Geography Anatomiz'd:

Or, The Compleat

Geographical Grammar.

Being a Short and Exact

ANALYSIS

Of the whole Body of *Modern Geography*, after a New and Curious Method.

COMPREHENDING

I. A *General View of the Terraqueous Globe.* Being a Compendious Syſtem of the true Fundamentals of *Geography*; Digeſted into various *Definitions*, *Problems*, *Theorems*, and *Paradoxes*: With a Tranſient Survey of the whole Surface of the Earthly Ball, as it conſiſts of *Land* and *Water*.

II. A *Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe.* Being a clear and pleaſant Proſpect of all remarkable Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth; Shewing their *Situation*, *Extent*, *Diviſion*, *Subdiviſion*, *Cities*, *Chief Towns*, *Name*, *Air*, *Soil*, *Commodities*, *Rarities*, *Archbiſhopricks*, *Biſhopricks*, *Univerſities*, *Manners*, *Language*, *Government*, *Arms*, *Religion*.

Collected from the beſt Authors, and Illuſtrated with divers Maps.

The Second Edition much Improv'd and Enlarg'd.

By *PAT. GORDON*, M. A.
And Fellow of the Royal Society.

Omne tulit punctum qui miſcuit utile dulci. Hor.

LONDON:
Printed for *Robert Morden* and *Thomas Cockerill*; at the *Atlas* in *Cornhill*, and in *Amen-Corner*. 1699.

THE
Geographical
Grammar.

IMPRIMATUR,

Liber cui Titulus, Geography Anatomiz'd, &c.

John Hoskyns, V.P.R.S.

Geography Anatomiz'd:

Or, The Compleat

Geographical Grammar.

Being a Short and Exact

ANALYSIS

Of the whole Body of *Modern Geography*, after a New and Curious Method.

COMPREHENDING

I. A *General View of the Terraqueous Globe.* Being a Compendious System of the true Fundamentals of *Geography*; Digested into various *Definitions*, *Problems*, *Theorems*, and *Paradoxes*: With a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Earthly Ball, as it consists of *Land* and *Water*.

II. A *Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe.* Being a clear and pleasant Prospect of all remarkable Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth; Shewing their *Situation*, *Extent*, *Division*, *Subdivision*, *Cities*, *Chief Towns*, *Name*, *Air*, *Soil*, *Commodities*, *Rarities*, *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, *Manners*, *Language*, *Government*, *Arms*, *Religion*.

Collected from the best Authors, and Illustrated with divers Maps.

The Second Edition much Improv'd and Enlarg'd.

By *PAT. GORDON*, M. A.
And Fellow of the Royal Society.

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci. Hor.

LONDON:
Printed for *Robert Morden* and *Thomas Cockerill*; at the *Atlas* in *Cornhill*, and in *Amen-Corner*. 1699.

J·G·MOLSON

TO

The Right Honourable

THOMAS

Lord Viſcount *Deerhurſt*,

Eldeſt Son and Heir Apparent of

The Right Honourable

THOMAS

Earl of *COVENTRY*,

THIS New Edition of the following Tract of *MODERN GEOGRAPHY* is

A 2 (with

995721

(with the profoundeſt Reſpect) Dedicated by

Your Lordſhip's,

Moſt Humbly

Devoted Servant,

PAT. GORDON.

THE PREFACE.

MY *principal* Deſign *in publiſhing the following Treatiſe, is* to preſent the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry, with a Compendious Pleaſant and Methodical Tract of *MODERN GEOGRAPHY*, that moſt uſeful Science, which highly deſerves their Regard in a peculiar manner. *If it be alledg'd, That the World is already overſtockt with Compoſures of this Nature. I freely grant the Charge; but withal, I'll be bold to ſay, That there's none as yet publiſhed, which is not palpably faulty, in one or more of theſe three reſpects. Either they are too* Voluminous, *and thereby fright the Young Student from ſo much as ever attempting that Study. Or,* Secondly, *too* Compendious, *and thereby give him only a bare Superficial Knowledge of Things. Or finally* Confus'd *(being writ without any due Order or Method) and ſo confound him before he is aware. But all theſe are carefully avoided in the following Treatiſe; for in framing of it, I've induſtriouſly endeavour'd, to make it obſerve a juſt Mean, between the two Extreams of a* large Volume *and a* narrow Compend. *And as to the* Method *in which it now appears, the ſame is (I preſume) ſo Plain and Natural, that I may ſafely refer the tryal thereof, to the Impartial Judgment of the Severeſt Critick.*

To deſcend to Particulars. The whole conſiſts now of Two Parts, *whereof the firſt gives a* General; *and the ſecond a* Particular View *of the* Terraqueous Globe.

Part

Part I. *In giving a* General View *of the ſaid Globe, I've perform'd theſe five Things*, viz. (1.) *I've illuſtrated (by way either of a* Definition, Deſcription, *or* Derivation) *all thoſe* Terms *that are any ways neceſſary for the right underſtanding of the aforeſaid Globe, as alſo the* Analytical Tables *of the following Treatiſe.* (2.) *I've ſet down all thoſe pleaſant* Problems *performable by the Terreſtrial Globe, together with the manner of their performance.* (3.) *I've ſubjoin'd divers plain Geographical* Theorems [*or ſelf-evident Truths*] *clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems.* (4.) *I've advanc'd ſome* Paradoxical Poſitions *in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe, and are equally certain with the aforeſaid Theorems, though many of them, may poſſibly appear to ſome as the greateſt of Fables.* Laſtly, *I've taken a Tranſient Survey of the whole Surface of the* Terraqueous Globe, *as it conſiſts of* Land *and* Water, *as its ſole conſtituent Parts.*

This is the Subſtance of the firſt Part; *and before I proceed to the* Second, *I muſt here deſire the* Reader *may be pleas'd to obſerve theſe two Things*, viz. (1.) *That in defining the various* Geographical Terms [*mention'd* Sect. I.] *I have not ſtrictly ty'd my ſelf to the Logical Rules of a* Definition; *for if the Term propos'd be only explain'd, that is all required here.* (2.) *In advancing thoſe* Geographical Paradoxes (*mention'd* Sect. iv.) *which will probably ſo ſtartle the* Reader *at firſt* [*being a meer Novelty in Tracts of this kind*] *as that he can't readily comprehend either their Meaning or Deſign; let him therefore be pleas'd to know, that the main Drift of ſuch an uncommon Eſſay, is, in ſhort*, To whet the Appetite of our Geographical Student for a compleat Underſtanding of the Globe, [*upon a thorough Knowledge of which, theſe ſeeming Myſteries do mainly depend*] *or more briefly, 'tis* to ſet our young Student a thinking. *Although the Soul of Man is a cogitating Being, and its Thoughts ſo nimble as to ſurround the Univerſe it ſelf in a trice; yet ſo unthoughtful and ſtrangely immur'd in Senſe is the generality of Perſons, that they*

need

need ſome ſtartling Noiſe (like a ſudden Clap of Thunder) to rouſe and awake them. Now, as a ſtrange and unheard-off Phenomenon, *ſuddenly appearing in the Natural World, doth attract the Eyes of all Men, and raiſeth a Curioſity in ſome to enquire into the Reaſon of it; even ſo is the Propoſal of a* Paradoxical Truth *to the Intellectual: for it immediately ſummons all the Powers of the Soul together, and ſets the Underſtanding a-work to ſearch into, and Scan the Matter. To awaken the Mind of Man to its Natural Act of* Thought *and* Conſideration, *may be juſtly reckon'd no trivial Buſineſs; if we conſider, that 'tis to the want thereof (or a ſtupid* Inconſideration) *that we may chiefly impute all the Enormities of Mankind, whether in Judgment or Practice. If therefore thoſe* Paradoxes *above-mention'd ſhall obtain the End propos'd,* (the rouſing of the Mind to think) *it matters the leſs, if ſome of them, upon ſtrict enquiry, ſhould be found, to conſiſt of* Equivocal Terms, *or perhaps prove little more than a* Quibble *at the Bottom. Proceed we now to*

Part II. *Giving a* Particular View *of the* Terraqueous Globe. *By ſuch a* View, *I underſtand a clear and exact Proſpect of all remarkable Countries, and their Inhabitants, on the Face of the whole Earth; and that in theſe following Particulars:* viz. *Their*

Situation,	Air,	Univerſities,
Extent,	Soil,	Manners,
Diviſion,	Commodities.	Language,
Subdiviſion,	Rarities,	Government,
Chief Towns,	Archbiſhopricks,	Arms,
Name,	Biſhopricks,	Religion.

What

What is ſaid upon each of thoſe Heads, will beſt appear by the following Table.

Concerning are briefly declar'd

- *Situation* — The Degr. of {Long. / Latit.} between which any Country lies.
- *Extent* — Its due Dimentions from {E. to W. / S. to N.} in *Engliſh* Miles.
- *Diviſion* — 2 Things, *viz.* {The general Parts or Claſſes to which any Country is reducible. / How thoſe Parts or Claſſes are moſt readily found.}
- *Subdiviſion* — 2 Things, *viz.* {The particular Provinces which any Country contains. / How thoſe Provinces are moſt readily found.}
- *Chief Towns* — 2 Things, *viz.* {The Modern Names of thoſe Towns. / How ſuch Towns are moſt readily found.}
- *Name* — 3 Things, *viz.* {How term'd by the Ancients. / The various Modern Appellations. / The Etymology of the *Engliſh* Name.}
- *Air* — 2 Things, *viz.* {Its Nature as to Heat and Cold, *&c.* / The Antipodes of that part of the Globe.}
- *Soil* — 3 Things, *viz.* {The proper Climate thereof. / Its natural Product. / The Extent of Days and Nights.}
- *Commodities* — {Thoſe in particular which the Country produceth.}
- *Rarities* — 2 Things, *viz.* {Thoſe of Nature where certain. / Thoſe of Art, eſpecially Monuments of Antiquity.}
- *Archbiſhopricks* — 2 Things,
- *Biſhopricks* — 2 Things,
- *Univerſities* — 2 Things,

viz. their {Number. / Names.}

Concerning

Concerning	*Manners*	are briefly declar'd	2 Things, *viz.*	The Natural Temper / The most noted Customs — of the People
	Language		2 Things, *viz.*	Its Composition and Propriety. / *Pater-Noster* as a Specimen thereof.
	Government		2 Things, *viz.*	Its Nature or Real Constitution. / The Publick Courts of Judicatory.
	Arms		2 Things, *viz.*	The true Coat quartered. / The proper Motto.
	Religion		2 Things, *viz.*	The chief Tenets thereof. / When and by whom Christianity was planted, if ever.

The Reader *can't here exspect a very large Account of all these several Heads, it being impossible in so little room, as the narrow Compass of a Compend allows, to say the half of what might be said upon many of them; however he may here find all those things that are most essential: These few Sheets being an Abstract of what is more largely express'd in the greatest Volums. Several of those Heads abovemention'd, being Subjects that don't much admit of new Relations, I reckon my self no Plagiary, to grant, that I've taken th' assistance of others; esteeming it needless sometimes to alter the Character either of a People or Country, when I found it succinctly worded by a credible Pen. Here the* Reader *may be pleas'd to know, That in treating of all Countries, I've made their* Situation *my only Rule, beginning still with those towards the North, excepting* North America, *where I thought good to end at the Pole. But as touching the* Analytical Tables *of this Treatise, (the main Business of the Book) their Design and Use in short, is, To present to the Eye at one view, a compleat Prospect of a Country in all its remarkable* Divisions, Subdivisions, *and* Chief Towns, *with the manner how all these are most readily found. The Letters of* N. S. W. E. [*signifying the four Cardinal, and* N.W. N.E. S W. S.E.

S.E. *the four Intermediate Points of the Compass*] *being affixt to the outside of the various Braces in the aforesaid Tables, do express the Situation of the Parts of any Country there mention'd; as* (page 44.) *where the Divisions of* Africa *are said to be found from* N. *to* S. *If only Cities and Towns, and no Divisions of a Country are set down, then these Letters have the same Relation to them, shewing their Situation in respect of one another. If a little Brace fall within a greater,* [*as* page 44. *where* Egypt *and* Barbary *have their peculiar Brace*] *this is to shew, that those two Countries are taken together, and consider'd as one Division, when reckon'd with the following Countries, in respect of their Situation, express'd on the backside of the outmost Brace; the same is to be said of Cities and Towns, if only such are set down. But finally, if neither Divisions nor Towns can be so ordered, as to have their Situation express'd in a conjunct manner; then the respective Distance of such Towns from some remarkable City, is particularly declar'd in* English *Miles, as* (page 144.) *where those in the Circle of* Suabia *are so set down. If it be objected, that not all, but only the Chief Towns of every Country are mention'd in these Tables. To this I answer, That to mention all were needless; for I presume, that he who knows the true Situation of the fifty two Counties of* England, *and can readily point at the Chief Town in each of 'em, may easily find any other in the same County if express'd in the Map. Besides, the business of a* Geographical Tract, *is not so much to heap up a vast multitude of Names, as to shew the* Divisions, *and* Subdivisions *of every Country, with the Principal* Town *in each of 'em, and how all such are most readily found. If it be farther objected, that neither the* Analytical Tables *of this Treatise, nor the various* Descriptions *of Countries annext to them, are any thing of a* new Discovery *in the Science of* Geography, *but only the bare* Crambe recocta *of those who have gone before us. To this I answer, That the* Tables *are indeed* materially *the same with others* [*and otherways it cannot be, unless we of this Age were so extremely fortunate, as to make a compleat Discovery of all the Countries and*

Towns

Towns as yet unknown; or ſo abſurdly ridiculous, as to Coin new Names for thoſe we know already] yet notwithſtanding of this, they are highly preferable to all others whatſoever. For ſuch Tables, *hitherto publiſh'd, (whether* Engliſh, French, *or* Dutch) *being only a bare Catalogue of Names, confus'dly ſet down without any due Order and Method, are of ſo little uſe to the* Reader, *that his Pains are ſtill the ſame as before, to find out thoſe Names in the Map: Whereas the* Tables *of the following Treatiſe are ſo contriv'd, by particular Directions on the out-ſide of their reſpective Braces, that he may point at thoſe various Countries and Towns in the Map (almoſt) as faſt as he can read their Names in the Table. And as touching the* Deſcriptions *of thoſe Countries and their Inhabitants; 'twere indeed moſt unreaſonable to exſpect a Narrative of them* compleately new, *unleſs it be in thoſe Countries, which have undergone ſuch wonderful Changes, that the very* face of Things *is* compleatly New; *or ſome remote Parts of the World, where latter Intelligence hath rectifi'd former Miſtakes. Beſides, 'tis not ſo much my preſent Deſign in the following Tract, to preſent the* Reader *with perfectly* new Relations, *(except in ſuch Caſes abovemention'd) as to* Abridge *and* Methodize *thoſe already known. And this ſufficiently anſwers the propoſed End of the Treatiſe, being calculated (as I already hinted) for thoſe, who are mere Strangers to* Geography, *or [at leaſt] but young Proficients in that excellent Science; I mean the generality of them, who either attend our Publick Schools, or Study under the Care and Conduct of private Tutors. And ſo much for the Second Part.*

To theſe Two Parts is annext an Appendix, *comprehending the* European Plantations *[whether Countries, Towns, or Factories] in* Aſia, Africa, *and* America. *As alſo ſome* Propoſals *(I hope very reaſonable, and I wiſh acceptable) concerning the* Propagation of the Bleſſed Goſpel in all Pagan Countries.

This, in short, is the Sum *and* Method *of the following Geographical Treatise, which (as I said) is principally design'd for the use and benefit of the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry. And did such Persons apply their Minds, in their younger Years, to this most useful and diverting Science; 'tis more than probable, that they might thereby avoid those many and gross Immoralities which abound among us. For if we strictly enquire into the source of these foul and loathsome Streams, (especially in those whom Fortune hath rais'd above the common level) we may readily find, that they mainly flow from that detestable Habit of* Idleness, *in which the generality of such Persons are bred up, during their youthful Days, and to which they wholly give up themselves, when arriv'd to more riper Years. By which means they're expos'd to a thousand Temptations, and continually lie open to the grand Adversary of Souls. For the remeding of this great Evil, 'tis highly to be wisht, that such Persons would daily imploy a few of their many spare Hours (that now lie heavy upon their Hands) in some proper diverting Study, which carries along with it both Profit and Pleasure, as its constant Attendants. Now, such a Study is undoubtedly that of* History, *a Study that's particularly proper for a Gentleman, and adorns him with the best Accomplishments; a Study that begets Experience without Gray Hairs, and makes a Man wise at the Toil and Charge of others. If it be objected, that many have made attempts at the same, and that without Success. Most certain it is, I own, and the reason is ready at hand, namely, their Omission of a needful Preliminary Study,* viz. That *of* GEOGRAPHY, *which, with some small taste of* Chronology, *may be deservedly term'd,* The Eyes and Feet of History, *and ought to be acquir'd by our Historian, either in his younger Days, or (at least) in the first place. On which account, I've drawn up the following Treatise, adapting it chiefly to the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry; by the help of which, they may quickly acquire such an* Idea *of all remarkable Countries, as to fit 'em sufficiently for turning*

over

over any Modern Hiſtory *whatſoever. This one ſtep in Education of Youth, were preferable* [*methinks*] *to a Seven Years Drudgery in the dry Study of bare Words; and a Second Apprenticeſhip that's uſually ſpent in a Phantaſtick Improvement of the Mind, with many uſeleſs Speculations. And I may be bold to ſay, That to exerciſe the Thoughts in ſuch a manner as this, or to be but tollerably accompliſh'd in theſe diverting Studies, would vaſtly tranſcend moſt of thoſe other* Accompliſhments *and* Diverſions, *ſo much in Vogue among our Gentry at preſent. And 'tis highly probable, that ſuch a Method as this, might more effectually check the Growth of* Vice *among 'em, than the moſt elaborate Moral Diſcourſe that can be fram'd;* [*the very* Title *of ſuch Compoſures being enough many times to fright them from the peruſal*] *whereas a moderate Application of Mind to the aforeſaid Studies, would inſenſibly wean the Thoughts of ſome, from the reigning Impieties of the Age; and in others, it might ev'n happily prevent an early acquaintance with* Vice *in general.*

And thus you ſee the Deſign, Method, *and* Subſtance *of the whole Treatiſe; one Word now, concerning this* Edition, *and I have done. The kind Reception of my firſt* Eſſay, *and its ready Admittance into many of our Publick Schools, gave me freſh Encouragement to ſend it abroad again; and that in a much better Dreſs than formerly, being now as Compleat as the Nature of the Subject, and Bigneſs of the Volume will permit. So conſiderable indeed are thoſe Improvements made in this Impreſſion, that the Book is in effect* New. *I have caſt it in another Mould, and 'tis now above twice as big as the former; the Firſt Part (except the laſt* Section) *being intirely added, and above two Thirds of the Second. I have not indeed augmented the number of* Maps, *becauſe the* Analytical Tables *of this Tract are deſign'd for particular Sheet-Maps, whether* Engliſh, French, *or* Dutch; *and are not to be read with thoſe here inſerted, which (though very good of their kind) yet being of ſo ſmall a Scale, they're more for Ornament than Uſe. How far this Treatiſe in the whole doth anſwer*

its

its proposed End; and how much this Impression is preferable to the former, I intirely leave to the Reader's *Judgment to determine. This being all I think necessary to premise concerning the following Composure, I shall no longer detain the* Reader *by way of* Preface, *concluding the same with the Words of the Poet,*

Vive, vale: Si quid novisti rectius istis,
Candidus imperti: si non, his utere mecum.

Q. Hor. Epist. Lib. 1.

THE

The CONTENTS.

THE following Treatise being divided into Two Parts; whereof

The { First / Second } gives { a General View / a Particular View } of the Terraqueous Globe.

PART. I.

Giving a General View.

Comprehend
- Sect. I. *Containing* 38 *Geographical Definitions.* From Page 1 to 15
- Sect. II. *Containing* 48 *Geographical Problems* — 15 to 32
- Sect. III. *Containing* 41 *Geographical Theorems* — 32 to 37
- Sect. IV. *Containing* 39 *Geographical Paradoxes* — 37 to 43
- Sect. V. *Concerning Land and Water.* — 43 to 59

PART II.

Giving a Particular View. Comprehends

CHAP. I. *Of EUROPE.*

Concerning
- Sect. I. *Scandinavia*: *Sweden* — 63; *Denmark* — 67; *Norway* — 70
- Sect. II. *Moscovia* — 73
- Sect. III. *France* — 79
- Sect. IV. *Germany*: *Upper*: *Holland* — 108; *Flanders* — 112; *Upper Germany* — 114
- Sect. V. *Poland* — 125
- Sect. VI. *Spain* and *Portugal* — 133
- Sect. VII. *Italy* — 145
- Sect. VIII. *Turky* in *Europe*, particularly: *Hungary* — 170; *Greece* — 172; *Tartary* — 177; *Danubian Provinces* — 178
- Sect IX. *European* Islands, particularly: *Britain*: *Scotland* — 186; *England* — 197; *Wales* — 208; *Ireland* — 211

CHAP.

CHAP. II. Of *ASIA*.

Sect. I.	Concerning	*Tartary*	Page 238
Sect. II.		*China*	241
Sect. III.		*India*	247
Sect. IV.		*Persia*	256
Sect. V.		*Turky* in *Asia*	260
Sect. VI.		The *Asiatick* Islands	282

CHAP. III. Of *AFRICA*.

Sect. I.	Concerning	*Egypt*	294
Sect. II.		*Barbary*	298
Sect. III.		*Bildulgerid*	303
Sect. IV.		*Zaara* or the Desert	305
Sect. V.		*Negroeland*	307
Sect. VI.		*Guinea*	310
Sect. VII.		*Nubia*	313
Sect. VIII.		*Ethiopia*	315
Sect. IX.		*African* Islands	325

CHAP. IV. Of *AMERICA*.

Sect. I.	Concerning	*New Spain*	334
Sect. II.		*Nova Granada*	338
Sect. III.		*Florida*	340
Sect. IV.		*Terra Canadensis*	342
Sect. V.		*Terra Arctica*	357
Sect. VI.		*Terra Firma*	358
Sect. VII.		*Peru*	361
Sect. VIII.		*Amazonia*	365
Sect. IX.		*Brasil*	367
Sect. X.		*Chili*	371
Sect. XI.		*Paraguay*	373
Sect. XII.		*Terra Magellanica*	375
Sect. XIII.		*Terra Antarctica*	Ibid.
Sect. XIV.		The *American* Islands	376
APPENDIX			391

Modern

THIS CHART WILL

APPEARING AT TH

WILL BE THE FIRST CHART

AT THE END OF THIS FILM

Modern Geography.

PART I.

Comprehending a

GENERAL VIEW

OF THE

Terraqueous GLOBE.

INTRODUCTION.

IN taking a *General View* of the *Terraqueous Globe*, we shall observe the following Method:

1. We shall Illustrate (by way either of *Definition*, *Description*, or *Derivation*) all those *Terms* that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid *Globe*, as also the *Analytical Tables* of the following Treatise.

2. We shall set down in due Order and Method all those pleasant *Problems*, or delightful Operations performable by the Artificial Globe, together with the manner of their performance.

3. We shall subjoin divers plain *Geographical Theorems*, or self-evident Truths clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems.

4. We shall advance some *Paradoxical Positions* in Matters of Geography, (or a few infallible Truths in Masquerade) which mainly depend upon a thorough Knowledge of the Globe, and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though many of them may possibly appear to some, as the greatest of Fables.

Lastly, We shall take a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts.

Of these five General Heads separately, and in their order. Therefore

SECT. I.

Containing ſome neceſſary Geographical Definitions.

Def. 1. GEography [*a Science both pleaſant and profitable*] *doth mainly conſiſt in giving a true Deſcription of the exterior Part or Surface of the Earthly Globe, as 'tis compos'd of Land and Water, eſpecially the former.*

That *Geography* doth merit the Title of *Science* in ſeveral Reſpects, and that the knowledge thereof is attended both with *Pleaſure* and *Profit*, is ſo univerſally granted by all who make any conſiderable Progreſs therein, that to enter upon a Probation of it, would be every whit as ſuperfluous, as if one ſhould go about to evince that the Sun is riſen at Noon-day. It derives its compound Name from the two *Greek* Primitives of γῆ, *Terra*, and γράφω, *ſcribo* vel *deſcribo*, and differeth from *Coſmography*, [quaſi τοῦ κόσμου γραφὴ vel ὑπογραφὴ, i. e. *Mundi Deſcriptio*] as a part doth from the whole; as alſo from *Chorography* and *Topography*, [quaſi τοῦ χώρου καὶ τοῦ τόπου ὑπογραφὴ, i. e. *Regionis ac Loci Deſcriptio*] as the Whole from its Parts. By a *true Deſcription of the Exterior Part of the Globe of the Earth*, we underſtand purely an Account of the *Situation*, *Extent*, *Diviſions*, and *Subdiviſions*, of all remarkable Countries on the Surface of the ſaid Globe, together with the Names of their *Cities* and Chief *Towns*, and that accordingly as thoſe Countries are already projected to our Hands upon particular Geographical Maps, and not an actual *Survey* or Menſuration of them, which the Science of *Geography* preſuppoſeth, and which properly belongs to *Geodæſia*, or the Art of Surveying Land. In giving ſuch a Deſcription of Countries (as aforeſaid) doth the Science of Geography properly conſiſt; as for other Narratives relating either to Countries themſelves, or their Inhabitants, and which commonly ſwell up Geographical Tracts, we reckon them (though the more pleaſant part of this Study) rather the *Fringes* of Geography, than its real or eſſential Parts. In the foregoing Definition we intirely reſtrict the Science of Geography to the *exterior Part* or *Surface* of the Earthly Globe, and that as it's compos'd of *Land* and *Water*, as its ſole conſtituent Parts, deſigning thereby to diſtinguiſh it from *Natural Philoſophy*, which (in its curious and pleaſant Enquiries) reacheth not only the ſaid Surface in all its conſtituent Parts, but alſo the whole Globe of the Earth, with the whole Body of the Atmoſphere ſurrounding the ſame, yea, and even the outmoſt imaginable Expanſe of the Firmament it ſelf,

ſelf. We again reſtrict that Science mainly to *one Part* of the aforeſaid Surface (*viz.* the *Dry Land*) thereby to diſtinguiſh it from *Hydrography*, which particularly treateth of the other, namely *Water*. The *Object* therefore of Geography in a large Senſe, is the *whole Surface* of the Ball of the Earth conſiſting of *Land* and *Water* as its ſole conſtituent Parts, or (in a ſtrict and more proper Senſe) only *One* of thoſe Parts, to wit, the *Firm Land*. For the more diſtinctly viewing of which Parts, and the better comprehending of the Science of Modern Geography in the true Fundamentals thereof, we ſhall begin with that Artificial Repreſentation of the Earthly Ball, commonly call'd the *Terraqueous Globe*.

Def. 2. *The* Terraqueous Globe *is an Artificial Spherical Body, on whoſe Convex Part is truly repreſented the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth, as it conſiſts of Land and Water.*

That this Globe is term'd *Terraqueous* from *Terra* and *Aqua*, (the two conſtituent Parts of its Surface) or *Terreſtrial* to diſtinguiſh it from the Cœleſtial; or finally, the *Artificial Globe* as a differencing Mark from the Natural or Real Globe of the Earth, are all ſo notoriouſly known, that the leaſt Illuſtration were wholly ſuperfluous. We reckon it alſo ſuperfluous, to ſhow that there is a true Reſemblance in Figure, between the Artificial and Natural Globe, or that the Body of the Earth is truly Spherical: This being now beyond all diſpute, and never (at leaſt very rarely) call'd in queſtion, except it be only by Women and Children But here note, That in the following Treatiſe, we intirely reſtrict our ſelves to this Globe, ſo that whereſoever the Name of *Globe* is indefinitely mention'd, we are never to underſtand the *Cœleſtial*. Note, alſo that whereſoever we are upon the Surface of the Natural Globe, that the Point in the Heavens exactly Vertical to us, is term'd our *Zenith*, and *that* Point diametrically oppoſite thereto, is ſtil'd our *Nadir*, which are two corrupted *Arabian* Terms in Aſtronomy, importing what is here aſſerted of them. The firſt obſervables that preſent themſelves to our view in treating of the Globe, are its *Axis* and *Poles*.

Def. 3. *The* Axis *is an imaginary Line paſſing through the Center of the real Globe of the Earth, upon which the whole Frame thereof is ſuppoſed to turn round.*

Its term'd *Axis* from ἄγω, *quod circa illam agatur Terra*. As this Axis in the Natural Globe, is an imaginary Line, ſo in Artificial Globes its a real one, it being a ſtreight piece of Iron, or ſolid Wood, paſſing through the middle of the Globe, as the Axle-tree of a Wheel.

Def. 4. *The* Poles *are the two Extremities of the Axis, one whereof is term'd the* North *or* Arctick, *and the other the* South *or* Antarctick.

They are call'd *Poles* from πολέω, *verto*, because upon them the whole Frame of the Globe turneth round. The *North* is term'd *Arctick* from ἄρκτος, signifying a *Bear*, because the real *North* Pole in the Heavens is commonly taken for a certain noted Star in that Constellation which bears the Name of the *Little Bear*: And the *South* is still'd *Antarctick* from ἀντὶ, [*contra*] and ἄρκτος, [*Ursa*] because of its Diametrical Opposition to the other. The *Terraqueous Globe* being a Spherical Body (as aforesaid) turning round upon its own Axis: For the better understanding of that Globe in all its exterior Parts, and the various Operations perform'd by the same; we are to conceive it, not only as a bare Spherical Body, but also as such a Body surrounded with many imaginary *Circles*; the chief of which are Eight, divided into

Five *Parallel*, viz. { The *Equator*. The two *Tropicks*. The two *Polar Circles*.

Three *not Parallel*, viz. { The *Horizon*. The *Meridian*. The *Zodiack*.

Otherwise divided into

Four *Greater*, viz. { The *Horizon*. The *Meridian*. The *Equator*. The *Zodiack*.

Four *Lesser*, viz. { The two *Tropicks*. The two *Polar Circles*.

Def. 5. *The* Horizon *is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, term'd the* Upper *and the* Lower Hemispheres.

It's so call'd from ὁρίζω, *Terminans* vel *finiens, quia nostrum terminat prospectum*, it being the outmost bounds or limits of our Sight, when situated in any Plain, or at Sea. This Circle is twofold, *viz.* The *Sensible*, and the *Rational Horizon*: The *Sensible* is that already describ'd, bounding the outmost prospect of the Eye, when viewing the Heavens round from any part of the Surface of the Earth; but the other is purely form'd in the Mind, and supposeth the Eye to be placed in the very Center of the Earth, beholding the intire Upper Hemisphere of the Firmament: The Circle terminating such a prospect is reckon'd the true *Rational* Horizon, which is duly represented by that broad woodden Circle, usually fitted for all Globes. Upon which are inscrib'd several other Circles, particularly those

two

two containing the Names of the Months, and Number of their Days, according to the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Account; as also that other divided into the Thirty two Points of the Compass.

Def. 6. *The* Meridian *is that great Circle, which passing through the Two Poles, divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, term'd the* Eastern *and* Western Hemispheres.

It's so call'd from *Meridies* vel *medius dies*, because the Sun coming to the Meridian of any Place, is due *South*, or maketh *Mid-day* in the said place. The Meridian here defin'd is that great brazen Circle, in which the Globe turneth round upon the two Extremities of its Axis passing through the said Circle; but the Meridians inscrib'd on the Globe it self, are those Thirty six Semi-circles terminating in both the Poles; besides which, we may imagine as many as we please; only note, That one of those Meridians is always reckon'd the *first*; however it's matter of indifference, which of them we take for such.

Def. 7. *The* Equator *or* Equinoctial, *is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, call'd the* Southern *and* Northern Hemispheres.

It's call'd *Equator*, because the Sun coming to this Circle, *tunc æquantur noctes & dies*, or *Equinoctial* for the same reason, viz. *æqualitas noctium cum diebus*. By others it's simply term'd the *Line*, κατ' ἐξοχὴν, and that chiefly by Navigators, as being of singular use in their Operations. It's divided into 360 degrees, which are reckon'd round the Globe, beginning at the first Meridian, and proceeding Eastward.

Def. 8. *The* Zodiack *is that great broad Circle, which cutteth the Equinoctial Line obliquely, one side thereof extending it self exactly so far* North, *as the other doth to the* South *of the said Line.*

It's so call'd from ζῶον, (*Animal*) because it's adorn'd with Twelve Asterisms, (commonly term'd the Twelve *Signs*) being most of them Representations of divers Animals. The Names and Characters of which Signs are these following,

Aries.	*Taurus.*	*Gemini.*	*Cancer.*	*Leo.*	*Virgo.*
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍

Libra.	*Scorpio.*	*Sagittarius.*	*Capricornus.*	*Aquarius.*	*Pisces.*
♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

Of all Circles inscrib'd on either of the Globes, this alone admits of Latitude,

Latitude, and is divided in the middle by a Concentrick Circle, term'd the *Ecliptick*, which properly is that Circle ſet upon the Globe comprehending the Characters of the Twelve Signs above-mentioned, each of which Signs is $\frac{1}{12}$ part of that Circle, and contains 30 degrees.

Def. 9. *The* Tropicks *are the two biggeſt of the four leſſer Circles, which run parallel to the Equator, and are equidiſtant therefrom.*

They're term'd *Tropicks* from τρέπω, (*verto*) becauſe the Sun in his Annual Courſe arriving at one of thoſe Circles, doth return towards the other. They derive their reſpective Denominations of *Cancer* and *Capricorn* from touching the Zodiack at the two Signs of that Name, and each of them is diſtant fom the Equator, exactly 23 degr. $\frac{1}{2}$.

Def. 10. *The* Polar Circles *are the two leaſt of the four Leſſer Circles running parallel to the Equator, and at the ſame diſtance from the Poles, as the Tropicks are from the Equator.*

They're term'd *Polar*, becauſe of their Vicinity to the Poles. That Circle neareſt the *North*, is call'd the *Arctick*; and the other, next to the *South* Pole, the *Antarctick Polar Circle*, and that for the ſame reaſon already given, (*Def.* 4.) when treating of the Poles themſelves.

Theſe are the eight neceſſary *Circles* above-mention'd; but to compleat the Furniture of the Globe, there remain as yet three Particulars, *viz.* the *Horary Circle*, the *Quadrant of Altitude*, and *Semi-Circle of Poſition*.

Def. 11. *The* Horary Circle *is a ſmall Circle of Braſs, and ſo affixt to the Brazen Meridian, that the Pole (or end of the Axis) proves its Center.*

Upon this Circle are inſcrib'd the Twenty four Hours of the Natural Day at equal diſtance from one another; the Twelfth for Mid-day being in the upper part towards the *Zenith*, and the other Twelfth for Midnight in the lower towards the *Horizon*; ſo that the Hours before Noon are in the *Eaſtern*, and thoſe for the Afternoon in the *Weſtern* Semi-Circle: As for an Index to this Horary Circle, the ſame is fixt upon the end of the Axis, and turneth round with the Globe. The Uſe of this Circle and Index will ſufficiently appear in many pleaſant Problems hereafter mention'd.

Def. 12. *The* Quadrant of Altitude *is a narrow thin Plate of pliable Braſs, exactly anſwerable to a fourth part of the Equinoctial.*

Upon

Upon this Quadrant, are inſcrib'd 90 Degrees, each of them being according to the ſame Scale with thoſe upon the Equator. How uſeful this Quadrant is, will alſo appear in the Solution of ſeveral Problems hereafter mention'd.

Def. 13. *The* Semi-Circle of Poſition *is a narrow ſolid Plate of Braſs exactly anſwerable to one half of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Semi-Circle are inſcrib'd 180 Degrees, exactly the ſame with thoſe upon the Equinoctial. We may term it a double Quadrant of Altitude in ſome reſpect, and its of conſiderable Uſe in ſeveral delightful Problems.

To theſe I might add the *Mariners Compaſs*, that moſt neceſſary Inſtrument, commonly us'd by Navigators, which being duly toucht with the Load-ſtone, and horizontally fixt upon the Pedeſtal of the Globe, is frequently needful for the right Solution of ſeveral Problems.

The neceſſary Circles of the Globe being Eight (as aforeſaid); Of them, and ſome others, hereafter mention'd, are form'd the *Latitude* and *Longitude* of Places, as alſo *Zones* and *Climates*.

Def. 14. Latitude *is the diſtance from the Equator to either of the Poles, and meaſured upon the brazen or firſt Meridian.*

No Term is more frequently us'd in Geography than that of *Latitude*, which is twofold, *viz. North* and *South*. In reckoning of the *Northern Latitude*, you are to begin at the Equinoctial Line, and proceed to the Arctick; and the *Southern* from the Equinoctial to the Antarctick Pole, ſtill numbring the Degrees of Latitude, either upon the brazen or firſt Meridian. The many Circles inſcrib'd on the Globe, at the diſtance of 10 Degrees from one another, and parallel to the Equator, are term'd *Parallels* of Latitude. But beſides thoſe actually inſcrib'd, we are to conceive the Globe as furniſht with a vaſt multitude of ſuch Circles, for every degree of Latitude, yea, and every ſixtieth part of each degree is ſuppoſed to have an imaginary Parallel Circle paſſing through the ſame. But ſince *Latitude* (as aforeſaid) is the Diſtance from the Equator to either of the Poles; it from hence follows, that the greateſt Latitude conſiſteth of 90 Degrees. Now correſpondent to each of thoſe Degrees (or the $\frac{1}{360}$ of a great Circle in the Heavens) is a certain Space of the Superface of the Earth, which is every where of the ſame Extent in it ſelf, but different in its number of Parts, according to the different reckoning of various Countries. To know the ſaid different number of Parts, (of what ſort ſoever, whether they be *Miles*, *Leagues*, or other *Meaſures*) correſponding to one Degree in the Heavens, is abſolutely neceſſary for the right underſtanding of the true *Diſtance* of Places in

 different

different Countries; we ſhall therefore illuſtrate the ſame, and that by the following Table,

anſwerable to one Degree, are	
	Common *Italian*, *Engliſh*, and *Turkiſh* Miles. — 60
	Ordinary *French* Leagues. — 20
	Spaniſh Miles according to Vulgar reckoning. — 17⅓
	German, *Dutch*, *Daniſh*, and *Great Poland* Miles. — 15
	Miles uſual in *Swedeland*. — 12
	Miles uſual in *Hungary*. — 10
	The *Verſts* of *Muſcovy*. — 80
	Perſian, *Arabian*, and *Egyptian* Paraſanga. — 20
	The *Indian Cos*. — 24
	The *Stades* of *China*. — 250
	The *Inks* of *Japan*. — 400

But here note, That though theſe are the moſt remarkable Meaſures of Diſtance throughout the inhabited World, with their reſpective Proportion to one Degree in the Heavens; yet, we are not to imagine that theſe Meaſures are of the ſame Extent in the various Provinces of the ſame Country, as is evident from the different length of Leagues in different Parts of *France*; as alſo the diverſity of Miles in the *South* and *North* of *England*.

Def. 15. Longitude *is the Diſtance from the firſt Meridian, and meaſured upon the Equator.*

In reckoning the various Degrees of Longitude (which are 360 in all) you are to begin at the firſt Meridian where-ever it is, and to proceed upon the Equator quite round the Globe. Correſpondent to each of thoſe Degrees in the Equator, [as to Degrees of Latitude on the Meridian] are ſixty *Italian* Miles, or twenty *French* Leagues, according to Vulgar Calculation: But this is to be underſtood only of Places exactly under the Equator; for the true Diſtance between two Places lying due *Eaſt* and *Weſt* in any conſiderable Latitude is far leſs in Miles than between other two Places lying exactly under the Equator, and likewiſe under the ſame Meridians; The Reaſon of which is moſt evident, namely, the approaching of the Meridians nearer and nearer to one another, till at laſt they unite all in the Pole. But that you may readily find the true Diſtance in Miles from *Eaſt* to *Weſt* between any two Places in any Parallel of Latitude, we ſhall here ſubjoin the following Table, in which is ſet down, to every Degree of Latitude, the exact number of Miles, and ſixtieth Part of a Mile, that are anſwerable to one Degree in the Equator, ſtill allowing ſixty *Italian* Miles to ſuch a Degree.

Lat.	m.	ſ
0	60	00
1	59	56
2	59	54
3	59	52
4	59	50
5	59	47
6	59	40
7	59	37
8	59	24
9	59	10
10	59	00
11	58	52
12	58	40
13	58	28
14	58	12
15	58	00
16	57	40
17	57	20
18	57	04
19	56	44
20	56	24
21	56	00
22	55	36

Lat.	m	ſ
23	55	12
24	54	48
25	54	24
26	54	00
27	53	28
28	53	00
29	52	28
30	51	56
31	51	24
32	50	52
33	50	20
34	49	44
35	49	08
36	48	32
37	47	56
38	47	16
39	46	36
40	46	00
41	45	16
42	44	36
43	43	52
44	43	08
45	42	24

Lat	m.	ſ
46	41	40
47	41	00
48	40	08
49	39	20
50	38	32
51	37	44
52	37	00
53	36	08
54	35	26
55	34	24
56	33	32
57	32	40
58	31	48
59	31	00
60	30	00
61	29	04
62	28	08
63	27	12
64	26	16
65	25	20
66	24	24
67	23	28
68	22	32

Lat.	m.	ſ
69	21	32
70	20	32
71	19	32
72	18	32
73	17	32
74	16	32
75	15	32
76	14	32
77	13	32
78	12	32
79	11	28
80	10	24
81	9	20
82	8	20
83	7	20
84	6	12
85	5	12
86	4	12
87	3	12
88	2	04
89	1	04
90	0	00

Def. 16. Zones *are large Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, lying Parallel to the Equator, and diſtinguiſh'd by the four leſſer Circles of the Globe.*

They're term'd *Zones* from ζώνη, [*Zona vel Cingulum*] becauſe they encompaſs the Globe of the Earth in ſome manner, as a Girdle doth ſurround the Body of a Man; and are in number Five,

Viz.
- Two *Frigid* — comprehended between — The Polar Circles, and the Poles.
- Two *Temperate* — comprehended between — The Polar Circles, and the Tropicks.
- One *Torrid* — comprehended between — The Two Tropicks, and divided by the Equator.

Of theſe the Ancients imagin'd only the Two Temperate to be habitable; eſteeming the ſcorching Heat of the Torrid, and pinching Cold of the two Frigid to be equally intollerable; according to that of the Poet,

Quarum quæ media eſt, non eſt habitabilis æſtu:
Nix tegit alta duas: ——— ——— Ovid. Metam. 1.

Def. 17. Climates *are thoſe Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, bounded by imaginary Circles, running Parallel to the Equator, and of ſuch a breadth from* South *to* North, *that the length of the Artificial Day in one ſurpaſſeth that in the other, by half an Hour.*

They're term'd *Climates* from κλίνω, [*Declino* vel *Incline*] becauſe in numbring of them they decline from the Equator, and incline to either Pole. Not to mention what the Ancients taught of Climates, either as to their number, or manner of reckoning them; It's ſufficient for our preſent purpoſe to conſider that Modern Geographers have advanc'd the Number of them to 60. From the Equator to each of the Polar Circles, are 24 ariſing from the difference of ½ Hour in the longeſt Day; and from the Polar Circles to the Poles themſelves, are Six ariſing from the difference of an intire Month, the *Sun* being ſeen in the firſt of theſe a whole Month without ſetting, in the ſecond two, and in the third three Months, *&c.* How all theſe Climates are fram'd, *viz.* the true Parallel of Latitude in which they end, (that being likewiſe the beginning of the following) with the reſpective breadth of each of them, you may clearly ſee by the following Tables.

Climates between the Equator and Polar Circles.								
Clima	d.	m.	d.	m	Clim	d.	m.	d.	m.
	Par. of Lat.		Breadth			Par. of Lat.		Breadth	
1	08	25	8	25	13	59	58	1	29
2	16	25	8	00	14	61	18	1	20
3	23	50	7	25	15	62	25	1	07
4	30	20	6	30	16	63	22	0	57
5	36	28	6	08	17	64	6	0	44
6	41	22	4	54	18	64	49	0	43
7	45	29	4	07	19	65	21	0	32
8	49	01	3	32	20	65	47	0	26
9	51	58	2	57	21	66	6	0	19
10	54	27	2	29	22	66	20	0	14
11	56	37	2	10	23	66	28	0	08
12	58	29	1	52	24	66	31	0	03

Climates between the Polar Circles and the Poles.					
d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.
67 30	69 30	73 20	78 20	84 00	90 00
Breadth	Breadth	Breadth	Breadth	Breadth	Breadth
01 00	02 00	03 50	05 00	05 40	06 00
1 Month	2 Month	3 Month	4 Month	5 Month	6 Month

Having thus taken a view of the chief *Circles* belonging to the Terreſtrial Globe, as alſo the manner how *Latitude* and *Longitude* with *Zones* and *Climates* are fram'd; proceed we next to the various Poſitions of the Globe, commonly term'd *Spheres*, which are three in Number, *viz. Parallel*, *Right*, and *Oblique*.

Def. 18. *A* Parallel Sphere *is that Poſition of the Globe, which hath theſe three Properties*, viz. (1.) *The Poles in the Zenith and Nadir:* (2.) *The Equator in the Horizon:* (3.) *The Parallel Circles parallel to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere, are thoſe (if any) who live under the two Poles.

Def. 19. *A* Right Sphere *is that Poſition of the Globe, which hath theſe three Properties*, viz. (1.) *Both the Poles in the Horizon.* (2.) *The Equator paſſing through the Zenith and Nadir.* (3.) *The Parallel Circles perpendicular to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere, are they who live under the Equinoctial Line.

Def. 20. *An* Oblique Sphere *is that Poſition of the Globe, which hath theſe three Properties*, viz. (1.) *One of the Poles above, and the other under the Horizon.* (2.) *The Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon.* (3.) *The Parallel Circles cutting the Horizon obliquely.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are they, who live on all Parts of the Globe of the Earth, except thoſe exactly under the Poles and Equinoctial Line.

But having no regard to theſe *Poſitions* of the Globe; The various Inhabitants of the Earth are likewiſe conſidered with reſpect to the ſeveral *Meridians* and *Parallels* peculiar to their Habitations, and that under theſe three Titles, viz. *Antæci*, *Periæci*, and *Antipodes*.

Def. 21. *The* Antæci *are those People of the Earth, who live under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1.) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole, but not the same Pole. (2.) They are equally distant from the Equator, but on different sides. (3.) They have both Noon and Midnight at the same time. (4.) The Days of one are equal to the Nights of the other, *& vice versâ.* (5.) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary, it being Winter to one, when Summer to the other, *&c.*

Def. 22. *The* Periæci *are those People of the Earth, who live under the same Parallels, but opposite Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1.) One of the Poles is equally elevated to both, and the other equally depress'd. (2.) They are equally distant from the Equator, and both on the same side. (3.) When it's Noon to one, it's Midnight to the other, *& econtra.* (4.) The length of the Day to one, is the Compliment of the other's Night, *& vice versâ.* (5.) They both agree in the four Seasons of the Year, *&c.*

Def. 23. *The* Antipodes *are those People of the Earth, who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1.) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole. (2.) They are both equally distant from the Equator, but on different sides, and in opposite Hæmispheres. (3.) When it's Noon to one, it's Midnight to the other, *& vice versâ.* (4.) The longest Day or Night to the one, is the shortest to the other. (5.) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary, *&c.*

The Inhabitants of the Earth were likewise considered by the Ancients with respect to the Diversity of their *Shadows*, and accordingly reduc'd to three Classes, viz. *Amphiscii*, *Periscii*, and *Heteroscii.*

Def. 24. Amphiscii *were those People of the Earth, who liv'd in the Torrid Zone, or between the two Tropicks.*

They're so term'd from ἀμφὶ, [*utrinque*] and σκιὰ [*Umbra*] because they cast their Shadows on both sides of them, *viz. North* and *South*, according to the Nature of the *Sun*'s Declination.

Def. 25. Periscii *were those People of the Earth, who liv'd in the Frigid Zones, or between the Polar Circles and the Poles.*

They're so call'd from περὶ, [*Circâ*] and σκιὰ [*Umbra*] because they cast their Shadows round about them, towards all Points of the Compass.

Def. 26.

Def. 26. Heteroſcii *were thoſe People of the Earth, who liv'd in the two Temperate Zones, or between the Tropicks and the Polar Circles.*

They're ſo call'd from ἕτερος, [*Alter*] and σκιὰ [*Umbra*] becauſe they caſt their Shadows only one way, *viz. North*, if in the *North* temperate; or *South*, if in the *South* temperate Zone

But leaving the various Inhabitants of the Earth, and to come cloſer to our main Deſign, let us return to the *Globe* of the *Earth* it ſelf, conſider'd ſimply as a Spherical Body, whoſe Surface we are to view as compos'd of *Land* and *Water*, as its ſole conſtituent Parts, and thoſe two Parts, thus ſubdivided as followeth, to wit,

Land into		Water into	
Continents,	*Iſthmus,*	*Oceans,*	*Straits,*
Iſlands	*Promontories,*	*Seas,*	*Lakes,*
Peninſula's,	*Mountains.*	*Gulfs,*	*Rivers.*

Def. 27. *A* Continent [*Lat.* Continens à Contineo] *is a large and ſpacious Space of dry Land, comprehending divers Countries, Kingdoms, and States, all join'd together without any intire Separation of its Parts by Water.*

Def. 28. *An* Iſland [*Lat.* Inſula, quaſi in ſalo] *is a part of dry Land environed round with Water.*

Def. 29. *A* Peninſula [quaſi penè Inſula, *otherwiſe* Cherſoneſus *from* χέρσος, Terra, *and* νῆσος, Inſula] *is a part of the dry Land every where encloſed with Water, ſave one narrow Neck adjoining the ſame to the Continent.*

Def. 30. *An* Iſthmus [ab ἴσθμι vel ἴσημι, Ingredior] *is that narrow Neck of Land annexing the* Peninſula *to the Continent, by which People may enter into one from the other.*

Def. 31. *A* Promontory [quaſi Mons in mare prominens] *is a high part of Land ſtretching it ſelf out in the Sea, the Extremity whereof is commonly term'd a* Cape *or* Head-Land.

Def. 32. *A* Mountain [à moneo vel emineo] *is a riſing part of the dry Land, over-topping the adjacent Country, and appearing the firſt at a diſtance.*

Def. 33.

Def. 33. *The* Ocean [*Gr.* ὠκεανὸς quasi ex ὠκὺς, citò, & ῥέω, Fluo] *is a mighty Rendesvouz, or large Collection of Waters environing a considerable Part of the Main Continent.*

Def. 34. *The* Sea [*Lat.* Salum à sale quia salsum] *is a smaller Collection of Waters intermingled with Islands, and intirely (or mostly) environed with Land.*

Def. 35. *A* Gulf [*Lat.* Sinus, quasi sinu suo mare complectens] *is a part of the Sea every where environed with Land, except one Passage whereby it communicates with the neighbouring Sea, or main Ocean.*

Def. 36. *A* Strait [*Lat.* Fretum à ferveo, quod ibi ferveat mare propter angustiam] *is a narrow Passage, either joyning a Gulf to the neighbouring Sea or Ocean, or one part of the Sea or Ocean to another.*

Def. 37. *A* Lake [*Lat.* Lacus, *a Gr.* λάκκος, Fossa vel Fovea] *is a small Collection of deep standing Water, intirely surrounded with Land, and having no visible or immediate Communication with the Sea.*

Def. 38. *A* River [*Lat.* Flumen vel Fluvius à fluo] *is a considerable Stream of fresh Water issuing out of one, or various Fountains, and continually gliding along in one or more Channels, till it disgorgeth it self at last into the gaping Mouth of the thirsty Ocean.*

These being all the necessary *Terms* commonly us'd in Modern Geography; and particularly those, that either need or can well admit of a *Definition, Description,* or *Derivation*: We proceed in the next place to

SECT.

SECT. II.

Containing ſome pleaſant Geographical Problems.

Prob. 1. *THE Diameter of the Artificial Globe being given, to find its Surface in Square, and its Solidity in Cubick Meaſure.*

Multiply the Diameter by the Circumference (or a great Circle dividing the Globe into two equal Parts) and the Product will give the firſt: Then Multiply the ſaid Product by $\frac{1}{6}$ of the Diameter, and the Product of that will give the ſecond. After the ſame manner we may find the Surface and Solidity of the Natural Globe, as alſo the whole Body of the Atmoſphere ſurrounding the ſame, providing it be always and every where of the ſame height; for having found the perpendicular height thereof by that common Experiment of the aſcent of *Mercury* at the foot and top of a Mountain; double the ſaid Height, and add the ſame to the Diameter of the Earth; then Multiply the whole (as a new Diameter) by its proper Circumference, and from the Product ſubſtract the Solidity of the Earth, the Remainder will give the Solidity of the Atmoſphere.

Prob. 2. *To Rectify the Globe,*

The Globe being ſet upon a true Plain, raiſe the Pole according to the given Latitude; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and (if any Mariner's Compaſs upon the Pedeſtal) let the Globe be ſo ſituated, as that the brazen Meridian may ſtand due *South* and *North*, according to the two Extremities of the Needle.

Prob. 3. *To find the Longitude and Latitude of any place.*

By *Longitude* we do not here underſtand that *Opprobrium Navigatorum* of *Eaſting* and *Weſting*, but ſimply the diſtance between the given place and the firſt Meridian inſcrib'd on the Surface of the Globe. For the finding of which, bring the given place to the *Eaſt*-ſide of the brazen Meridian, and obſerve what Degree of the Equator is juſt under the ſaid Meridian, for that is the Degree of Longitude peculiar to the given place; and the Degree of the Meridian exactly above that place is its proper Latitude, which is either *Southern* or *Northern*, according as the place is *South* or *North* of the Equinoctial Line.

Prob. 4.

Prob. 4. *The Longitude and Latitude of any place being given, to find that place on the Globe.*

Bring the given Degree of Longitude to the brazen Meridian; reckon upon the ſame Meridian the Degree of given Latitude, whether *South* or *North*, and make a mark with Chalk where the reckoning ends; the Point exactly under that Chalk is the place deſir'd.

Prob. 5. *The Latitude of any place being given, to find all thoſe places that have the ſame Latitude.*

The Globe being rectify'd [a] according to the Latitude of the given place, and that place being brought to the brazen Meridian, make a mark exactly above the ſame, and turning the Globe round, all thoſe places paſſing under the ſaid mark, have the ſame Latitude with the given place.

[a] *Prob.* 2.

Prob. 6. *To find the* Sun's *place in the Ecliptick at any time.*

The Month and Day being given, look for the ſame upon the wooden Horizon, and over againſt the Day you will find the particular Sign and Degree in which the *Sun* is at that time (obſerving withal the difference between the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Kalendar) which Sign and Degree being noted in the Ecliptick, the ſame is the *Sun*'s place (or pretty near it) at the time deſired.

Prob. 7. *The Month and Day being given, as alſo the particular time of that Day, to find thoſe places of the Globe, to which the* Sun *is in their Meridian at that particular time.*

The Pole being elevated [a] according to the Latitude of the place in which you are, and the *Sun*'s Place found [b] in the Ecliptick at the time given; bring the ſame to the brazen Meridian, and ſetting the Index of the Horary Circle at the upper Figure of XII. turn the Globe till the ſaid Index point at the given Hour of the Day. Which done, fix the Globe in that Situation, and obſerve all thoſe places exactly under the brazen Meridian, for thoſe are the places deſired.

[a] *Prob.* 2.
[b] *Prob.* 6.

Prob. 8. *To know the Length of the Day and Night in any place of the Earth at any time.*

Elevate the Pole [a] according to the Latitude of the given place; find the *Sun*'s place in the Ecliptick [b] at that time, which being brought to the Eaſt ſide of the Horizon, ſet the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, (or

[a] *Prob.* 2.
[b] *Prob.* 6.

(or the upper Figure of 12.) and turning the Globe about till the aforesaid place of the Ecliptick touch the *Western* side of the Horizon, look upon the Horary Circle, and whereſoever the Index pointeth, reckon the Number of Hours between the ſame and the upper Figure of 12. for that is the Length of the Day at the time desir'd, the Complement whereof is the Length of the Night.

Note, There is a Miſtake in working the 7th *Problem*, for the ſame ought to be performed thus: The Pole being elevated according to the Latitude of the given Place, bring the ſaid Place to the brazen Meridian, and ſetting the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day in the given Place, turn the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII. which done, fix the Globe in that Situation, and obſerve what places are exactly under the upper Hemiſphere of the brazen Meridian, for thoſe are the Places desir'd.

Prob. 9. *To find by the Globe the* Antæci, Periæci, *and* Antipodes, *of any given place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and finding [a] its true Latitude, count upon the Equator the ſame number of Degrees towards the oppoſite Pole and obſerve where the reckoning ends, for that is the place of the *Antæci*. The given Place continuing under the brazen Meridian, ſet the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turning the Globe about till the ſame Point at Midnight, (or the lower 12.) the place which then comes to the Meridian, (having the ſame Latitude with the former) is that of the *Periæci*. As for the *Antipodes* of the given Place, reckon from the ſaid place upon the brazen Meridian 180 Degrees, either *South* or *North*, or as many Degrees beyond the fartheſt Pole as you are to the neareſt; and obſerve exactly where the reckoning ends, for that is the place desir'd.

[a] *Prob.* 3.

Prob. 10. *To know what a Clock it is by the Globe in any place of the World, and at any time, providing you know the Hour of the Day where you are at the ſame time.*

Bring the place in which you are, to the brazen Meridian (the Pole being raiſed [a] according to the Latitude thereof) and ſet the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day at that time. Then bring the desired Place to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point out the preſent Hour at that place where-ever it is.

[a] *Prob.* 3.

Prob. 11. *To know by the Globe when the* Great Mogul *of* India, *and* Czar *of* Moſcovia, *ſit down to Dinner.*

This being only to know when its Noon at *Agra* and *Moſcow*, (the Imperial Seats of thoſe Mighty Monarchs) which we may very

eaſily do, at what time ſoever it be, or whereſoever we are: For finding (by the foregoing Problem) the preſent Hour of the Day in the Cities above-mention'd, ſuppoſing withal that Mid-day in the aforeſaid Cities is Dining-time, we may readily determine how near it is to the time deſir'd,

Prob. 12. *To find the Hour of the Day by the Globe at any time when the* Sun *ſhines.*

Divide your Ecliptick Line in Twenty four equal Parts, and in ſmall Figures ſet down the Hours of the Natural Day after the following manner. At the Interſections of the Ecliptick and Equator place the Figure 6; and bring both thoſe Figures to the brazen Meridian, one being in the upper, and the other in the lower Hemiſphere. Which done, place the twelve Figures in the *Weſtern* Hemiſphere in this order following, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Beginning then at the ſame Figure of 6, and proceeding *Eaſtward*, ſet down the other twelve Figures thus, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6. The Equinoctial being thus divided and mark'd, elevate the Globe [a] according to the Latitude of the place where you are, and bring the Interſection of the Vernal Equinox to the upper Part of the brazen Meridian; and ſituating the Globe [b] duly *South* and *North*, obſerve exactly that half of the Globe upon which the *Sun* doth actually ſhine; for the laſt part of the enlightned Hemiſphere doth always ſhew the Hour of the Day upon the Equinoctial Line.

[a] *Prob.* 3.

[b] *Prob.* 2.

Prob. 13. *The Latitude of the Place, and Height of the* Sun *being given at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

The Globe being rectifi'd [a] according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the Height of the *Sun* at that time being found by an exact Quadrant; mark his place in the Ecliptick [b] for the given Day, and bring the ſame to the brazen Meridian. After this, fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and mark in the ſaid Quadrant the particular Degree of the *Sun*'s Altitude, and placing the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the *Sun*'s place markt in the Ecliptick, and his Degree of Altitude markt upon the ſaid Quadrant do come both in one. Which done, obſerve what Hour the Index doth point at, for that is the Hour deſir'd.

[a] *Prob.* 2.

[b] *Prob.* 6.

Prob. 14. *The Latitude of the Place being given, as alſo the true bearing of the* Sun *in the ſaid Place at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

The

The Globe being [a] rectifi'd, and the *Sun*'s Place [b] markt in the Ecliptick, fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and by the Mariners Compaſs obſerve the true bearing of the *Sun*; then bring the Quadrant of Altitude to the obſerved Point of the Compaſs upon the wooden Horizon, and move the Globe till the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick coincide with the ſaid Quadrant: Which done, and the Globe continuing in that Poſition, the Index of the Horary Circle will point at the Hour of the Day, at the time deſir'd.

[a] *Prob.* 2.
[b] *Prob.* 6.

Prob. 15. *The Latitude of the Place, and* Sun's *Place in the Ecliptick being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude, and ſituate the Globe duly *South* and *North* [a] by the Mariners Compaſs; then fix a ſmall Needle perpendicularly in the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, and bringing the ſame to the brazen Meridian, ſet the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon: Which done, turn the Globe till the Needle caſt no Shadow at all, and then obſerve the Index, for it will then point at the true Hour of the Day.

[a] *Prob.* 2.

Prob. 16. *Any Place being given, to move the Globe ſo as that the wooden Horizon ſhall be the Horizon of the ſame.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and reckon from it upon the ſaid Meridian the number of 90 Degrees towards either of the Poles, and where the reckoning ends, place that part of the Meridian in the Notch of the wooden Horizon, and it will prove the Horizon of the given Place.

Prob. 17. *To find the Meridian-Line by the Globe in any place, and at any time of the Day.*

The Latitude of the Place being known, and the Globe [a] elevated accordingly; obſerve the height of the *Sun* above the Horizon at that time, and draw upon a true Plain a ſtreight Line in, or Parallel to the Shadow of a Stile perpendicularly erected upon that Plain: In which deſcribe a Circle at any opening of the Compaſſes, and find [b] the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, and mark his obſerved height in the Quadrant of Altitude. Then move the Globe together with the ſaid Quadrant, till that Mark in the Quadrant, and the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, come both in one; which done, count upon the wooden Horizon the number of Degrees between the Quadrant of Altitude, and the brazen Meridian, and ſet off the ſame number of Degrees upon the aforeſaid Circle drawn upon the Plain, by making a viſible Point in the

[a] *Prob.* 2.
[b] *Prob.* 6.

Circumference where the reckoning ends (beginning ſtill at the ſide towards the *Sun*, and proceeding *Eaſt* or *Weſt* according to the time of the Day) Then draw a Line from that Point in the Circumference through the Center of the ſaid Circle, and the ſame will prove the true Meridian-Line of that Place, at what time ſoever the Obſervation is made.

Prob. 18. *A Place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find thoſe Days in which the* Sun *ſhall be vertical to the ſame.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and mark what Degree of Latitude is exactly above it. Move the Globe round, and obſerve the two Points of the Ecliptick that paſs through the ſaid Degree of Latitude. Search upon the wooden Horizon (or by proper Tables of the *Sun*'s Annual Motion) on what Days he paſſeth through the aforeſaid Points of the Ecliptick, for thoſe are the Days requir'd, in which the *Sun* is vertical to the given Place.

Prob. 19. *The Month and Day being given, to find by the Globe thoſe places of the* North *Frigid Zone, where the* Sun *beginneth then to ſhine conſtantly without ſetting; as alſo thoſe places of the* South *Frigid Zone, in which he then beginneth to be totally abſent.*

The Day given, (which muſt always be one of thoſe, either between the Vernal Equinox and Summer Solſtice, or between the Autumnal Equinox and Winter Solſtice) find [a] the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, and marking the ſame, bring it to the brazen Meridian, and reckon the like number of Degrees from the *North* Pole towards the Equator, as there is betwixt the Equator and the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, and ſet a mark with Chalk where the reckoning ends. Which done, turn the Globe round, and all the Places paſſing under the ſaid Chalk are thoſe in which the *Sun* begins to ſhine conſtantly without ſetting upon the given Day. For Solution of the latter part of the Problem; ſet off the ſame diſtance from the *South* Pole upon the brazen Meridian towards the Equator, as was formerly ſet off from the *North*, and making a mark with Chalk, and turning the Globe round, all Places paſſing under the ſaid mark are thoſe deſir'd, *viz.* them in which the *Sun* beginneth his total Abſence, or Diſappearance from the given Day.

[a] *Prob.* 6.

Prob. 20. *A Place being given in the* North *Frigid Zone, to find by the Globe what number of Days the* Sun *doth conſtantly ſhine upon the ſaid Place, and what Days he is abſent; as alſo the firſt and laſt Day of his appearance.*

Bring

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and observing its Latitude, [a] elevate the Globe accordingly, then turn the Globe about till the first Degree of *Cancer* come under the Meridian, and count the same number of Degrees upon the Meridian from each side of the Equator, as the Place is distant from the Pole; and making a mark where the reckoning ends, turn the Globe round, and carefully observe what two Degrees of the Ecliptick pass exactly under the two Points mark'd in the Meridian, for the *Northern* Arch of the Circle (*viz.* that comprehended between the two mark'd Degrees) being reduc'd to time, will give the number of Days that the *Sun* doth constantly shine above the Horizon of the given Place, and the opposite Arch of the said Circle will give the number of Days in which he is absent. The Pole continuing in the same Elevation, bring the beginning of *Cancer* to the brazen Meridian, and observe the two Degrees of the Ecliptick which in the mean time coincide with the Horizon; then search upon the wooden Horizon for those Days that the *Sun* doth enter into the aforesaid Degrees of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days of his first and last appearance in the given Place.

[a] *Prob.* 2.

Prob. 21. *The Month and Day being given, to find that place on the Globe to which the* Sun *(when in its Meridian) shall be vertical on that Day.*

The *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick being [a] found, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, in which make a small mark with Chalk, exactly above the *Sun*'s Place. Which done, find [b] those places that have the *Sun* in the Meridian at the time given; and bringing them to the brazen Meridian, observe that part of the Globe exactly under the aforesaid mark in the Meridian, for that is the place desir'd.

[a] *Prob.* 6.

[b] *Prob.* 7.

Prob. 22. *The Month and Day being given, to find upon what Point of the Compass the Sun riseth and setteth in any place at the time given.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the desired Place, and finding the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick at the given Time, bring the same to the *Eastern* side of the Horizon, and you may clearly see the Point of the Compass upon which he then riseth. By turning the Globe about till his place coincide with the *Western* side of the Horizon, you may also see upon the said Circle the exact Point of his setting.

Prob.

Prob. 23. *To know by the Globe the Length of the longeſt and ſhorteſt Days and Nights in any place of the World.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the firſt Degree of *Cancer* (if in the *Northern*, or *Capricorn*, if in the *Southern* Hemiſphere) to the *Eaſt*-ſide of the Horizon; and ſetting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe about till the Sign of *Cancer* touch the *Weſtern*-ſide of the Horizon, and then obſerve upon the Horary Circle the number of Hours between the Index and the upper Figure of XII. (reckoning them according to the Motion of the Index) for that is the Length of the longeſt Day, the Complement whereof is the Extent of the ſhorteſt Night. As for the ſhorteſt Day and longeſt Night, they are only the reverſe of the former.

Prob. 24. *To know the Climates of any given Place.*

Find [a] the Length of the longeſt Day in the given Place, and whatever be the number of Hours whereby it ſurpaſſeth Twelve, double that number, and the Product will give the true Climate of the Place deſir'd. But here note, That this is to be underſtood of Places within the Latitude of $66\frac{1}{2}$. As for thoſe of a greater Latitude, (where the Climates encreaſe by intire Months, enter the ſecond Table of Climates (page 10) with the Latitude of the given Place, and oppoſite thereto you'll find the proper Climate of a place in the ſaid Latitude.

[a] *Prob.* 23.

Prob. 25. *The Length of the longeſt Day in any place being known, to find thereby the Latitude of that place.*

Having the Length of the longeſt Day you may know thereby [a] the proper Climate of that Place, and by the Table of Climates (pag. 10.) you may ſee what Degree of Latitude correſponds to that Climate, which Degree is the Latitude of the Place deſir'd.

[a] *Prob.* 24.

Prob. 26. *The Latitude of the Place being given, as alſo the* Sun's *Place in the Ecliptick, to find thereby the beginning of the Morning, and end of the Evening Twilight.*

The Globe being rectifi'd, and the *Sun's* Place brought to the brazen Meridian, ſet the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then bring that Degree of the Ecliptick (which is oppoſit to the *Sun's* Place) to the *Weſtern* Quarter, and ſo move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the Degree oppoſite to the *Sun's* Place, and the 18 Degree of the ſaid Quadrant come both in one; Which done, obſerve what Hour the Index then pointeth at, for at that Hour doth the Morning Twilight begin. As for the Evening Twi-

light

light, bring the Degree of the Ecliptick, opposite to the *Sun*'s Place at that time to the *Eastern* Quarter, and so move the Globe till the same and the 18th Degree of the Quadrant come both in one, and the Index will point at the Hour when the Evening Twilight doth end.

Prob. 27. *The Length of the longest day being given, to find thereby those places of the Earth in which the longest Day is of that Extent.*

By the given Length of the longest Day [a] find the true Degree of Latitude, where the Day is of that Extent, and making a mark upon that Degree in the brazen Meridian, turn the Globe round, and observe what Places pass exactly under the said Mark, for they are the Places desir'd.

[a] *Prob.* 25.

Prob. 28. *A certain number of Days, not surpassing* 182. *being given, to find thereby that Parallel of Latitude on the Globe, where the* Sun *setteth not during those Days.*

Take half of the given Number of Days, and whatever it is, count so many Degrees upon the Ecliptick, beginning at the first of *Cancer*, and make a mark where the reckoning ends; only observe, that if your number of Days surpass thirty, then your number of Degrees ought to be less than it by one. Bring then the mark'd Point of the Ecliptick to the brazen Meridian, and observe exactly how many Degrees are intercepted between the aforesaid Point and the Pole, for the same is equal to the desir'd Parallel of Latitude. If the desired Parallel of Latitude be South of the Line, the Operation is the same, bringing only the first Degree of *Capricorn* to the Meridian in lieu of *Cancer*.

Prob. 29. *The Hour of the Day being given, according to our way of reckoning in* England, *to find thereby the* Babylonick Hour *at any time.*

The *Babylonick Hour* is the number of Hours from *Sun* rising, it being the manner of the *Babylonians* of old, and the Inhabitants of *Norimberg* at this Day, to commence their Hours from the appearance of the *Sun* in the *Eastern* Horizon. For the finding of this Hour at any time, and in any place, First elevate the Pole [a] according to the Latitude of the given Place, and [b] noting the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; after this, rowl the Globe either *Eastward* or *Westward* according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour. Then fix the Globe in that Position, and bring back the Index again to Noon, and move the Globe from

[a] *Prob.* 2. [b] *Prob.* 6.

from *West* to *East*, till the *Sun's* Place mark'd in the Ecliptick, coincide with the *Eastern* Horizon; which done, reckon upon the Horary Circle the number of Hours between the Index and Noon (or the upper Figure of 12.) for that is the number of Hours from *Sun* rising for that Day in the given Place, or the true *Babylonick Hour* desir'd.

Prob. 30. *The* Babylonick Hour *being given, to find the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in* England.

Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude of the Place, and marking the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then Rowl the Globe *Westward* till the Index point at the given Hour from *Sun* rising, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back again to Noon, and turn the Globe backwards till the *Sun's* Place mark'd in the Ecliptick return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came; which done, observe what Hour the Index of the Horary Circle pointeth at, for the same is the Hour desir'd.

Prob. 31. *The Hour of the Day being given according to our way of reckoning in* England, *to find thereby the* Italick Hour *at any time.*

The *Italick Hour* is the number of Hours from *Sun* setting at all times of the Year, to *Sun* setting the next following Day. For the ready finding of such Hours, [a] elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place, and [b] noting the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick upon the given Day, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then turn the Globe either *East* or *West* according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back to Noon. Which done, turn the Globe about *Eastwards* till the mark of the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick coincide with the *Western* Horizon, and observe how many Hours there are between the upper Figure of 12. and the Index (reckoning them *Eastward* as the Globe moved) for these are the Hours from *Sun*-set, or the *Italick Hour* desir'd.

[a] *Prob.* 2.
[b] *Prob.* 6.

Prob. 32. *The* Italick Hour *being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time according to our way of reckoning in* England.

This being the Reverse of the former Problem, [a] elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place,

[a] *Prob.* 2.

Then

Place, and noting the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, bring the ſame to the *Weſtern* Horizon, and ſetting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe *Weſtward* till the Index point at [b] the *Italick Hour* given; then fixing the Globe in that Poſition, bring the Index back to Noon, and move the Globe backward till the Mark of the *Sun*'s Place return to the ſame Semi-Circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came. Which done, obſerve how many Hours are between Noon and the Index, (reckoning them from *Weſt* to *Eaſt*) for thoſe are the Hours deſired according to our way of reckoning in *England*.

[b] *Prob.* 31.

Prob. 33. *The Hour of the Day being exactly given according to our way of reckoning in* England, *to find thereby the* Judaical Hour *at any time.*

By the *Judaical Hour* we underſtand the exact Time of the Day according to the Ancient *Jews*, who in reckoning their time, divided the Artificial Day into twelve Hours, and the Night into as many, which Hours prov'd every Day unequal in extent (unleſs in Places exactly under the Equator) they ſtill decreaſing or encreaſing according to the Seaſons of the Year, or the various Declination of the *Sun*. For the finding of which Hours, obſerve the following Method, [a] Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and [b] marking the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring it to the *Eaſtern* Horizon, and ſet the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then turn the Globe about till that place mark'd in the Ecliptick come to the *Weſtern* Horizon, and obſerve the number of Hours between Noon and the Index, theſe being the Hours of which the given Day doth conſiſt, which number you are to Note down, and [c] to find what Hour from Sun-riſing correſponds with the given Hour, or from Sun-ſetting, if the given Hour be after Sun-ſetting. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As the number of Hours, whereof the given Day conſiſteth, (*viz.* thoſe noted down) is to 12; ſo is the number of Hours from Sun-riſing, (if it be an Hour of the Day) or from Sun-ſetting (if an Hour of the Night) to a fourth proportional, which is the number deſir'd, *viz.* the *Judaical Hour* at the time given.

[a] *Prob.* 2.
[b] *Prob.* 6.
[c] *Prob.* 29, 31.

Prob. 34. *The* Judaical Hour *being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in* England.

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and finding the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick at the time given, bring the ſame to the *Eaſtern* Horizon, and ſet the Index of the Horary

Circle at Noon, then Rowl the Globe *Westward*, till the *Sun*'s Place coincide with the *Western* Horizon, and the Index will point at the number of equal Hours, whereof that Day consisteth. Which Number you are to note down, and bring the *Sun*'s Place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index again at Noon, turn the Globe about till the *Sun*'s Place coincide with the *Eastern* Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour when the *Sun* riseth in the given Place. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As 12 is to the given Number of *Judaical Hours*, so is the Length of the Day in equal Hours (formerly found out) to a fourth proportional, which is the Number desir'd, *viz.* the Hour of the Day according to our way of reckoning in *England*. Only note, That if the fourth proportional be less than 12, you are to add the same to the Hour of *Sun*-rising, and the Product will give the Number of Hours before Noon for that Day; but if it be more than 12, then Substract it from 12, and the Remainder will give the Hour of the Day for the Afternoon.

Prob. 35. *To find the true* Area *of the five Zones in square Measure, allowing* 60 *Miles to one Degree in the Equator.*

The Breadth of the Torrid Zone being 47 Degrees which reduc'd to Miles, make 2820; each of the Temperate 43 Degrees, which make 2580; and each of the Frigid 23 Degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, which make 1410 Miles. The true *Area* of each of those Zones may be found in Square Measure by the following Proportion. (1.) For the Torrid, The *Area* of the whole Globe being found, (*per Prob.* 1.) say as *Rad.* to the Sine of 47; so is the $\frac{1}{2}$ the *Area* of the Globe, to the *Area* of the Torrid Zone. (2.) For each of the Temperate Zones; say as *Rad.* to the difference of the Sines of 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 66 $\frac{1}{2}$; so is $\frac{1}{2}$ Arch of the Globe to the *Area* of one of the Temperate Zones. *Lastly*, For the Frigid Zones, add $\frac{1}{2}$ *Area* of the Torrid to the whole *Area* of one of the Temperate, and Substract the Product from $\frac{1}{2}$ *Area* of the Globe, and the Remainder will give the true *Area* of either of the Frigid Zones.

Prob. 36. *A Place being given on the Globe; to find those which have the same Hour of the Day with that in the given Place, as also that have the contrary Hours,* i. e. *Midnight in the one, when it's Mid-day in the other.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and observe what Places are then exactly under that Semi-Circle of the said Meridian, for the People in them have the same Hour with that they have in the given Place. The Globe continuing in that Position, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the

Index point at Midnight, and obſerve what Places are then in that Semi-Circle of the Meridian, for the Inhabitants of thoſe Places do reckon their Hours contrary to thoſe in the given Place.

Prob. 37. *The Hour of the Day being given in any place, to find thoſe places of the Earth where it's either Noon or Midnight, or any other particular Hour at the ſame time.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and ſet the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day in that place. Then turn about the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII, and obſerve what Places are exactly under the upper Semi-Circle of the brazen Meridian, for in them its Mid-day at the time given. Which done, turn the Globe about till the Index point at the lower Figure of XII, and what Places are then in the lower Semi-Circle of the Meridian, in them its Midnight at the given Time. After the ſame manner we may find thoſe Places that have any other particular Hour at the Time given, by moving the Globe till the Index point at the Hour deſir'd, and obſerving the Places that are then under the brazen Meridian.

Prob. 38. *The Day and Hour being given, to find by the Globe that particular Place of the Earth, to which the* Sun *is vertical at that very time.*

The *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick [a] being found, and brought to the brazen Meridian, make a Mark above the ſame with Chalk; then [b] find thoſe Places of the Earth, in whoſe Meridian the *Sun* is at that inſtant, and bring them to the brazen Meridian. Which done, obſerve narrowly that individual Part of the Earth which falls exactly under the aforeſaid Mark in the brazen Meridian, for that is the particular Place, to which the *Sun* is vertical at that very time.

[a] *Prob.* 6. [b] *Prob.* 37.

Prob. 39. *The Day and Hour of the Day being given, to find thoſe Places on the Globe, in which the* Sun *then riſeth.* 2dly, *Thoſe in which he then ſetteth.* 3dly, *Thoſe to whom its Mid-day. And* Laſtly, *Thoſe Places that are actually enlightned, and thoſe that are not.*

Find that Place of the [a] Globe, to which the *Sun* is vertical at the given Time, and bringing the ſame to the brazen Meridian, [b] elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the ſaid Place. The Globe being fixt in that Poſition, obſerve what Places are in the *Weſtern* Semi-Circle of the Horizon, for in them the *Sun* riſeth at that time. 2*dly*, Thoſe in the *Eaſtern* Semi-Circle, for in them the *Sun* ſetteth. 3*dly*, Thoſe that are exactly under the brazen Meridian, for in them

[a] *Prob.* 38. [b] *Prob.* 2.

them it's Mid-day. And *Lastly*, All those upon the upper Hemisphere of the Globe, for they are actually enlightned, and those upon the lower are then in darkness, or deprived of the *Sun* at that very time.

Prob. 40. *The Month and Day being given, as also the Place of the* Moon *in the Zodiack, and her true Latitude, to find thereby the exact Hour when she shall rise and set, together with her Southing (or coming to the Meridian) of the given Place.*

The *Moon*'s Place in the Zodiack may be found ready enough at any time by an ordinary Almanack, and her Latitude (which is her distance from the Ecliptick) by applying the Semi-Circle of Position to her Place in the Zodiack. For the Solution of
[a] *Prob.* 2. the Problem, [a] elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the *Sun*'s Place in the
[b] *Prob.* 6. Ecliptick at that time being [b] found, and mark'd with Chalk, as also the *Moon*'s Place at the same time: Bring the *Sun*'s Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the *Moon*'s Place successively coincide with the *Eastern* and *Western*-side of the Horizon, as also the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point, at those various times, the particular Hour of her Rising, Setting, and Southing.

Prob. 41. *The Day and Hour of either a Solar or Lunar Eclipse being known, to find by the Globe all those Places in which the same will be visible.*

Mark the *Sun*'s Place in the [a] Ecliptick for the given
[a] *Prob.* 6. Day, as also the opposite Point thereto, which is the
[b] *Prob.* 38. Place of the *Moon* at that time. Then find [b] that Place of the Globe to which the *Sun* is vertical at the given Hour, and bring the same to the Pole (or vertical Point) of the wooden Horizon, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, observe what Places are in the upper Hemisphere, for in most of them will the *Sun* be visible during his Eclipse. As for the Lunar Eclipse,
[c] *Prob.* 9. you are to find [c] the Antipodes of that place which hath the *Sun* vertical at the given Hour, and bringing the same to the Pole of the wooden Horizon, observe (as formerly) what Places are in the upper Hemisphere of the Globe, for in such will the *Moon* be visible during her Eclipse, except those that are very near unto, or actually in the Horizon.

Prob. 42. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find the true Situation thereof from all other Places desir'd, or how it beareth in respect of such Places.*

The

The various Places desir'd [which are supposed to be some of those that lie upon the intermediate Points of the Compass] being pitch'd upon, bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to it's Latitude, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the same successively to the Places desir'd, and the lower Part of the said Quadrant will intersect the wooden Horizon at those various Points of the Compass (inscrib'd upon the said Circle) according to the true bearing of the given Place, in respect of the Places desir'd.

Prob. 43. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find all other Places that are situated from the same, upon any desir'd Point of the Compass.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the said Place to the brazen Meridian, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the lower Part thereof to the desir'd Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon; and observe what Places are exactly under the Edge of the said Quadrant, for those are the Places that are situated from, or bear off, the given Place according to the desired Point of the Compass.

Prob. 44. *Two Places being given on the Globe, to find the true distance between them.*

The two Places given must of necessity lie under either the same Meridian, the same Parallel of Latitude, or else differ both in Longitude and Latitude. (1.) If they lie under the same Meridian, then bring them both to the brazen Meridian, and observe the number of Degrees of Latitude comprehended between them, which being reduc'd into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd. (2.) If they lie under the same Parallel of Latitude, then bring them separately to the brazen Meridian, and observe the Number of Degrees between them upon the Equator; which done, enter the Table [*page* 9.] with the Latitude of the given Places, and seeing thereby how many Miles in that Parallel are answerable to one Degree in the Equator, multiply those Miles by the aforesaid number of Degrees upon the Equator, and the Product will give the Distance requir'd. But, *Lastly*, if the two Places given do differ both in Longitude and Latitude, then bring one of them to the vertical Point of the brazen Meridian, and extending the Quadrant of Altitude to the other, observe upon the said Quadrant the number of Degrees between them, which being reduc'd into Leagues or Miles, will give the distance requir'd. This third Case of the Problem being most considerable and occurring more frequently than the other two, we shall here annex another way of performing the same besides the Globe, and that is by resolving a Spherical Triangle,

two

two Sides whereof (*viz.* the Complements of the different Latitudes, or the distance of the given Places from the Poles) are not only given, but also the Angle comprehended between them, (it being equal to the difference of their Longitude) by which Sides and Angle given, we may very easily find the third Side by the noted Rules in Trigonometry, which third Side is the distance required.

Prob. 45. *A Place being given on the Globe, and its true Distance from a second place, to find thereby all other Places of the Earth that are of the same distance from the given Place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and reckon upon the said Quadrant, the given Distance between the first and second Place (providing the same be under 90 Degrees, otherwise you must use the Semi-Circle of Position) and making a Mark where the reckoning ends, and moving the said Quadrant or Semi-Circle quite round upon the Surface of the Globe, all Places passing under that Mark, are those desir'd.

Prob. 46. *The Latitude of two Places being given, and how one of them beareth off the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem. Suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of one of the given Places, particularly that whose bearing is unknown. Upon the upper Semi-Circle of that Meridian, mark the Latitude of the said Place; then elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the other place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and turn the Globe about till the Point mark'd in the aforesaid Meridian coincide with the said Quadrant. Which done, reckon upon that Quadrant the number of Degrees between that Point mark'd in the first Meridian and the vertical Point; which Degrees being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd.

Prob. 47. *The Longitude of two Places being given, as also the Latitude of one of them, and its Bearing from the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem, suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of the Place, whose Latitude is unknown. Reckon from that Meridian upon the Equator the number of Degrees equal to the difference of Longitude of the two Places, and make a Mark where the reckoning ends, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian,

Meridian, (which represents the Meridian of the second Plate) reckon upon it the Degrees of the given Latitude; and fixing the Globe in that Situation, raise the Pole according to that Latitude, and fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extending the other extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon. The Globe continuing in this Position, observe that Point of the Surface, where the Quadrant of Altitude intersects the first Meridian, for the same representeth the second Place, and that Arch of the Quadrant between the said Point and the Zenith, being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd.

Prob. 48. *The Distance between two Places lying under the same Meridian, being given, as also their respective bearing from a third Place, to find thereby that Place with its true Distance from the other two.*

The given Distance being reckon'd any where upon the brazen Meridian, and those places of the Globe exactly under the beginning and end of that Reckoning being mark'd, raise the Pole according to the Latitude of one of them, (which for Distinctions sake we'll term the first Place) and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the other extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, according as the said first Place beareth off the third unknown, and make a small Tract with Chalk upon the Globe, where the Edge of the Quadrant passeth along. Which done, elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the second Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same (as formerly) to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and observe where the said Quadrant intersects the aforesaid Tract of Chalk made upon the Surface of the Globe, for that is the third Place desir'd, whose Distance from the other two may be found by the foregoing Problem.

These are the Chief *Problems* performable by the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner of their Performance: But if the Reader desire more, let him Consult *Varenius*, (his *Geographia Generalis*) from whom we have borrowed several of those abovemention'd. Now followeth according to our proposed Method

SECT.

SECT. III.

Containing ſome plain Geographical Theorems.

Theor. 1. *THE Latitude of any Place is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole in the ſame Place.* & econtrá.

Theor. 2. *The Elevation of the Equator in any Place is always equal to the Complement of the Latitude in the ſame place,* & vice versâ.

Theor. 3. *Thoſe Places that lie under the Equinoctial Line, have nothing of Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude begins.*

Theor. 4. *Thoſe Places that lie exactly under the two Poles have the greateſt Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude doth end.*

Theor. 5. *Thoſe Places that lie exactly under the firſt Meridian, have nothing of Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude begins.*

Theor. 6. *Thoſe Places that are immediately adjacent to the* Weſtern-*ſide of the firſt Meridian have the greateſt Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude doth end.*

Theor. 7. *All Places lying upon either ſide of the Equator, have the greater or leſſer Latitude, according to their reſpective Diſtance therefrom.*

Theor. 8. *All Places lying upon either ſide of the Equator, and exactly under the ſame, have the greater or leſſer Longitude, according to their reſpective Diſtance from the firſt Meridian.*

Theor. 9. *That particular Place of the Earth lying exactly under the Interſection of the firſt Meridian and Equinoctial Line, hath neither Longitude nor Latitude.*

Theor. 10. *No place of the Earth is diſtant from another above* 10800 Italian *Miles, allowing* 60 *to one Degree in the Equator.*

Theor.

Theor. 11. *No Place of the Earth is distant from its proper Antipodes (diametrically taken) above* 7200 Italian *Miles, still allowing* 60 *to one Degree in the Equator.*

Theor. 12. *The ſenſible Horizon of every Place doth as often change, as we happen to change the Place it ſelf.*

Theor. 13. *The apparent Semidiameter of the ſenſible Horizon in moſt Places, doth frequently vary according to the Refraction of the* Sun-*beams.*

Theor. 14. *All Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth do equally enjoy the Light of the* Sun *(in reſpect of Time) and are equally depriv'd of the benefit thereof.*

Theor. 15. *In all Places on the Globe of the Earth, (ſave exactly under the two Poles) the Days and Nights are of an equal Length (viz. twelve Hours each) when the* Sun *cometh to the Equinoctial Line.*

Theor. 16. *In all Places between the Equinoctial and the two Poles, the Days and Nights are never equal to one another, ſave only thoſe two times of the Year, when the* Sun *entreth the Signs of* Aries *and* Libra.

Theor. 17. *The nearer any Place is to the Line, the leſſer is the difference between the Length of the Artificial Days and Nights in the ſaid Place; and on the contrary, the farther remov'd, the greater.*

Theor. 18. *In all Places lying under the ſame Parallel of Latitude, the Days and Nights are of the ſame extent, and that at all times of the Year.*

Theor. 19. *Three or more Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and either of the Poles, and equidiſtant from one another; the Extent of the longeſt Day in thoſe Places doth not encreaſe proportionably to the diſtance of the Places themſelves.*

Theor. 20. *Three or more Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and the Poles, in which the Length of the longeſt Day doth equally encreaſe; the diſtance between the Parallels of thoſe Places is not equal to one another.*

Theor. 21. *Three or more Places being given on the Globe, whoſe diſtance from the Equator to either Pole exceeds one another*

in Arithmetical Proportion: The Length of the longeſt Day in one doth not keep the ſame Analogy to that in the other, according to the Proportion of their diſtance.

Theor. 22. *In all Places of the Torrid Zone, the Morning and Evening Twilight is leaſt; in the Frigid, greateſt; and in the Temperate it's a Medium between the two.*

Theor. 23. *To all Places lying within the Torrid Zone,* the Sun *is duly Vertical twice a Year; to thoſe under the Tropicks, once; but to them in the Temperate and Frigid, never.*

Theor. 24. *In all Places of the two Frigid Zones,* the Sun *appeareth every Year without ſetting for a certain number of Days, and diſappeareth for the ſame ſpace of time. And the nearer unto, or the farther from the Pole thoſe places are, the longer or ſhorter is his continued Preſence in, or Abſence from the ſame.*

Theor. 25. *In all places exactly under the Arctick and Antarctick Circles,* the Sun *(at his greateſt Declination) appeareth every Year for one Day compleatly without ſetting, and intirely diſappeareth another, but daily riſeth and ſetteth in thoſe Places at all other times, as elſewhere.*

Theor. 26. *In all places between the Equator and the* North-*Pole, the longeſt Day and ſhorteſt Night, is always when the* Sun *hath the greateſt* Northern *Declination; and the ſhorteſt Day and longeſt Night, when he hath the greateſt* Southern.

Theor. 27. *In all places between the Equator and the* South-*Pole, the longeſt Day and ſhorteſt Night is always when the* Sun *hath the greateſt* Southern *Declination; and the ſhorteſt Day and longeſt Night, when the greateſt* Northern.

Theor. 28. *In all places ſituated under the Equinoctial Line, the Meridian Shadow of the* Sun *doth caſt it ſelf towards the* North *for one half of the Year, and towards the* South *during the other.*

Theor. 29. *In all places lying under the Equinoctial Line, there is no Meridian Shadow on thoſe two Days of the Year, that the* Sun *doth enter the Signs of* Aries *and* Libra.

Theor. 30. *The nearer that places are unto, or the farther remov'd from the Equator, the ſhorter or longer accordingly is the*

the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected in ſuch places.

Theor. 31. *The farther that places are removed from the Equator (yet not ſurpaſſing 66 Degrees of Latitude) the greater is the* Sun*'s Amplitude, or that Arch of the Horizon between the Points of due* Eaſt *and* Weſt, *and thoſe in which the* Sun *riſeth and ſetteth on the Days of the Summer and Winter Solſtice.*

Theor. 32. *In all places lying under the ſame Semi Circle of the Meridian, the Hours both of the Day and Night are always the ſame in one, as in the other.*

Theor. 33. *In all places both of the* North *and* Southern *Hemiſpheres, that lie under oppoſite Parallels of Latitude, the Seaſons of the Year are always the ſame in one, as in the other.*

Theor. 34. *In all places ſituated in a Parallel Sphere, the Circle of the* Sun*'s Diurnal Motion runs always Parallel (or very near it) to the reſpective Horizon of ſuch places.*

Theor. 35. *In all places ſituated in a Right Sphere, the Circle of the* Sun*'s Diurnal Motion is ſtill perpendicular (or very near it) to the reſpective Horizon of ſuch places.*

Theor. 36. *In all places ſituated in an Oblique Sphere, the Circle of the* Sun*'s Diurnal Motion is always Oblique unto, or cutteth the Horizon of ſuch places at unequal Angles.*

Theor. 37. *If the difference of Longitude in two places be exactly* 15 *Degrees. The People reſiding in the Eaſtmoſt of them will reckon the time of the Day ſooner by one Hour, than thoſe in the other. If the difference be* 30 *Degrees, then they'll reckon their Hours ſooner by* 2. *If* 45 *Degrees, by* 3. *and if* 60, *then by* 4, &c.

Theor. 38. *If People reſiding in two diſtinct places do differ exactly one Hour in reckoning their time (it being only Noon to one, when one Afternoon to the other) the true diſtance between the reſpective Meridians of thoſe places is exactly* 15 *Degrees upon the Equator. If they differ* 2 *Hours, the diſtance is* 30 *Degrees. If* 3, *its* 45. *and if* 4, *its compleatly* 60, &c.

Theor. 39. *If a Ship ſet out from any Port, and ſteering Eaſtward doth intirely ſurround the Globe of the Earth, the People of the ſaid Ship in reckoning their time, will gain one Day compleatly at their return, or count one more than thoſe reſiding at the ſaid Port. If Weſtward, then they'll loſe one, or reckon one leſs.*

Theor. 40. *If two Ships ſet out from the ſame Port at the ſame time, and both ſurround the Globe of the Earth, one ſteering* Eaſt, *and the other* Weſtward, *they'll differ from one another in reckoning their time two Days compleatly at their return, even ſuppoſe they happen to arrive on the ſame Day. If they ſurround the Earth twice (ſteering as aforeſaid) they'll differ 4 Days; if thrice, then 6, &c.*

Theor. 41. *If ſeveral Ships ſet out from the ſame Port, either at the ſame, or different times, and do all ſurround the Globe of the Earth, ſome ſteering due* South, *and others due* North, *and arrive again at the ſame Port; the reſpective People of thoſe different Ships at their return will not differ from one another in reckoning their time, nor from thoſe who reſide at the ſaid Port.*

Theſe are the chief Geographical *Theorems*, or ſelf-evident Truths clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems, and to theſe we might add a great many more; but leaving ſuch Truths, we paſs to ſome others (in purſuance of our propoſed Method) and ſuch as are equally certain with the aforeſaid Theorems, though not ſo apparent, yet probably more diverting. Therefore followeth

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Containing ſome amazing Geographical Paradoxes.

Par. 1. THERE *are two remarkable Places on the Globe of the Earth, in which there is only one Day and one Night throughout the whole Year.*

Par. 2. *There are alſo ſome Places on the Earth, in which it is neither Day nor Night at a certain time of the Year, for the ſpace of twenty four Hours.*

Par. 3. *There is a certain Place of the Earth, at which if two Men ſhould chance to meet, one would ſtand upright upon the Soles of the others Feet, and neither of them ſhould feel the others weight, and yet both ſhould retain their Natural Poſture.*

Par. 4. *There is alſo a certain Place of the Earth, where a Fire being made, neither Flame nor Smoke would aſcend, but move circularly about the Fire. Moreover, if in that Place one ſhould fix a ſmooth or plain Table without any Ledges whatſoever, and pour thereon a large Quantity of Water, not one Drop thereof could run over the ſaid Table, but would raiſe it ſelf up in a large heap.*

Par. 5. *There is a certain Place on the Globe, of a conſiderable* Southern *Latitude, that hath both the greateſt and leaſt Degree of Longitude.*

Par. 6. *There are three remarkable Places on the Globe, that differ both in Longitude and Latitude, and yet all lie under one and the ſame Meridian.*

Par. 7. *There are three remarkable Places on the Continent of* Europe, *that lie under three different Meridians, and yet all agree both in Longitude and Latitude.*

Par. 8. *There is a certain Iſland in the* Ægæan *Sea, upon which, if two Children were brought forth at the ſame inſtant of time,*

time, and living together for many Years, ſhould both expire on the ſame Day, yea, at the ſame Hour and Minute of that Day, yet the Life of one would ſurpaſs the Life of the other by divers Months.

Par. 9. *There are two obſervable Places belonging to* Aſia, *that lie under the ſame Meridian, and of a ſmall diſtance from one another, and yet the reſpective Inhabitants of them in reckoning their time, do differ an intire Natural Day every Week.*

Par. 10. *There is a particular Place of the Earth, where the Winds (though frequently veering round the Compaſs) do always blow from the* North *Point.*

Par. 11. *There is a certain Hill in the* South *of* Bohemia, *on whoſe Top, if an Equinoctial Sun-Dial be duly erected, a Man that is Stone-blind may know the Hour of the Day by the ſame, if the Sun ſhines.*

Par. 12. *There is a conſiderable number of places lying within the Torrid Zone, in any of which, if a certain kind of Sun-Dial be duly erected, the Shadow will go back ſeveral Degrees upon the ſame, at a certain time of the Year, and that twice every Day for the ſpace of divers Weeks, yet no ways derogating from that miraculous returning of the Shadow upon the Dial of* Ahaz *in the Days of King* Hezekiah.

Par. 13. *There is a certain Iſland in the vaſt* Atlantick *Ocean, which being deſcry'd by a Ship at Sea, and bearing due* Eaſt *of the ſaid Ship, at twelve Leagues diſtance* per *Eſtimation; The trueſt Courſe for hitting of the ſaid Iſland is to ſteer ſix Leagues due* Eaſt, *and juſt as many due* Weſt.

Par. 14. *There is a remarkable Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a very pure and wholſome Air to breath in, yet of ſuch a ſtrange and deteſtable Quality, that it's abſolutely impoſſible for two of the intireſt Friends that ever breath'd, to continue in the ſame, in Mutual Love and Friendſhip for the ſpace of two Minutes of time.*

Par. 15.

Par. 15. *There is a certain Iſland in the* Baltick *Sea, to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the* Sun *is clearly viſible in the Morning before he ariſeth, and likewiſe in the Evening after he is ſet.*

Par. 16. *There is a certain Village in the Kingdom of* Naples, *ſituated in a very low Valley, and yet the* Sun *is nearer to the Inhabitants thereof every Noon by* 3000 *Miles, and upwards, than when he either riſeth or ſetteth to thoſe of the ſaid Village.*

Par. 17. *There is a certain Village in the* South *of* Great Britain, *to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the* Sun *is leſs viſible about the Winter Solſtice, than to thoſe who reſide upon the Iſland of* Ice-land.

Par. 18. *There is a vaſt Country in* Ethiopia Superior, *to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the* Moon *doth always appear to be moſt enlightned when ſhe's leaſt enlightned; and to be leaſt when moſt.*

Par. 19. *There is a certain Iſland, (whereof mention is made by ſeveral of our lateſt Geographers) whoſe Inhabitants cannot properly be reckon'd either Male or Female, nor altogether Hermaphrodites; yet ſuch is their peculiar Quality, that they're ſeldom liable unto either Hunger or Thirſt, Cold or Heat, Joy or Sorrow, Hopes or Fears, or any ſuch of the common Attendants of Human Life.*

Par. 20. *There is a remarkable Place of the Earth of a conſiderable Southern Latitude, from whoſe Meridian the* Sun *removeth not for ſeveral Days at a certain time of the Year.*

Par. 21. *There is a certain Place of the Earth of a conſiderable Northern Latitude, where though the Days and Nights (even when ſhorteſt) do conſiſt of ſeveral Hours; yet in that place it's Mid-day or Noon every Quarter of an Hour.*

Par. 22. *There are divers Places on the Globe of the Earth, where the* Sun *and* Moon, *yea, and all the Planets, do actually riſe and ſet according to their various Motions, but never any of the fixt Stars.*

Par. 23.

Par. 23. *There is a large and famous Country on the Continent of* Africa, *many of whoſe Inhabitants are born perfectly Deaf, and others Stone-blind, and continue ſo during their whole Lives; and yet ſuch is the amazing Faculty of thoſe Perſons, that the Deaf are as capable to judge of Sounds as thoſe that hear, and the Blind of Colours as they, who ſee.*

Par. 24. *There is a certain People in* South America, *who are properly furniſh'd with only one of the five Senſes,* viz. *that of* Touching, *and yet they can both Hear and See, Taſte and Smell, and that as nicely as we* Europeans, *who have all the Five.*

Par. 25. *There is a certain Country in* South America, *many of whoſe Savage Inhabitants are ſuch unheard-off Canibals, that they not only feed upon Human Fleſh; but alſo ſome of them do actually eat themſelves, and yet they commonly ſurvive that ſtrange Repaſt.*

Par. 26. *There is a remarkable River on the Continent of* Europe, *over which there is a Bridge of ſuch a breadth, that above three thouſand Men a-breaſt may paſs along upon the ſame, and that without crouding one another in the leaſt.*

Par. 27. *There is a large and ſpacious Plain in a certain Country of* Aſia, *able to contain ſix hundred thouſand Men drawn up in Battle Array; which number of Men being actually brought thither, and there drawn up, it were abſolutely impoſſible for any more, than one ſingle Perſon, to ſtand upright upon the ſaid Plain.*

Par. 28. *There is a certain* European *City, whoſe Buildings being generally of firm Stone, are (for the moſt part) of a prodigious height, and exceeding ſtrong; and yet it is moſt certain that the Walls of thoſe Buildings are not parallel to one another, nor perpendicular to the Plain on which they are built.*

Par. 29. *There is a certain City in the* Southern *Part of* China, *whoſe Inhabitants (both Male and Female) do obſerve almoſt the ſame Poſture and Gate in Walking, as we* Europeans; *and*

and yet they frequently appear to Strangers, as if they walk'd on their Heads.

Par. 30. *There are ten Places of the Earth, distant from one another three hundred Miles and upwards, and yet none of them hath either Longitude or Latitude.*

Par. 31. *There are two distinct Places of the Earth lying under the same Meridian, whose Difference of Latitude is sixty Degrees compleatly; and yet the true Distance between those two Places, doth not really surpass sixty* Italian *Miles.*

Par. 32. *There are also two distinct Places of the Earth, lying under the Equinoctial Line, whose difference of Longitude is compleatly 86 Degrees ½, and yet the true Distance between those two Places, is not full eighty six* Italian *Miles.*

Par. 33. *There are three distinct Places of the Earth, all differing both in Longitude and Latitude, and distant from one another two thousand Miles compleatly, and yet they do all beat upon one and the same Point of the Compass.*

Par. 34. *There are three distinct Places on the Continent of* Europe, *equidistant from one another (they making a true Equilateral Triangle, each of whose sides doth consist of a thousand Miles) and yet there is a fourth Place so situated in respect of the other three, that a Man may travel on Foot from it to any of the other three, in the space of one Artificial Day at a certain time of the Year; and that without the least hurry or fatigue whatsoever.*

Par. 35. *There are three distinct Places on the Continent of* Europe *lying under the same Meridian, and at such a distance, that the Latitude of the third surpasseth that of the second by so many Degrees and Minutes exactly, as the second surpasseth the first; and yet the true Distance of the first and third from the second (or Intermediat Place) is not the same by a great many Miles.*

Par. 36. *There are two distinct Places on the Continent of* Europe, *so situated in respect of one another, that though the first doth lie* East *from the second, yet the second is not* West *from the first, and yet both of them are under the same Parallel of Latitude.*

Par. 37. *There is a certain* European *Island, the Northmost Part whereof doth frequently alter both its Longitude and Latitude.*

Par. 38. *There is a certain Place in the Island of* Great Britain, *where the Stars are always visible at any time of the Day, if the Horizon be not over-cast with Clouds.*

Par. 39. *It may be clearly demonstrated by the Terrestrial Globe, That it is not above* Twenty four hours *Sailing from the River of* Thames *in* England *to the City of* Messina *in* Sicily, *at a certain time of the Year, providing there be a brisk North Wind, a light Frigat, and an* Azimuth *Compass.*

These are the chief *Paradoxical Positions* in matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and though it is highly probable, that they'll appear to some as the greatest of Fables; yet we may boldly affirm, That they're not only equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, but also we are well-assur'd that there's no Mathematical Demonstration of *Euclid*, more infallibly true in its self, than is every one of them. However we think it not fit to pull off the Vizor, or expose those *masked Truths* to publick View, since to endeavour the unmasking of them may prove a private Diversion, both pleasant and profitable to the Ingenious Reader at his more vacant Hours; we hastning in the mean time to the last Thing propos'd, *viz.*

SECT.

SECT. V.

Concerning Land *and* Water.

THE Surface of the Terraqueous Globe [to which we intirely reſtrict our ſelves both here, and in the following Part of this Treatiſe] being always conſidered by Geographers as a Superficies compos'd of *Land* and *Water*, as its ſole conſtituent Parts; and theſe Parts being ſubdivided (page 13.) as followeth, *viz.*

Land into		Water into	
Continents,	Iſthmus,	Oceans,	Straits,
Iſlands,	Promontories,	Seas,	Lakes,
Peninſula's,	Mountains.	Gulfs,	Rivers.

Of all theſe ſeparately, and in their Order. Therefore

§. 1. *Of* CONTINENTS.

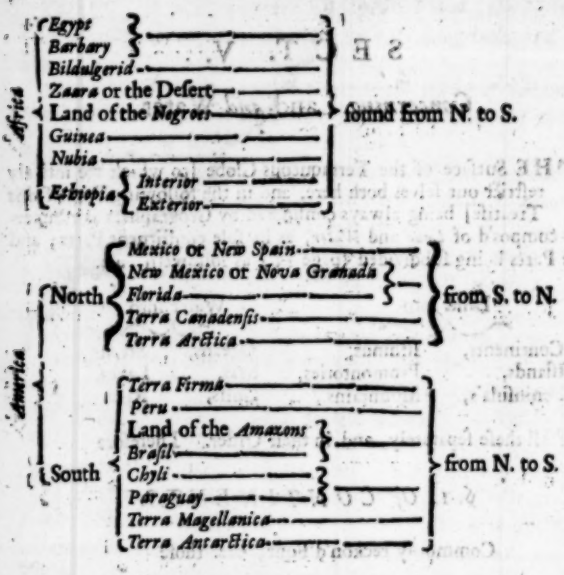
Commonly reckon'd Four, *viz.* thoſe

of

Europe, *Aſia*, *Africa*, *America*.

Europe
- North: *Scandinavia*, *Muſcovia* [or *Ruſſia*] — found from W. to E.
- Middle: *France*, *Germany*, *Poland* — found from W. to E.
- South: *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turky* in *Europe* — found from W. to E.

Aſia
- North, comprehending the vaſt Body of *Tartary*.
- South: *China*, *India*, *Perſia*, *Turky* in *Aſia* — found from E. to W.



§. 2. *Of* ISLANDS.

They belong either

to

Europe, *Africa*,
Aſia, *America*.

Europe.
The *Scandinavian* Iſlands
The Iſland of *Ice-land*
The *Britannick* Iſlands
The *Azores*
The *Mediterranean* Iſlands
Lying
in the N. and *Baltick-Sea*.
W. of *Scandinavia*.
N. of *France*.
W. of *Spain*.
S. of *Europe*.

Aſia

Asia.	The *Japan* Islands	Lying	E. of *China.*
	The *Philippin*		S. W. of *Japan*
	The Isles *des Larrons*		E. of the *Philippin.*
	The *Moluccoes*		S. of the *Philippin.*
	The Islands of the *Sund*		W. of the *Moluccoes:*
	Ceylon and the *Maldives*		W. of the Isles of *Sund.*
Africa.	more Remarkable: *Madagascar*		E. of *Ethiopia.*
	more Remarkable: The Isles of *Cape Verde*		W. of *Negroland.*
	more Remarkable: The *Canary* Islands		W. of *Bildulgerid.*
	more Remarkable: The *Madera*		W. of *Barbary.*
	Less Remarkable: The Isles of *Comore*		N. W. of *Madagascar.*
	Less Remarkable: St. *Thomas*'s Island		W. of *Ethiopia.* Lat. 00
	Less Remarkable: The *Princess* Island		W. of *Ethiopia.* Lat. 3.
	Less Remarkable: St. *Helena*		S. W. of St. *Thomas.*
	Less Remarkable: Isle of *Ascention*		N. E. of St. *Helena.*
America.	North are *California*		W. of *Nova Granada.*
	North are *Newfoundland*		E. of *Terra Canadensis.*
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Greater: *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *Hispaniola*, *Port-rico*		E. of *New Spain.*
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Lesser: *Caribees*		S.E. of the greater *Antilles.*
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Lesser: *Lucayes*		S. E. of *Florida.*
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Lesser: *Sotovento*		N. of *Terra Firma.*
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Lesser: *Bermudas*		E. of *Florida.*
	South is *Terra del Fuego*		S. of *Terra Magellanica.*

§. 3. *Of* PENINSULA's.

Europe.	*Juitland*	adjacent to	*Germany.*
	Morea		*Greece.*
	Taurica Chersonesus		*Little Tartary.*
Asia	*Peninsula Indiæ* *intra Gangem*		the Continent of *Asia*
	Peninsula Indiæ *extra Gangem*		the Continent of *Asia*
	Mallaca [or *Chersonese d'or*]		*Peninsula Indiæ intra Gangem.*
In *Africa* is none but *Africa* it self			the W. of *Asia.*
America	*Mexico* or *North America*		*South* America.
	Peru or *South America*		*North* America.

§. 4.

§. 4. *Of* ISTHMUS.

In *Europe* are the *Isthmus* of	*Corinth*	joining	*Morea* to *Greece.*
	Taurica Cherſoneſus		*Taurica Cherſoneſus* to *Little Tartary.*
In *Aſia* is the Iſthmus of *Malacca*			*Malacca* to *Peninſ. India intra Gangem.*
In *Africa* is the Iſthmus of *Suez*			*Africa* to *Aſia.*
In *America* is the Iſthmus of *Panama*			*Mexico* and *Peru.*

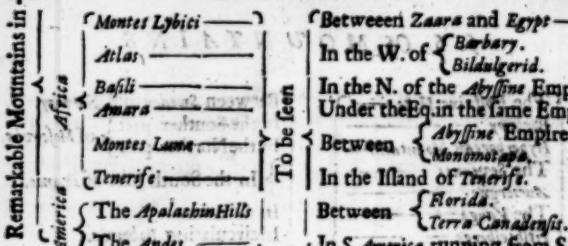
§. 5. *Of* PROMONTORIES or CAPES.

In *Europe*	*Cape Nord*	Extending from	The Northmoſt part of *Norway.*
	Cape la Hogue		The N. of *France.*
	The *Lands-End*		The S. W. of *England.*
	The *Lizard*		The S. of *England.*
	The *Start*		The S. of *England.*
	Cape de Finiſterra		The W. of *Spain.*
	Cape de Rocca		The W. of *Spain.*
	Cape St. Vincent		The W. of *Spain.*
Aſia	*Cape Ningpo*		The E. of *China.*
	Cape Comorin		*Peninſ. Indiæ inter Gangem.*
	Cape Razalgate		S. E. part of *Arabia.*
Africa	*Cape Spartel*		The W. of *Barbary.*
	Cape Verde		The W. of *Negroeland.*
	Cape of Good Hope		The S. of *Ethiopia exterior.*
	Cape of Guardiſen		The N.E part of *Ethiopia exterior*
America	*Cape de Florida*		The S. of *Florida.*
	Cape de Coriente		The W. of *New Spain.*
	Cape Froward		The S. of *Terra Magellanica.*
	Cape Hoorn		The S. of *Terra del Fuogo.*
	Cape de S. Auguſtine		The E. of *Braſil.*

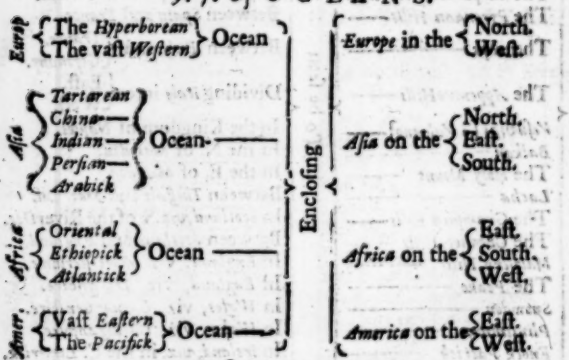
§. 6. *Of*

§. 6. Of MOUNTAINS.

Remark-



§. 7. *Of* OCEANS.



§. 8. *Of* SEAS.

The Seas in the other three Parts of the world, are different Parts of the Ocean [except *Mare Caspium* in *Asia*] variously nam'd according as they lie adjacent to different Countries.

§. 9.

§. 9. *Of* GULFS.

Europe	*Sinus Botnicus*	Bending up	Northward / Eastward } into *Swedeland.*
	Sinus Finnicus		
	Sinus Adriaticus		N. W. between { *Italy.* / *Turky* in *Europe.*
	Gulf of *Lions*		N. into the S. of *France.*
	Gulf of *Tarentum*		N. W. into the S. of *Italy.*
	Gulf of *Lepanto*		E. N. E between { *Greece:* / *Morea.*
Asia	*Persian* Gulf		N. W. between { *Persia.* / *Arabia*
	Gulf of *Bengal*		N. bet. { *Penins. India intra* / *Penins. India extra* } *Gangem.*
In *Africa* is the *Arabian* Gulf			N. W. between { *Asia.* / *Africa.*
America	Gulf of *Mexico*		W. Between { *Florida.* / *Terra Firma.*
	Button's Bay		S. W. between { *Terra Canadensis.* / *Terra Arctica.*
	Baffin's Bay		N. W. into *Terra Arctica.*

§. 10. *Of* STRAITS.

Europe	Straits of *Dover*	Joyning	The *Germ.* Ocean to the *Engl.* Channel.
	Straits of the *Sound*		The *Danish* to the *Baltick* Sea.
	Straits of *Gibralter*		The *Medit.* to the *Western* Ocean.
	Straits of *Caffa*		*Palus Meotis* to *Pontus Euxinus.*
	Thracian Bosphorus		*Pontus Euxinus* to the *Propontis.*
	The *Hell-spont*		*Propontis* to the *Archipelagus.*
	Veer of *Messina*		One part of *Mediter.* to another.
	Boke of *Corsica*		One part of *Mediter.* to another.
Asia	Straits of the *Sund*		The *Indian* and *East* Ocean.
	Straits of *Ormus*		The *Persian* Gulf to the S. Ocean.
In *Africa* is *Babelmandel*			The Red Sea to the E. Ocean.
America	*Hudson's* Straits		*Button's* Bay to the E Ocean.
	Fretum Davis		*Baffin's* Bay to the E. Ocean.
	Magellanick Straits		The vast E. and W. Ocean.

§. 11. Of LAKES.

Most remarkable Lakes in Europe, are found towards the

	Ladoga	Eastern part of Swedeland.
	Jend	
	Ula	
	Peipus	
	Wener	Western part of Swedeland.
	Veter	
	Meler	
	Onega	Western part of Moscovia.
	Ilment	
	Constance	Southern part of Germany.
	Geneva	
	Lucern	
	Winander-mere	North of England, viz. Lancashire.
	Wittles-mere	Middle of England, viz. Huntingtonshire.
Lough	Ness	Northern part of Scotland.
Lough	Lomond	Southern part of Scotland.
Lough	Foyl	Northern part of Ireland.
Lough	Neagh	Northern part of Ireland.
Lough	Earn	Northern part of Ireland.
Lough	Derge	Middle part of Ireland.
Asia	Corus	North part of Tartary.
Asia	Kithack	North part of Tartary.
Asia	Kithay	Middle part of Tartary.
Asia	Pitx	Eastern part of China.
Asia	Tai	Eastern part of China.
Asia	Chiamy	Northern part of India.
Asia	Aftamar	Northern part of Persia.
Asia	Babacenbar	Northern part of Persia.
Asia	Burgian	Middle part of Persia.
Asia	Asphaltis	South part of Palestine.
Africa	Elbuciara	Western part of Egypt.
Africa	Lybia	Middle part of Zaara.
Africa	Guard	Middle part of Negroeland.
Africa	Borno	Eastern part of Negroeland.
Africa	Niger	North of Ethiopia Interior.
Africa	Aquilunda	Middle of Ethiopia Interior.
Africa	Sachaf	South of Ethiopia Interior.
Africa	Zaire	South parts of Ethiopia Exterior.
Africa	Zambre	South parts of Ethiopia Exterior.
Africa	Zaflan	South parts of Ethiopia Exterior.

America

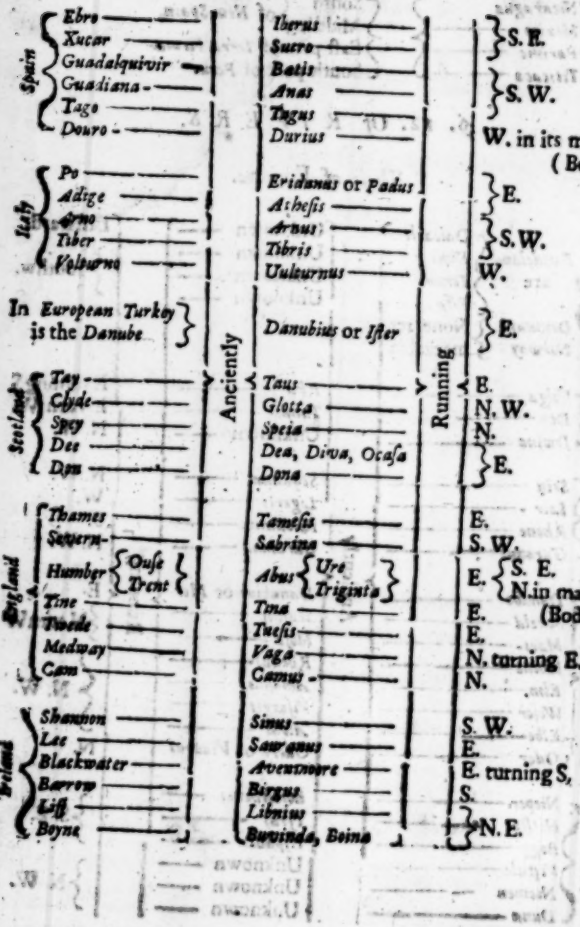
America	*Nicaragua*	South } of *New Spain.*
	Mexico	Middle } of *New Spain.*
	Parime	East part of *Terra Firma.*
	Titicaca	South part of *Peru.*

§. 12. Of RIVERS.

Those of Europe.

Scandinavia	*Swedeland* are	*Dalcarle*	Anciently	Unknown	Eastward.
		Kimi		Unknown	Southw.
		Torno		Unknown	
		Elfe		Unknown	
	Denmark	None remarkable			
	Norway				
Moscovi.	*Volga*			*Rha*	E. turning S.
	Don			*Tanais*	E. turn. W.
	Dwina			Unknown	N. W.
France	*Sein*			*Sequana*	N. W.
	Loir			*Ligeris*	W.
	Rhone			*Rhodanus*	S.
	Garonne			*Garumna*	N. W.
Germany	*Danube*			*Danubius* or *Ister*	E.
	Scheld			*Scaldis*	N. turn W.
	Maes			*Mosa*	
	Rhine			*Rhenus*	N. W.
	Elm			*Amasius*	
	Weser			*Visurgis*	
	Elbe			*Albus*	
	Oder			*Odera* or *Viadrus*	N.
Poland	*Nieper*			*Boristhenes*	S. E.
	Niester			*Tyras*	
	Bogg			*Hypanis*	
	Vistule			Unknown	N. W.
	Niemen			Unknown	
	Duna			Unknown	

		Anciently		Running	
Spain	*Ebro*		*Iberus*		S. E.
	Xucar		*Sucro*		
	Guadalquivir		*Batis*		S. W.
	Guadiana		*Anas*		
	Tago		*Tagus*		
	Douro		*Durius*		W. in its main (Body.
Italy	*Po*		*Eridanus* or *Padus*		E.
	Adige		*Athesis*		
	Arno		*Arnus*		S. W.
	Tiber		*Tibris*		
	Volturno		*Uulturnus*		W.
In *European Turkey* is the *Danube*			*Danubius* or *Ister*		E.
Scotland	*Tay*		*Taus*		E.
	Clyde		*Glotta*		N. W.
	Spey		*Speia*		N.
	Dee		*Dea, Diva, Ocasa*		E.
	Don		*Dona*		
England	*Thames*		*Tamesis*		E.
	Severn		*Sabrina*		S. W.
	Humber { *Ouse* / *Trent* }		*Abus* { *Ure* / *Triginta* }		E. { S. E. / N. in main (Body.
	Tine		*Tina*		E.
	Twede		*Tuesis*		E.
	Medway		*Vaga*		N. turning E.
	Cam		*Camus*		N.
Ireland	*Shannon*		*Sinus*		S. W.
	Lee		*Sauranus*		E.
	Blackwater		*Aventmoore*		E. turning S,
	Barrow		*Birgus*		S.
	Liff		*Libnius*		N. E.
	Boyne		*Buvinda, Boina*		



Those

THIS CHART W

SECOND CHAR

AT THE END O

UMI

ART WILL BE THE

CHART APPEARING

END OF THIS FILM

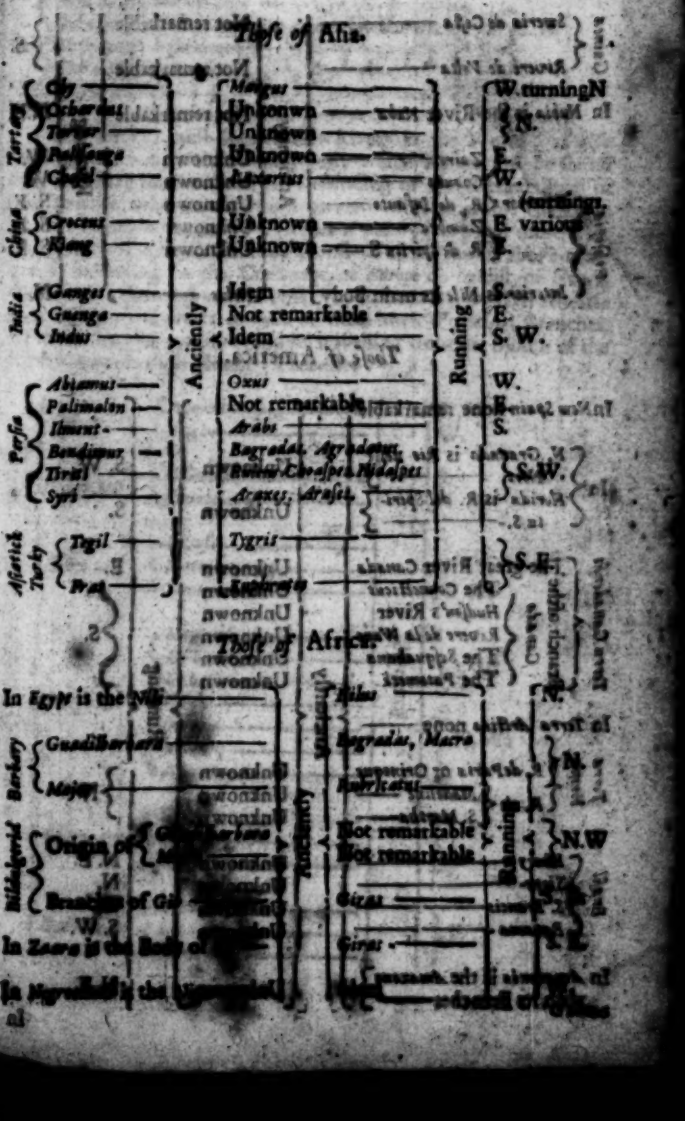
UMI

Those of Asia.

Tartary	Oby	Anciently	Maegus	Running: W. turning N
	Ochardus		Unkonwn	N.
	Tartar		Unknown	
	Palisanga		Unknown	E.
	Chesel		Laxartus	W.
China	Croceus		Unknown	E. various (turnings.
	Kiang		Unknown	E.
India	Ganges		Idem	S.
	Guenga		Not remarkable	E.
	Indus		Idem	S. W.
Persia	Abiamus		Oxus	W.
	Palimalon		Not remarkable	E.
	Ilment		Arabs	S.
	Bendimur		Bagradas, Agradatus,	S. W.
	Tiriti		Rulem, Choaspes, Hidaspes	
	Syri		Araxes, Arases.	
Asiatick Turky	Tegil		Tygris	S. E.
	Frat		Euphrates	

Those of Africa.

In Egypt is the Nili		Anciently	Nilus	Running: N.
Barbary	Guadilbarbara		Bagradas, Macra	N.
	Major		Rubricatus	
Bildalgerid	Origin of Guadilbarbara		Not remarkable	N. W
	Major		Not remarkable	
	Branches of Gio		Giras	
In Zaara is the Body of			Giras	S. E.
In Negroland is the				



		Anciently	Running	
Guinea	*Sweria de Costa*	Not remarkable		S.
	Rivere de Volta	Not remarkable		
In *Nubia* is the River *Nuba*		Not remarkable		N.E.
Ethiopia Exterior	*Zaire*	Unknown		W.
	Coanbo	Unknown		W.
	R. de Infanto	Unknown		S. E.
	Zambre	Unknown		S. E.
	R. de Spiritu S.	Unknown		S. E.
Interior is *Nile* its main Body		*Nilus*		N.

Those of America.

		Anciently	Running	
In *New Spain* none remarkable				
In	*N. Granada* is *Rio del Nort.*	Unknown		S. W.
	Florida is *R. del Spiritu S.*	Unknown		S.
Terra Canadensis	The great River *Canada*	Unknown		E.
Branch of the *Canada*	The *Connecticut*	Unknown		S.
	Hudson's River	Unknown		
	Rivere de la Ware	Unknown		
	The *Sesquahana*	Unknown		
	The *Patomeck*	Unknown		
In *Terra Arctica* none				
Terra Firma	*R. de Paria* or *Orinoque*	Unknown		N.
	R. de Madeline	Unknown		
	S. Martha	Unknown		
Brasil	*Mary*	Unknown		N. E.
	Siapo	Unknown		N.
	S. Francis	Unknown		E.
	Panama	Unknown		S. W.
In *Amazonia* is the *Amazons* with its Branches		Unknown		N. E.

In

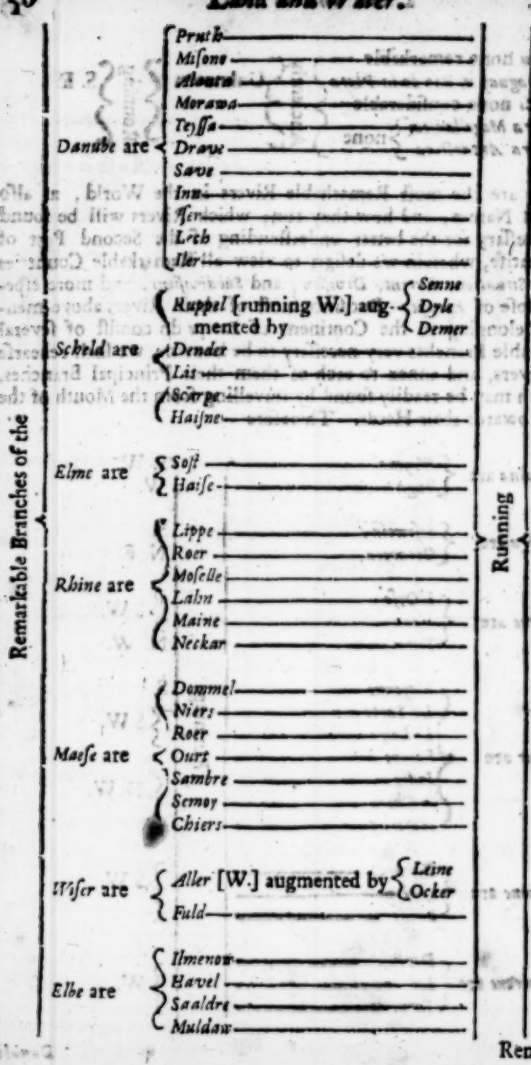
In *Peru* none remarkable —
Paraguay is *Rio de la Plata*
Chili none considerable —
Terra Magellanica } none
Terra Antarctica }
} Anciently Unknown } Running S. E.

These are the most Remarkable Rivers in the World, as also their old Names, and how they run; which Rivers will be found very necessary for the better understanding of the Second Part of this Treatise, wherein we design to view all Remarkable Countries in their *Situation*, *Extent*, *Division*, and *Subdivisions*, and more especially those of *Europe*. But since most of those Rivers above-mention'd belonging to the Continent of *Europe* do consist of several considerable Branches very necessary to be known; we shall rehearse such Rivers, and annex to each of them their Principal Branches, all which may be readily found by travelling from the Mouth of the Rivers towards their Heads. Therefore

Remarkable Branches of the

		Running
Duina are	*Wayma*	S. W.
	Juga	W.
Volga are	*Sofowcia*	S.
	Occoreca	N. E.
Seine are	*L'Oyſe*	S. W.
	Marn	
	Yonne	N. W.
Loir are	*Mayenne*	S.
	Le Sarte	S. W.
	Le Loir	
	Vienne	N. W.
	Indre	
	le Chere	
	Allier	
Rhone are	*Durance*	S. W.
	Iſere	
	Saone	S.
Garonne are	*Dardonne*	W.
	Lot	
	Tarne	

Danube


Remarkable Branches of the
Danube are
Pruth
Miſone
Alcuta
Morawa
Teyſſa
Drave
Save
Inn
Iſer
Lech
Iler
Ruppel [running W.] augmented by
Senne
Dyle
Demer
Scheld are
Dender
Lis
Scarpe
Haiſne
Elme are
Soſt
Haiſe
Rhine are
Lippe
Roer
Moſelle
Lahn
Maine
Neckar
Maeſe are
Dommel
Niers
Roer
Ourt
Sambre
Semoy
Chiers
Wiſer are
Aller [W.] augmented by
Laine
Ocker
Fuld
Elbe are
Ilmenow
Havel
Saaldre
Muldaw
Running
S.
S. E.
S.
N.
S.
E.
N. E.
N.
N.
W.
N.
N. E.
W.
W.
W
N. E.
S. W.
W
N.
N.W.
N. E.
W
N.
N.W
N.
Remarkable

Remarkable Branches of the Running

Oder are	Warta	W.
	Bober	N.
	Wofritz	N. E.
Nieper are	Dizna	S. W.
	Przypiecz, or Pereptus	N. E.
Vistul is the Bugg		N. turn. W
Niemen is the Vilna		W.
Ebro are	Segre	S. W.
	Cinca	S. E.
	Gallega	S. W.
	Xalo	N. E.
Guadalquivir	Xenil	W.
	Guardamena	S. W.
Guadiana are none remarkable		
Tago are	Zatas	W.
	Zezer	
	Guadarran	S.
	Xaruma	
Douro are	Tonroes	N. W.
	Tormes	
	Arlanza	S. W.
Po are	Oglio	S. E.
	Adda	
	Tesino	
	Tanero [running E. turning N.] augmented by Bormida	N. E.
	Stura	
	Sesia	S. E.
	Dora Baltea	
Adige is Bachiglione		S.
Arno are	Elsa	N. W.
	Sieve	E. turning S.
Tiber are	Quartitio	W.
	Nera	S. W.
	Chiane	S. E.
Volturno, its chief Branch is Sabato		W.

These are all the Remarkable Branches of the Chief Rivers on the Continent of *Europe*. And thus we are come to a Period, not only of this Section, but also of the First Part of this Treatise, having now perform'd those five Things at first propos'd, which was to entertain the Reader with some Geographical *Definitions*, *Problems*, *Theorems*, and *Paradoxes*; as also a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of *Land* and *Water*. And so much for a *General View* thereof. Now followeth,

PART

THIS CHART WI

THIRD CHART A

AT THE END OF

RT WILL BE THE
ART APPEARING
ND OF THIS FILM

Modern Geography.

PART II.

Comprehending a

PARTICULAR VIEW OF THE Terraqueous GLOBE.

By a *Particular View* of the Terraqueous Globe, we understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries on the Face of the whole Earth, according as they are represented by particular Geographical Maps; as also a true and compendious Narrative of the chief Observables relating either to them or their Inhabitants: All which may be briefly reduc'd to these following Heads; *viz.* their

Situation,	*Air,*	*Universities,*
Extent,	*Soil,*	*Manners,*
Division,	*Commodities,*	*Language,*
Subdivision,	*Rarities,*	*Government,*
Chief Towns,	*Archbishopricks,*	*Arms,*
Name,	*Bishopricks,*	*Religion.*

In taking such a Prospect of all remarkable Countries, we shall begin with *Europe*, and travel through the various Divisions thereof in the same order as they are set down, (*page* 43.) Therefore

CHAP. I.

Of EUROPE.

The Continent of *Europe* being divided (*Pag.* 43.) into ~~VIII.~~ great Parts.

	Scandinavia	3 Swedeland	*Stockholm.*
		Denmark	*Copenhagen.*
		2 Norway	*Bergen.*
4	Moscovia or Russia		*Moscow.*
5	France		*Paris.*
6	Germany		*Vienna.*
7	Poland		*Cracow.*
8	Spain		*Madrid.*
9	Italy		*Rome.*
10	Turky in Europe		*Constantinople.*

Capital City

To these add the *European* Islands. The Chief of which are *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, Cap. Those of *London.* *Edinburgh.* That of *Dublin.*

Of all these in their proper Places.

SECT.

THIS CHART
FOURTH CHA
AT THE END

HART WILL BE THE

H CHART APPEARING

END OF THIS FILM

UMI

SECT. I.

Concerning Scandinavia.

		d.	m.			Miles.
Situated	between	26	20	of Long	Itsgreatest	Length is about 1030.
		53	10			
	between	54	10	of Lat.		Breadth is about 840.
		71	06			

Divided into the Kingdoms of { *Swedeland*, *Denmark*, *Norway* } Ch. T. { *Stockholm*, *Copenhagen*, *Bergen*. } Doenthe

Swedeland comprehends	*Scania*, *Gothland*, *Swedeland prop.*, *Lapland*, *Finland*, *Ingria*	Chief Town	*Lunden*, *Calmar*, *Stockholm*, *Tornia*	from S. to N.
			Abo, *Notteborg* or *Oresca*, *Riga*	from N. to S.
Denmar[illegible]	[illegible]*d*, [illegible] Islands		*Sleswick*, *Copenhagen*	from W. to E.

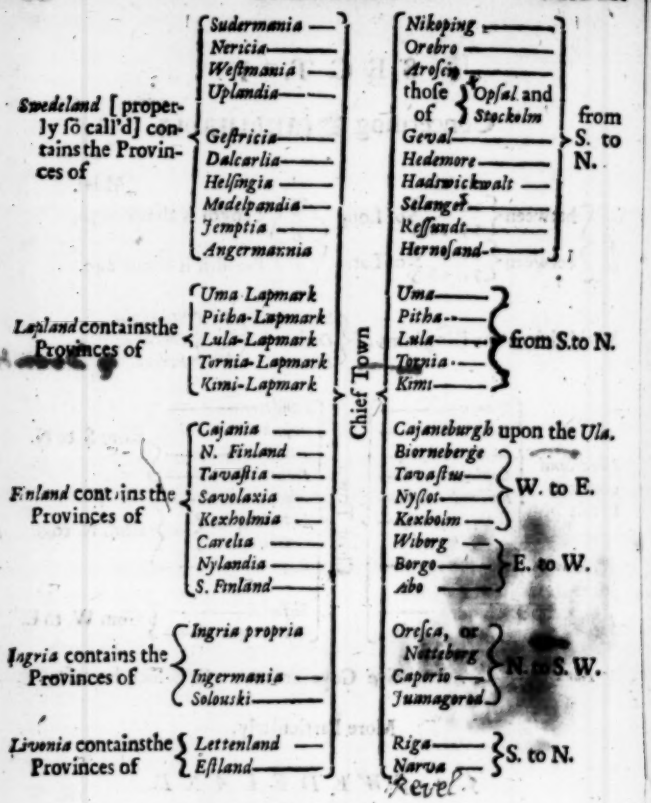
Nor[illegible] [illegible]hends five Governments. Of which hereafter.

More Particularly,

§. 1. SWEDELAND.

Scania contains the Provinces of	*Halland*, *Bleking*, *Schonen*	Ch. Town	*Helmstat*, *Christianstat*	W. to E.
			Lunden, Southward.	
Gothland contains the Provinces of	*Vermelandia*, *Dallia*, *Westrogoth*, *Ostrogothia*, *Smalandia*	Chief Town	*Carolstadt*, *Daleburge*, *Gottenburge*	N. to S. in the West part.
			Norkoping, *Calmar*	N. to S. in th E. part

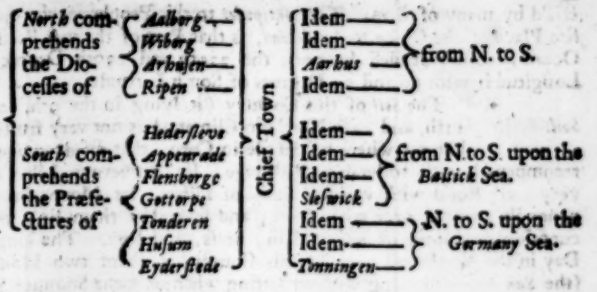
Swedeland



§. 2. DENMARK.

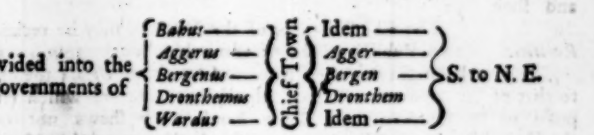
Being divided into { The *Peninsula* of *Jutland*. / The *Danish* Islands.

The *Peninsula* of *Jutland* comprehends { North *Jutland* / South *Jutland* } Ch. Town { *Wiborg*. / *Sleswick*. } / D. of *Holstein* { of which in *Lower Saxony*. / *Jutland* }



The chief of the *Daniſh* Iſlands are *Zeland*, *Funen*, &c. Of which hereafter when we come to treat of Iſlands.

§. 3. *NORWAY.*



This vaſt Continent of *Scandinavia* comprehending (as aforeſaid) three diſtinct Kingdoms, *viz.* thoſe of *Swedeland*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*. Of each of theſe ſeperately, and in their Order. Therefore

---

§. I. *SWEDELAND.*

THIS Country (formerly *Suecia*, a Part of Ancient *Scandinavia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Suezia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Suedia*; by the *French*, *Suede*; by the *Germans*, *Schweden*; and by the *Engliſh*, *Sueden* or *Swethland*; ſo call'd from its Ancient Inhabitants the *Suevones*, *Suevi*, or *Suethidi*, with the Addition of *Land* for Termination. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is generally very Cold, but (if not too nigh ſome Lake or Mariſh) very pure and wholeſome; yea, ſo healthful to breath in, that many of its Inhabitants do frequently live to an hundred years, eſpecially they who abſtain from exceſſive drinking, a thing too much pra- *Air.*

ctis'd

ctis'd by many of them. The *Antipodes* to this People, or the opposite Place of the Globe to *Swedeland*, is that Part of the vaſt Pacifick Ocean, comprehended between the 220th and 230th Degree of Longitude, with 50 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th Northern Climates) is not very fruitful, but yet where leſs fertile in Corn, that diſadvantage is recompens'd with tollerable Paſturage. Its numerous Lakes are very well ſtor'd with various kinds of Fiſhes. Its Mountains are generally covered over with Trees, and ſeveral of them lin'd with conſiderable Mines of Silver, Tin, Braſs, and Iron. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt part of this Country is about two Months (the *Sun* being ſo long without ſetting when near the Summer Solſtice). The ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, is about 6 Hours ', and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Metals, Ox-hides, Goat-skins, Buck-skins, and coſtly Furs, Pine trees, Fir-trees, Oaks, Tallow, Tar, Honey, and ſuch like.

Rarities. The Chief *Rarities* of this Country may be reckon'd two Publick *Clocks* of admirable Workmanſhip; one belonging to the Cathedral Church of *Upſal*; the other to that of St. *Laurence* in *Lunden*, eſpecially the latter, which (ſuppos'd to be the Work of *Caſper Bartholinus*) ſhews not only the Day, Hour, and Minute, but alſo all the remarkable Motions of the Cœleſtial Bodies, with all Feſtivals, both fixt and moveable, and ſeveral other pleaſant Curioſities. To theſe add that famous Slimy Lake in the Southern Part of *Gothland*, which burns ſuch things as are put into it. As alſo a certain Stone found in ſeveral Parts of *Sueden*, which being of a Yellow Colour, intermixt with ſeveral Streaks of white, (as if compos'd of Gold and Silver) affords both Sulphur, Vitriol, Alium, and Minium. Some write of a Lake in *Lapland*, which hath as many Iſlands in it, as there are Days in the Year.

Archbiſhopricks. Archbiſhopricks belonging to *Sueden*, are Two, *viz.* thoſe of

Upſal, *Riga.*

Biſhopricks. Biſhopricks in this Kingdom are Eight, *viz.* thoſe of

Weſteras, *Wexioe*, *Lindkæping*, *Abo.*
Stregnes, *Lunden*, *Scaren*, *Wiburg.*

Univerſities

Universities established here, are Two, *viz.* those of. *Universities.*

Upsal. *Abo.*

The *Swedes* (for the most part) are Men of big and strong Bodies; Men whose very Constitution doth fit them to be Soldiers, but generally they weaken Nature by extravagant excess in Drinking. Their Gentry are much given to Hospitality, very Affable and Civil to Strangers, and many of them become considerable Proficients in several Arts and Sciences. The Commons are generally esteem'd good Mechanicks, but lookt upon by all, as too much addicted to Laziness in point of improving their Country, by not cutting down many unnecessary Forests, and improving that Ground to better advantage. *Manners.*

The *Swedes* speak a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, which is somewhat different from that us'd in *Denmark* and *Upper Germany*. Persons of Quality understand and speak the *High-German* Language in its Native purity. The *Finlanders* have a peculiar Gibberish of their own. For a Specimen of the *Swedish* Tongue, we shall here subjoin the Lord's Prayer in that Language, intending to observe the same Method in treating of all other Languages in *Europe*. Their Pater-Noster runs thus, *Fadher war som est i himlem; helghat warde tiett namyn, till komme tiet ricke, skee tin wilie sa comi himmelen, sa ock pa jordenne, wart dagliha brod giffosz i dagh; och forlat osz wara skuld, sa som ock wforlate them osz skyldighe aro; Och in leedh osz ickei frestelse uthan frels oszi fra ondo. Amen.* *Language.*

The Kingdom of *Swedeland* having suffered various turns of Fortune, being frequently disturb'd by the Adjacent Nations, at last got rid of them all, and becoming terrible to others, spread it self over a considerable Part of its Neighbours Territories. At present 'tis subject unto, and govern'd by its own Monarch, who, since the last Age, is not only Hereditary, but by the late turn of Affairs in his Country, hath also attained unto, and now exerciseth such a Power over the Subject, that the same is really astonishing to any considering Person, who looks back unto the State of that Kingdom, only a few Years ago. He is stil'd King of the *Swedes*, *Goths*, and *Vandals*; Grand Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Estonia* and *Carelia*, and Lord of *Ingria*, &c. The different Orders in this Realm are Six, *viz. Princes* of the *Blood*, the *Nobility*, *Clergy*, *Soldiery*, *Merchantry*, and *Commonalty*. These by their Representatives being assembled in Parliament, make four different Houses, *viz.* that of the *Nobility*, where the Grand *Marshal* presides. 2. That of the *Clergy*, where the *Archbishop* of *Upsal* presides. 3. That of the *Burgesses*, where one of the *Consuls* of *Goverment.*

Stockholm presides. And lastly, That of the *Knights* of the *Sword*, where one of their own Number elected by themselves presides. Chief Courts establisht in this Kingdom, are these Five, *viz.* (1) That commonly call'd the *King's Chamber*, design'd for the Decision of all Cases happening between the Nobility, Senators, or any of the Publick Officers, and here the *King* is (at least, ought to sit as) President. (2) The Court-*Martial*, in which all Matters relating to War are determin'd, and here the Grand *Marshal* of the Army is President. (3.) The Court of *Chancery*, in which Edicts, Mandates, Commissions, and such like, are made out in the King's Name, and here the *Chancellour* of the Kingdom is President. (4) The Court of *Admiralty*, in which all business relating to Maritime Affairs are transacted, and here the *High Admiral* is President. Lastly, The Court of *Exchequer*, in which all Matters concerning the Publick Revenue are manag'd, and here the *Grand Treasurer* is President.

Arms. The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly. In the First and fourth, *Azure*, three Crowns, *Or*, two in Chief, and one in Base, for *Swedeland*. In the second and third, Barry, *Argent* and *Azure*, a Lyon, *Or*, Crown'd *Gules*, for *Finland*. Over all quarterly, in the first and fourth, *Sable*, a Lyon, *Or*, crown'd, arm'd and langued, *Gules*, for the Palatinate of the *Rhine*. In the second and third, Lozenges, Bendwise of twenty one pieces *Argent* and *Azure*, for *Bavaria*. For the Crest, a Crown Royal, adorn'd with eight Flowers, and clos'd by as many Demi-Circles terminating in a Mond, *Or*. The Supporters are two Lyons, *Or*, Crown'd of the same. And his *Motto* is in these words, *Dominus Protector Meus*.

Religion. • *Lutheranism* is the establisht Religion of this Country, being universally profess'd by all Orders and Degrees of Men, (except in *Livonia*, where is a considerable Number of Papists intermixt; and *Lapland*, many of whose Inhabitants are mear Heathens, usually worshipping the Sun, Fire, Serpents, and the like) and that ever since the Days of the Reformation, which was happily effected in this Kingdom by *Gustavus* the First, upon his Accession to the *Swedish* Crown, since which time their Religion hath not been disturb'd from abroad but once, and since that Disturbance, never distracted at home by Non-Conformity; for Persons of all Ranks adhering to the Tenets of *Luther*, give constant attendance on Divine Service, and joyn in the same manner of Worship. Christianity was first planted in this Kingdom by the care and diligence of *Ansgarius*, Archbishop of *Bremen*, the Apostle General of the *North*.

§. 2. DENMARK.

THis Country, especially *Jutland* (formerly *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, a part of Ancient *Scandinavia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Dania*; by the *Spaniards*, *Dinmarca*; by the *French*, *Danemarc*; by the *High Germans*, *Demmerk*; and by the *English*, *Denmark*; so called from the Bounds and *Marches* of its Inhabitants the *Danes*, whose Country bordering on the Ancient *Batavi* and *Saxons*, was thereupon call'd *Dane-march*, which Name in process of time did turn into that of *Denmark*. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is much the same with that in the Southern Part of *Swedeland*, it being extreamly Cold, but in most places very wholesome. The opposite place of the Globe to *Denmark*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean lying between 210 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 10th and 11th North Climates) is very good for Grain and Pasturage. Here is abundance of Fish, especially Herrings, as also many wild Fowls, and most kinds of wild Beasts. The longest Day in the Northmost part is 17 Hours ½, the shortest in the Southmost, is 8 Hours ½, and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The Chief *Commodities* of this Country are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for Ships, Armour, Ox-hides, Buck-skins, Fir-wood, and Wainscot, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Near to *Slesvick* (Southward) are yet to be seen the Remains of that famous *Wall* and *Trench*, made above 880 Years ago by *Gotricius* (then King of *Denmark*) to hinder the Incursions of the *Saxons*, resembling somewhat the *Pict's Wall* in *Great Britain*. (2.) Between *Flensburg* and *Slesvick* is a small Village, which goes by the Name of *Anglen*, remarkable in so far, that from the said Village and Country adjacent, came our Ancestors, the Ancient *Angles* into *Great Britain*. (3.) In *Gottorp* is an admirable *Globe* of Copper, 10 Foot ½ in Diameter, so contriv'd by one of the Dukes of *Holstein*, that (by certain Wheels turn'd about by Water) it represents exactly the Motions of the Celestial Bodies. As also another in the Arsenal at *Copenhagen* of 6 Foot Diameter, fram'd by *Tycho Brahe*, that famous *Danish* Astronomer. (4.) In the Island *Wien* are the Ruins of the Tower of *Uraniburge*, renowned for the Observations made thereon, by the aforesaid *Tycho Brahe*. As also the Dungeon, call'd *Stellburg*, beset with Looking-Glasses, where he was wont to sit and observe the Stars in all Sea- *Rarities.*

sons. (5.) The Island *Ween* is likewise remarkable in that, it will harbour no Dormice; (none such being able to live when imported thither) as also a Spring whose Waters never freez, even, in the extreamest Cold of Winter. To these we may add, (as a singular Curiosity of this Country) That magnificent Throne fram'd of prodigious long Horns of a certain Sea-Animal, which the Vulgar are willing to take for the Unicorn. *Vid. Dr.* Brown's *Travels.*

Archbishopricks. As for *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, there's only one, *viz.* that of

Copenhagen.

Bishopricks. *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

Sleswick, Arhusen, Alburg, Ripen, Wiburg.

Universities. *Universities* in this Kingdom, are those at

Copenhagen, Kiel.

Manners. The *Danes* (a very warlike People of old, having constrain'd many of the Northern Nations to submit to the force of their Arms at some time or other) are now almost of the same Temper with their Neighbours the *Swedes* and *Germans*; but that they are generally esteem'd a People more given to Pride and Cunning, than either of the former. They are Industrious and Frugal enough; as also considerable Lovers of Learning, but generally greater Lovers of Excess, whether in Drinking or Eating, especially the former, and that ever since the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by the *High Germans*, whom they now equal (if not exceed) in all manner of Carousing.

Language. The Modern *Language* of *Denmark*, is originally a Dialect of the *Teutonic*. The Court, Gentry, and Chief Burgers, commonly use the *High German* in ordinary Discourse, and *French* when they talk with Strangers. How the *Danish* Tongue differs from the *High German*, and the Modern Language in *Swedeland* will best appear from their Pater-Noster, which runs thus: *Fader vor du som est himmelen; hellige vorde dit naffn tilkomme dit rige, vorde din vilie saa paa jorden, som hender i himmelen. Gift osz i dagh vort daglige brod; oc forlad osz vor skyld, som wi forlade vore skyldener; ock lood osz ickudi fristelse: Men frele osz fra ont.* Amen.

Government. This Kingdom was formerly Elective (although they usually advanc'd the next Heir to the Crown) until the Year 1659, that *Frederick* the III. having bravely repuls'd

repuls'd the *Swedes*, besieging the Capital City, *Copenhagen*, it was then rendred Hereditary to his Family. The Nobility here had hitherto a considerable Stroke until these our own Days, that this Kingdom is so strangely *Frenchifi'd* in Point of Government, that the *Danish* and *French* Monarchy's are now almost of the same Mould. The King assumes to himself the Power of disposing of all Heirs and Heiresses, of any Note, as 'tis practis'd in *France*. The *Danish* Law is highly to be priz'd in that it's short and perspicuous surpassing the like of all other Nations in that respect. It's wholly founded upon Equity, and Compris'd in one *Quarto* Volume in the *Danish* Tongue, and that so plain, that any Man may understand and plead his own Cause without the Aid of either Counsel or Attorney; and no Suit is to hang in suspence beyond one Year and a Month. This is indeed a mighty Advantage, and a singular Property of the *Danish* Law upon one hand, but the same is attended with a vast Inconvenience on the other; for the first and principal Article thereof runs thus, That *the King hath the Priviledge reserv'd to himself to explain, nay, to alter and change the same as he shall think good.* Chief Courts for Administration of Justice, both in Civil and Criminal Affairs, are four; *viz. Byfoghe's, Heredsfoughe's, Lanstag*, and *High-Right*. The first is peculiar for deciding Matters which happen in Cities and Towns. The second for those of the Country. The third is the High-Court of the Province, to which Appeals are made from the two former. And the fourth is the Supream of all the rest, held commonly at *Copenhagen*, and consisting of the Principal Nobility, in which Court the King himself sometimes sits in Person. Besides these, there is the Court of Admiralty for Maritime Affairs; as also a Rent Chamber (resembling our Court of Exchequer) for managing all Matters relating to the Publick Revenue.

The King of *Denmark* bears Party of three, and Coupe of two, which makes twelve Quarters. In the first *Or*, Semè of Hearts *Gules*, three Lyons passant, guardant *Azure*, crown'd Langu'd and Arm'd of the first, for *Denmark*. 2 *Gules*, a Lyon Rampant *Or*, Crown'd and Arm'd of the first, in his Paws a Battle-Ax *Argent*, hilted of the second, for *Norway*. 3. *Gules*, a Lion Passant-guardant *Or*, on Nine Hearts of the same in Fesse, for *Gothland*. 4. *Gules*, a Dragon crown'd, *Or*, for *Schonen*. 5. *Azure*, three Crowns *Or*, for *Sweden*. 6. *Gules* a Paschal Lamb, *Argent*, supporting a Flag of the same, mark'd with a Cross *Gules*, for *Jutland*. 7. *Or*, two Lions Passant-guardant, *Azure*, for *Slesvick*. 8. *Gules*, a Fish crown'd *Argent*, for *Ice land*. Over these eight Quarters, a great Cross *Argent* (which is the ancient Devise of the Kingdom) on the Center of which are plac'd the Arms of *Dithmarsh*, viz. *Gules*, a Cavalier Arm'd *Argent*. 9. *Gules*, a Nettle-leaf open,

Arms.

open, and charg'd in the middle with a little Escucheon, the whole *Argent* for *Holstein*. 10. *Gules*, a Cygnet *Argent*, gorg'd with a Crown *Or*, for *Stormarsh*. 11. *Gules*, two Fesses *Or*, for *Delmenhorst*. 12. *Gules*, a Cross Pattree fitchree *Argent*, for *Oldenburgh*. The Shield surrounded with the Collar of the Order of the Elephant. The Crest is a Crown *Or*, flowr'd, rais'd with eight Diadems, terminating in a Mond of the same. For the Motto are these words, *Pietas & Justitia coronant.*

Religion. The Errors and Practices of the *Roman* Church being grown at length so intollerable, that an *Universal* Reformation became expedient, this Kingdom, among the other Northern Crowns, threw off that insupportable Yoak, and cordially embrac'd the Doctrine of *Luther*, which being allow'd off by *Frederick* the First, about the middle of the last Century, was so firmly and universally establish'd in *Denmark*, that in all the *Danish* Dominions there is no other Religion but *Lutheranism* profess'd, except some *French* Refugees, who are allow'd a Church at *Copenhagen*; and a few Popish Families, who were lately permitted to perform their Worship in a Chappel at *Glückstat*. The *Danish* Clergy do still retain the Practice of *Confession*, which all Persons are oblig'd unto before they participate of the Blessed Sacrament of the Lord's Supper; they likewise retain Crucifixes, and several Ceremonies of the *Roman* Church. Christianity was fully Established in this Country about the middle of the XII. Century, and that by the means of Pope *Adrian* the IV. (an *Englishman*) who before his Assumption of the Popedom, was term'd *Nicholaus Breakspear.*

§. 3. *NORWAY.*

Name. THis Country (formerly *Norvegia*, a Part of Ancient *Scandinavia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Norvegia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Noruega*; by the *French*, *Norwegue*; by the *Germans*, *Norwegen*; and by the *English*, *Norway*; so call'd from its Northern Situation (*Nort* being for *North*, and *weg*, *way*,) seeing it is the way to and from the North in respect of the rest of *Europe.*

Air. The *Air* of this Country is so extreamly Cold, especially towards the North parts of the Kingdom, that 'tis but thinly inhabited, and that by the meanest of People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Norway*, is part of the Pacifick Ocean between 200 and 230 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

By

By reason of the excessive Coldness of the Country (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and 13th North Climate) the *Soil* is very barren, not having force enough to produce the very necessaries of Life, the Common People being forced to use dry Fish instead of Bread. In short, this Country is overspread either with vast Forrests, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. In the Northmost parts of it, the longest Day is above two Months, the *Sun* not setting for that time; the shortest in the Southmost about 6 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Stock-fish, Rich Furs, Train-Oyl, Pitch, and Tackling for Ships, as Masts, Cables, Deal-boards, and the like, which the Inhabitants exchange for Corn, Wine, Fruits, Beer, and other Necessaries of Life. *Commodities.*

What chiefly deserves the Name of *Rarity* in this Country, is that remarkable Lake near *Drontheim*, whose Waters never freeze even in the dead of Winter, notwithstanding of the excessive Cold at that Season. Near to the Isle of *Hiteren* is that wonderful and dangerous Whirly-pool, commonly call'd *Maelstroom* (and by Navigators, The *Navel* of the Sea) which swallows up Ships with their whole Cargo, if they unhappily approach too nigh. *Rarities.*

Archbishopricks in this Kingdom, only one, *viz.* that of *Archbishopricks.*

- *Drontheim.*

Bishopricks in this Kingdom, are those of *Bishopricks.*

Anslo, *Bergen*, *Staffanger*.

Universities in this Kingdom. None. *Universities.*

The *Norvegians* (being notorious Pyrates of old, became very formidable to several of the Northern Nations) are now lookt upon as a very mean, simple, and ignorant sort of People; a People however that's very hardy, much given to Toiling and Labour, very Just in their Dealings, and abundantly Civil (after their own Manner) to the few Strangers who come among them. In the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom they have no Towns, but generally live in Tents, and Travel in great Companies from one place to another in Hunting. *Manners.*

The *Language* now spoken in this Country, (especially in all the civilized Parts thereof) is little different from that us'd in the Kingdom of *Denmark*, a Specimen of which is already given in the foregoing Paragraph. *Language.*

This

Government. This Kingdom was formerly a distinct Body by it self, and independent of any other; but (being incorporated with *Denmark* Anno 1387.) is now subject to his *Danish* Majesty, who, besides particular Governors in the five Castles of *Bahus*, *Aggerus*, &c. abovementioned, doth ordinarily keep a Vice-Roy there for the better Administration of the Publick Affairs of that Kingdom; his Place of Residence is commonly at *Bergen*, and his Power is extraordinary great.

Arms. See *Denmark*.

Religion. The established Religion in *Norway*, is the same as in *Denmark*, only that in the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom, the knowledge of Christianity (which was at first planted in this Country much about the same time with the two other Northern Crowns) is so decay'd, that on the Borders of *Lapland* they differ but little from mere Heathens.

SECT.

THIS CHART W
FIFTH CHART
AT THE END O

ART WILL BE THE

HART APPEARING

END OF THIS FILM

UMI

SECT. II.

Concerning Moscovia.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	46	00	of Long.	Its greatest	Length is about 1630. Miles.
	between	105	00			
	between	45	10	of Lat.		Breadth is about 1500.
	between	71	00			

Divided into { North / South } Chief Town { St. *Michael Arch-Angel.* / *Moscow*, Capital City.

More Particularly,

North contains many Provinces, but chiefly these of

Trinti	Chief Town		W. to E.
Kargapolia		*Kargapol*	
Dwina		St. *Michael Arch-Angel*	
Condora		*Wirgatouria*	
Sibiria		*Tobol*	
Obdora		*Berezow*	
Vologda		Idem, upon the upper part of the *Dwina*.	

South containing many Provinces, but chiefly these of

Casan	Chief Town	Idem	from E. to W. upon the *Volga*.
Mordowitz		None remarkable	
Nisi Novogrod		Idem	
Voladimir		Idem	
Moscow		Idem	
Astracan		Idem, at the Mouth of the *Volga*.	
Novogrod Welski		Idem	Between the Lake *Ilmen* and *Peipus*.
Pleskow		Idem	
Severia		*Novogrod-Sewarski* S. W. of *Moscow*.	

Smolensko

§. 2. MOSCOVIA.

Name. THIS Country (containing much of *Sarmatia Europæa*, and part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, being also nam'd *Russia* from the Ancient People of that Country, call'd *Rossi* or *Russi*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Moscouia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Moscovia*; by the *French*, *Moscovie* or *Russie Blanche*; by the *Germans*, *Moscau*; and by the *English*, *Moscovia* or *Muscovy*; so call'd from its chief Province of that Name, whose Denomination is deriv'd from *Moschi* or *Mosci*, an Ancient People first inhabiting that Part of the Country.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is very Cold, particularly towards the North, where Snow and Ice are usual for three Quarters of the Year; but in the Southmost Provinces they have very scorching Heats in the Summer for the Space of six Weeks. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Moscovia*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 220 and 290 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 71 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, *&c.* Northern Climate) is very different, according to the different Situation of its Parts. Here are many Plains, but generally full of Marishes. Towards the North are vast Forests; and even where the Ground is clear'd of Wood 'tis (for the most part) very Barren, and so extremely Cold, that what they sow doth seldom come to due Perfection. In the Southwest parts towards *Poland*, the Soil is tolerably good, the Ground there producing several sorts of Grain in great abundance; and 'tis reported by many, that their Corn is ready for reaping about two Months after it is sown. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is above two Months, the *Sun* not setting for that time when near the Summer Solstice; the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Furs, Sables, Martins, Wax, Honey, Tallow, Train-Oyl, Caviare, Hemp, Flax, Slad, Iron, *&c.*

As

As one of the Chief *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon that strange sort of *Melon*, found in or neat to *Astracan*, *Casan* and *Samara*. Some of the Natives term it *Boranetz*, (*i. e.* The *Little Lamb*) others *Zoophyton*, which signifies the *Animal Plant*. The first Title would seem most proper, because in Figure it resembles a Lamb, and such is its vegetable Heat, that (according to the vulgar manner of expression) it Consumes and Eats up all the Grass, or other Herbs, within its reach. As the Fruit doth ripen, the Stalk decays, and is covered with a downy Substance, which being carefully taken off and dress'd, is us'd by some instead of Furs for Lining of Vests. To this we may add that Church in *Moscow*, call'd *Hierusalem*, which seem'd to *John Basilides* I. (then Czar) such a stately Pile of Building, that he caus'd put out the Eyes of the Architect, that he might never contrive, (at least) behold its fellow. *Rarities.*

Ecclesiasticks in *Moscovia* are, One Patriach, Four Metropolitans, Seven Archbishops, and several Bishops.

The Patriarch is he of *Moscow*, residing in the same City.

Metropolitans are those of
- *Novogorodskoi* and *Welikoluskoi*.
- *Rostoufskoi* and *Haroslauskoi*.
- *Casanskoi* and *Sunatskoi*.
- *Sarskoi* and *Pondoskoi*.

Archbishopricks are those of
- *Wlodzskoi* and *Weliko Premskoi*.
- *Resanskoi* and *Moromskoi*.
- *Susdalskoi* and *Turruskoi*.
- *Twerskoi* and *Cassinskoi*.
- *Sibirskoi* and *Tobolskoi*.
- *Astrachanskoi* and *Terskoi*.
- *Pleskowskoi* and *Sberskoi*.

Archbishopricks.

As to the exact Number and Names of Bishopricks in this Country; the same is but uncertain at best. *Bishopricks.*

Here we can hardly expect the Seats of the Muses where the Liberal Arts and Sciences have been so long banisht, and the Studying of them inhibited by Publick Authority. *Universities.*

Manners. The *Moscovites* (Men of a vigorous and healthful Constitution) are generally reckon'd a rude, deceitful and ignorant sort of People; much addicted to excessive Drinking, as also unlawful and beastly Pleasures. And so fond of Ignorance have they hitherto been, that 'twas lookt upon as (almost) a piacular Crime for any of them to apply himself to a search after Knowledge. But things are now mightily alter'd in this Point, and that by the Encouragement of his present Czarish Majesty, who gives leave to his Nobility to acquire the Liberal Arts and Sciences, particularly the Mathematicks; and to acquaint themselves with Foreign Countries and Languages. And that the Learned Languages (*Greek* and *Latin*) may be no longer strangers in this Country, he hath already erected Publick Schools in *Moscow* for the teaching of them. By which means it is to be hop'd, That the Brutish Temper and Stupidity of this People, may be much reform'd in some time. And whereas the present Emperor hath already visited some of the best Nations of *Europe*, purposely to improve himself in Warlike Affairs, both by Sea and Land, (especially the former) and since this Undertaking is so uncommon, that the *Moscovitish* Story can't afford a Parallel; 'tis also to be hop'd, that the Effects thereof will be equally astonishing, and that in humbling (if not crushing) both *Turks* and *Tartars* his disturbing Neighbours, and professed Enemies to the Cross of Christ.

Language. The *Language* us'd in this Country, is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, but so corrupted and blended with other Languages, that 'tis hardly understood by those who speak the pure *Sclavonian*, which nevertheless is still us'd by the *Russians* in their Divine Service. *Pater Noster* (which I find only in a corrupt Dialect of their Tongue) runs thus, *Aisameidhen joko oledh tainahissa; Pyhetta olkon siun wakakuta; si olkohon siun thatosi kwim tainahissa ayn man palla. Meidhen jokopai wen leipa anna mehillen tanapaiwana, ja anna meidem syndia: Kwin moe annama meiden vastachan rickoillen; ja ale sata meita kin sauxen mutta paasta meita paasta.*

Government. This great Body is under its own Prince, who assumeth the Title of *Czar*, (which in the *Russian* Language signifies *Emperor*) yet more commonly he's term'd the *Great Duke*. He's an Hereditary Monarch, and his Government truly Despotical. The Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects are wholly at his disposal; and the greatest *Knez* or Lord within his Dominions, doth acknowledge himself his *Galop* or *Slave*. Yea, be not only exerciseth an uncontroulable Power over his

his Slavish Subjects, but also pretends to a kind of Omniscience above them, and hath so succeeded in this bold Pretence, that the main Body of the People doth really believe that their Great Duke knoweth all things. To support which Opinion, *The Moscovite* Emperors have industriously endeavour'd to keep their People in gross Ignorance, and for that end have hitherto banish'd out of their Domions the Liberal Arts and Sciences, and forbid the studying of them under the severest Penalties. But the present Czar by his proceedings (already hinted at) would seem to rectify that gross Abuse. He suffers none of his Nobles to retire from Court without his Special Permission, and seldom, or never, to visit Foreign Countries, till these our own Days; no, nor so much as to talk with Foreigners at home. The Publick Affairs are chiefly manag'd by his Great Council, (call'd *Dumnoy Boyaren*) consisting of the Principal Noblemen of the Empire. Here also are divers other *Councils*, or rather *Chambers* and *Courts* of Judicatory, to which belong their respective Business, and each of these hath its peculiar President; they're in number Six, whereof the first is appointed for Ambassadors and Foreign Negotiations. The second for managing of Military Affairs. The third for the Publick Revenues of the Empire. The fourth for encouraging of Trade and Merchandizing. And the two others for hearing and determining of all Causes, both Civil and Criminal.

Arms. The *Arms* of *Moscovia* are, Or an Eagle display'd *Sable*, bearing on its Breast a Shield *Gules*, charg'd with a Cavalier *Argent* fighting a Dragon; on and between the Heads of the Eagle are three Crowns for *Moscovy*, *Cazan*, and *Astracan*. According to others, the Arms are *Sable*, a Portel open of two Leaves, and as many degrees Or.

Religion. The *Muscovites* boast that they profess Christianity, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek* Church in its Ancient Purity; but indeed they have mixt with the same, a great many ridiculous Ceremonies and foolish Superstitions of their own. They render Divine Worship to the Virgin *Mary*, and other Saints, as also to Crosses, and never commence any thing of Moment unless they first Sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross. In Baptism they use Exorcism, and always Confession to the Priest before they receive the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. All above seven Years of Age receive that Sacrament in both kinds, and they give it in one kind to Children under that age. They usually Administer the same (as also Extreme Unction) to Persons past all hopes of Recovery; but they neither adore the Sacrament,

nor

nor believe the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation. They observe fifteen great Festivals, besides a great many Days dedicated to particular Saints. Sermons they never use, but only read some Portions of Holy Scripture, with St. *Basil*'s Liturgy, and divers Homilies of St. *Chrysostome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country towards the latter Part of the Tenth Century, and that by the Preaching of some *Greeks*, sent thither by the then *Patriarch* of *Constantinople*.

SECT.

THIS CHART WILL

SIXTH CHART APP

AT THE END OF T

UMI

T WILL BE THE

RT APPEARING

D OF THIS FILM

UMI

SECT. III.

Concerning France.

		d.	m.			Miles.
Situated	between	12	10	of Long.	its greatest	Length is about 520
		26	30			
	between	42	30	of Latit.		Breadth is about 450
		51	10			

Being divided into Three Classes, *viz.* North. Middle. South.

		Chief Town	
North comprehends the Governments of	*Picardy*	*Amiens*, Northward.	
	Normandy	*Roven*	from W. to E.
	The Isle of *France*	*Paris*	
	Champaigne	*Troye*	
Middle comprehends the Governments of	*Bretaigne*	*Rennes*	W. to E.
	Orleanoise	*Orleans*	
	Bourgoigne	*Dyon*	
	Lionois	*Lion*	
South comprehends the Governments of	*Guienne* & *Gascony*	*Bourdeaux*	W. to E.
	Languedoc	*Tholouse*	
	Dauphiny	*Grenoble*	
	Provence	*Aix*	

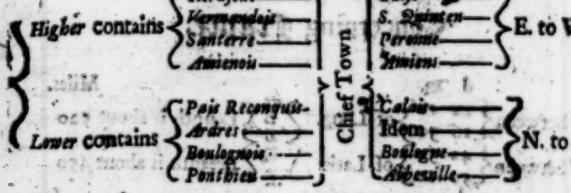
Of all these in Order.

§. 1. PICARDY.

Divided into *Higher*, towards the East — Ch. Town *Guise*.
Lower, towards the West — *Abbeville*.

Ens

But more particularly,



To *Picardy* we subjoin the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*, lying N. of *Peronne*. Chief Town *Cambry*.

§. 2. NORMANDY.

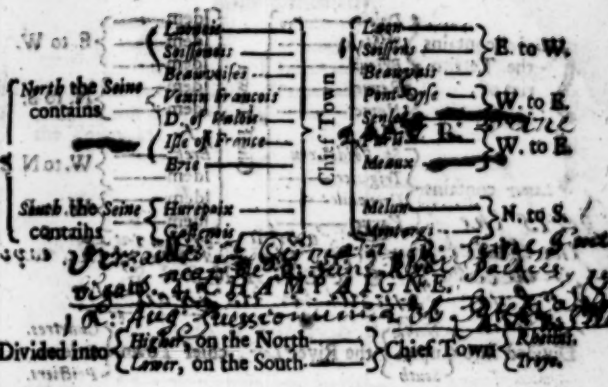
Divided into { *Higher*, towards the East — } Chief Town { *Rouen*. / *Caen*. }
{ *Lower*, towards the West — }

More particularly,

§. 2. *Isle of* FRANCE.

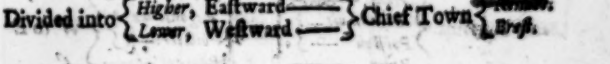
Divided into { *North*, the *Seine* — } Chief Town { *Soissons*. / *Melun*. }
{ *South*, the *Seine* — }

More particularly,

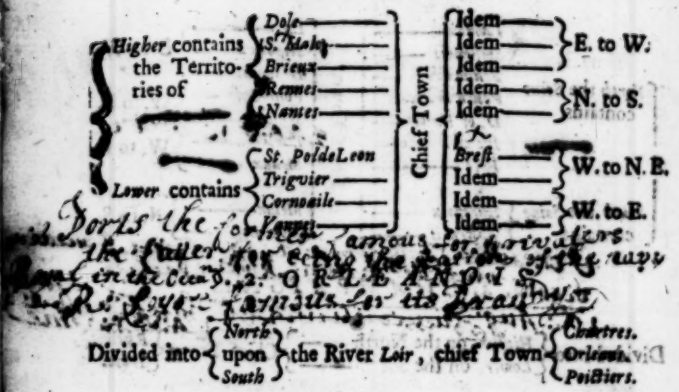


More particularly,

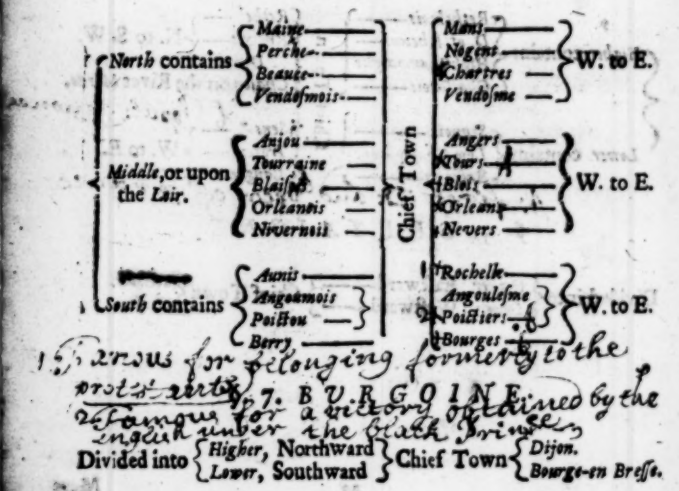
§. 5. BRETAIGNE.



More particularly,



More particularly,



More

More particularly,

Higher, [*viz. Burgoigne* properly so call'd] contains the Towns of	*Auxerre*, *Semur*, *Dijon*	W. to S. E.
	Challon, *Mascon*	N. to S.
	Autun, *Charolles*	N. to S.
Lower, [*viz. la Bresse*] contains the Towns of	*Bourge-en-Bresse*, *Belly*	N. to S. E.
	Trevoux	Westward.

§. 8. LIONOIS.

Divided into { *East*, *West* } Chief Town { *Lions.* *Clermont.*

More particularly,

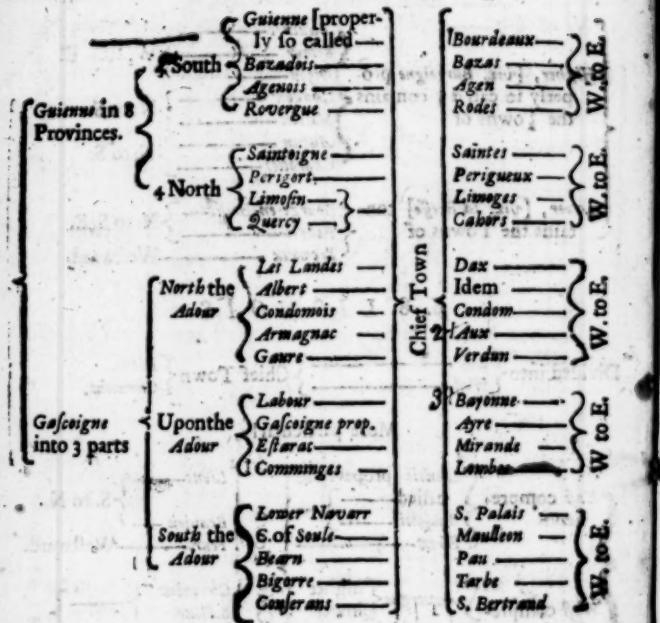
East comprehends	*Lionois* [properly so called], *Baujolois*	Chief Town	*Lions*, *Beaujeu*	S. to N.
	Forez		*Feurs*	Westward.
West comprehends	*Auvergne* { higher, lower }		*Clermont*, *S. Flour*	S. to N.
	Bourbonnoi, *March*		*Bourbon* [or *Moulins*], *Gueret*	Westward.

§. 9. GUIENNE and GASCOIGNE.

Divided into { *Guienne* [Northward], *Gascoigne* [Southward] } C. T. { *Bourdeaux.* *Ayre*, *viz.* the chief of *Gascoigne*, properly so called.

Il Lugdunum Celticum, i. R. Saone & Rhone — of the family of the Dukes of this place, are the present Kings of France; therefore calld the house of Bourbon

More Particularly,



§. 10. LANGUEDOC.

Divided into { *Higher*, towards the West / *Lower*, towards the East } Chief Town { *Thoulouſe*. / *Nifmes*.

A Province of Aquitain, R. Garonne
2 a Rect. A. 3. on the Ocean

More

More particularly,

Higher contains the Territories of	*Foix*	Chief Town	Idem	S. to N. on the *Garonne*.
	Rieux		Idem	
	Tholouse		Idem	
	Alby		Idem 42 m. N. E.	of *Tholouse*.
	S. Papoul		Idem 36 m. S. E.	
Lower contains the Territories of	*Narbone*		Idem	W. to E.
	Beziers		Idem	
	Mompelier		Idem	
	Nismes		Idem	
Country of *Sevennes* divided into	*Givaudan*		*Mende*	
	Velay		*Le Puy*	W. to E.
	Vivarez		*Viviers*	

A: R Garonne famous for the study of Physick, as the place is for a Garrone ~~[illegible]~~ wholesome air

§. 11. DAUPHINY.

Divided into	*Higher*, towards the East	Chief Town	*Grenoble*
	Lower, towards the West		*Vienne*.

More particularly,

Higher contains several Towns, the chief of which are	*Grenoble* upon the *Isere*.	Nigh unto or upon the *Durance*.
	Gap	
	Embrun	
	Briancon or *Brianson*	
	Pignerol, S. E. of *Brianson*.	
Lower contains several Towns, the chief of which are	*Vienne*	N. to S.
	Valence	
	S. Paul de Tricasten	
	Dye, S. E. of *Valence*.	

1. A: R. Rhone hither Pontius Pilate was banished.

§. 12.

§. 12. PROVENCE.

Divided into { *Higher*, Northward / *Middle* part / *Lower*, Southward } Chief Town { *Sisteron*, *Aix*, *Marseilles*.

More particularly,

Higher, whose chief Towns are { *Orange*, *Avignion*, *Apt*, *Fortalquier*, *Sisteron* } W. to E. on the North of *Durance* River.

Middle part, whose chief Towns are { *Arles*, *Salon*, *Aix*, *Riez*, *Senez*, *Glanderves* } W. to E. on the S. of the *Durance*.

Lower, whose chief Towns are { *Marseilles*, *Toulon*, *Hyeres*, *Frejus*, *Grace*, *Vence*, *Antibe* } W. to E nigh unto, or upon the Sea-Coast.

After these Twelve Governments we may here subjoin two other Countries adjacent to the East part of *France*.

Namely, { *Loraine*. *French County*.

LORAINE.

Divided into { *Loraine* properly so called / Dutchy of *Barr* [Westward] } Ch. Town { *Nancy*. *Bar le Duc*.

More

More particularly,

Loraine properly so called	Chief Town	*Nancy* towards the middle.
D. of *Bar*		*Bar le Duc*, Westward.
Principality of *Phaltzbourge*		Idem, Eastward.
The Territor. of *Toule*		Idem, S. to N.
The Territor. of *Metz*		Idem, S. to N.
The Territor. of *Verdun*		Idem, S. to N.
Also those of *Clermont*		Idem, 15 Miles W. of *Verdun*.
Also those of *Bitch*		Idem, N. to S. upon the E. part of *Loraine*.
Also those of *Sarward*		Idem, N. to S. upon the E. part of *Loraine*.
Also those of *Sarbruck*		Idem, N. to S. upon the E. part of *Loraine*.
Also those of *Salme*		Idem, N. to S. upon the E. part of *Loraine*.
Also those of *Vaudemont*		Idem, 18 Miles S. E. of *Toul*.

FRENCH COUNTY.

Divided into *Higher*, Northward	Chief Town	*Montbeliart*.
Divided into *Middle* part	Chief Town	*Besanson*.
Divided into *Lower*, Southward	Chief Town	*Salins*.

More particularly,

Higher, its chief Towns are	*Montbeliart*	E. to W.
	Vesoul	E. to W.
Middle, its chief Towns are	*Besancon* or *Besanson*	E. to W. upon the *Doux*.
	Dole	E. to W. upon the *Doux*.
Lower, its chief Towns are	*Salins*	N. to S.
	S. Claude	N. to S.

This

Name. THis Country (formerly *Gallia* from its Ancient Inhabitants the *Gauls*, otherwise the *Celtæ*,) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Francia*; by its Natives, *la France*; by the *Germans*, *Franckreich*; and by the *English*, *France*, so call'd (as most Authors agree) from the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, inhabiting that Part of *Germany* still call'd *Franconia*; who invading *Gaul*, and by degrees subduing a great Part of it, gave it a New Name from its New Masters, who (in the Opinion of some Judicious Writers) had their's from certain *Franchises* granted them by the *Roman* Emperors beyond what the Neighbouring Nations enjoy'd; or (according to others) from the *German* words, *Fram* and *Asen*, the former signifying *Free*, and the other an *Heroe*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is very Temperate, Pleasant, and Healthful, being in a good Medium between the great Excess of Heat and Cold, which ordinarily attend those Countries of a more Northern and Southern Situation; yea, so healthful is it, that this Kingdom is generally observ'd to be less subject to Plagues and Sickness, than most other Nations of *Europe*, and the Air about *Montpelier*, in particular, is universally esteem'd Medicinal for Consumptions. The opposite Place of the Globe to *France*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 190 and 207 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6, 7, and 8. North Climate) is extraordinary fruitful, particularly in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Hemp, *&c.* The Fields being here both large and open, are generally intermingl'd with Vines and Corn; as also bordered and interlin'd with variety of Fruits: Here are many and vasts Forests, and these well-stor'd with most sorts of wild Beasts fit for Hunting; several Mountains, and these cover'd over with numerous Flocks, and some of them lin'd with rich and valuable Mines. Here also are divers excellent Pits of Coals, and Quarries of Stones. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$. The shortest in the Southmost, is 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Salt, Fish, Corn, Wine, Almonds, Coral, Canvas, Oade, Linnen, Paper, Wood, Skins, Alamodes, Lustring, and rich flower'd Silks, Verdigris, Cremor Tartaris, *&c.*

Among

Among the chief *Rarities* of *France*, we may reckon some remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities as *Rarities* yet to be seen in that Country. And they are reducible to these following Heads, *viz.* (1.) *Triumphal Arches*, particularly *that* in the City of *Rheims* as yet entire, compos'd of Three Arches, and adorn'd with many Figures and Trophies, but uncertain for whom erected: There are also the Ruins of several others near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; one at *Saintes* in *Guienne*; another almost entire at the City of *Orange*, erected by *Caius Marius* and *Lutatius Catulus*, upon their Victory obtain'd over the *Cimbres* and *Teutones*; (where are likewise the Ruins of a *Roman Circus*) To these we may add that stately Bridge, twelve Miles off *Nismes*, consisting of three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct. (2.) *Amphitheaters*; as the Ruins of a stately one at *Chalons* in *Burgundy*; another at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; another at *Tholouse* in *Languedoc*; another at *Arles* in *Provence*; another at *Vienne* in *Dauphine*; but the chief of all is *that* at *Nismes* of an extraordinary bigness, and as yet adorn'd with several Pillars, and divers *Roman* Eagles, as also the Fable of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking the She-wolf. (3.) The *Remains* of some *Heathen Temples*; particularly those of *Templum Jani* (now call'd the *Jeuetoye*) at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; those of the Goddess *Venus* at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; and that of *Diana* near *Nismes* in *Languedoc*. (4.) The *Ruins* of some Ancient *Aquæducts*, as those near *Constance* in *Burgundy*; those at *Dole* in *Britaign*; some at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; and those at *Tholouse* in *Languedoc*. (5.) *Remarkable Pillars*, particularly those Ancient Columes and Pyramids near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; but more especially is that famous *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental Granat at *Arles* in *Provence*, which is much admired by the Curious, being fifty two Foot high, seven Foot Diameter at the Base, and yet all but one Stone. Among the Monuments of Antiquity, we may mention that large Passage cut through the middle of a Rock about two Leagues from *Brianson* in *Dauphine*, which being a stupendious piece of Work, gives occasion to various Conjectures, some Persons imputing it to *J. Cæsar*, and others rather to *Hannibal*. To these we may add that large and round Buckler of Massy Silver fish'd out of the *Rhone* near *Avignion*, 1665. being twenty Inches in Diamiter, and weighing twenty one pounds; 'tis 1900 Years old, and is charg'd with *Scipio Africanus* half Mantled grasping his Pike, and *Roman* Officers attending with the *Spaniards* supplicating for a fair Virgin; the same being consecrated to that Virtuous General upon his restoring a beautiful Captive to *Allucius*, Prince of *Celtiberia*, who had espous'd her.

These being the principal Remains of Reverend Antiquity observable in this Country; next to such Curiosities, we may subjoin

some Rarities of *Nature*, the most noted of which are these following. (1) *Waters of remarkable Qualities*; particularly, *Those* nigh to *Dax* or *D'Acque in Gascoign*, so reputed of old for Bathing, that from them the whole Province of *Aquitaine* did derive its Name. As also the Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* much resorted unto, even in time of the *Romans*, together with that famous Fountain near to *Grenoble*, which appeareth as if covered with Flames, and boileth up in great Bubbles and yet is never hot. Likewise another boiling Fountain about a League from *Montpellier*, much observ'd by Travellers; and finally, that Oily-spring near *Gabian*, in the Road from *Montpellier* to *Beziers*. Add to these a Spring near *Loches* in *Orleanois*, and *that* at *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, whose Waters are of a Petrifying Nature; and likewise another nigh to the City of *Mans*, which maketh Silver look exactly like Gold. (2) *Observable Mountains*, particularly *those* nigh to *Rhodas* in *Guienne*, call'd the Mountains of *Cansac*, which burn whenever it Rains. (3) *Some hideous Subterraneous Holes* or *Passages*, as that in the Forrest of S. *Aubin du Cormier* in *Bretaign*, through which flows a mighty Torrent of Water; and another near *Nions* in *Dauphine*, from which proceedeth a violent Wind. These are the chief Rarities in *France*, both Natural and Artificial, especially the latter. As for Artificial ones of a modern date, this Country affordeth several, particularly that famous *Canal* of *Languedoc*, and splendid Palace of *Versailles*, with divers magnificent Buildings, (especially Churches) but these are either too well known to need, or too numerous to admit of any particular Relation here.

Archbishopricks. The *Archbishopricks* of *France* are these following, viz.

Lions	whose Archbishop is	Count and Primate of *France*.
Sens		Primate of *France* and *Germany*.
Paris		Duke and Peer of the Realm.
Reims		Duke and Peer, and Legat of the Holy See.
Rouen		Primate of *Normandy*.

As also those,

Tours,	*Bourdeaux*,	*Narbonne*,	*Vienne*.
Burges,	*Auch*,	*Arles*,	*Besancon*,
Alby,	*Thoulouse*,	*Aix*.	*Embrun*.

The respective Suffragans of these Archbishops, are as followeth,

Bishopricks.

Lions. *Autun*, *Langres*, *Macon*, *Chalon*.

Sens. *Trois*, *Auxerre*, *Nevers*.

Paris. *Chartres*, *Orleans*, *Meaux*.

Reims.

Reims.
- Soiſſons
- Laon
- Chaalons
- Noijon
- Beauvois
- Amiens
- Senlis
- Boulogn

Rouen.
- Bayeux
- Eureux
- Auranches
- Seez
- Liſieux
- Coutances

Tours.
- Mans
- Angers
- Rennes
- Nantes
- Cournouaille
- Vannes
- S. Malo
- S. Brieu
- Treguier
- S. Pol de Leon
- Dole

Bourges.
- Clermont
- Limoges
- S. Flour
- le Puy
- Tulle

Alby.
- Caſtres
- Mende
- Rodez
- Cahors
- Vabres

Bourdeaux.
- Poitiers
- Saintes
- Angouleſme
- Periguieux
- Agen
- Condom
- Sarlat
- Rochelle
- Lucon

Auch.
- Acquis
- Aire
- Bazas
- Bayonne
- Comminges
- Conſerans
- Lactoure
- Meſcar
- Oleron
- Tarbes

Thoulouſe.
- Pamiers
- Mirepoix
- Montauban
- Lavour
- S. Papoul
- Lombez
- Rieux

Narbonne.
- Carcaſſone
- Alet
- Beziers
- Agde
- Lodeve
- Montpellier
- Niſmes
- Uſetz
- S. Pons
- Perpignan

Arles.
- Marſeilles
- Orange
- S. Paul de 3. Chateaux
- Toulon

Aix.
- Apt
- Riez
- Frejus
- Gap
- Siſteron

Vienne.
- Valence
- Die
- Grenoble
- Viviers
- Maurienne

Besanc.
- Bellay
- Baſil
- Lauſanne

} in Switz.

Embrun.
- Digne
- Glandeve
- Vence
- Senez
- Grate
- Nice in Savoy.

Univerſities belonging to this Kingdom, are eſtabliſht at theſe Cities following. *Univerſities.*

Paris,	*Angers,*	*Reims,*	*Perpignan,*
Bourdeaux,	*Caen,*	*Valence,*	*Douay,*
Poitiers,	*Montpellier,*	*Aix,*	*Dole,*
Orleans,	*Cahors,*	*Avignon,*	*Friburg,*
Bourges,	*Nantes,*	*Pont à mauſon,*	*Orange,*

Manners. The *French* are generally a Civil, Quick and Active ſort of People; but extreamly given to Talking, eſpecially thoſe of the Female Sex, who nevertheleſs are not only very pleaſing in diſcourſe, but alſo of a graceful and winning deportment. This People is thus characteriz'd by ſome; That they are *Airy*, *Amorous*, full of *Action*, and above all things *Contentious*, being ſo univerſally given to Law-ſuits, and that even among neareſt Relations, that Lawyers, Judges, and other Officers of Juſtice, are obſerv'd to be the richeſt Body of the Kingdom, excepting the Churchmen. Many of this Country in matters of Learning, are bleſs'd with a clear Conception, and ready Expreſſion; and of late, they have advanc'd the Republick of Letters to a very conſiderable height; this Age having produc'd ſeveral of that Nation (and even ſome of the Female Sex) who are now famous through all the Learned World for their ſingular Parts.

Language. The *French Language* (compos'd chiefly of the *Latin*, together with ſeveral *German* and *Gothick* words intermixt) being lately much refin'd by the Royal Academy at *Paris*, is ſo admir'd for its elegancy and ſweetneſs, that it hath wonderfully ſpread it ſelf abroad in the world; and is now become the chief Tongue that's commonly us'd in moſt Princes Courts of *Europe*. *Pater-Noſter* in the ſame, runs thus, *Nôtre père qui es aux Cieux, Ton Nom ſoit ſanctifié; Ton Regne vienne; Ta Volonté ſoit faite en la Terre, comme au Ciel; Donne nous aujourdhuy nôtre pain quotidien; Pardonne nous nos offences, comme nous pardonnons a' ceux qui nous ont offencez; Et ne nous induit point en tentation; mais delivre nous du mal.* Amen.

Government. This Kingdom, being formerly a part of the *Roman* Empire, was in proceſs of time over-run by *Franks*, *Goths* and *Burgundians*, eſpecially the firſt, by whom was rais'd a Monarchy, which continuing in the Succeſſion of Kings of three ſeveral Races, (*viz.* the *Merovignian*, *Carlovinian* and *Capetine*) is now as great as any in *Chriſtendom*; and at preſent ſubject to one Sovereign [entitl'd the *Moſt Chriſtian King*, *and eldeſt Son of the Church*] whoſe Government is Monarchical, and Crown hereditary in his Heirs Male, all Females being excluded by the *Salique* Law. The whole Kingdom being divided into 12 Governments; over each of them is ſet a Governor, ſtyl'd the King's *Lieutenant-General* or *Super-Intendant*, having the like Power as the Lords Lieutenants of *England* formerly had in their ſeveral Counties. For the better management of the publick Affairs and Adminiſtration of Juſtice in all parts of this Kingdom, here are eſtabliſht a great many Courts of Judicatory, particularly theſe following, *viz.* *Parliaments*; *Chambers of Accounts*; *Courts of Aides*; *Preſidial Courts*; *Generalities*; *Elections*, &c. I. *Parliaments* (the higheſt and ſupream Courts of the

the Nation) were Fifteen in number, reckoning the late Conquests, and held at the Cities of *Paris*, *Tholouſe*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bourdeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Vennes*, *Pau*, *Metz*, *Beſançon*, *Tourney*, *Perpignan*, *Arras* and *Briſac*. Theſe Parliaments (according to their reſpective buſineſs) are divided into ſeveral Chambers, eſpecially that of *Paris*, which hath no leſs than Ten. *viz.* (1.) The *Grand Chamber*, where the Peers of the Realm being accus'd of any Crime, are uſually Try'd. (2.) The *Tournelle Civile*; where they take cognizance of ſuch Civil Cauſes as exceed a thouſand *Livres* in value. (3.) The *Tournelle Criminelle*; where Appeals from Inferior Courts in Criminal Matters are heard and diſcuſs'd. Beſides theſe three, there are five Chambers of *Inqueſt*; where Depoſitions of Witneſſes are ſet down, and Cauſes thereupon determin'd; being almoſt the ſame with our Bill and Anſwer in *Chancery* and *Exchequer*. And laſtly, There are two Chambers of *Requeſt*; where Cauſes of Priviledg'd Perſons are heard and diſcuſs'd. II. *Chambers of Accounts*; where Accounts of the Treaſury are examin'd, and Homage and Vaſſalage due from the Royal Feifs are receiv'd, Treaties of Peace, and Grants made by the King, and ſuch like, are recorded. Theſe Chambers are 12 in number, and held at the Cities of *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Dijon*, *Nantes*, *Montpelier*, *Grenoble*, *Aix*, *Pau*, *Blois*, *Liſle*, *Aire*, and *Dole*. III. *Courts of Aides*, where all Cauſes relating to the King's Revenue (particularly *Aides*, *Tailles*, *Gabells*) are determin'd, and that without any appeal to a higher Judicatory. Theſe Courts are in number Eight, and held at theſe 8 Cities of *Paris*, *Montpelier*, *Rouen*, *Clermont*, *Montferrand*, *Bourdeaux*, *Aix*, *Grenoble* and *Dijon*. IV. *Preſidial Courts* (compos'd of ſeveral Judges) where Civil Cauſes in matters of ſmaller importance, as alſo Appeals made from Subaltern Juſtices in Villages, are heard and determin'd. V. *Generalities*, whoſe Office (they being the Treaſurers general of *France*) is to take care of aſſeſſing the Taxes proportionably in their reſpective Diſtricts, according to the Sum propos'd by the King and Council to be levied. Theſe Courts are 23 in number (each conſiſting of twenty three Perſons) and theſe conveniently ſituated in ſeveral parts of the Kingdom. They do alſo judge Matters relating to the Crown-Lands, the King's Revenue, and ſuch like. Laſtly, *Elections*; which are ſmall Courts ſubordinate to the Generalities, and their Office is to caſt up how much every Pariſh in their reſpective Diviſion muſt raiſe of the Sum propos'd by the Generality; and accordingly they iſſue out their Orders to every Pariſh; whereupon one of the Inhabitants being choſen Collector, he proportions every one's *Quota*; and collecting the ſame, returns it to the Generalities, and they again to the publick *Exchequer*. Beſides theſe, there is a vaſt number of inferior Courts for ſmaller Matters, whether Civil or Criminal: And a great many publick Officers, as *Provoſts*, *Seneſchals*, *Bailiffs*, as alſo *Intendants de la Juſtice*,

la Justice, *Police*, and *Finance*, &c. But our intended brevity will not admit of a farther Relation.

Arms. The King of *France*, for *Arms* bears *Azure*, three Flower de Luces *Or*, two in chief, and one in base; the Escutcheon is environed with the Collars of the Orders of *S. Michael* and the *Holy Ghost*. For Crest, an Helmet *Or*, entirely open, thereon a Crown clos'd, after the manner of an Imperial Crown, with eight inarched Rays, topt with a double Flower de Luce. The Supporters are, two *Angels* habited as *Levites*; the whole under a Pavilion Royal, *semé* of *France*, lin'd Ermines, with these words, *Ex omnibus Floribus elegi mihi Lilium. Lilia neque laborant neque nent.*

Religion. The only Establish'd Religion in *France*, is that of the Church of *Rome*; for all the Decisions of the Council of *Trent* in Matters of Faith are there receiv'd; but those that relate to Points of Discipline, and infringe the Rights of the Crown, with the Liberties of the *Gallican* Church, are rejected. The Protestants (commonly call'd *Hugonots*) were formerly allow'd the publick profession of *their* Religion by several Edicts granted by the *French* Kings; particularly that of *Nantes*, An. 1598. by *Henry* IV. and confirm'd by all his Successors ever since. But the present King, by his Declaration of *October* 1685. abolish'd the said Edict, and inhibited the Exercise of the Reform'd Religion, enjoining the profession of the *Roman*, and that under the severest Penalties. Whereupon followed the Destruction of their Churches, and a violent Persecution which forced great Droves to leave the Kingdom, and seek for shelter in Foreign Countries. As to the *Romanists* themselves; There are great Divisions among them at present, notwithstanding of their so much boasted Unity: For besides the hot Disputes between the *Molinists* and *Jansenists* about *Predestination* and *Grace* (in which the pretended Infallible Judge at *Rome* dares not interpose his Decisive Authority for fear of disobliging one or the other Party) we find that the Sect of *Quietism* has lately crept in among them; as appears from the late Book of the Archbishop of *Cambray* concerning the *Internal Life*, which has been censured by the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Bishops of *Meaux* and *Chartres*, and complain'd off by the *French* King in his Letter to the Pope, though the Author profers to maintain his Doctrine before his Holiness, if permitted to go to *Rome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country by some of St. *Peter*'s Disciples (as is most probably thought) sent thither by him at his first coming to *Rome*.

SECT.

THIS CHART W

SEVENTH CHA

AT THE END O

ART WILL BE THE

H CHART APPEARING

END OF THIS FILM

SECT. IV.

Concerning Germany.

Situated { between { d. 24 10 / 37 12 } of Long. / between { m. 45 30 / 54 30 } of Lat. }

Miles,

Is greatest { Length is about 540. / Breadth is about 510.

Being divided into three Classes, *viz.* { *North.* / *Middle.* / *South.*

North.	The Circle of *Belgium.*	Chief Towns	are { *Amsterdam* / *Bruxelles* }	
	The Circle of *Westphalia.*		*Munster*	W. to E.
	The Circle of *Lower Saxony.*		*Hamburg*	
	The Circle of *Upper Saxony.*		*Wittenburg*	
Middle.	The Circle of the *Lower Rhine.*		*Heidelberg*	
	The Circle of the *Upper Rhine.*		*Francfort*	W. to E.
	The Circle of *Franconia.*		*Nurenburg*	
South.	The Circle of *Suabia.*		*Ausburg*	
	The Circle of *Bavaria.*		*Munick*	W. to E.
	The Circle of *Austria.*		*Vienna*	

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. *The*

The Low Countries or Netherlands containing 17 Provinces of them

unite[illegible] and to Cath. 1. The Circle of Belgium.

1 Prov. or 2 Cath. Prov.

Divided into	North, viz. *Holland*	Chief Town	*Amsterdam.*
	South, viz. *Flanders*		*Bruxelles.*

Holland contains Seven Provinces.

Viz.	4 towards the *South*	*Holland* properly so call'd	Chief Town	*Amsterdam.*
		Zeland		*Middleburgh.* Flushi[illegible]
		Utrecht		Idem.
		Zutphen, and a part of *Gelderland.*		*Zutphen.* [illegible] Nimmeguen
	3 towards the *North*	*Over Issel*		*Deventer.*
		Friesland		*Leuarden.*
		Groningen		Idem.

Flanders contains Ten Provinces.

Viz.	4 Dutchies	*Gelderland*	Chief Town	*Gelders.*
		Brabant		*Bruxelles.*
		Luxembourge		Idem.
		Limbourge		Idem.
	4 Counties	*Flanders* properly so called		*Bruges.* A Coll: of English Jesuits wt. Omer noted Valenciennes
		Artesia		*Arras.*
		Hannonia		*Mons.*
		Namur		Idem.
	The Marquisate of the Empire			*Antwerp.*
	The Seignory of *Malines.*			Idem.

1. Roterdam being the birth place of Erasme, & Leyden Uolim Sugoun[illegible] ~~[illegible] village in~~ Batavorum Beth upon the Rhone; I Cagne not best the place where the states Gener[illegible] & the states of Holland do meet. Dorton y R. Maes; famous for its Synod of Protestant Divines in 1618. Delft Haerlem wher printing is said first to have been invented

The

The Chief of these Seventeen Provinces being *Holland* and *Flanders* properly so call'd, with *Brabant*; we shall more particularly consider them, by mentioning the most remarkable Towns in each of them. Therefore, Add to these the Ar: of Liege, chief towns Liege & Maestricht (V) which Trajectum ad Mosam) both on ye R. Maes ye A. of Cambray

Holland properly so call'd, being divided into { *North.* / *South.* } chief town: Id. on ye R. Scheld

Chief Towns of

- *North* are
  - *Goree* in the Island *Goree.*
  - *Briel*
  - *Rotterdam*
  - *Dort*
  - *Gorcum*
  - *Heusden*
  - } Nigh unto, or upon the *Maes* from W. to E.
  - *Delf*
  - *Hague*
  - *Leyden*
  - } In the Western part from S. W. to N. E.
- *South* are
  - *Amsterdam* upon the Channel *Amstel.*
  - *Harlem*
  - *Beverwick*
  - *Alkmaer*
  - } In the Western part from S. to N.
  - *Enchuysen*
  - *Hoorn*
  - *Edam*
  - *Monnickedam*
  - *Mayden*
  - *Naerden*
  - } Upon the *Zuyder-zee*, or *South*-Sea, from N. to S.

Flanders properly so call'd, being divided into { *East.* / *West.*

Chief Towns in

- *East* are
  - *Dendermonde*, *Alhof*, *Ninoven*, *Gramont* — Upon the *Dendre*, from N. to S.
  - *Ghent* R. Lieu Schelt, *Oudenard*, *Tournay* R. Schelt — Upon the *Scheld.*
  - *St. Amand*, *Doway* R. U — Upon the *Scarpe.* — all found from N. to S. W.
  - *Deynse*, *Courtray*, *Armenthiers*, *Lisle* — Nigh unto, or upon the *Lys*, all found from N. to S. W.
  - *Lisle* — ye seat of ye Fr: Government in Fla^rs
- *West* are
  - *Graveling*, *Dunkirk*, *Neuport*, *Ostend*, *Sluys* — Five remarkable Ports from S. to N. E.
  - *Bruges*, *Axel*, *Hulst* — found from W. to E.
  - *Rupelmond* upon the *Scheld*, 5 Miles S. of *Antwerp.*
  - *Farnes*, *Dixmude*, *Thyelt* — found from W. to E.
  - *Berge S. Winoc*, *Ypres* — from W. to E.
  - *Cassel*, farthest South.

The

The Dutchy of *Brabant* being divided into { *North.* / *South.*

Chief Towns in { *North* are { *Bosleduc* / *Breda* / *Steenbergen* / *Bergenopzoom* } found from E. to W.
Antwerp upon the *Scheld.*
Mechelin upon the *Dender.*

South are { *Aerischot* / *Sichem* / *Diest* } Upon the *Demer* from W. to E.
Brussels / *Louvain* / *Tilmont* } found from W. to E.
Judoigne about 12 Miles S. E. of *Louvain.*
Gemblours / *Genape* / *Nivelle* } found from E. to W.

§. 12. *The Circle of* Westphalia.

Divided into { *North-East*, between the *Weser* and *Elm* / *Middle*, between the *Elm* and the *Rhine* / *South-West*, betw. the *Rhine* and *Cir. Belg.* } Ch. T. { *Osnaburgs.* / *Munster.* / *Leige.*

More particularly,

North-East comprehends { The County of { *Oldenburg* / *Hoya* / *Diepholt* / *Schomberg* }
The Principal of *Minden*
The County of { *Embden* or *Ferseland* / *Linge* }
The Bishop. of *Osnaburg.*
The County of { *Tecklenburg* / *Ravensburg* }

Chief Town { Idem / are { Idem / Idem } / Idem / Idem } On the *Weser* from N. to S.
Emden / Idem / Idem / Idem / Idem } Nigh unto, or upon the *Elm*, from N. to S. E.

Middle

Middle comprehends	The County of *Benthem*	Chief Town	Idem, from N.W to S.E.
	The Bishoprick of *Munster*		Idem
	The County of *Lip*		Idem
	The Bishoprick of *Paderborne*		Idem
	The Dutchy of *Westphalia*		*Arensberge*, from E. to W.
	The County of *Marke*, *Berge*		*Ham*, *Dusseldorp*
South West comprehends	The Succession of the Dutchies of *Cleves*, *Juliers*		*Cleves*, *Juliers*, N. to S.
	The Bishoprick of *Leige*		*Liege* W. of *Juliers*.

2 Aix la Chapelle

§. 3. *The Circle of* Lower Saxony.

Divided into	*North*	Chief Town	*Hamburge.*
	Middle		*Lunenburge.*
	South		*Magdeburge.*

More particularly,

North the D of	*Holstein* comprehending the D of *Ditmarsh*, *Holstein prop*, *Stormaria*, *Wagerland*	Chief Town	*Meldorp*, *Kiel*, *Geluckstat*, *Lubeck* — *Hamburg*	From W. to E.
	Lawenburg		are those of *Lawenburg*, *Wismar*	
	Mecklenburg			
Middle the D of	*Bremen*, *Ferden*, *Lunenburg*		are those of *Bremen*, *Ferden*, *Lunenburg*	W. to E.
South	*Hildersheim*, a Bishoprick		Is that of *Hildersheim*	W. to E.
	Brunswick, a Dutchy		*Brunswick* & *Wolfenbuttle*	
	Halberstat, a Principality		Is that of *Halberstat*	
	Magdeburg, an Archbish		Is that of *Magdeburg*	

1 R. Elbe, a free imperial City, chief of y. Hance. 2 free imperial City, one of y. Hance Towns, 3 A. Free imperial City, River Weser, A & Zell y seat of y. D. 4 A Free Imperial City one of the Hances preuoyed by y. Ins. of Russia R. Elbe

Besides

Besides these are,

The D. of	*Hanover*	Chief Town	Idem, 16 m. N. W.	of *Hildersheim.*
	Gruppenhagen		Idem, 37 m. S.	
	Gottingen		Idem, 14 m. S. of *Gruppenhagen.*	
The C. of	*Reinstein*		*Blackenberg*, 10 m.	S. W. of *Halberstat.*
	Weringen		*Elbingeroda*, 12 m.	

§. 10. *The Circle of* Upper Saxony.

Divided into { *South* / *North* } Chief Town { *Wittenberg.* / *Stetin.* }

More particularly,

South contains the	D. of *Saxony*, properly so called		Ch. T.	*Wittenberg*	N. to S.
	Marq. of *Misnia*			*Dresden*	
	Lantgr. of *Thuring*			*Erfurt*, Westward	
North contains the	Mar. of *Brandenburg*	*Alt-mark*, West.	Chief Town	*Stendal*	from S. to N.
		Middlemark		*Berlin*	
		Newmark, East.		*Custrin*	
	D. of *Pomerania*	*Ducal*, East.		*Camin*	
		Royal, West.		*Stetin*	

Besides these, are many little Princes of the House of *Saxony* scattered up and down (or nigh unto) the Landtgrave of *Thurin*, particularly these following;

The Princip. of *Anhalt*, [South to *Magdeburg*] Ch. Town *Bernburg.*

The D. of	*Weimar*	Chief Town	Idem, 13 miles E.	of *Erfurd.*
	Gotha		Idem, 14 miles W.	
	Eisenach		Idem, 26 miles W.	
The E. of	*Schwartsberg*		Idem, 24 miles S.	
	Beichlingen		Idem, 20 mil. N. E.	
	Mansfield		Idem, 55 m. S. W.	of *Wittenberg.*
The Bishoprick of *Hall*			Idem, 36 m. S. W.	

§. 5. The

§. 5. *The Circle of the* Lower Rhine.

Divided into { East / West } Chief Town { *Heidelberg.* / *Cologne.* }

More particularly,

It comprehends	Chief Town
Bishoprick of *Cologne*	*Cologne* between { *Juliers.* / The *Rhine.* }
The Palat. of the *Rhine*	*Heidelberg* upon the *Neckar.*
Arch-Bishoprick of *Triers*	Idem upon the *Moselle.*
Arch-Bishoprick of *Mentz*	Idem upon the *Rhine.*
Bishoprick of *Worms*	Idem upon the *Rhine.*
D. of *Simmeren*	Idem 33 m. W. of *Mentz.*
Rhinegrave	*Kirn* ij m. S. of *Simmeren.*
Counties of *Meurs*	Idem 28 m. S.E. of *Cleves* in *Westp.*
Counties of *Sponheim*	*Creutznach* 20 m. S.W. of *Mentz.*
Counties of *Veldentz*	Idem 17 m. N.E. of *Triers.*
Counties of *Leyningen*	Idem 12 m. S.W. of *Worms.*

§. 6. *The Circle of the* Upper Rhine.

Divided into { North / South } Chief Town { *Cassel.* / *Francfort.* }

More particularly,

It contains	Chief Town
D. of *Zueybruck*, or *Deux Ponts*	Idem, 44 m. all W. of *Worms.*
Landgr. of *Hesse Cassel*	*Cassel* fartheſt North.
Landgr. of *Darmstat*	Idem betw. the *Rhine* and *Mayne.*
Territories of *Francfort*	Idem upon the *Mayne.*
Counties of *Waldeck*	Idem { from N. to S. on the W. of
Counties of *Solms*	Idem { the Landtgr. *Hesse Cassel.*
Counties of *Isenburg*	Idem
Counties of *Nassaw*	Idem
Counties of *Catzenelbogen*	Idem { from W. to S.E. on the
Counties of *Hanaw*	Idem { North of the *Rhine.*
Counties of *Erpach*	Idem

§. 7. The

§. 7. *The Circle of* Franconia.

Divided into { South, North } — Chief Town { *Nurenburg*, *Coburg*.

More particularly,

It contains { The Territ. of *Nurenburg* — Idem on a branch of the *Maine*.
Marg. of { *Onspath* — Idem, 23 m. W. of *Nurenburg*.
Culenbach — Idem
Bishopr. of { *Bamburg* — Idem } from E. to W.
Wartzburg — Idem
Aichstat — Idem, 34 m. S. of *Nurenburg*.

Chief Town

R. Maine

Besides these are

The State of the great Master of the *Teutonick* Order, chief Town *Margentheim*, 57 Miles W. of *Nurenburg*.

As also several Counties, but chiefly those of

Chief Town

Reineck — Idem
Wertheim — Idem } from N. to S. in the W. part of this Circle.
Holach — *Oringen*
Papenheim — Idem 12 m. W. of the Bishoprick of *Aichstat*.
Schwartzenberg — Idem 32 m. N. W. of *Nurenburg*.
Castel — Idem 23 m. S. W. of *Bamberg*.

A free Imperial City

§. 8. *The Circle of* Suabia.

Divided into { East ——— / West ——— } Chief Town { *Ausburg.* / *Stugart.*

More particularly,

Suabia comprehends the		Chief Town	
D. of *Wirtenberg* —		are { *Stugart* — / *Tubingen* — }	Nigh or, upon the *Neckar.*
Bishopr. of	*Constance*	1	Idem upon the Lake *Constance.*
	Ausburg	2	Idem upon the *Lech.*
Marq. of	*Baden*		Idem 38 m. W. from *Stugart.*
	Burgau		Idem 10 m. W. from *Ausburg.*
	Ortnaw		*Offenburg* 20 m. S. from *Baden.*
Princ. of	*Furstenberg*		Idem 36 m. N. W. from *Constance.*
	Hoenzolern		Idem ij m. S. from *Tubingen.*
Count of	*Otting*		Idem 38 m. N.W. from *Ausburg.*
	Reckbery		*Gemund* 43 m. W. from *Otting.*
	Koniseck		Idem 18 m. N. from *Constance.*
Baron of	*Walburg*		Idem, or *Waldsee*, 30 m. N.E. fr. *Consta.*
	Limpurg		Idem 37 m. W. from *Otting.*
	Justingen		Idem 28 m. S.E. from *Stugart.*
Territ. of	*Fuggers*		*Babenhausen* 30 m. S.W. fr. *Ausburg.*
	Ulm	3	Idem 38 m. W. from *Ausburg.*
Abacy of *Kempten*			Idem 50 m. S.W. from *Ausburg.*

To the Circle of *Suabia* we add *Alsatia*, chief Town is *Strasburg.*

It's divided into { *Higher*, Southward. / *Lower*, Northward.

Higher contains the Towns of { *Freiburg* ——— / *Brisach* ——— / *Colmar* ——— } From E. to W.

Lower contains the Towns of { *Strasburg* ——— / *Hagenow* ——— / *Zabern*, Westward. } S. to N.

The

§. 9. *The Circle of* Bavaria.

Divided into { North —— / South —— } Chief Town { *Leutchenberge.* / *Munick* or *Munchen.* }

More particularly,

North contains *Nortgau*, or the Palatinate of *Bavaria*,

Comprehending	Landtgr. of *Leutchenberge*	Chief Town	Idem	N. to S.W.
	Territor. of { *Sultzbach* — / *Amberge* — }		Idem	
			Idem	
	Abacy of *Walthausen* —		Idem	N. to S.
	County of *Chambe* —		Idem	

South contains	Dean Elect. of *Bavaria* { *Higher*, Southw. / *Lower*, Northw. }	Ch. T.	{ *Munick* or *Munchen.* / *Ratisb.* or *Regensp.* }	
	Arch-Bishoprick of *Saltzburge*		Idem, Southward.	

Besides these are several other Dominions, as particularly

The Dutchy of *Neuburge*, [Ch. Town, Idem] 10 miles S. of the Bishoprick of *Aichstat* in *Franconia*. + R. Danube

The Bishopr. of { *Passaw* — / *Freisengen* — } Ch. To. 2. { Idem 68 m. E. of *Ratisbonne*; / Idem 10 m. N. of *Munick*. }

A Three Imperial City upon the R. Danube, ~~[illegible]~~ famous for the [illegible] of the ~~[illegible]~~ Empire out here. 2. An Imperial City out protected by its own bishop R. Danube & Inn — ——

§. 10. *The Circle of* Austria.

Divided into { *Lower*, Eastward —— / *Higher*, Westward —— } Chief Town { *Vienna.* / *Inspruck.*

More particularly,

Lower contains { Arch-D. of *Austria* { East / West
D. of { *Stiria* { higher, W. / lower, E.
Carinthia { higher, W. / lower, E.
Carniola { higher, N. / lower, S.

Higher contains the { County of *Tyrol* / Bishopr. of *Brixen*

Chief Town { *Vienna* / *Lintz* } *Vienna*, chief of the whole.
Judenburg / *Gratz* —— } *Judenburg*
Willach / *Clagenfurt* } *Clagenfurt*
Laubach / *Loes* —— } *Laubach* } from N. to S.
Inspruck / Idem —— } from N. to S.

Besides these are some other petty Soveraignties, especially these two following

The D. of { *Goritia* —— / *Cilley* —— } in *Carniola* { 40 miles W. / 36 miles E. } of *Laubach.*

Under this Circle is ordinarily comprehended *Bohemia*, containing

The K. of *Bohemia*, proper so call'd
Lusatia { higher, Northward / lower, Southward
Moravia { Eastern / Western
D. of *Silesia* { higher, Southward / lower, Northward

Chief Town { *Prague* / *Soraw* / *Pantzen* } *Pantzen* / *Weitkirk* / *Olmutz* } *Olmutz* / *Troppaw* / *Breslaw* } *Breslaw* } S. to N.

After the 10 Circles of *Germany* followeth *Switzerland*, comprehending 13 Cantons, with several Confederate Cities and Præfectures.

(1.) The thirteen Cantons are those of

Zurick,	*Switz,*	*Glaris,*	*Solothurn,*
Bern,	*Underwald,*	*Basil,*	*Schafhousen,*
Lucern,	*Zug.*	*Friburg,*	*Apenzel.*
Uri.			

These

These Cantons are set down according to their Votes in the general Diets; each of them hath a capital City of its own Name except *Uri* (chief Town *Altorf*) and *Underwald* (chief Town *Staut*) and are reduced to three Classes.

Viz.
- *West* comprehending { *Basil*, *Soloturn*, *Bern*, *Freiburg* } from N. to S.
- *Middle* comprehending { *Schafhouse*, *Zurich*, *Zug*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Uri* } from N. to S.
- *East* comprehending { *Apenzil*, *Glaris* } from N. to S.

(2.) The chief Confederates of the *Switzers* are the { *Grisons*, ch. T. *Coire* / City of *Geneva* } W. of the { County of *Tirol*. / Lake of *Geneva*.

(3.) The chief Præfectures of the *Switzers* are { *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen* } on the { W. / N.W. } of *Zurick*. / *Sargans* N. of the *Grisons*.

To the *German Empire* we might here annex the Kingdom of *Hungary*, it being now almost intirely under the Emperour; But of it when we come to *Turkey* in *Europe*.

2 Ol: Geneva vel Aurelia Allobrogum
n: R: Rhone, a little common wealth

THIS great Body being divided (as aforesaid) into Ten *Circles*; and the first of these (viz. *Belgium* or the *Netherlands*) being most observable upon several accounts; we shall take a particular View of the same, as it consists of *Holland* and *Flanders*, and then treat of all the rest conjunctly, under the general Title of *Upper Germany*. Therefore,

§. 1. *HOLLAND.*

Name. THIS Country (of old *Batavia*, a part of Ancient *Belgium*) is term'd by the Italians and Spaniards, *Olanda*; by the French, *Hollande*; by the Germans and English, *Holland*; so call'd (as many imagin) from *Hol* and *land*, two Teutonic words, signifying a low or hollow sort of Land: But others choose rather to derive the Name from *Oeland* (an Island in the *Baltick* Sea) whose Inhabitants, being great Pyrats, and frequently ranging these Seas, at last did seize upon, and settle themselves in this part of the Continent.

Soil. The *Air* of this Country is generally thick and moist, by reason of the frequent Fogs which arise from the many Lakes and Channels with which this Country abounds; And to this Moistness of the Air it is, that we may impute the Cause of the frequency of Agues, to which the Inhabitants are so subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Holland* is that part of the vast Pacific Ocean, between 205 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 51 and 54 Degrees of South Latitude.

This Country lying very low, and in the Tenth North Climate; Its *Soil* is Naturally wet and fenny, but the industrious Inhabitants do so drain it by a vast Multitude of Artificial Channels, that the Ground is made very fit both for Pasture and Tillage, especially the former, they imploying the greatest part of their Land in Grazing vast Herds of Kine. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as in *England*, South of the *Humber*.

Commodities. Although the *Commodities* of this Country, proceeding from its natural Growth, may (strictly speaking) be reckon'd only *Butter* and *Cheese*; yet by reason of the many useful Manufactures which this People encourage at home, (the very Materials of which are brought from other Nations) and that wonderful Trade which they manage abroad in most Parts of the known World, we may reckon it as a Publick Warehouse of the richest and best Commodities of all Nations.

The

The chief Remarkables in *Holland* are these following; *viz.* (1.) The vast Multitude of Artificial *Sluces* and *Canals*, being a Work of prodigious Expence and great Convenience both for Traffick and Travelling. *Rarities.* (2.) The *Burg* in *Leyden* (being reckon'd a notable Piece of Antiquity) with the many rare Curiosities to be seen in the famous University there. (3.) The *Curious Fountains* (especially *that* call'd The *Basin* of *Venus*) and the two great *Cascades* or Water-falls in the pleasant Gardens belonging to *Loo*. (4.) The *brazen Font* in St. *Peter's Church* in *Zutphen*, Remarkable for its admirable Workmanship. (5.) The two *brazen Dishes* in the Village of *Losdun*, in which were Baptiz'd (*Anno* 1276.) by *Don William*, Suffragan Bishop of *Trevet*, 365 Children born at one Birth by the Countess of *Henneberg*, Daughter to *Florent* the 4th Earl of *Holland*. (6.) The Remarkable *Stone Quarry* near *Maestricht*, which looks like a vast Subterraneous Palace, it reaching under a large Hill, supported by some Thousands of square Pillars [commonly 20 Foot high] between which are spacious Walks and many private Retirements of great Use in time of War, they serving as a sure Refuge to the neighbouring Country People, who commonly resort thither with their Goods when alarm'd by an approaching Enemy. (7.) The *Room* where the Synod of *Dort* was held *Anno* 1619, with the Seats as they then stood, is shewn to Strangers as another Curiosity of this Country. To these we may add the stately *brazen Statue* of the famous *Desid. Erasmus* in the City of *Rotterdam*, as also the little obscure House where that Great and Eminent Man was born, which is likewise shewn to Strangers, having this Distich over its Door.

Aedibus his ortus, Mundum decoravit Erasmus
Artibus ingenuis, Religione, Fide.

Here is but one Archbishoprick in this Country, (*viz. Utricht*) and that only Titulary. *Archbishopricks.*

Under the Archbishop of *Utrecht* are Five Titular Suffragans; *viz.* *Bishopricks.*

Those of { *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Harlem*, *Leuwarden*, } *Middleburgh.*

Universities in this Country are those of *Universities.*

Leyden, *Utrecht*, *Franeker*, *Groningen*, *Harderwick.*

Man-

Manners. The Natives of this Country are reckon'd none of the Politeſt ſort of People either in Thought or Behaviour, eſpecially the latter, in which they ſo little endeavour to follow the various Modes and nice Punctilio's of Ceremony in Uſe among their Neighbours the French, that they chooſe rather to run to the other extream. The chief, if not only Quality of this People, (beſides the ſingular Neatneſs of their Houſes) is that wonderful Genius to a laudable Induſtry, wherewith they ſeem to be Univerſally inſpir'd; Perſons of all Ages, Sexes and Stations, being ſome way or other uſefully imploy'd. By which induſtrious Hand, in carrying on ſeveral profitable Manufactures at home, and managing a prodigious Trade abroad, they have of late advanc'd themſelves to ſuch a height of Power and Treaſure, as to become even terrible to crown'd Heads.

Language. The *Language* here ſpoken is the *Low Dutch* (a Dialect of the *German*) having ſeveral corrupted French and Latin words intermixt: a Language that hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers. How it differs from the *High German*, will beſt appear by their *Pater Noſter*, which runs thus; *Onſe Vader die in de hemelen* [*Zitt*] *Uwen Naem werde geheylight. Uw' koninckrijcke kome. Uwen wille geſchiede gelijck in den hemel* [*alſoo*] *oock op der aerden. Ons' dagelicks broot geef ons heden. Ende vergeeft ons onſe ſchulden gelijck oock wy vergeven onſe ſchuldenaren. Ende en lept ons niet in verſoeckinge maer verloſt ons van den booſen. Amen.*

Government. The ſeven Provinces of *Holland*, being under a Democratical Government, are (as it were) ſeveral Commonwealths, each Province being a diſtinct State, yea and every City, having an independent Power within it ſelf to judge of all Cauſes, whether Civil or Criminal, and to inflict even Capital Puniſhments: But all joyning together, make up one Republick the moſt conſiderable in the World; which Republick is govern'd by the *Aſſembly* of the *States-General*, conſiſting of Seven Voices, each Province having One To this Aſſembly (whoſe place of Meeting is ordinarily at the *Hague*) belongeth the Power of making War or Peace; receiving and diſpatching of Ambaſſadors; inſpecting into the Condition of Frontier Towns, and Aſſigning what Summs of Money muſt be levied for the publick Service. Matters are not determin'd here in this Aſſembly by Plurality of Voices, but all the Provinces muſt come to an unanimous Conſent; and each Repreſentative returning to his reſpective Province, muſt propoſe the Matter in a Provincial Aſſembly, conſiſting of Deputies from all Cities of that Province; which Deputies muſt alſo return, and receive the Conſent of their Principals, otherways nothing can be concluded. In this Aſſembly of the States-General, the ſeven Provinces have ſtill given their Voices in order following; viz. *Guelders* and *Zutphen* firſt,

first, (because *Guelders* is the eldest, and her Plenipotentiaries did first propose the Union) then *Holland*; 3dly, *Zeland*; 4thly, *Utrecht*; 5thly, *Friesland*; 6thly, *Over-Yssel*, and lastly, *Groningen*. Assistant to this Assembly is the *Council of State*, compos'd of twelve Persons, (whereof *Guelderland* sends, 2; *Holland*, 3; *Zealand*, 2; *Utrecht*, 2; *Friesland*, 1; *Over-Yssel*, 1; and *Groningen*, 1;) whose business is to deliberate Previously upon those Matters which are to be brought before the States-General; as also to state the Expence for the succeeding Year, and to propose Ways and Means how to Levy the same. Subservient to this Council is the *Chamber of Accounts* (compos'd of two Deputies from each Province) whose Office it is to examin the publick Accounts, and dispose of the Finances. And whensoever the States do Order the fitting out a Fleet, the Care of the same, and Ordering of all Marine Affairs do rely upon the *Council of the Admiralty*, to which are Subordinate five Colledges in the three Maritime Provinces, *viz. Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friesland*, who take Care to execute all Orders of that Council according as they are sent to them from time to time.

Arms. The Ensigns Armorial of the Seven United Provinces or States of *Holland* are Or, a Lion *Gules*, holding with one Paw a Cutlass, and with the other a Bundle of seven Arrows closely bound together, in allusion to the seven Confederate Provinces, with the following Motto, *Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt.*

Religion. No Country in *Europe* can boast of more Religions, and yet perhaps no part of Christendom may be truly said to be less Religious than this is. Here indeed we may see all Sects and Parties in the open Profession of their respective Tenets (all Professions being tolerated for Tradings sake) and yet that which the Apostle St. *James* (chap. 1. v. 27.) calls the *pure and undefiled Religion before God and the Father*, is as little (if not less) known here than in any Christian Country whatsoever. *That* publickly profess'd and generally receiv'd is the *Reform'd Religion* according to the Tenets of Judicious *Calvin*. Chiristianity was first planted in this Country about the same time with *Upper Germany*; of which afterwards.

§. 2. *FLAN-*

§. 2. *FLANDERS.*

Name. THis Country (the ancient *Gallia Belgica*) it term'd by the Italians, *Fiandra*; by the Spaniards, *Flandes*; by the French, *Flandres*; by the Germans, *Flandern*; and by the English *Flanders*, so call'd (as some imagin) from *Flandebert*, Nephew to *Clodius* the 2d King of *France*, who flourisht about the beginning of the fifth Century. But others are willing rather to derive it from *Flandrina*, Wife to *Liderick* the 2d, who was Prince of *Bas*, and Grand Foreſter of *Flanders*, and govern'd it according to the Orders of *Charlemaigne* and *Lewis Debonnaire*.

Air. The *Air* of theſe various Provinces is generally eſteem'd indifferent healthful, yet the Moiſtneſs of the Soil doth frequently occaſion thick Fogs in the Winter, which would prove very prejudicial to the Inhabitants, did not dry Eaſterly Winds from the main Continent purify the *Air*, and occaſion hard Froſts for ſeveral Months. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Flanders*, is that Part of the vaſt Pacifick Ocean between 205 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 49 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th Northern Climate) is not the ſame in all Parts, being in ſome conſiderably better than others, but yet good in all; So fertile is it in Grain, Roots, and many ſorts of Fruits, that 'tis hardly to be parallel'd by any Spot of Ground in the ſame Climate. In the Counties of *Hannonia* and *Namur*, as likewiſe in the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, are found ſome Mines of Iron and Lead, with Quarrys of Marble, and ſeveral Pits of excellent Coal. The Length of the Days and Nights is the ſame, as in the North of *France* and South of *England*.

Commodities. The chief Commodities of this Country, being the Product of their Manufactures, are Tapeſtries, Worſted-Stuffs, Linnen Cloth, Wrought Silks, Camblets, Lace, *&c.*

Rarities. Near to St. *Omers* is a large Lake, in which are divers floating Iſlands, moſt of them inhabited, and moveable by Ropes ty'd to ſtrong Poles fixt faſt in the Ground; and in one of them is a Church with a Monaſtery of the Order of St. *Bernard*. At *Tongres* (10 Miles North-Weſt from *Liege*) are to be ſeen ſome Monuments of ancient Temples, and other Buildings, erected by the *Romans*. In the ſtately Cathedral of *Antwerp* (dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin) are no leſs than 66 different Chappels. At *Ghent* is a Tower call'd *Belfort*, in which hangs a Bell nam'd *Roland*, which weighs 11000 Pounds. Remarkable is the Sounding-Gallery

Gallery in *Bruſſels*, which repeats an Echo 15 times; and *Spaa* or *Spaw* (a Village in the B. of *Liege*) is famous, all the World over, for its curious Springs of Medicinal Waters.

Arch-Biſhopricks in this Country are thoſe of — *Arch-Biſhopricks.*

Malines, *Cambray.*

Biſhopricks in this Country are thoſe of — *Biſhopricks.*

Liege, *Antwerp*, *Gaunt*, *Bruges*, *Tpres*, *Ruremond*, *Bois le Duc.* *Arras*, *Tournay*, *S. Omers*, *Namur.*

Univerſities in this Country are thoſe of — *Univerſities.*

Louvaine, *Douay*, *Liege.*

The Inhabitants of theſe various Provinces being (for the moſt part) a mixture of *Spaniſh*, *French* and *Dutch*; their Character in general will be beſt learn'd by conſidering the reſpective Characters of theſe three Nations (which may be ſeen in their proper places) and comparing them one with another. *Manners.*

The Language vulgarly us'd in *Flanders* is that call'd the *Walloon*, (excepting thoſe Provinces which border on *Holland*, where the *Dutch* prevails) which is a corrupt *French*, with an intermixture of ſeveral *Dutch*, and many *Spaniſh* words. How it differeth from the pure *French*, will beſt appear by their *Pater Noſter*, which runs thus: *Nos peer qui ês au Cieux; ſanctifié ſoi te Nom, Advein ton Rejam; ta Volonté ſe fait en terre comme es Cieux; Donne noy ajord'huy no pain quotidien: & pardonne no det comme no pardonnon a nos detteux; & ne no indu en tentation; mais delivre nos des maux. Anſi ſoit il.* *Language.*

This Countrey (*viz.* all thoſe Provinces belonging to the *Spaniard* before the late War, and now reſtor'd) doth acknowledge his Catholick Majeſty as Supream Lord, who Rules the ſame by his Subſtitute, ſtyl'd *Governour-General* of the *Netherlands*. Which Poſt is at preſent enjoy'd by his Electoral Highneſs Duke of *Bavaria*, and now made Hereditary to him ſince *Anno* 1692. For his Aſſiſtance he is allow'd three Councils, *viz.* (1.) *The Council of State*, in which are tranſacted the *Government.*

weightieſt Affairs; ſuch as relate to Peace and War; Leagues and Alliances, *&c.* (2.) The *Privy-Council*, which determineth the Limits of Provinces, publiſheth Edicts, and decideth Matters brought thither by Appeal from other Courts of Judicature. (3.) The *Council of Finances*, to whom belongeth the Care and Management of the Royal Revenue and Taxes, ſupervising the Accounts of Receivers, and proportioning the Expence or Charge of the War. To Levy Money, and to Enact new Laws, is the Buſineſs of the Convention of the Eſtates, (conſiſting of the Nobility, principal Perſons of the Clergy, and Deputies of the chief Cities) who ordinarily Aſſemble at *Bruxels* when call'd by the Governour-General. For the better maintaining the Peace through all the Provinces, and taking due Care of the Standing Forces, each Province hath a particular Governour appointed in Subordination to the Governour-General. And for an Univerſal Adminiſtration of Juſtice, every Province hath its peculiar Provoſt, and over all is appointed one Grand Provoſt, whoſe Power in Criminal Matters is reckon'd very great.

Arms. See *Spain*.

Religion. The Religion predominant in all the Provinces of the *Netherlands*, before the dawning of that happy day of our Reformation, was intirely the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church: But the Errors and Abſurdities of that Doctrine being openly expos'd to the World by our wiſe Reformers; the King of *Spain* (to hinder a farther Progreſs in that matter) ſet up the moſt ſevere and barbarous Court of Inquiſition, which occaſion'd no ſmall Diſturbance, and at laſt a bloody War, that ended in a total Alienation of the Seven United Provinces, the other Ten ſtill remaining in the Profeſſion of the Romiſh Religion (as at this day) and that in its groſſeſt Errors. Chriſtianity was planted in this Country about the ſame time with the United Provinces.

§. 3. *UPPER GERMANY.*

Name. THis Country (containing only a part of Ancient *Germany*, as alſo a little of *Gaul*, *Illyricum*, with ſome of Old *Italy*) is term'd by the Italians *Alta Allemagna*; by the Spaniards, *Alemania alta*; by the French, *Haute Allemagne*; by the Germans, *Overteutſchland*; and by the Engliſh, *Germany*: Why ſo call'd, is much Controverted by our Modern Criticks, ſome *German* Authors being willing to derive its Etymology from words in their own Language as *Gaar-mannin*, i. e. *very much Men*. Others from *Geren* ſignifying to *Gather*, becauſe the *Germans* ſeem'd to be an *aſſemblage* of many Nations; others from *Gar* and *Man*, to denote that they

they were a *Warlike* People. Some (tho' with little ground) would fain allow it an Hebrew Derivation: But the moſt probable Opinion of all is, that the Inhabitants of this Country were called *Germani* by the *Romans*, either becauſe they were a *ſincere* and *honeſt* ſort of People, or thereby to denote that they were *Brothers* to their Neighbours the *Gaules*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country differeth conſiderably according to the Situation of the various Parts of this large Continent. Towards the North, it's generally very Cold; but in the Southmoſt Provinces it's of the ſame Temper as in thoſe places of *France* which lie under the ſame Parallels. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Germany*, is that part of the vaſt Pacifick Ocean between 215 and 225 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 55 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is very different according to the Situation of its different Parts. In the Southern Circles, as alſo thoſe in the middle part of the Continent, particularly the *Upper* and *Lower Rhine*, there is hardly any Country in the World can excel them for plenty of Fruits, Corn and Wine: but towards the North, namely the two *Saxonies* and *Weſtphalia*, the Soil is not near ſo fertile, eſpecially in Wine (Grapes never coming to full perfection there;) however as for Corn and Paſturage, they are abundantly furniſht with them; and the whole Country in the main is tollerably pleaſant, healthful and profitable, abounding not only with all things neceſſary, but alſo with many of the Comforts of human Life. The longeſt Day in the North-moſt Part is about 17 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$ The ſhorteſt in the South-moſt, 8 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The chief Commodities of this Country are Corn, Metals, Allom, Salt, Wine, Fleſh, Linnen, Quickſilver, Armours, and Iron Works, *&c.*

Rarities. What Things do moſtly merit the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious* in this vaſt Country, are reducible to theſe following Heads; *viz.* (1.) Some very *obſervable Springs*; as *That* near *Geesbach* in *Alſace*, whoſe Top is covered with a foul fat Oily ſubſtance, ordinarily us'd by the Peaſants thereabouts, as common Wheel Greaſe; Another near *Paterborn* in *Weſtphalia*, call'd *Methorn*, which hath three Streams very different from one another, both in Colour, Taſt, and Qualities; and a Third in the Dioceſs of *Paterborn*, obſervable in that it loſeth it ſelf twice every 24 Hours, returning always back at the Interval of 6 Hours, and that with ſuch Violence as to drive three Mills not far from its Source. Here alſo are many *Salt Springs*; particularly That near *Lunenburg*, in the D. of *Lunenburg*; another at *Hall* in Upper *Saxony*, and a third at *Saltzwedel* in the

Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*. To theſe we may add a vaſt multitude of Springs, whoſe Waters are highly priz'd both for Purging and Bathing, eſpecially the latter; as particularly Thoſe at *Stugart* in *Wirtenburg*; Thoſe at *Aix le Chapelle* in *Weſtphalia*; and thoſe in the Marquiſate of *Baden*, from whence the whole Country derives its Name. (2.) Some ſtrange kind of *Lakes*; particularly *that* in *Carniola*, call'd the *Zirchnitzer-Sea*, in length about two *German* miles, and one broad; Obſervable for its many ſubterraneous Caves and Paſſages, into which both the Water and Fiſhes of the Lake do yearly retire in the month of *June*, and return again about *September*. As alſo another in *Suabia*; the Nature of whoſe Waters is ſuch, that they actually ſinge Fiſhing-Nets, when ſunk to the bottom. (3.) *Remarkable Caves*, particularly *that* near *Blackenburg* in Lower *Saxony*, commonly call'd *Buman's Hole*; of which none hath yet found the End, tho' many have travell'd a vaſt way into it on purpoſe to come at the ſame. Another call'd *Grotto-Popetſchio*, with many other ſubterraneous Caverns in *Carniola*, near the *Zirchnitzer-Sea* above-mention'd. And finally *that* near *Hamelen* (about 30 miles from *Hanover*) at whoſe mouth ſtands a Monument expreſſing the Loſs of 130 Children, who were ſwallowed up alive in that very place above 400 Years ago. (4.) *Stately Edifices*, eſpecially ſome famous Cathedrals, as particularly thoſe of *Straſburg* and *Magdeburg*, (in the latter of which are 49 Altars) as alſo that of *Ulm*, Remarkable for its curious Organ ſo much talked off, it being 93 Foot high, and 28 broad; being likewiſe furniſh'd with 16 pair of Bellows, and having Pipes of ſuch a prodigious Bigneſs, that the largeſt of them is 13 Inches Diameter. (5.) Some *Obſervable Rocks* and Stones, particularly thoſe two Rocks nigh to *Blackenburg* (above-mention'd) which naturally repreſent two Monks in their proper Habits, and that as exactly as if deſign'd for ſuch; and near to *Blackenburg*, are ſeveral Stones dug out of the Ground, having on them the Repreſentation of divers Animals, eſpecially Fiſhes in a neighbouring Lake; and ſometimes the Reſemblance of a Man. In another Lake, in the Earldom of *Mansfeild*, are Stones exactly ſhap'd like Frogs and various ſorts of Fiſhes. Add to theſe the Remarkable Stones commonly found upon Count *Calenberg* (about two *German* miles from *Vienna*) having the lively Impreſſion of Trees and Leaves of Trees upon them: As alſo a Quarry in thoſe Parts, out of which are dug ſome Stones equally tranſparent with refin'd Sugar-Candy. (6.) Many choice Cabinets of Rarities, eſpecially *That* in the Palace of *Inſpruck*, with another at *Dreſden*; but the chief of all is *that* in the Emperour's Palace at *Vienna*, whoſe Curioſities are ſo vaſtly numerous, that a bare Catalogue of them makes a compleat Volume in Folio. To all theſe add *that* modern Curioſity kept at *Mentz*, and commonly ſhewn to Strangers, *viz.* a *Leaf of Parchment*, on which are fairly written twelve different

ſorts

ſorts of Hands, with variety of Minatures and Draughts, curiouſly done with a Pen, and that by one *Thomas Schurveiker*, who was Born without Hands, and perform'd the ſame with his Feet. As for the famous *Tun* of *Heidelberg* (being 31 Foot long and 21 high) 'tis ſo notoriouſly known, that we need ſay nothing of it.

Arch-Biſhopricks in this Country are thoſe of *A. Biſhopricks.*

Mentz, *Magdeburg*,
Triers, *Saltzburg*,
Cologn, *Bremen*.
Prague.

Biſhopricks in this Country are thoſe of *Biſhopricks,*

Metz, *Brandenburg*, *Paderborn*, *Brixen*,
Toul, *Havelberg*, *Conſtance* *Gurk*,
Verdun, *Spire*, *Halberſtadt* *Vienna*,
Liege, *Worms*, *Bamburg* *Newſtadt*,
Munſter, *Strasburg*, *Freiſenghen* *Lubeck*,
Minden, *Wirtzburg*, *Ratisbon* *Ratzburg*,
Oſnaburg, *Aichſtat*, *Paſſaw* *Scheweirin*,
Meiſſen, *Verden*, *Chiemſe* *Olmutz*,
Maesburg, *Chur*, *Seckaw*, *Leutmeritz*,
Maumburg, *Heldeſheim*, *Lavant*, *Koningſgratz*.

Univerſities in this Country are thoſe of *Univerſities.*

Vienna, *Leipſick*, *Francfort* on *Oder*, *Helmſtadt*,
Prague, *Erfurt*, *Marpurg*, *Sigen*,
Mentz, *Friburg*, *Strasburg*, *Paderborn*,
Cologn, *Ingoldſtadt*, *Gipſwald*, *Alterſe*,
Triers, *Tubingen*, *Dillinghen*, *Olmutz*,
Liege, *Roſtock*, *Jena*, *Kiel*,
Heidelberg, *Wittenberg*, *Lewenghen*, *Gratz*.

This People hath a mighty Genius for Mechanical ſort of Learning; and ſeveral of them are famous for ſome ſingular Inventions, particularly that of the fatal Inſtrument the *Gun*, accidentally diſcovered by one *Bartholdus Swart* a Friar, when making a Chimical Experiment with a Crucible ſet over the Fire, having Saltpetre and Sulphur, and other ſuch-like Ingredients, intermixt. They are alſo ſaid to have found out that moſt uſeful Art of Printing; but the *Hollanders* do eagerly deny them the honour of that Invention, aſcribing the ſame to one *Laurence Coſter* *Manners.*

Coster of *Harlem*; and upon strict enquiry, it appears that the *Germans* had indeed the first hint of this Art from *Holland*, and that they only improv'd and perfected the same at *Mentz*. The most noted of the many mechanical Operations of this People of late, is that curious Watch of the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, set in the Jewel of his Ring; as also that Clock of the Elector of *Saxony*'s fixt in the Pommel of his Saddle. As for the Iron Fly and Wooden Eagle of *Regiomontanus*, they are so well known, that it's superfluous even to name them.

Language. The Language here us'd is that call'd the *High Dutch*; a Language very Ancient, and generally esteem'd both Noble and Manly in the Pronunciation, more becoming a General than a Courtier. None of the Western European Tongues hath less Affinity with the Latin than it has. The Maternal Languages of several Kingdoms and different States in *Europe*, are Originally from the *German*. It's now divided into a great many Dialects, very different from one another; The purest of which is generally esteem'd *that* spoken in *Misnia*. *Pater-Noster* in the *High German* runs thus: *Unser Vatter der du bist in himmel, geheyliget werde dein Nahim. Zukomm uns dein Risch; dein Wille geschehe uf erden, wie im himmel. Unser taglich brodt gibbuns heut: und vergibuns unser schuldt, als wir vergeben unsern schuldigern; und fuhr uns nicht in Versuchung; sonder erlese uns vom ubel. Amen.*

Government. This great Body comprehends above three hundred different Soveraignties, but all (or most of them) are Homagers to one Head, own'd as Supream, *viz.* the *Emperour* of *Germany*. The Empire is Elective, and Govern'd by Dyets, almost like the General Estates of *France*. The standing Law of the Empire (which bindeth all the several States as the various members of one Body) is the *Civil* or *Roman* mix'd with the *Canon*; to which add the ancient Customs of the *Germans*, and the various Statutes of the Dyets made from time to time. The several States have their peculiar Laws obligatory within themselves. The whole Empire being divided into Ten Circles, each of them (excepting *Belgium*, or the Circle of *Burgundy*, which now is allow'd no Vote in the Dyet) hath one or more Directors who preside at their Assemblies; *viz.* For *Westphalia*, the Bishop of *Munster* and Duke of *Neuburg* are Directors. For *Lower Saxony*, are the Marquess of *Brandenburg* and Duke of *Brunswick* by turns. For *Upper Saxony* is the Elector of *Saxony*. For the *Lower Rhine* are the *Elector Palatine* and Bishop of *Worms*. For *Franconia*, are the Bishop of *Bamberg* and Marquess of *Culemback*. For *Suabia*, are the Duke of *Wirtenberg*, and Bishop of *Constance*. For *Bavaria*, are the Elector of *Bavaria*, and Arch-Bishop of *Saltzburg*. And lastly *Austria*, its Director is the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, or his Imperial Majesty. Two or three Circles may meet

meet when one of them is attackt from without, or in any Confusion within. The General Dyets consist of three Bodies, viz. *Electoral Princes*, *other Princes*, and *Imperial Cities*. But more particularly; In this great Body we may reduce all Soveraignties to these Five; namely,

The *Emperour*, The *Ecclesiastick Princes*,
The *Electors*, The *Secular Princes*,
The *Free Cities*.

I. The *Emperour*, who (being of the House of *Austria*) doth claim three sorts of Dominion, *viz.* that of *Austria* as Hereditary; *Bohemia*, as his Right; and *Hungary* by Election. In his Life-time he causeth his own Son or Brother, or (failing of these) one of his neerest Kinsmen to be Crowned King of *Hungary*, afterwards King of *Bohemia*, and then (if the Electors are willing) he is also Chosen King of the *Romans*, whereby he is Successor Presumptive to the Empire. The Power of the Emperour is much impar'd by several Capitulations betwixt him and the Princes of the Empire. It's true, that only he can confer Honours, create Princes, affranchize Cities, institute Universities, and such-like: Yet as to the Legislative Power, and that of Levying Taxes upon the whole Empire, *that* is wholly lodg'd in the General Dyet conjunctly with him; and by a late Capitulation, he is not to enter into Alliance, or make War with any Foreign Prince without Consent of the Electors. However, if we consider only his own Hereditary Dominions, he is a Powerful Prince; and to support the Grandeur of the Imperial Dignity, he is served by the greatest Princes of the Empire; is addressed unto by the August Title of *Cæsar*, and the Ambassadors of all Crown'd Heads and Free States in *Europe*, give place to those sent by him, at what Foreign Court soever it be.

II. *Electors*, who are now Nine in Number, *viz.* these following: (1.) The Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *Germany*; sits on the Emperour's right hand in the Dyet, and did formerly Crown the King of *Bohemia*. (2.) The Arch-Bishop of *Triers* or *Treves*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *France*; claims the first Vote in Electing the Emperour; and sits over against him in the Dyet. (3.) The Arch Bishop of *Cologn*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *Italy*; claims the first Vote in choosing the King of the *Romans*; setting the Crown on his Head; and sits next the Emperour. (4.) The King of *Bohemia* (who hath only a Seat in the Election) is Cup-bearer, and in the publick Procession, walks next the Emperour or King of the *Romans*. (5.) The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is Great Steward, and in time of the publick Procession carrieth the Globe before the Emperour. (6.) The Duke of *Saxony*, who is Great Marshal of the Empire, and at the publick Procession carrieth

carrieth the naked Sword before the Emperour. (7.) The Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, who is great Chamberlain, and at the publick Proceſſion, carrieth the Scepter before the Emperour. (8) The Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is Great Treaſurer, and in the Proceſſion at Coronations ſcattereth Medals among the People. (9.) The Ninth Elector is *Ernſtus Auguſtus* Duke of *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hanover*, who was added to the Electoral Colledge in the Year 1693. Theſe Princes have much greater Authority, and enjoy, more ample Priviledges than the other Princes of the Empire. To them belongeth not only a Right of electing the Emperour and King of the *Romans* (as aforeſaid) but alſo ſome allow them even a Depoſing Power. When the Emperour calls a Dyet, he is oblig'd to ask their advice; and during an Interreign, two of them (*viz.* the Elector of *Saxony* and Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*) have Power to govern the Empire; the Juriſdiction of the former extending over the Northern, and *that* of the others over the Southern Circles of the Empire: but this Right of the Count Palatins is now diſputable by the Elector of *Bavaria*, who upon the Death of the laſt Emperour did actually undertake and exerciſe the ſame.

III. *Eccleſiaſtick Princes* who (beſides the firſt three Electors) are chiefly theſe following, *viz.* Arch-Biſhop of *Salizburgt* [Great Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order] the Biſhops of *Liege*, *Munſter*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Wurtzburg*, *Strasburg*, *Oſnaburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, &c. and many Abbots and Abeſſes who are Abſolute over the Temporality of their Benefices; The Election to their various Dignities belong wholly to their ſeveral Chapters, and they govern the People in ſubjection to them as Soveraign Princes, without any cognizance of a higher Power.

IV. *Secular Princes*, who are chiefly the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, *Wurtemburg*, *Mechlenburg*, *Sax-Lauenburg*, &c. Marqueſs of *Baden*, *Culembach*, &c. The Landgrave of *Heſi*, Princes of *Eaſt-Friezland*, *Naſſau*, *Anhalt*, &c. Counts of *Solms*, *Aversburg*, &c. and many other Dukes, Marqueſſes and Landgraves; as alſo ſome Earls and Barons who exerciſe a Soveraign Power over thoſe in their own Dominions.

V. *Free Cities*, which are either *Imperial* or *Hans-Towns*. Imperial Cities are thoſe who bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, and have Right to ſend their Deputies to the Dyet of the Empire. *Hans-Towns* are thoſe which about the End of the 13th Century entred into a firm League of mutually aſſiſting one another in time of Diſtreſs, as alſo in carrying on ſuch a Regular Commerce as might univerſally rend to their advantage, and the publick good of the Empire; which Society encreaſed to the Number of eighty Cities, who enjoy'd great Priviledges, and exercis'd a peculiar Juriſdiction among themſelves. For the better Adminiſtration of which, they were divided into four Circles, diſtinguiſh'd by the Names of four principal

cipal Cities, in which were eſtabliſht their Courts of Judicatory, *viz. Lubeck*, *Cologn*, *Brunſwick*, and *Dantzick*. But this Society hath been on the declining hand almoſt two hundred Years, and is now become very inconſiderable.

Chief Courts in *Germany* for hearing and determining the great Cauſes of the Empire, are two, *viz.* The *Imperial Chamber*, and *Chamber* of *Vienna*. (1.) The *Imperial Chamber* (conſiſting of fifty Judges, call'd *Aſſeſſors*, whereof the Emperor appointeth the Preſident, and four of the Principal Officers, each of the Electors chuſing One, and the reſt being nominated by the other Princes and States of the Empire) whoſe buſineſs is to determine all Diſputes which ariſe from time to time between the Princes, as alſo other Cauſes brought thither by Appeal from Inferior Courts. The Seat of this Judicatory was formerly at *Spires*, but now at *Weſtar* in *Heſſe*. (2.) The *Chamber* of *Vienna*, whoſe Office it is alſo to decide all Cauſes brought to it by Appeals from Inferior Courts, and claims the ſame Authority with the Chamber of *Spires*. The Seat of this Court is the Emperor's Palace, and either he himſelf, or his Deputy ſits as Chief, being aſſiſted by a competent number of Judges, whereof ſeveral are Profeſſors of the Proteſtant Religion. In both theſe Courts the Emperor as Sovereign, Judge, and Preſident, pronounceth Sentence when there in Perſon; and in his Abſence, thoſe deputed by him, who repreſenting himſelf are allow'd to carry the Imperial Scepter as a Mark of their Dignity. In particular Courts they follow the Laws of the Empire, which conſiſt in many Ancient Conſtitutions; the *Golden-Bull*; the Pacification of *Paſſow*; as alſo the Treaties of *Weſtphalia* in the *Saxon*-Law eſtabliſh'd by *Charlemain*; and the *Roman* by the Emperor *Juſtinian*; which laſt they obſerve whereſoever the *Saxon* has not been receiv'd. All Princes, States, and Members of the Empire have (and actually exerciſe) a Sovereign Power within their own Territories, except in ſome particular Caſes, wherein People may Appeal either to the Imperial Chamber of *Spires*, or *that* at *Vienna*, commonly call'd the *Aulic Council*.

After the Government of *Germany*, we may add that of { *Switzerland*. / *Geneva*.

1. *Switzerland* (a large Commonwealth, conſiſting of ſeveral little ones, *viz.* Thirteen Cantons, every one of them being abſolute within their own Juriſdiction) is under a Popular Government in the main, yet not ſtrictly ſo in reſpect of every particular Canton, thoſe of *Bern*, *Zurich*, and *Lucern*, being more properly

under an *Ariſtocracy* than any other, ſince the Authority of the Gentry doth moſt prevail in them. However, the whole Body of the State, conſider'd as one Complex Republick, conſiſteth of three diſtinct Parts, *viz.* The *Switzers* themſelves diſtributed (as aforeſaid) into Thirteen Cantons. *Secondly*, Thoſe States Confederate with them for their Common Liberty and Protection. And *Thirdly*, The Prefectures ſubject to them, whether by Gift, Purchaſe, or Chance. (1.) The Body of the Cantons, is govern'd by each Canton having its particular Magiſtrate of their own chuſing; by whom (with a ſtanding Council conſiſting of Perſons elected out of the People) all particular Controverſies of the Canton are heard and dertermin'd. But when any Publick Cauſe occurs, which relates to all the Cantons, then each of them ſends its Commiſſioner to the General Diet, (which ordinarly meets at *Baden*) where every Canton hath one Vote, and Matters are determin'd by the major part. (2.) *Confederate States*; The Chief of which (beſides *Geneva*) are the *Griſons*, an adjacent Commonwealth, govern'd in like manner as the *Switzers*. Of all the Allies of the *Switzers*, there's none more Potent than theſe. They entred firſt into a League one with another, *Anno* 1471. and afterwards with the *Switzers* in 1491. Their Country lies among inacceſſible Mountains, and hideous Precipices, and they divide themſelves into ſix Parts, *viz.* The *Grey* League. The *League* of the Houſe of God. The League of the *Ten Juriſdictions*. The *Valteline*. And laſtly, the Countries of *Chiavana* and *Bormio*. Some believe they deriv'd the Title of *Griſons* from the Cuſtom of wearing *Grey Scarfs*, when firſt they entred into the League together. (3.) *Prefectures of the Switzers*, particularly thoſe Countries and Cities of *Baden* and *Sargans*, with many other Towns and Villages ſituated nigh unto, or among the *Alps*.

II. *Geneva* being a Free Republick, is govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, and is in Confederacy with the Cantons of *Switzerland*, whom it reſembles very much in the Conſtitution of its Government. The Sovereignty of the State is lodg'd in a Council of Two hundred, out of which a leſſer Council conſiſting of Twenty five is choſen (both which being for Life, ſerve for Checks one to another) and finally out of theſe Twenty five, are elected four Principal Officers, whom they call the *Syndicks*, who have the ſole Management of the Commonwealth, except it be in ſome great Matter, as making of Peace or War, Offenſive or Defenſive Leagues, hearing Appeals, and ſuch like General Concerns, which is the Buſineſs of the Great Council to conſider and determine.

The

The Emperor of *Germany* for *Armorial Enſigns* bears Quarterly. 1. Barwiſe, *Argent* and *Gules* of eight Pieces, for *Hungary*. 2. *Argent*, a Lion, *Gules*, the Tail noved, and paſſed in Saltier, Crowned, Langed, and Armed, *Or*, for *Bohemia*. 3. *Gules*, a Feſſe *Argent*, for *Auſtria*. Party and bendwiſe, *Argent* and *Azure*, a border *Gules*, for *Ancient Burgundy*. 4. Quarterly in the firſt and laſt *Gules* a Caſtle triple towered *Or*, purfled *Sable*, for *Caſtile*. In the ſecond and third *Argent*, a Lion *purple*, for *Leon*. The Shield creſted with an Imperial Crown, cloſed and raiſed in ſhape of a Miter, having betwixt the two Points a Diadem ſurmounted with a Globe and Croſs, *Or*. This Shield environed with a Coller of the *Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, is plac'd on the Breaſt of an Eagle, diſplayed *Sable* in a Field, *Or*, Diadem'd, membred and beck'd *Gules*, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left. The two Heads ſignify the *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern* Empire; and for the Motto are theſe words, *Uno avulſo non deficit alter*. But the Emperor's peculiar deviſe is, *Pax & ſalus Europæ*. *Arms.*

The Laws of the Empire give free Toleration to the publick Exerciſe of three Religions, *viz.* the *Lutheran*, *Calviniſt*, and *Popiſh*; and in ſome Places all three Parties celebrate Divine Worſhip in one and the ſame Church, at different times of the Day, as among others, at *Manheim* in the *Palatinate*, before it was ruin'd by the *French*. The Reformation of Religion was begun here by *Martin Luther* about 1517. and embrac'd by the Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, *Landgrave* of *Heſſe*, the Duke of *Brunſwick*, and moſt of the Free Cities. Whereupon followed continual Wars and Troubles about Religion, and the Lands of the Church, which the Proteſtants had poſſeſs'd themſelves of, till at laſt, by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* in 1648. 'twas concluded, That they of the Confeſſion of *Auſburg* ſhould not be moleſted in any manner whatſoever; but to be ſecur'd from all Proſecutions of Law and Violence. In this Poſture things continued, till of late, that the *French* King broke in upon the Empire, and took ſo many Towns and Cities of it: In all which he diſpoſſeſs'd the Proteſtants of their Rights, and eſtabliſh'd the Exerciſe of the *Roman* Religion. And this he hath endeavour'd to confirm by the laſt Treaty at *Reſwick*, where his Plenipotentiaries in Conjunction with the Emperor's, prevail'd to inſert into the ſaid Treaty a Clauſe, whereby 'tis agreed, That the *Roman* Catholick Religion ſhall remain within the Places reſtor'd by *France* to the Emperor and Empire, in the ſame Condition as 'tis exercis'd at preſent. And though the Proteſtants long conteſted, and at laſt ſign'd the Treaty, with a Pro- *Religion.*

teſtation, that the Clauſe in diſpute ſhould not be drawn into precedent for the future; yet there's too great Reaſon to fear that the Popiſh Party hath gain'd a conſiderable Advantage in this Point. The various Parts of this Country receiv'd the Light of the bleſſed Goſpel at various times, and that by the preaching of various Apoſtles, eſpecially St. *Thomas*, Sirnamed *Didymus*, one of the Twelve.

SECT.

THIS CHART
EIGHTH CHA
AT THE END

UMI

HART WILL BE THE

I CHART APPEARING

END OF THIS FILM

UMI

SECT. V.

Concerning Poland.

		d.	m.			Miles.
Situated	between	34	30	of Long.	its greatest	Length is about 780.
		53	30			
	between	48	00	of Latit.		Breadth is about 600.
		58	20			

Being divided into Three Classes, viz. *East.* *Middle.* *West.*

		Chief Town		
East Class comprehends	*Lithuania*		*Wilna*	
	Volinia		*Kiou*	N. to S.
	Podolia		*Caminick*	
Middle Class comprehends	*Curland*		*Mittaw*	N. to S.
	Samogitia		*Rossie*	
	Polaquia		*Bielsko*	
	Little Russia		*Lemberge*	
West Class comprehends	*Prussia*		*Dantzick*	N. to S.
	Mazovia		[illegible]	
	Polonia prop.		*Cracovia*	

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. *Lithuania*, a Dukedom.

			Chief Town	
Contains the	Palatinate of	*Troki*	Idem	W. to E.
		Wilna	Idem	
		Braslawen	*Braslaw*	
		Poloczkien	*Poloczk*	
		Witepskien	*Witepsk*	
		Novogrodeck	Idem	W. to E.
		Minskien	*Minski*	
		Mscislawen	*Mscislaw*	
	D. of *Sluczk*		Idem	W. to E.
	Territory of	*Rohaczow*	Idem	
		Rzeczica	Idem	Southward.

§. 2. Vo-

§. 2. *Volinia*, a Province.

Contains the { Palatinate of *Lucko*, W. / Territory of *Kiew*, E. } Chief Town { Idem / Idem } W. to E.

§. 3. *Podolia*, a Province.

Contains the Palatinate of { *Kamieniack* / *Braclaw*— } Chief Town { Idem / Idem } W. to E.

§. 4. *Curland*, a Dukedom.

Contains { D. of *Curland*— / *Chirgallen* —— } Chief Town { *Goldingen* / *Mittaw* } W. to E.

§. 5. *Samogitia*, a Dukedom.

Contains the Territ. of { *Rossuna* / *Widnick* / *Schwanden* } Chief Town { Idem / Idem / Idem } S. to N.

§. 6. *Polesia*, a Province.

Contains the Palatinate of { *Bressiti*— / *Beilskien* } Chief Town { *Bressie* / *Bielsk* } S. to N.

§. 7. *Little Russia*, a Province.

Contains the Palatinate of { *Cholm* / *Belz* — / *Lemberg* } Ch. T. { Idem—— / Idem—— / Idem, or *Lwow*, or *Leopolis* } N. to S.

§. 8. *Prussia*, a Dukedom.

Divided into { *Royal*, Westward / *Ducal*, Eastward } Chief Town { *Dantzick* / *Koningsberg* } W. to E.

§. 9. *War-*

§. 9. *Warsovia*, a Dukedom not divided.

Its Chief Town is *Warsaw*, upon the *Weisel*.

§. 10. *Polonia*, properly so called.

Divided into { *Lower*, Northward. / *Upper*, Southward.

Lower contains the	Palat. of	*Posna*	Chief Town	Idem	W. to N.E.
		Kaliski		*Gnesna*	
		Debrizin		Idem	
		Plokskein		*Ploczko*	
		Siradia		Idem	W. to E.
		Lancicia		Idem	
		Rava		Idem	
	Provin. of	*Cujava*		*Uladislaw* N. of *Lancicia*.	
Upper contains the Palatinate of		*Lublin*		Idem	N. to S. on the *Weissel*.
		Sandomiria		*Sandomirz*	
		Cracovia		*Cracow*	

I is subject to its own D:, a feudatory of ye Crown of Poland. 2 partly under ye King of Poland, ptly, under ye King of Prussia who is ye Elector of Brandenburgh. y under ye King of Poland formerly calld Prussia Regal; ye chief Towns in it Dantzick a free Town & Elbing both on ye R: Vistule, y of ye King of Pol formerly calld prussia Ducal contains in it Koninsberg U: 3 Divided into ~~a higher or lower~~ Greater or Lower chief THIS Gnesna, A: Primate of ye Kingdom & inter rex; & lesser or upper Pola chief: T: Cracow on ye R: Vistule

Name. THIS Country (being a considerable Part of the Ancient *Sarmatia Europæa*) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Polonia*; by the *French*, *Pologne*; by the *Germans*, *Polen*; and by the *English*, *Poland*; so call'd (according to the best conjectures) from *Polu* or *Pole*, which in the *Sclavonic* Language, signify a *Plain* or Champagne Country fit for Hunting, there being none of old more esteemed for *that* than it was.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is of a different Nature, according to the Nature and Situation of the different Parts of that Kingdom; for in the Provinces towards the North-West it's very Cold, yet withal very pure and wholesome; but towards the North-East, particularly *Lithuania*, it's not only cold, but also very gross and unwholesome, which chiefly ariseth from the vast number of Lakes in that part of the Country, whose standing Waters send up Infectious Vapours, which intermixing with the Air, do easily corrupt the whole Mass thereof. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Poland*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean lying between 215 and 234 Degrees of Longitude, with 48 and 58 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The Nature of the Air having still a great Influence on the *Soil*: The North-West Provinces of this Kingdom (it lying in the 9th, 10, and 11th North Climate) are abundantly fertil, affording many sorts of Grain and Fruits, not only enough for the Inhabitants, but also to supply the wants of their Neighbours. In the middle part of this Kingdom are some Mountains, and those well stor'd with several Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Lead. The Provinces towards the North and North-East are very barren in Fruits and Corn, being full of Woods, Lakes, and Rivers. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom is 17 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the shortest in the Southmost is 8 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Wax, Linnen, Boards, Masts for Ships, Pitch, rich Furs, Salt, Amber, Potashes, Soap, Corn, Butter, Cheese, Rozin, Flax, Cordage, Brimstone, *&c.*

Rarities. In the Cathedral of *Gnesna* is kept an inestimable Treasure of Gold, Silver, and enamelled Vessels given by divers Kings of *Poland*, and Prelates of that See. Under the Mountains adjacent to *Kiow* are divers Grotto's, wherein are preserv'd a great number of Humane Bodies, and entire, although buried many Years ago, being neither so black, nor hard as the *Egyptian* Mummies; among these are two Princes array'd in the same Habit they usually wore when alive, who are shown to Travellers by the *Russian* Monks. The place where those Bodies are

are preserv'd is a dry sandy Ground, much of the same Nature with the Catacombs at *Rome*. In the Southern parts of *Poland* are divers Mountains, out of which is dug Salt in large Masses as Stones out of a Quarry; and out of others they dig natural Earthen Cups, which being expos'd for some time in th'open Air, become as hard as a Stone. In the Deserts of *Podolia*, is a Lake, whose Waters do condense into solid Salt, and that purely by the Heat of the *Sun*. Near to *Cracovia* are the Mines of *Sal-Gemme*, which being two hundred Fathoms deep, do constantly imploy above a thousand Men, and yield a vast Revenue to the King. Near to *Culm*, in D. of *Prussia* is a Fountain which constantly sends forth a mighty Sulphureous Steem, and yet its Waters are never hot.

Archbishopricks in this Kingdom are two, *viz.* those of *Archbishopricks.*

Gnesna, *Leopol.*

Bishopricks in this Kingdom, are these following, *Bishopricks.*

Cracow,	*Posna*,	*Ploczkow*,	*Faulsemberg*;
Culm,	*Vilna*,	*Colmensee*,	*Premislaw*,
Camienitz,	*Window*,	*Lutzko*,	*Kiow*,
Kramostaw,	*Medinick.*		

Universities in this Kingdom, are those of *Universities.*

Cracow, *Koninsberg*, *Posna*, *Vilna.*

The *Polanders* are generally Men of handsome, tall, and well-proportion'd Bodies: Men of a good and durable Complexion, and of so strong and vigorous Constitutions, that many of them prove the best of Soldiers, being able to endure all the Fatigues of a Military Life. The Nobility and Gentry do mightily affect the greatest Pomp and Grandeur they can, whether in Diet, Apparel, or Equipage. They are generally reckon'd very Affable and Courteous to Strangers, extreamly Jealous of their Liberties and Priviledges, but most Tyrannical towards the meaner sort of their own People, treating the Peasants no better than mere Slaves; and in some Places they exercise a Power of Life and Death upon their Domestick Servants: Which absolute Power and severe Usage of the Nobles towards the Commonality, together with the many Feuds between one another, have produc'd not only many lamentable Disorders in this Kingdom, but also occasion'd the final Revolt of the *Cossacks*. One remarkable Quality of this People, is their singular Care in Instructing of Youth in the *Latin* Tongue; which Person- *Manners.*

of moſt Ranks do uſually ſpeak very fluently; yea, and even many of the Female Sex are alſo good Proficients therein.

Language. The *Poles* being Originally deſcended from the *Sclavi*, do ſtill ſpeak a Dialect of the *Sclavonian* Tongue; but the Poverty and Barrenneſs of their Language has oblig'd them to borrow many Words from the *Germans*, eſpecially Terms of Art. It is hard for Strangers to learn the ſame to perfection, the Pronounciation being extreamly harſh by reaſon of the vaſt multitude of Conſonants they uſe. The *Lithuanians* have a particular Language of their own, which mightily abounds with corrupted *Latin* words. In *Livonia* they have a Language peculiar to themſelves, which is a Dialect of the *Lithuanian*, however the *German* Tongue doth moſtly prevail in ſeveral Cities, and the *Ruſſian* in others. *Pater-Noſter* in the *Poliſh* Tongue, runs thus: *Oycza naſz ktory teſtes w niebiſſich ſwieczſzie imie twoie: Przydz krolieſtwo twoie, badz wola twa jake w nibie, tak y waziemi. Chleba naſzego powſzeduie day nam dziſziay. Vodpuſc nam naſze winy, jackoymy odpuſzczamy naſzym winowayzom. Nie wwodz nas na pokuſzenie: a ſz nas zabw ode zlego. Amen.*

Government. The large Body of *Poland* is ſubject unto, and govern'd by its own King, who is Elective, and that by the Clergy and Nobility alone, the Commons having no hand in it. His Government is term'd Monarchical, but (if rightly conſidered) we may reckon it rather a *Real Ariſtocracy*, the Nobility in their Elections having ſo limited the King's Power, that without the Conſent of the States-General, he may neither make War nor Peace, nor do any thing of Importance that concerns the Publick. Conſidering the true Nature and Conſtitution of this Government, we may eaſily imagine that 'tis frequently liable to Inter-reigns, whether by *Death*, *Depoſition*, or *Reſignation*, as alſo Inteſtine Broils and Commotions (witneſs the late Election) when the Parties electing do jarr in their choice. During an Inter-reign, or when the King is abſent from his Kingdom, (as ſometimes in the Field againſt the *Turks*) the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna* doth ordinarily officiate as King; but if no Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, then the Biſhop of *Ploczko* exerciſeth that Power; and in caſe that *that* See be alſo Vacant, then the Biſhop of *Poſna* undertakes the ſame. The whole State is commonly conſidered, as divided into two principal Parts, *viz.* the *Kingdom* of *Poland*, and *Grand Dutchy* of *Lithuania*. The Great Wheels of Government in both of theſe, are the *Senate* and *General Dyets*. The *Senate* is compos'd of Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Palatines, Principal Caſtellans, and Chief Officers of the Kingdom. The General Dyet conſiſts of the ſame Members, together with Delegates from each Province and City, both of the Kingdom and Dutchy; which Dyet is either *Ordinary*, as when ſummon'd (according

(according to Law) once every two Years; or *Extraordinary*, as when call'd by the King upon ſome emergent Occaſion. The Calling of this Dyet is always perform'd by the Chancellor's Letters, term'd *Literæ Inſtructionis* to the Palatines, acquainting them with what the King deſigns to propoſe to them, and the time he would have them come to Court. Having receiv'd the King's Propoſal, each of them hath full Liberty to examine the ſame in its own Nature and Conſequences, and to return their Thoughts about it with all the freedom they can deſire. The King's Letters are likeways ſent to the Gentry of each Palatinate to chuſe a Nuncio to be their Repreſentative in the Dyet; in which Election the Candidate muſt be unanimouſly pitch'd upon, for if the Suffrage of only one private Gentleman be wanting, the Election is void, and the Province is depriv'd of its Vote in the approaching Dyet. The Elections being over, and the various Senators and Nuncio's come to Court, the King array'd in his Royal Robes, and attended by the Chancellor, renews the Propoſal in their Publick Aſſembly. The Propoſal having been duly weigh'd by each of them aforehand, they come to a ſpeedy Reſolution in the Matter, either *Pro* or *Con*. As the aforeſaid Election of the various Nuncio's requires an unanimous Aſſent in all Perſons electing, or elſe the Election is void; even ſo the thing propos'd by the King in the General Dyet muſt be aſſented unto by all, otherways the Propoſal was made in vain; for if they differ, (which frequently happens) then the Dyet breaks up without doing any thing, and each Member returns to his own Home. Subordinate to the Senate and Dyet, are a great many Courts of Judicatory, whether Eccleſiaſtical, Civil, or Military, for determining all Cauſes in the various Parts of the Kingdom; which Courts are much the ſame with the like Subordinate Judicatories in other civiliz'd Countries of *Europe*, particularly thoſe here in *England*.

Arms. The *Arms* of the Crown of *Poland*, are Quarterly, in the firſt and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crown'd and arm'd, *Or*, for *Poland*. In the ſecond and third *Gules*, a Cavalier arm'd Cap-a-pe *Argent*, in the Dexter, a naked Sword of the ſame; in the Siniſter, a Shield *Azure*, charg'd with a double barr'd Croſs *Or*, mounted on a Courſer of the ſecond, barbed of the third, and nail'd of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Creſt, a Crown, heighten'd with eight Fleurets, and clos'd with four Demy-Circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*, which is the Creſt of *Poland*. For the Motto are theſe Words, *Habent ſua fidera Reges*.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the moſt part) Profeſſors of the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; yet all Religions being tolerated, here are many of the

Greek Church, as also *Armenians*, *Lutherans*, *Socinians*, *Calvinists*, *Jews*, *Quakers*, &c. Those of the Church of *Rome* are dispers'd over all Parts of the Kingdom, but most numerous in the Provinces of *Cujavia* and *Warsovia*: The *Lutherans* are mostly to be found in *Prussia*; The *Armenians* in *Russia*, and all the rest appear in greatest Droves through the various Parts of *Lithuania*. Besides, in *Samogitia* is a sort of People, who differ little or nothing from mere Heathens. The Reformation of Religion began in this Country, *Anno* 1535 but did not meet with due encouragement. The Christian Faith was planted in the various Parts of *Poland* at several times, and by several Persons; it being established in *Poland*, properly so call'd, *Anno* 963. in the time of their Prince *Miecislaus*, Son of *Memomislus*. In *Livonia*, *Anno* 1200. by the Preaching of one *Meinardus*. In *Lithuania*, not until the Year 1386. at the Admission of Jagello to the Crown of *Poland*, and then done (as some affirm) by *Thomas Waldensis*, an *Englishman*. In *Samogitia* and *Volhinia*, at the same time with *Livonia*. In the rest, at other times, and upon other occasions.

SECT.

SECT. VI.

Concerning Spain with Portugal.

* O Porto & St. Vbes or Setuval

		d.	m.			Miles.
Situated	between	08	05	of Long.	its greatest	Length is about 620.
		21	30			
	between	36	15	of Latit.		Breadth is about 480.
		44	30			

It being divided into 3 Classes, *viz.*
1. Towards the N. and [illegible]
2. Towards the Mediterran. Sea.
3. Towards the middle part.

1. Class comprehends	*Biscay*	Chief Town	*Bilbo*, or *Bilboa*	E. to W.
	Asturia		*Oviedo*	
	Gallicia		*Compostella*	N. to S.
	Portugal		*Lisbon*	
	Andalousia		*Sevilla*	
2. Class comprehends	*Grenada*		Idem	W. to E.
	Murcia		Idem	
	Valentia		Idem	
	Catalonia		*Barcelona*	
3. Class comprehends	*Arragon*		*Caragoca*	E. to N.W.
	Navarre		*Pamplona*	
	Old Castile		*Burgos*	N. to S.
	New Castile		*Madrid*	
	Leon		Idem S. of *Asturia*.	

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. *Biscay*, a Lordship. § [illegible]

Contains	*Ipusco*	Chief T.	*Tholosa*	E to W.
	Biscay properly so called		*Bilbo*	
	Alava		*Vitoria*, Southward.	

[illegible] Sebastian upon the bay of Biscay

§. 2. An-

§. 2. *Asturia*, a Principality.

Contains { *Asturia de Oviedo* / *Asturia de Santillana* } Chief Town { *Oviedo*, Westward. / *Santillana*, Eastward. }

§. 3. *Gallicia*, a Kingdom.

Contains the { Archbishopr. of *Compostella* / Bishopr. of *Mondonedo* / Bishopr. of *Lugo* / Bishopr. of *Orense* / Territory of *Tuy* } Chief Town { Idem, S.W. to N.E. / Idem / Idem, N.E. to S.W. upon the / Idem / Idem *Minho*. }

§. 4. *Portugal*, a Kingdom.

Contains { The Provin. of { *Entre Minho Douro* / *Tralos Montes* / *Beira* / *Estrema dura* / *Entre Tajo Guadiana* } / The Kingdom of *Algarve* } Chief Town { *Braga*, *Miranda*, *Coimbra*, *Lisbone*, W. to E. / *Evora*, *Tavira*, N. to S. }

§. 5. *Andalusia*, a Kingdom.

Contains the { Bishoprick of *Jaen* / Bishoprick of *Cordova* / Archbishoprick of *Seville* / Bishoprick of *Cadiz* / D. of *Medina Sidonia* } Chief Town { Idem, E. to S.W. upon the *Guadalquivir*, or / Idem / Idem / Idem, nigh to it. / Idem, Southward. }

§. 6. *Granada*, a Kingdom.

Cont. the { Bishoprick of *Almeria* / Bishoprick of *Guadix* / Archbishoprick of *Granada* / Bishoprick of *Malaga* } Ch. Town { Idem, Southward upon the (Sea-Coast. / Idem / Idem / Idem } E. to S.W.

§. 7. *Murcia*

§. 7. *Murcia*, a Kingdom.

Contain	*Murcia*, properly so call'd	Ch. T.	*Murcia*	E. to W.
	Territory of *Lorca*		Idem	
	Cartagena		Idem, Southward upon the Sea (Coast.	

A. Carthago nova

§. 8. *Valencia*, a Kingdom.

Contains the Provinces of	*Millares*	Chief Town	*Villa Hermosa*	N. to S.
	Xucar		*Valenci*[illegible]	
	Segura		*Orig*[illegible]	

1 % alicante

§. 9. *Catalonia*, a Principality.

Contains the Territ. of	*Puigcerda*	Chief Town	Idem
	La seu d' Urgel		Idem
	Balaguer		Idem
	Lerida		Idem
	Tortosa		Idem
	Girona		Idem
	Barcelona		Idem
	Villa Franca de Panades		Idem
	Terragona		Idem

N. E. to S. W. upon the *Ebro*.

E. to W. nigh unto, or upon the Sea-coast.

A. Ol. Tarraco unde Hispania Tarraconensis

To these add the Country of *Rousillon* (Chief Town *Perpignan*) S. of *Narbone* in *Lower Languedoc*.

§. 10. *Arragon*, a Kingdom.

Contains the	Bishopricks of *Jaca*	Chief Town	Idem	N. W. to S. E.
	Huesca		Idem	
	Balbastro		Idem	
	Archbishopr. of *Saragosa* or *Caragoca*		Idem, upon the *Ebro*.	
	Bishopricks of *Taracona*		Idem	N. to S.
	Alborazin		Idem	
	Tervel		Idem	

Olim Caraga Aug:

§. 11. *Navarr*, a Kingdom.

Contains the Majorships of	*Pampelona*	Chief Town	Idem	N. to S.
	Olita		Idem	
	Tudela		Idem	
	Eſtella		Idem	W. to E.
	Sanguesa		Idem	

§. 12. *Old Caſtile*, a Province.

Contains the Territories of	*Lego*	Chief Towns	Idem	W. to S. E.
	Rioja		*Logrono*	
	Calaborra		Idem	
	Soria		Idem	E. to W. on the *Douro*.
	Oſma		Idem	
	Valladolid		Idem	
	Segovia		Idem, 30 m. S.E.	of *Valladolid*.
	Avila		Idem, 63 m. S.	

§. 13. *New Caſtile*, comprehending *Extrema Dura*.

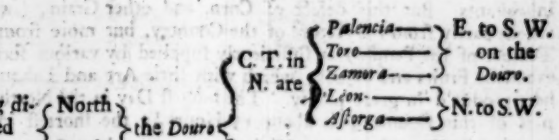
Being divided into { *North*, the *Tago*. / *Middle*, between the *Tago* and *Guadiana*. / *South*, of *Guadiana*.

North contains the Towns of	*Coria*	W. to E.
	Placentia	
	Toledo	
	Madrid	All 3 N. E. of *Toledo*.
	Alcala de Henares	
	Guadalazara	

Middle contains the Towns of	*Caſtlentara* upon the *Tago*:
	Merida upon the *Guadiana*.
	Truxille, 36 miles N. E. of *Merida*.
	Cuenſa upon the *Xucar*.

South contains the Towns of	*Badajos*	From W. to E.
	Ellenera	
	Cividad Real	
	Alcaraz	

§. 14. *Leon*, a Kingdom.



THIS large Continent being now Subject to two distinct Sovereigns, *viz.* His Catholick Majesty, and the King of *Portugal*, I shall separately consider these two Sovereignties. Therefore

SPAIN.

THIS Country (formerly *Iberia*, *Hesperia*, and by some *Spania*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spagna*; by its Natives, *Espãna*; by the *French*, *Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Spain*; so call'd (as some fancy) from a certain King nam'd *Hispanus*; others from *Spania*, (*raritas*, *vel penuria*) because of its scarcity of Inhabitants. But the most receiv'd Opinion is, That it came from *Hispalis* (now *Seville*) the chief City of the whole Country in former times. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is generally very pure and calm, being seldom infested with Mists and Vapours; but in the Summer so extreamly hot, especially in the Southmost Provinces, that 'tis both dangerous and inconvenient for the Inhabitants to stir abroad about Noon; from the middle of *May* to the last of *August*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Spain*, is that part of *Zelandia nova*, (or some of the ill known Continent) lying between 190 and 202 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 44 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is in many places very Dry and Barren, several of the Inland Provinces being either overgrown *Soil.*

with Woods, or cumbered with Sandy and Rocky Mountains, and others (whose Soil is naturally fertil) are for the most part wholly neglected, lying waste and uncultivated for many Years, and that by reason of the fewness, (or rather) the detestable Lazines of its Inhabitants. But this defect of Corn, and other Grain, (which ariseth partly from the Nature of the Country, but more from the Temper of the People) is sufficiently supplied by various sorts of excellent Fruits and Wines, which with little Art and Labour are here produc'd in great plenty. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country, is about 15 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the South, is 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$. and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Wines, Oyls, Sugar, Metals, Rice, Silk, Vermilion, Honey, Flax, Saffron, Almonds, Raisins, Allmonds, Oranges, Lemons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Sumack, Woolls, Lamb-Skins, and Tobacco, *&c.*

Rarities. Nigh to the City of *Cadiz*, is an old ruinous Building (now converted into a Watch-Tower) which some would fain perswade themselves to be the Remains of *Hercules* his Pillars, so much talkt off by the Ancients. In the City *Granada* is the large Sumptuous Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, whose inside is beautifi'd with *Jasper* and *Porphery*, and adorn'd with divers *Arabick* and *Mosaick* Inscriptions. At *Terragona* in *Catalonia*, are to be seen the Ruins of an Ancient *Circus* in the Street, call'd *la Placa de la Fuente*; and at *Segovia* in *Old Castile*, are the Remains of a Noble Aqueduct, built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and supported by an Hundred and Seventy seven Arches in double Rows, reaching from one Hill to another. Without the Walls of *Toledo* was an ancient large Theatre, some part whereof is yet standing. Here also is an admirable Modern Aqueduct, contriv'd by *Joannellus Turrianus* (a *Frenchman*) according to the Order of *Philip* II. At *Orense* in *Gallicia*, are several Springs of Medicinal hot Waters, wonderfully esteem'd off by the ablest Physicians. At the City of *Toledo* is a Fountain, whose Waters near the Bottom are of an Acid Taste, but towards the Surface extreamly Sweet. Near *Guadalaxara* in *New Castile*, is a Lake which never fails to send forth dreadful Howlings before a Storm. The Cathedral Church of *Murcia* (containing above four hundred Chappels) is remarkable for its curious Steeple, which is so built that a Chariot may easily ascend to the Top thereof. Many talk of a Ship of Stone, with Masts, Sails, and Tackling, to be seen in the Port of *Mongia* in *Gallicia*. As to the River *Guadiana*, its diving under Ground, (from whence 'twas formerly call'd *Anas*) the same is so notorious, that we need say nothing of it.

Archbishopricks

Archbiſhopricks in this Kingdom, are thoſe of *Archbiſhopricks.*

Compoſtella,	*Granada,*	*Tarragona,*	*Burgos,*
Sevil,	*Valencia,*	*Saragoſſa,*	*Toledo.*

Biſhopricks in this Kingdom, are thoſe of *Biſhopricks.*

Oviedo,	*Malaga,*	*Jacca,*	*Segovia,*
Lugo,	*Cartagena,*	*Balbatro,*	*Cuenza,*
Mondonedo,	*Segorve,*	*Tarver,*	*Cividad Reale*
Corunna,	*Origuella,*	*Albarazin,*	*Siguenza,*
Tuy,	*Barcelona,*	*Pamplona,*	*Leon,*
Orenſe,	*Tortoſa,*	*Valladolid,*	*Salamanca,*
Cordova,	*Lerida,*	*Calaborra,*	*Toro,*
Cadiz,	*Solſona,*	*Placentia,*	*Aſtorga,*
Jaen,	*Vich,*	*Coria,*	*Palencia,*
Guadix,	*Tarazona,*	*Avila,*	*Zamora.*
Almeria,	*Hueſca,*		

Univerſities in this Kingdom, are thoſe of *Univerſities.*

Sevil,	*Alcala de Hena-*	*Hueſca,*	*Gaudia,*
Granada,	*res.*	*Savageſſa,*	*Barcelona,*
Compoſtella,	*Siguenza,*	*Tudela,*	*Murcia,*
Toledo,	*Valencia,*	*Oſſuna,*	*Tarragona,*
Valladolid,	*Lerida,*	*Ona,*	*Baeza.*
Salamanca,			

Manners. The trueſt Character of the *Spaniard*, I any where find, is *that* of Dr. *Heylin's*, which in the main, runs thus: The *Spaniards* are a ſort of People of a ſwarthy Complexion, black Hair, and of good Proportion, of a Majeſtick Gate and Deportment, grave and ſerious in their Carriages, in Offices of Piety very Devout, not to ſay Superſtitious; Obedient and Faithful to their King, Patient in Adverſity, not prone to alter their Reſolutions nor Apparel, in War too deliberate; Arts they eſteem diſhonourable, univerſally given to Lazineſs, much addicted to Women, unreaſonably Jealous of their Wives, and by Nature extreamly Proud.

Language. Of all the living Tongues that are deriv'd from the *Latin*, the *Spaniſh* comes neareſt to the Original, though no Country has been more harraſt by the Irruption of Barbarous Nations. Yet they have borrowed ſeveral Words from the *Goths* and *Moors*, eſpecially the latter. The beſt *Spaniſh* is gene-

rally esteem'd *that* spoken in *New-Castile*; and in *Valentia* and *Catalonia* 'tis most corrupted. Their *Pater Noster* runs thus; *Padre nuestro, que estas en los Cielos, Santificado sea tu Nombre; Venga a nos tu Regno; hagase tu Voluntad, assi en la tierra, como en el Cielo. El pan nuestro de cadadia da nos lo oy; y perdona nos nuestras deudas, assi como nos otros perdonamos a nuestros deudores; y no nos dexes caer en tentation; mas libra nos del mal. Amen.*

Government. This great Body did formerly comprehend no less than fourteen different Kingdoms, which being at length reduc'd to three; *viz.* Those of *Arragon*, *Castile*, and *Portugal*; the two former were united, *Anno* 1474. by Marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Arragon* with *Isabel* Heiress of *Castile*; and *Portugal* afterwards added by Conquest, *Anno* 1578. But it Revolting, (of which afterwards) the whole Continent of *Spain*, excluding *Portugal*, is at present subjected to one Sovereign, term'd his *Catholick Majesty*, whose Government is Monarchical and Crown Hereditary. The Dominions of which Prince are so far extended, that the *Sun* never sets upon them all; and as his Territories are very numerous, so also are the *Titles* which he commonly assumeth, being stil'd, *King* of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jerusaleth*, *Portugal*, *Navarr*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Vallencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardignia*, *Cordova*, *Corsica*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, *Algarve*, *Algezire*, *Gibraltar*, The *Canaries*, *East* and *West Indies*; *Arch-Duke* of *Austria*; *Duke* of *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, and *Milan*; *Count* of *Flanders*, *Tirol*, and *Barcelona*; *Lord* of *Biscay* and *Mechelin*, &c. The numerous Cities and Provinces of *Spain* are ruled by particular Governors appointed by his Catholick Majesty, as also the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardignia*, &c. and the various Parts of his vast Possessions in the *East* and *West Indies*, are govern'd by their respective *Vice Roys*, who are generally very severe in exacting of the Subject what possibly they can during their short Regency, which is commonly limited to three Years; the King appointing others in their room, that he may gratify as many of his Grandees, as may be with all conveniency, there being still a great number of them at Court, as Candidates for a Government. For the better management of Publick Affairs in all the *Spanish* Dominions, there are establisht in this Kingdom, no less than fifteen different Councils, *viz.* *that* call'd The *Council of State*. (2) The *Council Royal*, or that of *Castile*. (3) *That* of *War*. (4.) The *Council* of *Arragon*. (5.) *That* of *Italy*. (6) The *Council* of the *Indies*. (7.) *That* of the *Orders*. (8) The *Council of the Treasury*. (9.) *That* of the *Chamber*. (10) The *Council* of the *Crosade*. (11) *That* of *Discharges*. (12) The *Council* of *Inquisition*. (13.) *That* of *Navarr*. (14) The *Council* of *Conscience*. And lastly, *that* call'd, The *Council* of *Policy*.

The

The King of *Spain* bears Quarterly; The first Quarter Counter-quarter'd; in the first and fourth *Gules*, a Caſtle tripple-tower'd, *Azure*, each with three Battlements Or purfled *Sable*, for *Caſtile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion paſſant *Gules*, Crown'd, Langued, and Arm'd Or, for *Leon*. In the ſecond great Quarter Or four Pallets, *Gules*, for *Arragon*. Party Or, four Pallets alſo *Gules*, betwixt two Flanches *Argent*, charg'd with as many Eagles *Sable*, member'd, beak'd, and crown'd *Azure*, for *Sicily*. Theſe two great Quarters grafted in Baſe *Argent*, a Pomegranete *Verte*, ſtalk'd and leav'd of the ſame, open'd and ſeeded *Gules*, for *Granada*. Over all *Argent*, five Eſcucheons *Azure*, plac'd croſs-wiſe, each charg'd with as many Bæants in Saltier, of the firſt for *Portugal*. The Shield bordered, *Gules*, with ſeven Towers Or, for *Algarve*. In the third Quarter, *Gules*, a Feſſe *Argent*, for *Auſtria*. Coupie and ſupported by Ancient *Burgundy*, which is Bendy of ſix Pieces Or and *Azure*, border'd *Gules*. In the fourth great Quarter *Azure*, Semè of Flower de Luces Or, with a border *Compony Argent* and *Gules*, for Modern *Burgundy*; coupè Or, ſupported *Sable*, a Lion Or, for *Brabant*. Theſe two great Quarters charg'd with an Eſcucheon Or, a Lion *Sable* and langued *Gules*, for *Flanders*. Partly Or an Eagle *Sable*, for *Antwerp*, the Capital City of the Marquiſate of the Holy Empire. For *Creſt*, a Crown Or rais'd with eight Diadems, or Semi-circles terminating in a *Mound* Or. The Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece encompaſſes the Shield, on the ſides of which ſtand the two Pillars of *Hercules*, on each ſide one with this Motto, *Plus ultra*.

Arms.

The *Spaniards* are very punctual followers of, and cloſe adherers to the Church of *Rome*, and that in her groſſeſt Errors and Corruptions, taking up their Religion on the Pope's Authority; and are therein ſo tenacious, that the King ſuffers none to live in his Dominions, who profeſs not their belief of the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church. For whoſe Care (or rather Bigottry) in this matter, the Pope hath conferr'd upon him, the Title of his *Catholick Majeſty*. All other Profeſſions are expell'd by that Antichriſtian Tyranny of the Bloody Inquiſition, at firſt deviſed, and ſet up by *Pedro Gonſales de Mendoza*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and that againſt ſuch Converted *Jews* and *Moors*, as return'd again to their Superſtition; but of late it hath been chiefly turn'd upon thoſe (and others) of the Proteſtant Communion. So induſtrious are the Eccleſiaſticks in this Country to keep up the whole Body of the People in the thickeſt Miſt of Ignorance, and ſo little is this Nation enclin'd of themſelves to make any enquiries after Knowledge; that conſidering theſe things upon one hand, and the Terror of the Inquiſition on the other, in caſe of ſuch Enquiries, (eſpecially if they have the leaſt tendency to Innovation in Points

Religion.

of

of Faith) we cannot reasonably expect a Reformation of Religion in this Country, unless the Hand of Providence shall interpose in a wonderful manner. Christianity was planted here (according to the old *Spanish* Tradition) by St. *James* the Apostle, within four Years after the Crucifixon of our Blessed Redeemer.

PORTUGAL.

Name. THIS Country (containing a great part of Old *Lusitania*, with some of Ancient *Galleria* and *Bætica*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Porto Gallo*; by the *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Portugal*; so call'd by some from *Porto* and *Cale*, (the first a Haven Town, and the other a small Village at the Mouth of the *Douro*) but by others from *Portus Gallorum*, that Haven (now *O Porto*) being the Place where the *Gauls* usually landed, when most of the Sea-Port Towns in *Spain* were in the Hands of the *Moors*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is much more temperate, especially in the Maritime Places, than in those Provinces of *Spain*, which lie under the same Parallel, it being frequently qualifi'd by Westerly Winds, and cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Portugal*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 188 and 194 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th North Climate) is none of the best for Grain, it being very Dry and Mountainous, but yet very plentiful of Grapes, Oranges, Citrons, Almonds, Pomgranates, Olives, and such like. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom is about 15 Hours, the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Wine, Honey, Oyl, Allom, White Marble, Salt, as also variety of Fruits, as Oranges, Almonds, Citrons, Pomgranates, *&c.*

Rarities. In a Lake on the Top of the Hill *Stella*, in *Portugal*, are found pieces of Ships, though it be distant from the Sea more than twelve Leagues. Near to *Reja*, is a Lake observable for its hideous rumbling Noise, which is ordinarily heard before a Storm, and that at the distance of five or six Leagues. About eight Leagues from *Coimbra*, is a remarkable Fountain which swallows up, or draws in whatsoever thing only toucheth the Surface of its Waters; an Experiment of which is frequently made with Trunks of Trees. The Town of *Bethlem* (nigh

(nigh to *Lisbon*) is noted for the Sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of *Portugal*.

Archbishopricks in this Kingdom, are those of — *Archbishopricks.*

Lisbon, *Braga*, *Evora*.

Bishopricks in this Kingdom, are those of — *Bishopricks.*

Miranda, *Coimbra*, *Elvas*,
Leiria, *Lamego*, *Portalegre*,
O Porto, *Viseu*; *Faro*.

Universities in this Kingdom, are those of — *Universities.*

Lisbon, *Evora*, *Coimbra*.

Manners. The *Portugueses* (formerly much noted for their Skill in Navigation, and vast Discoveries which the World owes to them) are wonderfully degenerated from their Fore-fathers, being now a People, whom some are pleas'd to Characterize thus; That take one of their own Neighbours (a Native *Spaniard*) and strip of him of all his good Qualities, (which may be quickly done) *that* Person then remaining will make a compleat *Portuguize*. They are generally esteem'd a People very Treacherous to one another, but more especially to Strangers; extraordinary Cunning in their Dealings, and the meaner sort are universally given to Thieving.

Language. The Language us'd in this Kingdom is a Compound of *French* and *Spanish*, especially the latter. The difference between it and the true *Spanish*, will best appear by the *Pater Noster* in that Tongue, which runs thus: *Padre nosso que estás no Ceo, santificada seja o teu nome: venha a nós o teu reyno: seja feita a tua vontade, assi no Ceo, como na terra. O pão nosso de cada dia nos dá hoje. E perdoa nos senhor as nossas dividas, assi como nós perdoamos a os nossos debedores. E não nos deixes cahir em tentação, mas livra nos do mal. Amen.*

Government. This Kingdom after many Revolutions of Fortune, was unjustly seiz'd upon by *Philip* II. of *Spain*, and detain'd by him and his two Successors from the Dukes of *Braganza* the lawful Heir, till the Year 1640. that the *Portuguizes* being unable to bear up any longer under the Tyrannical Sovereignty of the *Spaniards*, threw off that intollerable Yoke, and set the Crown upon the Head of *John* VI. Duke of *Braganza*, (afterwards *John* IV. Surnam'd the *Fortunate*) notwithstanding of all that

that *Philip* IV. could do to the contrary. Which Enterprize of theirs was happily brought about by the Assistance of some *French* Forces sent into this Country; and 'tis very remarkable how closely this their Design of Revolting was carri'd on, though known to above three hundred Persons at once, and in Agitation for the space of a whole Year. Ever since which Revolt of *Portugal*, it hath continued an Independent Kingdom, subject unto, and govern'd by its own King (being of the Family of *Braganza*) whose Government is truly Monarchical and Crown Hereditary.

Arms. He bears *Argent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, plac'd cross-wise, each charg'd with as many Besants of the first, plac'd in *Saltier*, and pointed *Sable*, for *Portugal*. The Shield border'd *Gules*, charg'd with Seven Towers *Or*, three in chief, and two in each Flanch. The Crest is a Crown *Or*. Under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield appear at the ends of two Crosses, the first Flower-de-luc'd *Verte*, which is for the Order of *Avis*, and the second *Pattee Gules*, which is for the Order of *Christ*. The *Motto* is very changeable, each King assuming a new one, but frequently these Words, *Pro Rege & Grege*.

Religion. What was said of *Religion* in *Spain*, the same almost may be affirm'd of *that* in this Kingdom; the Tenets of the Church of *Rome* being here universally embrac'd by the *Portugueze*, only with this difference, that they tollerate *Jews*, and allow several Strangers the publick Exercise of their Religion, particularly the *English* Factory at *Lisbon*. This Country receiv'd the Blessed Gospel much about the same time with *Spain*.

1 A: D: 1596 Cadix was taken in one day by the English under Robert Earle & Sr Walter Rawleigh in which ye burnt ye Indian fleet consisting of 40 sail of ships whose lading was worth 8 millions of Crowns; overcame the spanish Navy which consist of 57 men of war took St Michael & St Andrew 2 great Gallins with their lading & carried away more Martial furniture than could be again supplyed in many years forced ye town in which they slew & took prisoners 4000 foot & 600 horse & brought thence a considerable Booty.

SECT.

UMI

THIS CHART W
NINTH CHART
AT THE END O

UMI

UMI

ART WILL BE THE
HART APPEARING
END OF THIS FILM

UMI

SECT. VI.

Concerning Italy.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	25	30	of Long.	its greatest	Length from N.W. to S.E. is about 760 Miles.
		39	00			
	between	38	15	of Latit.		Breadth from S.W. to N.E. is about 134 Miles.
		46	30			

Being divided into three Classes, *viz.* { *Upper.* *Middle.* *Lower.*

The *Upper* [or *Lombardy*] contains the	Dukedom of *Savoy*	Chief Town	*Chambery*
	Princip. of *Piedmont*		*Turin* — W. to E.
	D. of *Montferrat*		*Casal* — W. to E.
	D. of *Milan*		Idem — W. to E.
	D. of *Parma*		Idem — W. to E.
	D. of *Modena*		Idem — W. to E.
	D. of *Mantua*		Idem, N. to *Modena.*
	Rep. of *Venice*		Idem, on the bot. of the *Adriatick* Gulf.
	Rep. of *Genoua*		Idem, S. to *Milan.*
	Bishoprick of *Trent*		Id. S. to *Tyrol* in *Austria.*
The *Middle* contains the	Land of the Church		*Rome* — S. to N.
	Duked. of *Tuscany*		*Florence* — S. to N.
	Rep. of *Luca*		Idem, S. to *Modena.*
	Rep. of *S. Marino*		Idem.
The *Lower* contains the	Kingdom of *Naples*		Idem, Southward.

Of all these in Order.

~~[illegible]~~

* Final a Port belonging to the King of Spain.

§. 1. In the Upper-part, or *Lombardy.*

SAVOY.

Containing several remarkable Towns situated upon, or nigh unto four small Rivers that water this Country.

Viz.
- The *Isere* — running Westward in the main.
- The *Arc* — running W. turning N. W.
- The *Seran* — running N. W. in the main.
- The *Arve* — running N. W.

Nigh unto, or upon the
- *Isere* are those of: *S. Maurice*, *Monstiers*, *Beaufort*, *Constans*, *M. Melian*, *Chambery* — from E. to W.
- *Arc* are those of: *S. Michael*, *S. Jaen de Maurienne* — from E. to W.
- *Seran* are those of: *Rumilly*, *Annacy* — from S. to N.
- *Arve* are those of: *Salanches*, *Cluse*, *Bonne Ville*, *la Roche* — from E. to W.

PIEDMONT.

Comprehends the
- Dukedom of *Aouste* — Chief Town: *Aouste* 44 m. N.
- Marquisate of *Ivrea* — *Ivrea* 22 m. N.
- Marquisate of *Suse* — *Suse* 24 m. N. W. — of *Turin.*
- County of *Asti* — *Asti* 26 m. E.
- Seignory of *Vercelli* — Idem 12 m. N. of *Casal.*
- Territories of *Nice* — Idem upon the Sea-Coast.
- Princip. of *Piedmont* properly so called — *Turin* upon the River *Po.*

Piedmont,

Piedmont, properly so called.

Comprehends the Territories of

	Chief Town	
Turin		Idem
Chieri		Idem
Carignan		Idem
Carmagnola		Idem — N. to S. upon the *Po*.
Saluzzo		Idem
Carbigliano		Idem
Lucerna		Idem 5 m. S. of *Pignerol*.
Cheraſco		Idem
Mindovi		Idem — N. to S. upon the *Tanaro*.
Ceva		Idem
Toſſano		Idem
Coni		Idem — N. to S. upon the *Stura*.

MONTFERRAT.

Comprehends the Territories of

	Chief Town	
Trino		Idem
Caſal		Idem
Alba		Idem — N. to S.
Acqui		Idem
Spin		Idem 8 m. S. W. of *Acqui*.

MILAN.

Comprehends the Territories of

	Chief Town	
Angiera		Idem
Novareſe		*Novara*
Vigevanaſco		*Vigevano* — from W.
Paveſe		*Pavia* — to S. E.
Lodegiano		*Lodi*
Cremoneſe		*Cremona*
Milaneza		*Milan* — to N.
Comeſe		*Como*
Alleſſandrineſe		*Alleſſandria*
Laumelline		*Valenza* — W. to E.
Tortoneſe		*Tortona*
Bobbieſe		*Bobbio*

PARMA.

Comprehends the
- D. of
  - Parma prop. so call'd — Ch. Town — Idem — Idem — E. to W.
  - Piacenza — Idem — Idem
- Terr. of
  - Busseto — Burgo S. Domino — N. to
  - Val di Taro — Burgo di val di Taro — S.

MODENA.

Comprehends the
- D. of
  - Modena prop. so call'd — Chief Town — Idem Eastward.
  - Regio — Idem Westward.
  - Mirandula — Idem Northward.
  - Corregio — Idem 11 m. N.E. of
  - Principality of Carpi — Idem 14 m. Regio.

MANTOUA.

Comprehends the
- D. of
  - Mantoua prop. so call'd — Chief Town — Mantoua, Northward.
  - Sabionetta — Id. 18 m. S.W. of
  - Principality of Bozzolo — Idem 18 m. S. Mantoua.
  - Marquisate of Castiglon — Id. 18 m. S.W. Castillan-de-Silver, 6m. (N.E. of Mantua.

VENICE.

Comprehends the Territories of
- Dogado — Chief Town — Venice — from E. to W.
- Paduano — Padua —
- Vicentino — Vicenza —
- Veronese — Verona —
- Brescian — Brescia —
- Bergamasco — Bergamo —
- Friuli — Uddine — W. to E.
- Istria — Cabo d' Istria — (Uddin.
- Aquileja — Idem in Friuli 22 m. S E. of
- Cremasco — Crema 24 m. S. of Bergamo.
- Polesin-de-Rovigo — Rovigo 22 m. S. of Padua.
- Marca Trevigiano — Trevigio 17 m. N.W. of Venice.

Trevigiano contains the Territories of
- Trevigiano prop. — Trevigio —
- Feltrino — Feltri —
- Belluneſe — Belluno — S. to N.
- Cadrino — Cadore —

GENOVA.

Comprehends the	Principality of *Monaco*	Chief Town	Idem
	Territory of *Ventimiglia*		Idem
	Principality of *Oneglia*		Idem
	Marquisate of *Finale*		Idem
	Territory of *Noli*		Idem
	Territory of *Savona*		Idem
	Territory of *Genoua*		Idem
	Territory of *Brugneto*		Idem

W. to E.

TRENT.

Comprehends only the Bishoprick of *Trent* — Chief Town Idem

§. 2. In the Middle Part.

Comprehends the	D. of *Bologna*	Chief Town	*Bologna*
	Prov. of *Romagna*		*Ravenna*
	D. of *Urbine*		*Urbino*
	Marq. of *Ancona*		*Ancona*
	C. of *Citta de Castello*		*Citta de Castello*
	Terr. of *Perugiano*		*Perugia*
	Terr. of *Orvietano*		*Orvieto*
	D. of *Castro*		*Castro*
	St. Peters Patrimony		*Viterbo* 14 m. S.E. of *Orvieto*.
	Campagnia di Roma		*Rome*
	Sabino		*Magliano* 20 m. N. of *Rome*
	D. of *Spoleto*		*Spoleto*

N. W. to S. E.

N. to S.

N. to S.

TUSCANY.

Comprehends the		Chief Town		
Terr. of	*Florence*	Idem	N. E. to S. W.	
	Pisa	Idem		
	Sienna	Idem		
Princip. of *Piombino*		Idem	N. E. to S. W.	
Isle of *Elbai*		*Cosmopoli*		
D. of *Carrara* and *Massa*		*Massa*	24 m. N. W. of *Pisa*.	
State of *Presidii*		*Orbitello*	55 m. E. of *Cosmopoli*.	

The Republicks of { *Luca*, *S. Marino*.

Comprehend only the Territories of these two free Cities of		Situated	
	Luca		8 m. N. E. of *Pisa*.
	S. Marino		17 m. N. W. of *Urbino*.

§. 3. In the Lower Part.

The Kingdom of NAPLES.

Comprehends the Provinces of	Chief Town		
Abruzzo the further	*Aquila*	From N. W. to S. E. upon the *Adriatick* Gulph.	
Abruzzo the nigher	*Civitta di Chie*		
Molissa	*Bojano*		
Capitanate or *Puglia*	*Mandfredonia*		
Terra di Bari	*Bari*		
Terra di Otranto	*Otranto*		
Terra di Lavoro	*Naples*	From N. W. to S. E. upon the *Tyrrhenian* Sea.	
Further *Principate*	*Benevento*		
Nigher *Principate*	*Salerno*		
Basilicate	*Cirenza*		
Calabria the nigher	*Cosenze*		
Calabria the further	*Regio*		

THIS

THIS Country (known of old by the Names of *Hesperia, Saturnia, Latium, Ausonia, Oenotria*, and *Janicula*) is term'd by its Natives and *Spaniards*, *Italia*; by the *French*, *Italie*; by the *Germans*, *Italien*; and by the *English*, *Italy*; so call'd (as most Authors conjecture) from *Italus*, an Ancient King of the *Siculi*, who leaving their Island came into this Country, and possessing themselves of the middle part thereof, called the whole *Italia*, from the Name of their Prince. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is generally Pure, Temperate, and Healthful to breathe in, except the *Land of the Church*, where 'tis ordinarly reckon'd more gross and unwholesome, as also the Southern Parts of *Naples*, where for several Months in the Summer 'tis scorching Hot, being of the like Quality with the Air of those Provinces in *Spain* which lie under the same Parallels of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Italy*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, lying between 205 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 38 and 48 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is very fertile, generally yielding in great abundance the choicest of Corn, Wines, and Fruit. Its Woods are (for the most part) continually green, and well-stor'd with the best of wild and tame Beasts. Its Mountains do afford several kinds of Metal, particularly those in *Tuscany* and *Naples*, which are said to yield some rich Mines of Silver and Gold. Here is also a great quantity of true Alabaster, and the purest of Marble. In short, this Country is generally esteem'd the *Garden* of *Europe*; and so stately and magnificent are its numerous Cities, that I cannot omit the following Epithets commonly bestow'd on divers of them; as *Rome*, the *Sacred*; *Naples*, the *Noble*; *Florence*, the *Fair*; *Venice*, the *Rich*; *Genoa*, the *Stately*; *Milan*, the *Great*; *Ravenna*, the *Ancient*; *Padua*, the *Learned*; *Bononia*, the *Fat*; *Leghorn*, the *Merchandizing*; *Verona*, the *Charming*; *Luca*, the *Jolly*; and *Casal*, the *Strong*. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Wines, Corn, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Taffaties, Sattins, Grograins, Fustians, Gold-wire, Allom, Armour, Glasses, and such like. *Commodities.*

To reckon up all those things in *Italy*, that truly deserve the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious*, would far surpass our designed brevity; I shall therefore confine my self to one sort of *Rarities*, namely, *The most noted Remains or Monuments of Reverend Antiquity*, which in effect are most worthy of our regard, they being very useful in giving some Light to several parts of *Rarities.*

of the *Roman* Hiſtory. In viewing of which Antiquities, I ſhall reduce them all to Three Claſſes; *viz.* Thoſe that are to be ſeen in the City of *Rome* it ſelf. *Secondly*, In the Kingdom of *Naples*. And laſtly, In all other Parts of *Italy* beſides.

The moſt remarkable *Monuments* of *Antiquity* in *Rome* it ſelf, are theſe following. (1.) *Amphitheatres*, particularly *that*, call'd the *Old Amphitheatre*, (now term'd the *Coliſes*, becauſe of a *Coloſſean* Statue that ſtood therein) begun by *Veſpaſian*, and finiſh'd by *Domitian*. (2.) *Triumphal Arches*, as *that* of *Conſtantine* the Great (nigh to the old Amphitheatre) erected to him in Memory of his Victory obtain'd over the Tyrant *Maxentius*, with this Inſcription, *Liberatori Urbis, Fundatori Pacis*. *That* of *T. Veſpaſian* (the ancienteſt of all the Triumphal Arches in *Rome*) erected to him upon his taking the City, and ſpoiling the Temple of *Jeruſalem*. *That* of *Septimius Severus*, to be ſeen nigh the Church of St. *Martinus*. Add to theſe, the *Triumphal Bridge*, (whoſe Ruins are ſtill viſible nigh *Pont Angelo*) ſo much reputed of old, that by a Decree of the Senate, none of the meaner ſort of People were ſuffer'd to tread upon the ſame. (3.) *Therma* or *Baths*; as thoſe of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, which where of a prodigious bigneſs, according to that of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, who (ſpeaking of 'em) ſays, *Lavacra in modum Provinciarum exſtructa*. *Thoſe* of *Alexander Severus*, the goodly Ruins whereof are to be ſeen nigh the Church of St. *Euſtachio*: and laſtly, the Ruins of *Therma Conſtantiniana*, ſtill viſible in *Monte Cavallo*, formerly *Mons Quirinalis*. (4.) Several remarkable *Pillars*, particularly, *that* call'd *Colonna d' Antonino*, erected by *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, the Emperor, in Honour of his Father, *Antoninus Pius*, and ſtill to be ſeen in the *Corſo*, being as yet 175 Foot high. *That* call'd *Colonna Trajana*, ſet up in Honour of *Trajan*, and now to be found in *Monte Cavallo*. *That* call'd *Colonna Roſtrata*, (ſtill extant in the Capitol) erected in Honour of *Duilius*, and deckt with Stems of Ships, upon his Victory over the *Carthaginians*, the ſame being the firſt Naval Victory obtain'd by the *Romans*. To theſe we may add the two great *Obeliſks* (one before *Porta del Populo*, and the other before the Church of *S. John de Lateran*) formerly belonging to, and now the chief Remainders of the famous *Circus Maximus*, which was begun by *Tarquinius Priſcus*, augmented by *J. Ceſar* and *Auguſtus*, and at laſt adorn'd with Pillars and Statues by *Trajan* and *Heliogabalus*. We may alſo add thoſe *Three Pillars* of admirable Structure (now to be ſeen in *Campo Vaccino*) which formerly belong'd to the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, built by *Romulus*, upon his Victory over the *Sabines*; together with *Six* others on the ſide of the Hill mounting up to the Capitol, three of which belong'd once to the Temple of *Concord*, built by *Camillus*; and the other three to the Temple of *Jupiter Tonans*, built by *Auguſtus* upon a narrow

eſcape

escape from a Thunder-bolt. And finally, In the rank of Pillars we may place the famous *Milliarium*, (still reserv'd in the Capitol) which is a little Pillar of Stone with a round Brazen Ball on its top, erected at first by *Augustus Cæsar* in *Foro Romano*, from whence the *Romans* reckon'd their Miles to all parts of *Italy*. Other noted Pieces of Antiquity in *Rome*, and not reducible to any of the former Classes, are chiefly these, (1.) The stately Ruins of *Palazzo Magiore*, or the great Palace of the *Roman* Emperors once extended over the greatest part of the Palatine Hill. (2.) The Ruins of *Templum Pacis* (which are nigh the Church of St. *Francesco Romano* in *Campo Vaccino*) built by *T. Vespasian*, who adorn'd the same with some of the Spoils of the Temple of *Jerusalem*. (3.) The *Rotunda* or *Pantheon*, built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to all Gods; many of whose Statues are still extant in the Palace of *Justiniani*, reserved there as a *Palladium* of that Family. (4.) The *Mausoleum Augusti*, near *S. Rock's* Church, but nowextreamly decay'd. And lastly, The very *Plate of Brass* on which the Laws of the Ten Tables were written, is still to be seen in the Capitol.

Remarkable *Monuments of Antiquity* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, are these following, (1) The *Grotto* of *Pausilipus*, being a large Cart-way about a Mile long, cut under ground, quite thro' a Mountain, near the City of *Naples*, made (as some imagine) by *Lucullus*; but according to others, *Coccius Nerva*. (2.) Some *Remains of a fair Amphitheatre*, and *Cicero's* Academy, nigh *Puzzuolo*; as also the Arches and Ruins of that prodigious Bridge, (being three Miles long) built by *Caligula* between *Puzzuolo* and *Baiæ*; to which Building *Suetonius*, the Historian, seems to allude, when he taxeth that Emperor with his *Substructiones insanæ*. (3.) The *Foundation* of *Baiæ* it self, and some Arches with the Pavement of the very Streets, all visible under Water in a clear Sun shine day. (4.) The *Elisian Fields*, so famous among the Poets, and extreamly beholden to them for their Fame, being only an ordinary Plat of Ground still to be seen nigh the place where the City of *Baiæ* stood. (5.) The *Piscina Mirabilis*, which is a vast Subterranean Building nigh the *Elesian Fields*, design'd to keep fresh Water for the *Roman* Gallies, who used to harbour thereabouts. (6) The *Ruins* of *Nero's* Palace, with the Tomb of *Agrippa*, his Mother, nigh to the aforesaid *Piscina*; as also the Baths of *Cicero* and *Tritola*, and the *Lacus Avernus*, so noted of old for its infectious Air. (7.) The *Grotte* of the famous *Sibylla Cumæa*, nigh to the place where *Cumæ* stood; as also the Sulphureous *Grotta de' Cani*, nigh to the Grotte of *Pausilipus* abovemention'd. Lastly, The obscure Tomb of that well known Poet, *P. Virgilius Maro*, in the Gardens of *S. Severino*, nigh to the entrance of the Grotte of *Pausilipus*. To all these we may here subjoin that noted and most remarkable Prodigy of Na-

ture, the terrible *Vulcano Vesuvius* about seven Miles from the City of *Naples*.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in all other Parts of *Italy*, are chiefly these, (1.) The *Via Appia*, a prodigious long Causway of five days Journey reaching from *Rome* to *Brundusium*, and made at the sole Charges of *Appius Claudius* during his Consulate. (2.) *Via Flaminia*, another Causway of the same length, reaching from *Rome* to *Rimini*, and made by the Consul *Flaminius*, who imploy'd the Soldiers therein during the time of Peace. (3.) *Via Æmilia*, reaching from *Rimini* to *Bologna*, and pav'd by *Æmilius Lepidus*, Collegue of *Flaminius*. (4.) The old Temple and House of *Sybilla Tyburtina*, to be seen at *Tivoli*, a Town about fifteen Miles from *Rome*. (5.) An Ancient Triumphal Arch yet standing near *Fano*, a Town in the Dutchy of *Urbine*. (6.) The very *Stone* upon which *Julius Cæsar* stood when he made an Oration to his Men, perswading 'em to pass the *Rubicon*, and advance streight to *Rome*: The same is to be seen upon a Pedestal in the Market-place of *Rimini*. (7.) A rare Amphitheatre in *Verona*, erected at first by the Consul *Flaminius*, and repaired since by the Citizens, and now the intirest of any in *Europe*; as also another intire at *Pola* in *Istria*, being of two Orders of *Tuscan* Pillars plac'd one above another. (8) The Ruins of an Amphitheatre in *Padua*, part of whose Court (being of an Oval Form) doth still retain the Name of *Arena*. (9.) Many stately *Tombs* of famous Men, particularly *That* of *Antenor's* in *Padua*; St. *Peter's* in *Rome*; St. *Augustin's* and *Severinus Boetius*, both in *Pavia*, with *that* of St. *Ambrose* in *Milan*, and many others, together with vast multitudes of Statues both of Brass and Marble in most parts of *Italy*.

These are the most remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities that are now extant throughout all this Country. As for Modern Curiosities, and other sorts of Rarities (which are obvious to the Eye of every ordinary Traveller) a bare Catalogue of 'em would swell up to a considerable Volume. It were endless to Discourse of magnificent Buildings, (particularly Churches) Ancient Inscriptions, rare Waterworks, and many bold Pieces of Painting and Statuary, to be seen almost in every Corner of *Italy*. Every one is apt to talk of the bending Tower of *Pisa*, the Whispering Chamber of *Caprarola*, the renowned House of *Loretto*, with the rich Treasury of *S. Mark* in *Venice*; not to mention the famous *Vatican Palace* and *Library*, with the glorious and splendid Furniture of the *Roman* Churches. To these I may add the several Magazines, or large Collections of all sorts of *Rarities* kept in several Parts of *Italy*; particularly those in *Villa Ludovisia*, belonging to Prince *Ludovisio*: As also those in the famous Gallery of *Canonica Setali* in *Milan*; but above all, are divers Rooms and Cabinets of exotick Curiosities

Curiosities and precious Stones, (among which is the famous Diamond that weigheth 138 Carats) all belonging to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, and much admired and talkt off in all Parts of the Civiliz'd World.

Ecclesiasticks of the higest Order in this Country, { *Venice*, *Aquileia*. } are his *Holiness* the *Pope*, and the *Patriarchs* of

Next to these are the Archbishops of *Archbishopricks.*

Milan,	*Firmo*,	*Benevento*,	*Frani*,
Turin,	*Ravenna*,	*Thieti*,	*Tarento*,
Tarentaise,	*Naples*,	*Lanciano*,	*Brindisi*,
Bologne,	*Capua*,	*Manfredenia*,	*Otranto*,
Genoa,	*Salerno*,	*Bari*,	*Rossano*,
Florence,	*Amalfi*,	*Cirenza*,	*Consenza*,
Pisa,	*Sorento*,	*Nazareth* or *Barletta*.	*Sanseverino*,
Urbin,	*Conza*,		*Reggio*.

The respective Suffragans of these Ecclesiasticks, are as followeth,

§. 1. Immediately subject to the Pope, are the Bishops of *Bishopricks.*

Ostia,	*Alatro*,	*Perusa*,	*Foligni*.
Porto,	*Ferentino*,	*Citta di Castello*,	*Assisi*.
Sabius,	*Velitri*,	*Citta di Sieve*,	*Ancona*
Palestrina,	*Sutri*,	*Castro*,	*Humana*,
Frascati,	*Nepi*,	*Arezzo*,	*Loretto*,
Albano,	*Citta Castellana*,	*Spoleto*,	*Recanati*,
Tivoli,	*Horta*,	*Norcia*,	*Ascoli*,
Anagni,	*Viterbi*,	*Ferni*,	*Jesi*,
Veroli,	*Tuscanella*,	*Narni*,	*Osmo*,
Terracina,	*Civita-Vecchia*,	*Amelia*,	*Camerin*,
Sezza,	*Bagnarea*,	*Todi*.	*Cometo*,
Segni,	*Orvieto*,	*Risti*.	*Monte Fiascone*.

As also these following being exempt from the Jurisdiction of their respective Metropolitans.

Mantua,	*Cortona*,	*Atella*,	*Rapolla*,
Trent,	*Sarzana*,	*Cava*,	*Monte-Peloza*,
Pavia,	*Fano*,	*Scala* and *Ravello*,	*Trivento*,
Saluzzes,	*Ferrara*,	*Melfi*,	*Aquila*,
Montpulcian,	*Aversa*,		*Marsico*,

Feramo, *Caſſano,* *San-Marco,* *Montellone.*
Biſignano,

§ 2. Suffragans to the Patriarch of *Venice*, are only thoſe of

Torzello, *Chioza.*

§. 3. To the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, are thoſe of,

Terviſo, *Trieſte,* *Patin,* *Vicenza,*
Feltri, *Cabo d' Iſtria,* *Citta Nuova,* *Verona,*
Belluno. *Pola,* *Padua,* *Como.*
Concorde. *Parenzo,*

§. 4. To the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, are thoſe of,

Cremona, *Tortona,* *Vercelles,* *Acqui,*
Novara, *Vigheuano,* *Alba,* *Savona,*
Lodi, *Bergamo,* *Aſt,* *Vintemiglia.*
Alexandria, *Breſcia,* *Caſal,*

§. 5. To the Archbiſhop of *Turin*, are thoſe of

Yorée, *Mondovi,* *Foſſano.*

§ 6. To the Archbiſhop of *Tarentaiſe*, are thoſe of

Aoſte, *Sion.*

§. 7. To the Archhbiſhop of *Bologne*, are thoſe of

Parma, *Rheggio,* *Carpi,* *Borgo,*
Placenza, *Modena,* *Crema,* *S. Domino.*

§. 8. To the Archbiſhop of *Genoa*, are thoſe of

Albegna, *Brugnato,* *Mariana,* *Nebio,*
Noli, *Bobio,* *Accia,*

§. 9. To the Archbiſhop of *Florence*, are thoſe of

Piſtoya, *Colle,* *Borgo ſan Sepulchro,*
Fieſoli, *Volterra,* *Citta di Sole.*

§. 10. To

§. 10. To the Archbiſhop of *Piſa*, are thoſe of

Soana,	*Piombino*,	*Mont-Alcino*,	*Aiazzo*,
Chiuſi,	*Maſſa*,	*Livorno*,	*Sagona*,
Groſſete,	*Pienza*,	*Luca*,	*Alcria*.

§. 11. To the Archbiſhop of *Urbine*, are thoſe of

Senigaglia,	*Engubio*,	*Peſaro*,
Foſſombrona,	*Cagli*,	*S. Leon*.

§. 12. To the Archbiſhop of *Fermo*, are thoſe of

San-Severino,	*Macerati*,	*Montalt*,
Tolentin,		*Ripa Tranſona*.

§. 13. To the Archbiſhop of *Ravenna*, are thoſe of

Rovigo,	*Britinoro*,	*Sarſina*,	*Cervia*,
Comachio,	*Forli*,	*Rimini*,	*Meſtria*.
Faenza,	*Ceſena*,	*Imola*,	

§. 14. To the Archbiſhop of *Naples*, are thoſe of

Nola,	*Pozzuolo*,	*Cerra*,	*Iſchia*.

§. 15. To the Archbiſhop of *Capua*, are thoſe of

Tiano,	*Caiazzo*,	*Seſſa*,	*Mont-caſſin*,
Calvi,	*Carniola*,	*Venafro*,	*Fondi*,
Caſerta,	*Iſernia*,	*Aquin*,	*Gaieta*.

§. 16. To the Archbiſhop of *Salerno*, are thoſe of

Campagna,	*Policaſtro*,	*Sarno*,	*Nocera di pagni*.
Capaccio,	*Nuſco*,	*Marſico nuovo*,	*Acerno*.

§. 17. To the Archbiſhop of *Amalfi*, are thoſe of

Lettezi,	*Capri*,	*Minori*.

§. 18. To the Archbiſhop of *Sorento*, are thoſe of

Vico,	*Maſſa*,	*Caſtel à Mare di Stabbia*.

§. 19. To

§. 19. To the Archbiſhop of *Conza*, are thoſe of

Muro, *Satriano*, *Cedogna*,
Cangiano, *Biſaccia*.

§. 20. To the Archbiſhop of *Benevento*, are thoſe of

Aſcol, *Monte Marano*, *Bovino*, *Tremoli*,
Borenzuola, *Avellino*, *Toribolenza*, *Leſnia*,
Telexi, *Fricenti*, *Dragonara*, *Guardia*,
S. Agatha di Go- *Ariano*, *Volturata*, *D'alfieres*.
thi, *Boiano*, *Larina*,

§. 21. To the Archbiſhop of *Thieti*, are thoſe of

Ortona di Mare, *Civita di Penna*, *Sermona*,
Campti, *Cali*.

§. 22. To the Archbiſhop of *Lanciano*, are none.

§. 23. To the Archbiſhop of *Manfredonia*, are thoſe of

Troia, *Vieſte*, *San-Severo*.

§. 24. To the Archbiſhop of *Bari*, are thoſe of

Canoſa, *Converſano*, *Bitteta*,
Gievenazza, *Poligano*, *Labiello*,
Bitonto, *Monervino*,
Ruvo, *Molfetta*.

§. 25. To the Archbiſhop of *Cirenza*, are thoſe of

Malerano, *Turſi*, *Grovina*,
Venoſa, *Potenza*, *Tricarico*.

§. 26. To the Archbiſhop of *Nazareth*, none.

§. 27. To the Archbiſhop of *Trani*, are thoſe of

Salpi, *Andria*, *Biſeglia*.

§. 28. To the Archbiſhop of *Taranto*, are thoſe of

Montula, *Caſtellanetta*.

§. 29. To

§. 29. To the Archbiſhop of *Brindiſi*, are thoſe of

Oſtuni, *Oria*.

§. 30. To the Archbiſhop of *Otranto*, are thoſe of

Gallipoli, *Caſtro*. *Aleſſano*,
Leeche, *Nardo*, *S. Maria di Leuca*.
Ugento,

§. 31. To the Archbiſhop of *Roſſano*, none.

§. 32. To the Archbiſhop of *Conſenza*, are thoſe of

Montallo, *Mortorano*.

§. 33. To the Archbiſhop of *Sanſeverino*, are thoſe of

Belcaſtro, *Strongoli*, *Cariati*,
Umbriatico, *Iſola*, *Cerenza*.

§. 34. To the Archbiſhop of *Reggio*, are thoſe of

Amantea, *Cortona*, *Squillace*, *Bova*,
Nicaſtro, *Oppido*, *Nicotera*, *Taverna*,
Tropea, *Gieraci*,

Univerſities in this Country, are thoſe eſtabliſh'd at the Cities following, *Univerſities.*

Rome, *Florence*, *Mantua*, *Venice*,
Bononia, *Piſa*, *Pavia*, *Padua*,
Ferraria, *Sienna*, *Naples*, *Verona*,
Perugia, *Milan*, *Salerno*, *Parma*.

The Natives of this Country (once the Triumphant Lords and Conquerors of the World) are now leſs given to the Art of War, and Military Exploits, than moſt other Nations of *Europe*. However the *Modern Italians* are generally reputed a Grave, Reſpectful, and Ingenious ſort of People; eſpecially in thoſe things to which they chiefly apply themſelves now-a-days, *viz. Statuary Works*, *Architecture*, and the *Art* of *Painting*. They're alſo reckon'd Obedient to their Superiors, Courteous to Inferiors, Civil to Equals, and very Affable to Strangers. *Manners.*

They're

They're likewaies in Apparel very modeſt, in Furniture of Houſes, ſumptuous; and at their Tables extraordinary neat and decent. But theſe good Qualities of this People are mightily ſtain'd by many notorious Vices which reign among them, particularly thoſe of *Revenge* and *Luſt*, *Jealouſy* and *Swearing*, to all of which they're ſo exceſſively given, that even a modeſt Narrative would ſeem incredible. As for the Female Sex, a vulgar Saying goes of them, that they're *Magpies* at the Doors, *Saints* in the Church, *Goats* in the Garden, *Devils* in the Houſe, *Angels* in the Streets, and *Syrenes* at the Windows.

Language. The preſent *Language* of *Italy* is a *Dialect* of the *Latin*, which was the Ancient Language of this Country: Almoſt every Province and City hath its peculiar Idiom, but that of *Tuſcany* is reckon'd the pureſt and beſt poliſht of all others, and is that which Perſons of Quality and Learning uſually ſpeak. *Pater-Noſter* in *Italian* runs thus; *Padre noſtro, che ſei ne Cielo, ſia ſanctificato il tuo nome: venga il tuo Regno: ſia fatta la tua volonta, ſi come in cielo, coſi encora in terra. Dacci hogli il noſtro pane cotidiano; é rimettici i noſiri debiti, ſi come encor noigli remettiano a i noſtri debitori. E non ci indurre in tentatione ma liberaci dal male. Amen.*

Government. The *Government* of *Italy* can't be duly conſidered without looking back unto the Chief Diviſions of that Country abovemention'd; there being ſo many different Sovereignties therein, independent on one another, and not ſubjected to one Head. The whole being therefore divided into *Upper*, *Middle*, and *Lower*, according to the aforeſaid Analyſis.

I. The Upper (or *Lombardy*) being again divided into one Principality, five Dutchies, two Republicks, and one Biſhoprick. That one Principality, *viz. Piedmont*, is under the Duke of *Savoy*. The five Dutchies, *viz.* thoſe of *Montferrat*, *Milan*, *Parma*, *Modena*, and *Mantua*, are under ſeveral Sovereigns: For *Montferrat* is partly under the Duke of *Savoy*, and partly under the *French* King. *Milan* is under the King of *Spain*, for which he is dependent on the Emperor. *Parma* is moſtly under its own Duke, who is feudatary to the Pope, paying yearly ten thouſand Crowns. *Modena* is under its own Duke, who is dependent on the Emperor. And *Mantua* is moſtly under its own Duke, who is feudatary to the Emperor. The two Republicks being thoſe of *Venice* and *Genoa*, (of whom particularly afterwards) are govern'd by their Senate and Magiſtrates. The one Biſhoprick being that of *Trent*, is ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

II. The

II. The Middle Part being divided into the Land of the Church, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Luca* and St. *Marino*. The *Land of the Church* (or St. *Peter*'s Patrimony) is for the most part in the Hands of the Pope, and rul'd by several Governors set over its various Divisions, who are generally not a little severe upon the Subject. His Holiness, the Pope, (by Virtue of the Jurisdiction of the *Roman* See) is both Temporal and Spiritual Sovereign thereof, and is commonly stil'd by *Roman* Catholicks, the Chief *Ecclesiastick* of all *Christendom*; the *Patriarch* of *Rome*, and the *West*; the *Primate* and Supream *Governor* of *Italy*; the *Metropolitan* of those Bishops Suffragan to the See of *Rome*, and *Bishop* of the most famous St. *John* of *Lateran*. The *Dukedom* of *Tuscany* is, for the most part, under its own Duke, except the Towns of *Siena*, (for which he is Tributary to *Spain*) and *Orbitello*, which belongeth also to the *Spaniard*. This Duke is esteem'd the Richest and most Powerful of all the *Italian* Princes, but his manner of Government is generally reckon'd too pressing and uneasy to the Subject. The Towns and Republicks of *Luca* and St. *Marino*, are govern'd by their own Magistrates as free States. But of them afterwards.

III. The Lower Part of *Italy* being the *Kingdom* of *Naples*, is subject to the *Spaniard*, for which he is Homager to the Pope, and accordingly sends his Holiness yearly, a White Horse and 7000 Ducats by way of acknowledgment. It is govern'd by a *Vice-Roy*, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, who is usually one of the Chief Grandees of *Spain*, and is commonly renew'd every third Year. These Vice-Roys (as in most other of the *Spanish* Governments) during their short Regency, do industriously endeavour to lose no time in filling their own Coffers, and that by most grievous Exactions on the poor Subject. So severe indeed are the *Spaniards* upon the *Neapolitans*, that the King's Officers are commonly said to *suck* in the Dutchy of *Milan*, and to *Fleece* in the Island of *Sicily*, but to *Fley* off the very Skin in the Kingdom of *Naples*; so that the People of this Country (which is one of the best in *Europe*) are most miserably harrass'd by these hungry and rapacious Vultures. Besides these Princes in *Italy* abovemention'd, there are several others who are under the Protection of some higher Power, particular that of the *Emperor*, the *Pope*, or the King of *Spain*.

To the Government of *Italy*, we may add the four following Republicks, *viz.* those of { *Venice.* *Genoua.* *Lucca.* *St. Marino.*

I. *Venice*, This Republick is under an Ariſtocratical Government, the Sovereignty of the State being lodg'd in the Nobility, or certain number of Families enroll'd in the Golden Book, call'd the *Regiſter* of the *Venetian Nobles*. Their Chief Officer is the *Duke*, or *Doge*, whoſe Authority is a meer Chimera, and he no better than a Sovereign Shadow, Precedency being all he can juſtly claim above the other Magiſtrates. Here are eſtabliſht Five Principal Councils, *viz.* (1.) That term'd the *Grand Council*, comprehending the whole Body of the Nobility, by whom are elected all Magiſtrates, and enacted all Laws which they judge convenient for the Publick Good. (2.) That term'd the *Pregadi*, (commonly call'd the *Senate* of *Venice*) conſiſting of above an hundred Perſons, who determine Matters of the higheſt Importance; as thoſe relating to Peace or War, Leagues and Alliances. (3.) The *College* conſiſting of Twenty four Lords, whoſe Office is to give Audience to Ambaſſadors, and to report their Demands to the Senate, which alone hath Power to return Anſwers. (4.) The *Council of Ten*, (conſiſting of Ten Noblemen) whoſe Office it is to hear and decide all Criminal Matters: This Court (whoſe Juriſdiction is extraordinary great) is yearly renew'd, and Three of theſe Noblemen, call'd the *Capi*, or *Inquiſitors of State*, are choſen Monthly; to which Triumvirate is aſſign'd ſuch a Power in judging of Criminals, that their definitive Sentence reacheth the chiefeſt Nobleman of the State, as well as the meaneſt Artificer, if they are unanimous in their Voices, otherways all the Ten are conſulted with.

II. *Genoua* is under an Ariſtocratical Government, very like to that of *Venice*; for its Principal Magiſtrate hath the Name or Title of *Duke*, (but continueth only for two Years) to whom there are Aſſiſtant, eight Principal Officers, who with the Duke, are call'd the *Seigniory*, which in Matters of the greateſt Importance, is alſo ſubordinate to the Grand Council conſiſting of Four hundred Perſons, all Gentlemen of the City; which Council, with the Seigniory do conſtitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth. This State is much more famous for what it hath been, than for what it is, being now on the decaying hand. At preſent it's ſubject unto ſeveral Sovereigns, various Places within its Territories belonging to the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Tuſcany*, ſome free, and others lately taken by the *French*.

III. *Lucca* (being a small Free Commonwealth, enclos'd within the Territories of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*) is under the Government of one Principal Magistrate, call'd the *Gonfalonier*, changeable every second Month, assisted by nine Counsellors, nam'd *Anziani*, whom they also change every six Months, during which time they live in the Palace or Common-Hall; and Superior to them is the *Grand Council*, which consisteth of about Two hundred and forty Noblemen, who being equally divided into two Bodies, take their turns every half Year. This State is under the Protection of the Emperor of *Germany*, and payeth him yearly Homage accordingly.

IV. St. *Marino*, a little (but flourishing) Republick in the Dukedom of *Urbine*, which still maintains its Freedom, and is govern'd by its own Magistrates, who are under the Protection of the Pope. The whole Territory of this small Commonwealth, is but one Mountain about three Miles long, and ten round, consisting of about five-thousand Inhabitants, who boast of their State being a Free Republick about a thousand Years.

It being too tedious to express the Coats Armorial of all the Sovereign Princes and States in this Country, and too superficial to mention those of one only, we shall therefore (as a Medium) nominate the Chief Sovereignties of *Italy*, [viz. the Pope, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Venice* and *Genoua*] and affix to each of these their peculiar Arms. Therefore (1.) His Holiness the Pope, (as Sovereign Prince over the Land of the Church or Papal Dominions) bears for his Escutcheon, *Gules*, consisting of a long Cape, or Head-piece *Or*, surmounted with a Cross pearl'd and garnish'd with three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of St. *Peter* placed in *Saltier*. (2.) The Arms of *Tuscany* are, *Or*, five Roundles, *Gules*, two, two, and one, and one in Chief *Azure*, charged with three Flower-de-Luces *Or*. (3.) Those of *Venice* are, *Azure*, a Lion winged, Sejant *Or*, holding under one of his Paws, a Book covered, *Argent*. Lastly, Those of *Genoua* are, *Argent*, a Cross *Gules*, with a Crown clos'd by reason of the Island of *Corsica* belonging to it which bears the Title of Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins *Or*. *Arms.*

My unavoidable Prolixity in handling the various Heads contain'd in the foregoing Paragraphs, doth call upon me to attone for the same by a desirable Brevity in treating of this Head now before us. All therefore I shall say upon it, is, That the *Italians* (as to their Religion) are Zealous Professors of the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church, even in her grossest *Religion.*

Errors

Errors and Superstitions; and that either out of Fear of the Barbarous Inquisition: or in Reference to their Ghostly Father, the Pope: or chiefly, by being industriously kept in woful Ignorance of the Protestant Doctrine, of which they are taught many false and monstruous things. The *Jews* are here tollerated the Publick Exercise of their Religion, and at *Rome* there's a Weekly Sermon for their Conversion, at which one of each Family is bound to be present. The Christian Faith was first preached here by St. *Peter*, who went thither in, or about the beginning of the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*, as is generally testifi'd by some Ancient Writers of good Account.

Add to these ye Italian Islands ye Kim. of Sicily Chf: T: Palermo ol: panormus: A: Messina A: seated upon ye Gulf of Sicily hence Parodi Messina & Catania. Kim: of Sardinia Chf: T: Cagliari & Corsica Chf: T: Bastia & Nano-

SECT.

THIS CHART W

TENTH CHART

AT THE END O

UMI

ART WILL BE THE
CHART APPEARING
END OF THIS FILM

UMI

SECT. VIII.

Concerning Turky in *Europe*.

Situated between d. 36 00 and 53 00 of Long. — its greatest Length is about 770 Miles.
Situated between d. 36 30 and 49 20 of Latit. — its greatest Breadth is about 660 Miles.

Turky in *Europe* being divided into two Classes, *North* and *South*, the *Danube*,

		Chief Town	
North comprehends	*Hungary*	*Buda*	W. to E.
	Transilvania	*Hermanstat*	
	Valachia	*Tergowick*	
	Moldavia	*Sacsaw*	
	Little Tartary	*Orim*	
South comprehends	*Romania*	*Constantinople*	E. to W.
	Bulgaria	*Sophia*	
	Servia	*Belgrade*	
	Bosnia	*Bosna Serai*	
	Sclavonia	*Possega*	
	Croatia	*Wibitz*	W. to S. E.
	Dalmatia	*Spalatro*	
	Greece	*Saloniki*	

Of all these in Order.

Hungary

Hungary divided into

Upper North	Chief Towns	in *Upper* are	*Præsburge*, *Newhawsel*, *Pest*, *Colocza*	W. to S. E. upon the *Danuube*.
			Esperies, *Caschaw*, *Tokay*, *Agria*, *Zolnock*, *Segedin*	N. to S. upon the *Teyssa*.
			Zatmar, *Debreczen*, *Great Waradin*, *Gyulla*, *Timesware*	N. to S. on the E. of *Teyssa*.
Lower South		in *Lower* are	*Raab*, *Gran*, *Buda*	W. to S. E. on the *Danuube*.
			Kanischa, *Siget*, *Quinque Ecclesiæ*	W. to E. upon the *Drave*.
			Stul Weissenburge, aliter *Alba Regalis* upon *Zarwiza*.	

In *Transilvania*.

The Chief Towns are	*Clausenburge*, *Burgles*	S. to N. upon the *Samos*.
	Newmark, *Wissenburge*	N. to S. upon the *Maresh*.
	Hermanstat upon the *Alauta*.	

In *Valachia*.

The Chief Towns are	*Tergvoick*, *Buchorest*	From N. to S.

In

In *Moldavia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Soczow*, *Jazy* } From W. to E.
Romani Wiwar, Southward.

In *Little Tartary*.

The Chief Towns are { *Nigropoli*, *Kaffa* } From N. to S.

A port on ye black sea near ye straits between that & Palus maeotis formerly called Bosphorus Cimmerius now ye straits of Kaffa

In *Romania*.

The Chief Towns are { *Constantinople*, *Adrinople*, *Philippipoli*, aliter *Philiba* } From E. to W.

& Gallipoli seated upon ye Hellespont or Dardanelles

In *Bulgaria*.

The Chief Towns are { *Sophia*, *Silistria*, *Nigepoli* } From S. to N.

pol: Byzantin rebuilt by Constantine ye great & made ye seat of ye Roman empire

In *Servia*.

for his n: called Constantinople; a patri: seated upon ye straits between Propontis & Pontus called Bosphorus straits of Cuscinus formerly

The Chief Towns are { *Scopia*, *Guistandil*, *Viddin* } From S. to N.
Nissa, *Jagodna* } From S. to N. W. upon the *Marowa*.
Belgrade Danube, *Bracco*, *Prisren* } From N. to S.

In

In *Bosnia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Bosna-Seraio* ——— / *Jaycza* ——— } From E. to W.
Bomiahich, Southward.

In *Sclavonia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Possega* ——— / *Peter-Waradin* ——— } From W. to E.
Essech upon the *Drave*.

In *Croatia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Wihitsch* ——— / *Dubiza* ——— } From S. to N.
Carolstat, Westward.

In *Dalmatia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Nona* ——— / *Zara* ——— / *Sebenico* ——— / *Spalatro* ——— / *Narenza* ——— / *Ragusi* ——— / *Scodrani* ——— / *Cattaro* ——— } From W. to S. E.

Zara A. Ragusa: A: & Capitol of Regina Republica:

Lastly, *Greece* [by the *Turk*'s *Rumelia*] comprehends the following Divisions.

Viz. { *Macedonia* ——— / *Albania* ——— / *Thessalia* ——— / *Epirus* ——— / *Achaia* ——— / *Peloponesus* ——— } By the Moderns { Idem ——— / *Arnaut* ——— } Northward.
Janna ——— / Idem ——— / *Livadia* ——— } In the Middle.
Morea lying Southward of all.

The

The Chief Towns of

- *Macedonia* are — *Contessa*, *Saloniki*, *Zeucria*, *Florina*, *Cogni* — N. E. to S. W.
  ol: Thessalonica.
- *Albania* are — *Scutari*, *Alessio*, *Croia*, *Durazzo*, *Vallona* — N. to S.
- *Thessalia* are — *Larissa*, *Tricala*, *Janna* — E. to W.
- *Epirus* are — *Canina*, *Chimera*, *Butrinto*, *Prevesa*, *Larta* — N. to S.
- *Achaia* are — *Lepanto*, *Castri* [olim *Delphi*], *Athines* [olim *Athena*], *Maraton*, *Stives* [olim *Thebæ*] — W. to E.
- *Morea* are — *Corinto*, *Napoli-di-Romania*, *Maluasia*, *Calechina*, *Coron*, *Navarino*, *Chiarenza*, *Patrasso* — Nigh the Sea-Coast, all round the *Peninsula*.

Misithra ol: Lacedaemon or Sparta,

THIS vaſt Complex Body comprehending theſe various Countries above-mention'd, and the moſt remarkable of 'em being *Hungary*, *Greece*, and *Little Tartary*. We ſhall firſt treat of theſe Three ſeparately, and then conjunctly of all the reſt under the General Title of the *Danubian Provinces*. Therefore

§. 1. *HUNGARY*.

Name. THIS Country (containing a Part of *Pannonia*, with ſome of Ancient *Germany* and *Dacia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Ungheria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Hungria*; by the *French*, *Hungrie*; by the *Germans*, *Ungern*; and by the *Engliſh*, *Hungary*; ſo call'd from the Ancient Inhabitants, the *Hunni* or *Huns*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is generally eſteem'd very unwholeſome to Breath in; which is chiefly occaſion'd from much Mariſh Ground and many Lakes, wherewith this Country abounds. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Hungary*, is that part of the vaſt Pacifick Ocean, between 218 and 233 Degrees of Longitude, with 43 and 49 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 7th and 8th North Climate) is very fruitful in Corn and Roots, and various ſorts of pleaſant Fruit, affording alſo excellent Paſturage; and ſeveral of its Mountains produce ſome valuable Mines of Copper, Iron, Quickſilver, Antimony, and Salt. Yea, ſo noted is this Country for Mines, that no leſs than ſeven Remarkable Towns go by the Name of *Mine Towns*, the Chief of which is *Chremnitz*, whoſe Mine hath been wrought in about 900 Years. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hungary*, is much the ſame as in the Southern Circles of *Germany*.

Commodities. This being an Inland Country, and thereby having no ſettl'd Trade with Foreign Parts, we may reckon the Product of the Soil the Chief Commodities, with which the Inhabitants deal with their Neighbours.

Rarities. Here are many Natural Baths, eſpecially thoſe at *Buda*, which are reckon'd the beſt in *Europe*, not only for their variety of Hot Springs, but alſo the magnificency of their Buildings. There are likewiſe two Hot Bagnio's near *Tranſchin*, upon the Confines of *Moravia*; and others at *Schemnitz* in *Upper Hungary*. Beſides which, there are Waters in ſeveral Parts of this Country of a petrifying Nature, and others that

that corrode Iron to ſuch a degree, that they'll conſume a Horſe-ſhoe in twenty four Hours. Near *Eſperies* in *Upper Hungary*, are two deadly Fountains, whoſe Waters ſend forth ſuch an infectious Steam, that it kills either Beaſt or Bird approaching the ſame; for the preventing of which, they're walled round, and kept always cover'd.

Archbiſhopricks in this Country, are thoſe of *Archbiſhopricks.*

Gran, *Colocza.*

Biſhopricks in this Country, are thoſe of *Biſhopricks.*

Angria, *Quinque Eccleſia*, *Veſprin*,
Neytr'acht, *Raab*, *Great Waradin.*

What *Univerſities* are eſtabliſh'd in this Country, ſince the retaking of it from the Infidels, is uncertain. *Univerſities.*

The *Hungarians* (more addicted to *Mars* than *Minerva*) are generally lookt upon as good Soldiers; being Men, for the moſt part, of a ſtrong and well proportion'd Body, valiant and daring in their Undertakings, but reputed Cruel and Inſulting when Conquerors. *Manners.*

The *Hungarians* have a peculiar Language of their own, which hath little or no Affinity with thoſe of the Neighbouring Nations, ſave only the *Sclavonic*, from which it hath borrow'd ſeveral Words, and which is alſo ſpoken in ſome Parts of this Country, as the *German* is in others. *Pater-Noſter* in the *Hungarian* Tongue, runs thus: *My atyanc ki vagy az mennyekben, ſzenteltеſſec nеgа te neved: jojon el az te orſzagod; légyen megа te akaratod, mint az menyben, ugy itt ez foldenis; az mindennapi kenyirunket add meg nekunc ma: es boczaſd meg miné cunc az mi vet keinket, mikeppem miis megboczatunc azoknac, az kic mi ellenunc vet kezzenec: es ne vigi minket az kiſertetbe, de ſzabadits meg minket az gonoſztol. Amen.* *Languages.*

This Kingdom at preſent is Elective; and being almoſt wholly recover'd from the *Ottoman* Slavery by the late ſucceſsful Progreſs of the Imperial Arms, is now dependent on the Juriſdiction of the Emperor, who is ſtil'd King thereof. The Aſſembly of the States conſiſts of the *Clergy*, *Barons*, *Noblemen*, and *Free Cities*, who uſually meet once every three Years; which Aſſembly hath Power to elect a *Palatin*, who (by the Conſtitutions of the Realm) ought to be a Native of *Hungary*; and to him belongs the management of all Military Concerns, as alſo the Adminiſtration of Juſtice in Affairs both Civil and Criminal. *Government*

Arms. See *Germany*.

Religion. The prevailing *Religion* in this Country, is that of the Church of *Rome*, especially since the late Conquests made by the Imperial Arms. Next to it is the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*, which is zealously maintain'd by great Multitudes of People, and many of 'em are Persons of considerable Note. Besides these, are to be found most Sorts and Sects of Christians, as also many *Jews*; and *Mahometans*, not a few. This Kingdom receiv'd the Knowledge of the Blessed Gospel in the beginning of the Eleventh Century, and that by the Industrious Preaching of *Albert*, Archbishop of *Prague*.

§. 2. *GREECE*.

Name. THIS Country (formerly *Gracia* and *Hellas*) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Grecia*; by the *French*, *la Grece*; by the *Germans*, *Griechenland*; and by the *English*, *Greece*; why so call'd, is variously conjectur'd of all, by our Modern Criticks; but the most receiv'd Opinion is, that the Name derives its Original from an Ancient Prince of that Country, call'd *Graecus*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country being generally Pure and Temperate, is reckon'd by all to be very pleasant and healthful to Breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Greece*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 225 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying under the 6th North Climate) is not only very fit for Pasture, (there being much fertil Champaign Ground) but also it affords good store of Grain, where duly Manur'd; and abounds with excellent Grapes, and other delicious Fruits. The longest Day in the Northmost part of *Greece* is about 15 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, 9 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are reckon'd Raw Silks, Parnococchi, Oyl, Turkey-Leather, Cake-Soap, Honey, Wax, *&c.*

Rarities. At *Castri* (a little Village on the South of *M. Parnassus*, now *Liacura*, by the *Turks*) are some Inscriptions, which evince it to have been the Ancient *Delphi*, so famous all the World over for the Oracle of *Apollo*. (2.) On the aforesaid Mountain is a pleasant Spring, which having several Marble Steps descending to it, and many Niches made in the Rock for Statues, give occasion to think that this was the renowned *Fons Castalius*,

or

or *Caballinus*, which inſpir'd (as People then imagin'd) the Ancient Poets. (3.) In *Livadia* (the Ancient *Achaia*) is a hideous Cavern in a Hill which was very famous of old for the Oracles of *Trophonius*. (4.) Between the large Lake of *Livadia* and the *Euboan* Sea, (whoſe ſhorteſt diſtance is four Miles) are upwards of forty wonderful Subterraneous Paſſages hewen out of the firm Rock, and that quite under a huge Mountain, to let the Water have a Vent, otherways the Lake being ſurrounded with Hills, and conſtantly ſuppli'd by ſeveral Rivulets from theſe Hills, would ſtill overflow the Adjacent Country. (5.) On *M. Oneius*, in the Iſthmus of *Corinth*, are the Remains of the *Iſthmian Theatre*, being the Place where the *Iſthmian* Games were formerly celebrated. (6.) Here are alſo ſome *Veſtigia* of that Wall built by the *Lacedemonians*, from one Sea to the other, for ſecuring the Peninſula from the Incurſions of the Enemy. (7.) Through moſt Parts of *Greece*, are ſtill extant the Ruins of many Heathen Temples, eſpecially that of the Goddeſs *Ceres*, at *Eleuſis* (about four Hours from *Athens*) a part of whoſe Statue is yet to be ſeen. And at *Salonichi* are ſeveral ſtately Chriſtian Churches, (particularly thoſe of *S. Sophia*, *Gabriel*, and the Virgin *Mary*) now converted into *Mahometan* Moſques, the laſt of which is a Noble Structure, environ'd on each ſide with Twelve Pillars of *Jaſper* Stone, and as many Croſſes upon their Chapiters remaining as yet undefac'd by the *Turks*. But the Chief Rarities of *Greece* may be reckon'd thoſe various Monuments of Antiquity to be ſeen at *Athens*: The Chief of which are theſe following, (1.) The *Acropolis* or Citadel, the moſt Ancient and Eminent Part of the City. (2.) The Foundations of the Walls round the City, ſuppos'd to be thoſe erected by *Theſeus*, who enlarg'd the ſame. (3.) The Temple of *Minerva* (now a *Turkiſh* Moſque) as intire as yet as the *Rotonda* at *Rome*, and is one of the moſt beautiful Pieces of Antiquity that's extent this Day in the World. (4.) The *Panagia Spiliotiſſa*, or Church of our Lady of the Grotto. (5.) Some magnificent Pillars, particularly thoſe commonly reckon'd the Remains of *Adrian's Palace*, of which there were formerly ſix Rows, and twenty in each Row, but now only ſeventeen ſtand upright, and are fifty two Foot high, and ſeventeen in Circumference at the Baſe. Here likeways is a Gate and an Aqueduct of the ſaid Emperor. (6.) The *Stadium*, or Place where the Citizens us'd to run Races, encounter Wild Beaſts, and celebrated the famous Games, term'd *Panathenæa*. (7.) The Hill, *Muſæum*, (now call'd *To Seggio* by the Inhabitants) ſo nam'd from the Poet, *Muſæus*, the Diſciple of *Orpheus*, who was wont there to recite his Verſes. (8.) Some Remains conjectured to be thoſe of the *Areopagus* and *Odeum*, or Theater of Muſick. (9.) The Ruins of many Temples, eſpecially that of *Auguſtus*, whoſe Front is ſtill intire, conſiſting of four Do-

rick

rick Pillars; as also those of *Theseus*, *Hercules*, *Jupiter Olympius*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, *&c.* (10.) The Tower of *Andronicus Cyrrhastes*, or Temple of the Eight Winds still intire. (11.) The *Phanari*, or Lanthorn of *Demosthenes*, being a little Edifice of White Marble, in Form of a Lanthorn, which is also intire. For a particular Description of all these Rarities, both at *Athens*, and other Parts of *Greece*, with many remarkable Inscriptions, both in *Greek* and *Latin*. Vid. *Wheeler*'s Travels.

Archbishopricks. *Archbishopricks* in this Country, are chiefly those of

Amphipoli,	*Malvasia*,	*Saloniki*,
Larissa,	*Patras*,	*Adrianople*.
Tarsa,	*Napoli di Romania*,	*Janna*.
Athens,	*Corinth*,	

Bishopricks. *Bishopricks* in this Country, are chiefly those of

Scotusa,	*Mistra*,	*Glykaon*,	*Granitza*,
Modon,	*Argiro Castro*,	*Salona*,	*Thalanta*,
Caminitza,	*Delvino*,	*Livadia*,	*Amphissa*.
Argos,	*Butrinto*,		

Universities. No *Universities* in this Country, though once the Seat of the Muses; but in lieu of them are Twenty four Monastries of *Caloyers* or *Greek* Monks, of the Order of St. *Basil*, who live in a Collegiate manner on the famous *M. Athos*, (now term'd ὄρος ἅγιον, or the Holy Mountain) where the younger Sort are instructed in the Holy Scriptures, and the various Rites of the *Greek* Church; and out of these Colleges are usually chosen those Bishops who are subject to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

Manners. The *Greeks* (most famous of old, both for Arms and Arts, and every thing else that's truly valuable) are so wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, that instead of those excellent Qualities which did shine in them, particularly *Knowledge*, *Prudence*, and *Valour*, There's nothing now to be seen among them, but the very Reverse or Contrary of these, and that in the highest degree. Such is the Pressure of the *Ottoman* Yoak, under which they groan at present, that their Spirits are quite sunk within 'em, and their very Aspect doth plainly declare a disconsolate and dejected Mind. However, the unthinking Part of them do so little consider their present Slavish Subjection, that there's no People more Jovial and merrily dispos'd, being so much given to Singing and Dancing, that 'tis now become a Proverbial Saying,

Saying, *As merry as a Greek*. The Trading Part of them are generally very Cunning, and ſo enclin'd to over-reach (if they can) in their Dealings, that Strangers do not only meet with much more Candour among the *Turks*; but if one *Turk* ſeem in the leaſt to diſcredit anothers Word or Promiſe, his Reply is ſtill at hand, *I hope you don't take me for a Chriſtian*: Such is that *Blot*, which theſe Imprudent Profeſſors of Chriſtianity have caſt upon our moſt Holy Religion, in the Eyes of its Numerous and Implacable Adverſaries.

The *Languages* here in uſe, are the *Turkiſh* and *Vulgar Greek*, (the firſt being peculiar to the *Turks*, and the other to the Chriſtians) a Specimen of the former ſhall be given in the laſt Paragraph of this Section. As for the other, I can't omit to mention the mighty difference there is betwixt it and the Ancient *Greek*, not only in reſpect of the many *Turkiſh* Words now intermixt, but alſo in the very Pronounciation of thoſe which yet remain unalter'd, as I particularly obſerv'd by converſing with ſeveral of the *Greek* Clergy, and being preſent at ſome of their Publick Prayers. Yea, the knowledge of the Ancient *Greek* in its former Purity, is not only loſt among the Vulgar Sort of People, but alſo almoſt extinguiſht even among thoſe of the higheſt Rank, few or none of their Eccleſiaſticks themſelves pretending to be Maſters of it. *Pater-Noſter* in the beſt Dialect of the modern *Greek*, runs thus: *Pater hemas, opios iſe tes tos Ouranous hagiaſthito to Onema ſou; na erti he baſilia ſou; to thelema ſou na ginetes ttzon en te Ge, os is ton Ouranon: To pſomi hemas doſe hemas ſimeron. Ka-ſichoraſe hemes ta crimata hemon itzon, ka hemas ſichoraſomen ekinous opou, mas adikounka mén ternes hemas is to pirasmo, alla ſoſon hemas apo to kako. Amen.*

Language.

So many brave and valiant Generals did *Greece* formerly breed, that Strangers uſually reſorted thither to learn the Art of War; and ſuch were the Military Atchievements of this People, both at home and abroad, and ſo far did the force of their Arms extend, that under their Great *Alexander* was erected the third Potent Monarchy of the World. But alas! ſuch hath been the ſad Cataſtrophe of Affairs in this Country, and ſo low and lamentable is its Condition at preſent, that nothing of its former Glory and Grandeur is now to be ſeen. For its poor and miſerable Natives, are now ſtrangely cow'd and diſpirited; its (once) numerous and flouriſhing Cities, are now depopulated and meer heaps of Ruins; its large and fertil Provinces are now laid waſte, and lie uncultivated. And lately, the whole, and ſtill a great Part of the Country, doth now groan under the heavy Burden of the *Turkiſh* Yoke; and its various Diviſions are rul'd by their reſpective *Sangiacs* in Subordination to the *Grand Signior*.

Government

See

Arms. See the last Paragraph of this Section.

Religion. The establisht Religion in this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; but Christianity (for its number of Professors) doth far more prevail. The chief Tenets of the *Mahometan* Religion may be seen §. 4. of this Section (to which I remit the *Reader*) As for Christianity, 'tis profess'd in this Country, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek* Church, the Principal Points of which, as it differs from the *Western* Christian Churches (whether Protestant or *Roman*) are these following, *viz.* (1.) The *Greeks* deny the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son, asserting that it proceedeth only from the Father through the Son. (2.) They also deny the Doctrine of Purgatory, yet usually pray for the Dead. (3.) They believe that the Souls of the Faithful departed this Life, are not admitted unto the Beatifick Vision till after the Resurrection. (4.) They celebrate the Blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist in both Kinds, but make the Communicant take three Morsels of *Leaven'd Bread*, and three Sips of Wine, in Honour of the Three Persons of the Adorable Trinity. (5.) They admit Children to participate of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, when only seven Years of Age, because then it is (say they) that they begin to Sin. (6.) They allow not of Extream Unction and Confirmation, and disapprove of fourth Marriages. (7) They admit none into Holy Orders but such as are married, and inhibit all second Marriages, being once in Orders. (8.) They reject all Carved Images, but admit of Pictures, wherewith they adorn their Churches. Lastly, They observe four Lents in the Year, and esteem it unlawful to Fast upon *Saturdays*. In their Publick Worship they use four Liturgies, *viz.* That commonly call'd, St. *James's*, St. *Chrysostom's*, St. *Basil's*, and St. *Gregory* the Great's, together with Lessons out of the Lives of their Saints, which makes their Service to be of such a tedious and indiscreet length, that it commonly lasts five or six Hours together. The Fasts and Festivals that are yearly observ'd in the *Greek* Church are very numerous; and were it not for them, 'tis probable that Christianity had been quite extirpated out of this Country ere now: For by means of these Solemnities (which yet are celebrated with a multitude of Ridiculous and Superstitious Ceremonies) they still preserve a Face of Religion under a Patriarch, [who resides at *Constantinople*] and several Archbishops and Bishops, particularly those abovemention'd. But did we view those Ecclesiasticks in their Intellectuals, as also the lamentable State of all Persons committed to their Charge, we should find both Priest and People labouring under such gross and woful Ignorance, that we could not refrain from wishing, that the *Western* Churches of *Christendom* [by their Divisions, Impieties, and Abuse of Knowledge] may not provoke the Almighty at last

to

to plague them likeways with the ſame Darkneſs and Deſolation. This Country was watered with the Bleſſed Goſpel in the very Infancy of Chriſtianity, and that by the powerful Preaching of St. *Paul*, the Apoſtle of the *Gentiles*.

§. 3. *Little Tartary.*

THIS Country (anciently *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, or *Tartaria Procopenſis*, being the Leſſer *Scythia*, and a Part of old *Sarmatia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Tartaria Minor*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tartaria Menor*; by the *French*, *La Petite Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Kleine Tartarey*; and by the *Engliſh*, *Little Tartary*; ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from *Great Tartary* in *Aſia*; as alſo *Crim-Tartary* from *Crim*, the principal City of the Country. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is generally granted to be of a very temperate Nature, but yet unhealthful to breath in. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Little Tartary*, is that part of *Terra Auſtralis incognita*, between 240 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 48 and 52 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8th North Climate) is very different in different Parts, ſome Places abounding with Grain and Fruits, and others peſtered with undrainable Marſhes, and barren Mountains. The Length of the Days and Nights here, is the ſame as in the Northern Parts of *France*. *Soil.*

The *Commodities* of this Country are reckon'd Slaves, Leather, Chalcal-Skins, and ſeveral ſorts of Furs, which they exchange with the Adjacent *Turks* for other Commodities they want. *Commodities.*

Some Travellers relate of this wild and barbarous Part of the World, that few, or no, ravenous Beaſts are found therein: And others tell us, That many of its Fens and Marſhes abound mightily with Salt, which is naturally there produc'd in prodigious Quantities. *Rarities.*

Archbiſhopricks in this Country. None. *Archbiſhopricks.*

Biſhopricks in this Country, are thoſe of *Biſhopricks.*

Caffa, *Gothia*,

Univerſities in this Country. None. *Univerſities.*

Manners. The *Crim-Tartars* are generally Men of vigorous and robuſt Bodies, able to endure all the Hardſhips of a Military Life; and many of them (being endu'd with Courage and Vigour of Mind, conform to their Strength of Body) prove the beſt of Soldiers. They are reputed to be very juſt in their Dealings with one another, but far otherways with Strangers. Many of 'em are much addicted to Pillage, and they uſually feed upon Horſe fleſh.

Language. The *Language* of the *Crim-Tartars* is the *Scythian*, or pure *Tartareſque*, which hath ſuch a reſemblance to the *Turkiſh*, as the *Spaniſh* to the *Italian*; theſe *Tartars* and *Turks* underſtanding one another, as thoſe of *Italy* and *Spain*. The *Arabick* is here learn'd at School, as in moſt Parts of *Turky*. *Pater-Noſter* in the *Tartareſque*, runs thus; *Atſcha wyzom Chy hokta ſen alguſch, ludor ſenug adongkel ſuom, chauluchong bel ſun ſenung arkchneg aleigier da vkarhtaver viſum gundaluch ot mak chu muſch vougou kai viſum jaſuchen, den biſdacha hajalberin biſum jaſoch namaſin, daicha koima viſu ſumanacha, illa garta viſenu, gemandam. Amen.*

Government. This Country is govern'd by its own Prince, commonly term'd the *Cham* of *Tartary*, who is under the Protection of the Great *Turk*, whoſe Sovereignty he acknowledgeth by the uſual Ceremony of receiving a Standard. The *Grand Signior* actually poſſeſſeth ſome Part of this Country, and maintains one *Begliarbeg*, and two *Sangiacks*, in the Places of greateſt Importance: As alſo, he detains as Hoſtage, the apparent Succeſſor of the *Cham*, who is ordinarily either his Son or Brother. To all which, the *Tartars* readily yield, upon the Account of an Ancient Compact, whereby the *Turkiſh* Empire is ſaid to deſcend to them, whenever the Heirs Male of the *Ottoman* Line ſhall fail.

Arms. The *Cham* of *Tartary* beats for his Enſigns Armorial, *Or*, three Griffins *Sable*, arm'd *Gules*.

Religion. The *Crim-Tartars* (for the moſt part) are zealous Profeſſors of the *Mahometan* Doctrine, except ſome who continue ſtill *Pagan*; and intermixt with them are many Chriſtians, eſpecially *Greeks* and *Armenians*, beſides a conſiderable number of *Roman* Catholicks. When this Country was firſt watered with the Bleſſed Goſpel, is not very certain.

§. 4. *Danubian Provinces.*

Name. THE remaining Part of *Turky* here conſidered under the Title of *Danubian Provinces*, is ſo call'd from the Situation of theſe Provinces, they being near unto, or upon the Banks of the *Danube*. But ſince each of 'em require

requires a peculiar *Etymology*, take the ſame as followeth: (1) *Tranſilvania* (the Ancient *Dacia Mediterranea*) ſo call'd by the *Romans*, *Quaſi trans ſylvas*, it being encompaſs'd with vaſt mighty Foreſts. (2.) *Valachia*, (part of Old *Dacia*) corruptedly ſo call'd for *Flaccia*, which Title came from one *Flaccus*, an Ancient General, who made that part of the Country a *Roman* Colony. (3.) *Moldavia*, (the Seat of the Ancient *Getæ*) ſo call'd from a Little River of the ſame Name. (4.) *Romania*, (the chiefeſt Part of Old *Thrace*) ſo call'd from *Roma Nova*, viz. *Conſtantinople*. (5.) *Bulgaria*, or rather *Wolgaria*, (the Old *Mæſia Inferior*) ſo call'd from *Volga*, it being formerly ſubdu'd and poſſeſs'd by a People which came from the Banks of that River. (6.) *Servia*, (of Old *Mæſia Superior*) why ſo call'd, is not very certain. (7.) *Boſnia*, (Part of the Ancient *Pannonia*) ſo call'd from a River of the ſame Name. (8.) *Sclavonia*, (another Part of *Pannonia*) ſo call'd from its Ancient Inhabitants, the *Sclavi*. (9) *Croatia*, (heretofore known by the Name of *Liburnia*) ſo call'd from its Inhabitants, the *Croates*. Laſtly, *Dalmatia*, (much of the Ancient *Illyricum*) but as for the Etymology of that Name, it's not yet agreed upon among Criticks.

Air. The *Air* of theſe various Provinces doth mightily vary according to their Situation and Nature of the Soil. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of the vaſt Pacifick Ocean, between 220 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 48 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of theſe various Provinces (they lying in the 7th and 8th North Climate) cannot reaſonably be expected to be the ſame in all. *Croatia* is Cold and Mountainous, yet producing all Neceſſaries for the Life of Man. *Servia* much more Pleaſant and Fertil. *Bulgaria* Unpleaſant and Barren, being full of Deſerts, and ill Inhabited. *Moldavia* more Temperate and Fertil, but the greateſt Part of it uncultivated. *Romania* affords great Quantity of Corn and Fruits, and ſeveral of its Mountains produce ſome Mines of Silver, Lead, and Allum. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Part is about 16 Hours; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt is 9 Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. Moſt of theſe Provinces being Inland Barren Countries, (except *Romania*) and therefore little frequented by Strangers; the Number of their *Commodities* can't be very great; ſave only thoſe exported from *Stamboul* which are chiefly Grograins, Camblets, Mohair, Carpets, Anniſeeds, Cottons, Galls, and moſt other rich *Turkiſh* Commodities.

Rarities. In one of the Mines of *Tranſilvania*, *viz.* that at *Rimilt Dominurdiz*, are found ſometimes large Lumps of Virgin Gold, fit for the Mint without any purifying. Other Parts of this Country afford ſuch vaſt Quantities of

Stone-Salt, as to ſupply all the Neighbouring Nations with that uſeful Mineral. Near to *Enguedine*, in the ſame Principality, (the Ancient *Annium*) are ſeveral Monuments of Antiquity, eſpecially the Remains of a large Military Way, or long Cawſway made by one *Annius*, a Captain of a *Roman* Cohort. At *Spalatro* in *Dalmatia*, are the Ruins of *Dioclefian*'s Palace, in which he took up his Reſidence when he retired from the Empire. Here is alſo an intire Temple conſecrated to *Jupiter*, which is of an Octogonal Form, and adorn'd with ſeveral ſtately Pillars of Porphyry. At *Zara* in the ſame Province are many Ruins of *Roman* Architecture, and ſeveral Heathen Altars, ſtill to be ſeen. But what moſtly deſerves our regard, are thoſe Monuments of Antiquity, as yet extant, in or near to *Conſtantinople*, the chief of which are theſe following, *viz.* (1.) The *Hippodrome* (now call'd *Atmidan*, a word of like ſignification) in which remain ſome ſtately Hieroglyphical Pillars, particularly one of *Egyptian* Granite, fifty Foot long, and yet but one Stone; and another of Braſs, only fourteen Foot high, and in form of three Serpents wreath'd together up to the Top, where their heads ſeparate, and look three different ways. (2.) South of the Hippodrome, is that Column commonly call'd the *Hiſtorical Pillar*, curiouſly carv'd from Top to Bottom, expreſſing variety of warlike Actions. (3.) Weſt of the Hippodrome, is another Column of Porphyry, brought hither from *Rome* by *Conſtantine* the Great, which having ſuffer'd much Damage by Fire, is now call'd the *Burnt Pillar*. (4.) Nigh the Mouth of the *Black-Sea*, is a Pillar of the *Corinthian* Order, about ten Foot high, with an imperfect Inſcription on its Baſe, vulgarly call'd *Pompy*'s *Pillar*, which hath been probably erected for a Sea-mark by Day, as the Lanthorn at *Fanari* is by Night. (5.) From the *Black-Sea* to the City of *Conſtantinople*, reacheth that Noble Aqueduct, made by the Emperor *Valentinian*, (whoſe Name it retaineth) and repair'd by *Solyman* the Great. To theſe we may add, that noble Pile of Building, *Sancta Sophia*, formerly a Chriſtian Temple, but now a *Mahometan* Moſque; for a particular Deſcription of which, with the other Remarkables above mention'd, ſee *Sandy*'s, *Wheeler*, *Spon*, with other Modern Travellers.

Archbiſhopricks. Here is one Patriarchate, *viz.* that of *Conſtantinople*, as alſo ſeveral *Archbiſhopricks*, eſpecially thoſe of

Calcedon, *Sophia*,
Trajanopoli, *Antivari*,
Raguſa or *Raguſi*.

Chief

Chief *Bishopricks* in these Provinces, are those of *Bishopricks.*

Posega,	*Zagrabe,*	*Narenza,*
Belgrade,	*Scardona,*	*Cattaro.*

Universities in these Provinces. None. *Universities.*

These various Provinces are inhabited by various sorts of People, particularly the *Sclavonians*, who are generally Men of a robust and strong Constitution, and very fit to be Soldiers. Next, the *Croats*, who are esteem'd to be Persons so Valiant and Faithful, that they are entertain'd by many *German* Princes as their Guards. Lastly, The *Servians* and *Bulgarians*, who are reckon'd very Cruel, and universally given to Robbery. But as for the Natural *Turks*, they are thus Characteriz'd, *viz.* Men of a swarthy Complexion, robust Bodies, of a good Stature, and proportionably compact'd: Men who (though generally addicted to some horrid Vices not to be nam'd among Christians) are yet Persons of great Integrity in their Dealings, strict Observers of their Word; abundantly Civil to Strangers, extraordinary Charitable after their own way, and so zealous Observers of the various Duties enjoin'd by their Religion (especially that of Prayer) that their frequency in the same may justly reproach the general Practice of Christians now a-days. In their ordinary Salutations they lay their Hands on their Bosoms, and a little encline their Bodies, but accosting a Person of Quality, they bow almost to the Ground, and kiss the Hem of his Garment. They account it an opprobrious thing to uncover their Heads; and as they walk in the Streets, they prefer the Left-hand before the Right, as being thereby Master of his Cymitar, with whom they walk. Walking up and down they never use, and much wonder at that Custom of Christians. Their chief Recreations are Shooting with the Bow, and throwing of Lances, at both of which they're very dexterous. *Manners.*

The *Sclavonian* Language (being of a vast Extent) is us'd not only in all these Provinces, though with some variation of Dialect, but also in a great Part of *Europe* besides; The purest Dialect of which Tongue is generally esteem'd, *that* peculiar to *Dalmatia.* As for the *Turkish* (which is originally *Sclavonian*, and now the prevailing Language of these Provinces) *Pater-Noster* in the same, runs thus; *Babamuz haughe guiglesson: chuduss olssum ssenungh adun; Gelson ssenung memlechetun. Olsum ssenung istegunh nyesse gugthaule gyrde, cchame gumozi hergunon vere bize bugun, hem bassa bize borslygomozi, nyese bizde baslaruz borsetigleremosi, hem yedma bize ge heneme, de churtule bizy jaramazdan. Amen.* *Language.*

These

Government. These various Countries consider'd under the Title of *Danubian Provinces* do acknowledge Subjection to several Sovereigns, particularly as followeth; *Transilvania* is subject to its own Prince or *Waywode*, formerly Tributary to the *Turks*, but now under the Protection of the Emperor since the Year 1690. *Valachia* being subject to its *Waywode*, (sometimes stil'd *Hospodar*, signifying Chief General of the Militia) is Tributary to the *Turk*. *Moldavia* is subject to its *Waywode*, who is under the Protection of the Emperor since *Anno* 1688. *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, and *Servia*, are wholly under the *Turk*, and govern'd by their respective *Beglierbegs*. *Sclavonia* and *Bosnia* do own the Emperor. And lastly, *Dalmatia*, is partly under the *Venetians*, and partly under the *Turk*. To the Government of these Provinces we may subjoin the Republick of *Raguſi*, whose Inhabitants are so afraid of losing their Rights and Liberty, that every Month they change their Rector or Supream Magistrate, and every Night the Governor of their Castle, who entreth into his Command blindfolded, and all Military Officers whatsover are not to keep the same Posts above six Weeks, lest if long continued they should either gradually or tracherously bereave them of their Priviledges, or make the Republick it self a Prey, either to the *Turks* or *Venetians*, whom they equally dread; however it payeth Tribute to both of 'em at present, as also a certain Acknowledment to the Emperor, his Catholick Magisty, and the Pope, by Virtue of a mutual Compact ratifi'd between them.

Arms. The *Grand Signior* (as Supreme Sovereign over all the *Turkish* Dominions, and Absolute Emperor of the *Ottoman* Empire) bears *Verte*, a Crescent *Argent*, Crested with a Turbant, charg'd with three Black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donec totum impleat Orbem.* As for the Ancient Arms of the *Eastern* Emperors before the rise of the *Ottoman* Family, They were, *Mars*, a Cross *Sol* betwixt four *Greek Beta's*, of the second: The four *Beta's* signifying, Βασιλεὺς Βασιλέων, Βασιλεύων Βασιλεύσι, i. e. *Rex Regum, Regnans Regibus.*

Religion. The Inhabitants of these different Provinces, are very different in Point of Religion, but reducible to Three Classes, *viz. Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans.* The *Christians*, for the greatest part, adhere to the Tenets of the *Greek* Church, (already mention'd §. 2.) some to the Church of *Rome*, and others profess the Reform'd Religion, both according to the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin.* The *Jews* (as in all other Countries) are Zealous Maintainers of the *Mosaick* Law; and the *Mahometans* stick close to their *Alcoran*; by which they are taught the acknowledgment of One God, and that *Mahomet* is his Great Prophet. It also commandeth Children to be Obedient to their Parents,

Parents, and approveth of Love to our Neighbour. It enjoins Abstinence from Swines Flesh and Blood, and such Animals as dye of themselves. It promiseth to *Mussulmen* (or True Believers) all manner of sensual Pleasures in a Future State. It allows of an unavoidable Fatality in every Thing, and favours the Opinion of Tutelary Angels. But to be more particular, The Followers of *Mahomet* do readily grant, That the Writings both of the Prophets and Apostles were divinely Inspir'd, but alledge that they're so corrupted by *Jews* and *Christians*, that they can't be admitted for the Rule of Faith. They further believe and assert, That of all Reveal'd Institutions in the World, those in the *Alcoran* are only Divine and Perfect. That God is both Essentially and Personally One; and that the Son of God was a meer Creature, yet without Sin, and miraculously Born of a Virgin. That *Jesus Christ* was a Great Prophet, and that having ended his Prophetical Office upon Earth, he acquainted his Followers of the coming of *Mahomet*. That *Christ* ascended into Heaven without suffering Death, another being substituted in his place to Die. That Man is not justify'd by Faith in Christ, but by Works enjoin'd in the *Mosaick* Law and the *Alcoran*. That Poligamy (according to the Example of the Ancient Patriarchs) is still to be allow'd of; as also to Divorce the Wife upon any occasion. In short, *Mahometanism* is a Medly of *Paganism*, *Judaism*, and *Christianity*; by which means, the Grand Imposture (its Founder) did cunningly imagine to gain Proselytes of all Professions. But whereas the *Alcoran* is the *Turkish* Rule of Faith and Manners, let us more particularly consider its Precepts, and that chiefly as they relate to the Principal Heads thereof, *viz. Circumcision*, *Fasting*, *Prayer*, *Alms*, *Pilgrimage*, and *Abstinence* from Wine. (1.) *Circumcision*, Of the various Sacraments in the *Old* and *New Testament*, they admit only of Circumcision. This they reckon absolutely necessary to every *Mussulman*, esteeming it impossible to obtain Salvation without it; whereupon they are very careful to perform the same, and do celebrate the performance thereof with great Solemnity. (2.) *Fasting*, particularly that extraordinary Fast, or yearly Lent, call'd *Ramadan*, observ'd every ninth Month, and of a whole Months continuance; during which time, they neither Eat nor Drink till the *Sun* goes down; they also abstain from all worldly Business, and from smoking their beloved Tobacco, yea, even from Innocent Recreations; and living reserv'd austere Lives, do spend most of the time in their Mosques, frequenting them both Day and Night. They believe that during this Month, the Gates of Heaven stand open, and that those of Hell are shut. (3.) *Prayer*, This Duty is of mighty request among them, their Prophet having term'd the same the *Key of Paradice*, and the very *Pillar* of Religion; whereupon they are frequent and fervent at their Devotions. They're oblig'd

to

to pray five times every Day, and never fail of that number, let their worldly Buſineſs be never ſo urgent. (4) *Alms*, Every *Turk* is bound to contribute the hundredth Part of his Wealth towards the *Zagat* or *Alms*, for maintainance of the Poor. Beſides which, they frequently make large voluntary Contributions; yea, their Charity doth not only extend it ſelf towards their Fellow-Rational Creatures, but even the Irrational, as Dogs, Horſes, Camels, *&c.* whom they carefully maintain in kind of Publick Hoſpitals, when through Age they become uſeleſs to their Maſters. (5.) *Pilgrimage*, *viz.* That to *Mecca*, which every *Muſſulman* is bound to perform once in his Life-time, or, at leaſt, to ſend Deputies for him. Thither they reſort in vaſt Multitudes, being commonly 40 or 50000 in Number, over whom the *Sultan* appoints a Commander in Chief to redreſs Diſorders that may happen on the Road. This Officer is follow'd by a Camel carrying the *Alcoran* covered with Cloath of Gold, which ſanctifi'd Animal upon its return, is adorn'd with Garlands of Flowers, and exempt from any farther Labour during the remaining part of its Life. The *Turks* do likeways viſit the City of *Jeruſalem*, but that more out of Curioſity than Devotion: They have alſo a great Veneration for the Valley of *Jehoſaphat*, believing it ſhall be the particular Place of the General Judgment. Laſtly, *Abſtinence from Wine* is likewiſe a Precept of the *Alcoran*. But of this they are leſs obſervant than of any of the former, for many of the richeſt ſort of *Turks* are great Admirers of the Juice of the Grape, and will liberally taſte of the ſame in their private Cabals. Theſe various Provinces were at firſt inſtructed in the Chriſtian Faith at different Times, and upon different Occaſions.

SECT.

SECT. IX.

Concerning the European Islands.

HAving hitherto Travell'd through the various Countries on the *Continent* of *Europe*; let us now leave the Continent, and set Sail for its *Islands*. And whereas the Chief of such Islands, are those term'd the *Britannick*; let us first take a Particular Survey of them, and then a more General View of all the rest. Therefore,

I. Of the *Britannick Islands*.

THESE Islands being always consider'd as divided into *Greater* [*viz.* those of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*] and *Lesser* (namely those many little ones surrounding *Britain*) I shall begin with the former comprehending in them Three distinct Kingdoms, and One Principality. And since our manner of Travelling through

the various Countries on the Continent of *Europe*, hath been ſtill to proceed from *North* to *South*, I ſhall therefore continue the aforeſaid Method in Surveying the Iſle of *Great Britain*, having no other Regard to the Two Grand *Sovereignties* therein, than the bare Situation of them: Begin we therefore with the Northern Part of the Iſland, *viz.*

SCOT-

THIS CHART WIL

ELEVENTH CHART

AT THE END OF

UMI

RT WILL BE THE

HART APPEARING

ID OF THIS FILM

UMI

SCOTLAND.

Situated between 10 00 and 17 30 of Long. between 55 00 and 59 00 of Latit.

its greatest Length from N. to S. is about 240 Miles. Breadth from E. to W. is about 180 Miles.

Being divided into two Classes, viz. South, the Frith — Edinburgh. North, the Frith — Aberdeen.

South Class comprehends

Galloway	Kirkudbright	W. to E.
Nithisdale	Dumfreis	
Annandale	Annand	
Eshdale with Eusdale		
Liddisdale	Hermitage	
Tiviotdale	Jedburgh	
The Mers	Duns	E. to W.
Lawderdale	Lauder	
Tweedale	Peebles	
Clydisdale	Glascow	
Kyle	Air	
Carrick	Bargenny	
Lothian	Edenburgh	
Sterling	Idem	
Renfrew	Idem	
Cunningham	Irwin	E. to W.
Isles of Boot	Rothesay	
Isles of Arren		
Peninsula of Cantyre	Gilkeran	

North Class comprehends

Fife	St. Andrews	E. to W.
Menteith	Dumblain	
Lennox	Dunbarton	
Argile	Innerara	
Perth	Idem	
Strathern	Abernethy	E. to W.
Broad Alban		
Lorn	Dunstafnage	
Merns	Bervey	E. to W.
Angus	Dundee	
Gaury		
Athol	Blair	

Chief Town

North Claſs comprehends

	Chief Town	
Marr	*Aberdeen*	E. to W.
Badenoch	*Riven*	
Lochabar	*Innerlochy*	
Buchan	*Peterhead*	
Bamfe	Idem	E. to W.
Murray	*Elgin*	
Roſs	*Taine*	S. to N.
Sutherland	*Dornock*	
Strathnaver	*Strathy*	
Caithneſs	*Wick* lying N. E. of *Strathnaver.*	

These are the various Diviſions of *Scotland*, according to the beſt Maps, and the manner how they are found. But ſince that Kingdom is ordinarily divided into Sheriffdoms, Stewarties, Bailliaries, and one Conſtabulary, we ſhall alſo conſider it in that reſpect; and ſeeing each of thoſe Sheriffdoms and Stewarties, *&c.* comprehend either a part, or one, or more of the aforeſaid Diviſions, we ſhall here ſubjoin all the Sheriffdoms and Stewarties, *&c.* of the whole Kingdom, and annex to each of them their whole Content, whether more or leſs. Therefore,

Sheriffdoms of *Scotland*, are thoſe of

	Containing
Edenburgh	*Middle Lothian.*
Barwick	The *Mers* and Bailliary of *Lauderdale.*
Peeblis	*Tweedale.*
Shelkirk	The Foreſt of *Etterick.*
Wigton	The N. and W. Parts of *Galloway.*
Renfrew	The Barony of *Renfrew.*
Lanerick	*Clidiſdale.*
Dumbritton	*Lenox.*
Bute	Iſles of { *Bute.* *Arren.*
Striveling	*Striveling*, on both ſides the River *Forth.*
Linlithgow	*Weſt Lothian.*
Chamberlanrie	A little of the E. parts of *Strivelingſhire*
Kinroſs	A little of the W. parts of *Fife.*
Couper	The reſt of *Fife.*
Forfar	*Anguis*, with its Pertinents.
Kinkardin	*Mernis.*
Elgin	The *Eaſtern* parts } of *Murray.*
Nairn	The *Weſtern* parts }
Waik	*Caithneſs.*
Orkney	Iſles of { *Orkney.* *Schetland.*

Sheriffdoms

Sheriffdoms of *Scotland*, are thoſe of

- *Aberdeen* containing
  - *Marr* with its Pertinents.
  - *Buchan* comprehending *Forumartin.*
  - *Strathbogie.*
- *Perth* containing
  - *Perth*——
  - *Athol*——
  - *Gawry*——
  - *Broad-Albin*
  - *Menteith*——
  - *Strathyern*

  as alſo
  - *Glenſhee.*
  - *Strathandel.*
  - *Ranach.*
  - *Balhider.*
  - *Glenurghay.*
  - *Strormont.*
- *Innerara* containing
  - *Argile.*
  - *Lorn.*
  - *Kantire.*
  - Iſles W. of
    - *Lorn.*
    - *Kantire.*
- *Bamfe* containing
  - *Bamfe.*
  - *Strathdovern.*
  - *Beyn.*
  - *Enzy.*
  - *Strathawin.*
  - *Balveny.*
- *Inverneſs* containing
  - *Badenoch.*
  - *Lochabyr.*
  - The South Part of *Roſs.*
  - A Patt of *Murray* beyond *Nairn*, Weſtw.
- *Tayne* containing
  - *Southerland.*
  - *Strathnaver.*
- *Roxburgh* containing
  - *Tiviotdale.*
  - *Lidiſdale.*
  - *Eſhdale* with *Euſdale.*
- *Aire* containing
  - *Kyle.*
  - *Carrick.*
  - *Cunningham.*
- *Dumfreis*, *Cromarty* containing
  - all *Nithiſdale.*
  - a little of *Roſs*, S. of *Cormarty.*

Beſides

Beſides theſe Sheriffdoms, there are { Stewarties. Bayliaries. one Conſtabulary.

Stewarties are { *Strathern* — *Menteith* — *Annandale* — *Kirkudbright* — } contain. { *Strathern.* *Menteith.* *Annandale.* E. and S. parts of *Galloway.*

As alſo { *S Andrews* *Killemure* *Abernethy* } in { *Fife.* *Anguis.* *Perth.*

Bayliaries are { *Kyle* — *Carrick* — *Cunningham* — *Lauderdale* — } contain. { *Kyle.* *Carrick.* *Cunningham.* *Lauderdale.*

The One Conſtabulary is that of *Haddington*, containing *Eaſt-Lathian.*

THIS

THIS Country (the famous Ancient *Caledonia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Scotia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Eſcocia*; by the *French*, *Eſcoſſe*; by the *Germans*, *Schotland*; by the *Engliſh* and its own Natives, *Scotland*; ſo call'd, as ſome fondly imagine, from *Scota*, (Daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*) but more probably from *Scoti*, *Sckytti*, or *Scythi*, a People of *Germany*, (over the Northern Parts of which the Name of *Scythia* did once prevail) who ſeized on a Part of *Spain*, next on *Ireland*, and from thence came into the Weſtern Parts of this Country. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is generally very pure, and ſo extraordinary wholeſome to breath in, that ſeveral Perſons in the Northmoſt Parts of that Kingdom do frequently arrive to greater Ages, than is uſual in other Nations of *Europe*. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Scotland*, is that Part of the vaſt Pacifick Ocean, between 190 and 196 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

Notwithſtanding this Country is of a Situation conſiderably Northern, (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and beginning of the 13th North Climate) yet it produceth all Neceſſaries, and many of the Comforts of Humane Life. Its Seas are wonderfully ſtor'd with moſt kinds of excellent Fiſh; Its Rivers do mightily abound with the choiceſt of Salmons; Its Plains do ſufficiently produce moſt kinds of Grain, Herbs, and Fruits; and many of its Mountains are not only lin'd with valuable Mines, and the beſt of Coals, but alſo ſeveral of them are ſo cover'd over with numerous Flocks, that great Droves of Cattle do yearly paſs into the *North* of *England*. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Part of this Country is about 18 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt 6 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are moſt ſorts of Fiſh in great abundance, much Linnen-Cloath and Tallow, vaſt numbers of Cattle and Hides; as alſo excellent Honey, Lead-Oar, Iron, Train-Oyl, Courſe Cloaths, Frizes, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In *Clydſdale* are yet to be ſeen, for ſeveral Miles, the Remains of a large *Roman Cawſway*, or Military-way, which commonly goes now by the Name of *Watling-ſtreet*. And in *Teviotdale*, are ſome *Veſtigia* of *Roman* Encampments, and another Military-way, vulgarly term'd the *Ruggid Cawſway*. (2.) In the Stewarty of *Strathern*, are viſible Tracts of ſeveral *Ro-* *Rarities.*

man Camps, especially *that* at *Ardoch*. (3.) In *Sterlingshire* are divers Marks of the famous *Roman* Wall, (now commonly call'd *Graham's Dyke*) which was extended over the *Isthmus*, between the Rivers of *Forth* and *Clyde*: Its Form and Manner of Building will best appear by a Draught thereof; for which, Vid. *Camden's Britannia* late Edition, page 959. (4.) In *Sterlingshire*, were likeways found some Inscriptions upon Stones relating to the *Roman* Wall; particularly Two; one whereof is now at *Calder*, and informs us that the *Legio secunda Augusta*, built the said Wall upwards of three Miles; and another in the E. *Marshal's* House at *Dunnotyr*, which hints that a Party of the *Legio vicesima victrix*, continued it for three Miles more. As for the Inscriptions themselves, Vid. *Cambd.* page 920, and 1101. (5.) Hard by the Tract of the aforesaid Wall in *Sterlingshire*, are yet to be seen two pretty Mounts, term'd by the Ancients, *Duni pacis*; as also the Remains of an Ancient Building in form of a Pyramide (now call'd by the Vulgar *Arthur's Oven*) which many reckon to have been a Temple of the God *Terminus*. (6.) Near *Paisley* and *Renfrew*, are the *Vestigia* of a large *Roman* Camp; the Fosses and Dykes about the *Praetorium*, being still visible. Here is also to be seen a remarkable Spring which regularly Ebbs and Flows with the Sea. (7.) Nigh to the City of *Edenburgh*, is a noted Spring, commonly call'd the *Oily-Well*, the Surface of its Waters being cover'd with a kind of Oyl or Bitumen, which is frequently us'd, with good Success, in curing Scabs and Pains proceeding from Cold. (8.) Near the same City is another Fountain, which goes by the Name of the *Routing-Well*, because it usually makes a Noise before a Storm. (9.) Near *Brechin* in *Angus*, (where the *Danes* receiv'd a mighty overthrow) is a high Stone erected over their General's Grave, call'd *Canus-Cross*; with another about ten Miles distance, both of 'em having antique Letters and Figures upon them. (10.) At *Slains* in *Aberdeenshire*, is a remarkable petrifying Cave, commonly call'd the *Dropping Cave*, where Water ouzing through a spungy porous Rock on the Top, doth quickly consolidate after it falls in drops to the bottom. (11.) Near *Kilross* in *Murray*, is to be seen an *Obelisk* of one Stone, set up as a Monument of a Fight between King *Malcolm*, Son of *Keneth*, and *Sueno* the *Dane*. (12.) On the Lord *Lovet's* Lands in *Straherrich*, is a Lake which never freezeth all over before the Month of *February*; but after that time, one Nights Frost will do it. There's also another, call'd *Lough-Monar*, (belonging to the late Sir *George Mackenzy*) just of the same Nature with the former; and a third at *Glencanigh* in *Strathglass*, which never wants Ice upon the middle Part of it, even in the hottest Day of *Summer*. (13.) Towards the Northwest Part of *Murray*, is the famous *Lough-Ness* which never freezeth; but retaineth its natural Heat, even in the extreamest Cold

Cold of *Winter*. (14.) In *Lennox* is *Lough Lomond*, which is every whit as famous among the Vulgar, not only for its Floating-Island, but also as having Fish without Fins, and being frequenly Tempestuous in a Calm. (15.) In divers Parts of *Scotland* are some noted *Mineral Springs*, particularly those at *Kinghorn* and *Balgrigy* in *Fife*; as also *Aberdon* and *Peterhead* in *Aberdenshire*; several of which come little short of the famous *Spaw-Water* in the Bishoptick of *Liege*. *Lastly*, In most Counties of this Kingdom, are many Circular *Stone Monuments*, (being a company of prodigious long Stones set on end in the Ground, and that commonly in form of a Circle) which are probably conjectur'd to have been either Funeral Monuments, or Places of Publick Worship in times of the Ancient *Druides*, or both.

Archbishopricks in this Kingdom, are Two, *viz.* those of *Archbishopricks.*

St. Andrews, *Glascow.*

Bishopricks in this Kingdom, are Twelve, *viz.* those of *Bishopricks.*

Edenburgh,	*Murray*,	*Ross*,	*Galloway*,
Dunkeld,	*Bricben*,	*Caithness*,	*Argile*,
Aberdeen,	*Dunblain*,	*Orkney*,	*The Isles.*

Universities of this Kingdom, are Four, *viz.* those of *Universities.*

St. Adrews, *Edenburgh*,
Aberdeen, *Glascow.*

The *Scots* (for the most part) are an Active, Prudent, and Religious sort of People. Many abominable Vices, too common in other Countries, are not so much as speculatively known among them. They generally abhor all kinds of Excess in Drinking, and effeminate Delicacy in Diet, chusing rather to improve the Mind, than pamper the Body. Many of them make as great Advances in all Parts of Ingenious and Solid Learning, as any Nation in *Europe*. And as for their singular Fidelity (although slanderously spoken of by some) 'tis abundantly well-known, and experienced abroad; for an undoubted Demonstration thereof, is publickly given to the whole World, in that a Neighbouring Prince, and his Predecessors (for almost three hundred Years) have committed the immediate Care

Manners.

of their Royal Persons to them, without ever having the least Cause to repent, or real Ground to change.

Language. The *Language* commonly spoken in the *North* and *North-West* of this Country, is a Dialect of the *Irish*, corruptedly call'd *Erse* (a Specimen of which shall be given when we come to *Ireland*). In all other Parts of the Kingdom they use the *English* Tongue; but that with considerable difference of Pronounciation in different Counties, and all disagreeing with *that* in *England*, except the Town of *Invernuss*, whose Inhabitants are the only People who come nearest to the true *English*; however the Gentry and Persons of good Education, usually speak *English*, (though not with the same Accent as in *England*) yet according to its true Propriety, and their manner of Writing is much the same. The vulgar Language (commonly call'd *Broad Scotch*) is indeed a very corrupt sort of *English*, and hath a great Tincture of several Foreign Tongues, particularly the *High German*, *Low Dutch*, and *French*, especially the last, a great many words still in use among the Commonality, being Originally from that Language. For a Specimen of which Tongue, *Pater-Noster* in it runs thus: *Ure Fader whilk art in Heven; hallued bee thy Neme; thy Kingdom cumm', thy Will be doon inn Erth ax its doon inn Heven. Geé uss this day ure daily Breed, an forgee uss, ure Sinns, ax we forgee them that Sinn against uss; and leed uss nae intoo temtacion, batt delyver uss frae evil. Ameen.*

Government. This Kingdom hath hitherto had the good fortune to enjoy an Hereditary limited Monarchy; though many times the immediate Heir, or next in Blood, hath been set a side, and another more remote hath mounted the Throne. Since its Union with *England*, both Kingdoms are under one King, who is stil'd the *Monarch* of *Great Britain*. The Government of this Kingdom is chiefly manag'd by a Council of State, or Privy Council, consisting of those call'd properly *Officers of State*, and others of the Nobility and Gentry, whom the King pleaseth to appoint. The *Officers of State* are eight in number, *viz.* the Lord High-Chancellor, Lord High-Treasurer, Lord President of the Council, Lord Secretary of State, Lord Treasurer-Deputy, Lord Register, Lord Advocate, and Lord Justice Clerk. The Administration of Justice in Civil Affairs is lodg'd in the *Lords of the Session*, who are Fifteen in number, whereof One is President, and to those are join'd some Noblemen, under the Name of *extraordinary Lords of the Session*. This Court is esteemed one of the most August and Learned Judicatories in *Europe*: From it there lies

lies no Appeal but to the Parliament, which is now made up of the Peers, the Commissioners of Counties, and those of Free Burroughs. The King's Person is always represented in Parliament by some Nobleman, who bears the Title of *Lord High-Commissioner*. The Distribution of Justice in Criminal Matters is commited to the Court of Justice, which is compos'd of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk, and five or six other Lords of the Session, who in this Bench are call'd Commissioners of Justiciary. Over and above these two Supreme Courts of Justice, there are a great many Subordinate Judicatories, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs through the Kingdom, as Sheriff Courts, Courts of Regality, and the like.

Arms. The Royal Arms of this Kingdom, together with those of *England* and *Ireland*, (as they compose the Ensigns Armorial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*) shall be particularly express'd when we come to *England*.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Country (excepting a few, who still adhere to the Church of *Rome*, and an inconsiderable number of Quakers) are all of the Reform'd Religion, yet with considerable Variation among themselves in some private Opinions and various Points of Church Discipline: However the numerous Professors thereof are very sincere in their Principles, and do generally practise conformable to their Professions. No Christian Society in the World doth excel them for their exact Observation of the Sabbath day, and few can equal them for their singular Strictness and Impartiality in punishing Scandals: But lamentable are their Distractions of late in Matters relating to Ecclesiastical Polity, and how fatal such Heats and Divisions, both in this and the Neighbouring Kingdom may prove at last, is alas! but too well known to all thinking Persons among us. The smallest Privateer belonging either to *Brest* or *S. Malo's* may easily Attack, Board, and Sink the *Royal Britannia* her self, if she chance only to Spring a Leak under Water, when her whole Crew are at Blows between Decks. The Christian Faith (according to the best Accounts) was planted in this Country, during the Reign of *Diocletian*; for by reason of that violent Persecution he rais'd in the Church, many Christians are said to have fled from the Continent into the Isle of *Great Britain*, and particularly (as an Ancient Author expressly testifieth) into that Part thereof, *In quam Romana Arma nunquam penetrárunt*; which (without all doubt) is *Scotland*; especially the Northern Parts of that Country, they being still possess'd by the *Scots*, and never subject to the *Roman* Power. St *Rule*, or *Regulus*, is said to have brought over with him the *Arm*, or (as

ſome affirm) the *Lig* of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, and to have buried it in that place where now the City of St. *Andrews* ſtands. Theſe firſt Propagators of Chriſtianity ſeem to have been a kind of Monks, who afterwards, by the beneficence of the firſt Chriſtian Kings of *Scotland*, came into the Seats and Poſſeſſions of the *Pagan Druides*, (a ſort of Religious Votaries to the Heathen Gods) and had their principal Reſidence, or rather Monaſteries, in the Iſlands of *Man* and *Jona*, and paſſed under the Name of *Culdees*.

E N G.

THIS CHART WI

TWELFTH CHART

AT THE END OF

RT WILL BE THE
HART APPEARING
ND OF THIS FILM

ENGLAND.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	12	00	of Long.	its greatest	Length from N. to S. is about 320 Miles.
		20	00			
	between	50	00	of Latit.		Breadth from E. to W. is about 290 Miles.
		55	50			

Being divided into Six Circuits, *viz.*

	Chief Town
Western Circuit	*Salisbury.*
Oxford Circuit	*Oxford.*
Home Circuit	*Canterbury.*
Northfolk Circuit	*Norwich.*
Midland Circuit	*Lincoln.*
North Circuit	*York.*

		Chief Town	
Western Circuit contains	*Cornwall*	*Launceston*	W. to E.
	Devonshire	*Exeter*	
	Dorsetshire	*Dorchester*	
	Hampshire	*Winchester*	
	Somersetshire	*Bristol*	N. of *Dorsetshire.*
	Wiltshire	*Salisbury*	
Oxford Circuit contains	*Berkshire*	*Redding* N. of *Hampshire.*	
	Oxfordshire	*Oxford*	E. to W.
	Glocestershire	*Glocester*	
	Monmouthshire	*Monmouth*	
	Herefordshire	*Hereford*	S. to N. E.
	Worcestershire	*Worcester*	
	Staffordshire	*Stafford*	
	Shropshire	*Shrewsbury* W. of *Staffordshire.*	
Home Circuit contains	*Essex*	*Colchester*	E. to W.
	Hartfordshire	*Hartford*	
	Kent	*Canterbury*	E. to W.
	Surry	*Southwark*	
	Sussex	*Chichester* South of	*Surry*
Norfolk Circuit contains	*Norfolk*	*Norwich*	
	Suffolk	*Ipswich*	
	Cambridgeshire	*Cambridge*	
	Huntingtonshire	*Huntington*	
	Bedfordshire	*Bedford*	
	Buckinghamshire	*Buckingham*	

Midland Circuit contains	*Lincolnshire*	Chief Town	*Lincoln*	E. to W.
	Nottinghamshire		*Nottingham*	
	Derbyshire		*Derby*	
	Rutlandshire		*Okeham*	E. to W.
	Leicestershire		*Leicester*	
	Warwickshire		*Warwick*	
	Northamptonshire		*Northampton* S. of	*Leicester* / *Warwick* shire.
North. Circuit contains	*Yorkshire*		*York*	S. to N.
	Durham		Idem	
	Northumberland		*Newcastle*	
	Lancashire		*Lancaster*	S. to N.
	Westmorland		*Appleby*	
	Cumberland		*Carlisle*	

To *England* we here subjoin the Principality of *Wales*, divided into Four Circuits; each Circuit comprehending Three Counties, *viz.*

1. Those of	*Denbighshire*	Chief Town	*Denbigh*	N. to S.
	Flintshire		*St. Asaph*	
	Montgomeryshire		*Montgomery*	
2. Those of	*Anglesey*		*Beaumaris*	N. to S. E.
	Carnarvenshire		*Carnarven*	
	Merionethshire		*Harlech*	
3. Those of	*Cardiganshire*		*Cardigan*	N. to S.
	Carmarthenshire		*Carmarthen*	
	Pembrokeshire		*Pembrook*	
4. Those of	*Radnorshire*		*Radnor*	N. to S. W.
	Brecknokshire		*Brecknock*	
	Glamorganshire		*Cardiff*	

Besides the Six Circuits of *England*, (containing Thirty eight Counties) and these Four of *Wales*, comprehending Twelve; there remain as yet two Counties unmentioned, and which are not ordinarily reduc'd to any of these Circuits, *viz. Middlesex* and *Cheshire*; the first because of its Vicinity to *London*, and the other as being a County Palatine, having its own Judges and Counsellors peculiar to it self. These Two Counties, with the Thirty eight abovementioned in *England*, and Twelve in *Wales*, make Fifty two in all. But since *England* and *Wales* are Two distinct Sovereignties [one being a Kingdom, and the other a Principality] we shall seperately Treat of them both. Therefore,

ENG-

ENGLAND.

THIS Country (the Ancient *Anglia*, which with the reſt of the Iſland, made up the Renown'd *Britannia* or *Albion*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Inglatierra*; by the *French*, *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Engel-land*; and by the Natives, *England*; which Name is deriv'd from the *Angles*, a People of *Lower Saxony*, who Conquer'd the greateſt Part of this Country, and divided the ſame into Seven different Kingdoms: But *Egbert* (deſcended from the *Angles*) having united this divided Nation, and being the firſt Monarch of *England* after the *Saxon* Heptarchy, ordered (by ſpecial Edict, above 800 Years after the Incarnation) that the whole Kingdom ſhould be term'd *Engle-lond*, which Title in proceſs of time, hath turn'd into the preſent Name of *England*. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is far more Mild, Sweet, and Temperate, than in any Part of the Continent under the ſame Parallel. The Cold during the *Winter* is not ſo piercing; nor the Heat in the *Summer* ſo ſcorching, as to recommend (much leſs to enforce) the uſe of Stoves in the one, or Grotto's in the other. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *England*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 200 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

This Country (lying in the 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is generally ſo Fertil, and produceth ſuch plenty of Grain, Fruits, Roots, Herbs, *&c.* that the excellency of its Soil, is beſt declar'd by thoſe Tranſcendent Elogies deſervedly beſtow'd on her, both by Ancient and Modern Writers, who call *England* the *Granary of the Weſtern World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. that her Vallies are like *Eden*, her Hills like *Lebanon*, her Springs as *Piſgah*, and her Rivers as *Jordan*; that ſhe's a *Paradiſe* of *Pleaſure*, and the *Garden* of *God*. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Parts is about 17 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt is almoſt 8 Hours; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Corn, Cattle, Tyn, Copper, Lead, Iron, Timber, Coals, abundance of Wooll, Cloath, Stuffs, Linnen, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheeſe, Beer, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In moſt Counties of this Kingdom are ſtill extant, ſome noted Circular *Stone Monuments*, (like thoſe in *Scotland* abovemention'd, page 193.) particularly, The Seventy ſeven Stones at *Salcedi* in *Cumberland*, commonly term'd *Long Meg*, and her Daughters; *Thoſe* call'd *Rollo-rich Stones* in *Oxfordſhire* *Rarities.*

ſhire; *Thoſe* near *Eniſham* in *Northumberland*; *Thoſe* upon the River *Loder* in *Weſtmorland*; *Thoſe* near *Burrow-Bridge* in *Yorkſhire*; *Thoſe* near *Exmore* in *Devonſhire*; and finally the *Hurlers*, and *thoſe* at *Biſcaw-woun* in *Cornwall*, &c. But moſt obſervable of all, is *Stone-henge* (the *Chorea Gigantum* of the Ancients) on *Salisbury-Plain*. Which Monuments are thought by ſome to conſiſt of Natural Stones; by others, of Stones artificially compounded of pure Sand, Lime, Vitriol, and other unctious Matter. But if the Reader deſires to ſee the various Conjectures of the Curious, concerning the Nature and Deſign of all ſuch Monuments, together with the Draught of *Stone-henge* in particular, let him conſult the late Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, page 23, 95, 108, 269. (2.) In many Parts of *England* are yet to be ſeen the *Veſtigia*, and Remains of divers *Roman Military Ways*; the principal of which is that mention'd in *Leland's* M. S. beginning at *Dover*, and paſſing through *Kent* to *London*, from thence to St. *Albans*, *Dunſtable*, *Stratford*, *Toucester*, *Littlebourn*, St. *Gilbert's Hill* near *Shrewsbury*, then by *Stratton*, and ſo through the middle of *Wales* to *Cardigan*. (3.) In this Country are abundance of *Medicinal Waters*; whether for *Bathing*, as thoſe eſpecially in *Somerſetſhire*, (call'd the *Baths*, κατ' ἐξοχὴν) or *Purging*; particularly thoſe of the *Spaws* in *Yorkſhire*; *Tunbridge* in *Kent*; *Epſham* and *Dulledge* in *Surry*; *North-hall*, *Acton*, and *Iſlington* in *Middleſex*. Here alſo are many other very remarkable *Springs*; whereof ſome are mightily impregnorated either with *Salt*, as that at *Dartwich* in *Worceſterſhire*; or *Sulphure*, as the famous Well at *Wiggin* in *Lancaſhire*, (of which afterwards) or *Bituminous Matter*, as *that* at *Pitchford* in *Shropſhire*. Others have a *Petrifying Quality*, as particularly *that* near *Lutterworth* in *Leiceſterſhire*; and the remarkable Droping-Well in the *Weſt-Riding* of *Yorkſhire*. And finally ſome Ebb and Flow, but that generally in a very irregular manner, as thoſe of *Peak-Forreſt* in *Derbyſhire*, and *Lay-Well* near *Torbay*, whoſe Waters riſe and fall ſeveral times in one Hour. To theſe we may add that remarkable Fountain near *Richard's Caſtle* in *Herefordſhire*, commonly call'd *Bone-Well*, which is always full of ſmall Fiſh-bones, (or ſuch reſemblances) though frequently empti'd and clear'd of them. (4) Many are the *Roman Altars*, which from time to time are dug up in this Kingdom, eſpecially the Northern Parts thereof. As for their particular Shapes, and remarkable Inſcriptions, with the places where now to be ſeen, *Vid.* Cambden, (late Edition) *page* 568, 570, 734, 782, 783, 826, 836, 844. and from 848 to 852. inclaſively. (5.) In ſeveral places between *Carliſle* and *Newcaſtle*, are ſome Remains of the famous *Picts Wall*, (ſo much talkt off by our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians) which did run through *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, beginning at *Tinmouth Bar*, and ending at *Solway-Frith*. (6) In *Cambridgeſhire* are Tracts of thoſe large

large *Ditches* thrown up by the *East-Angles*, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Mercians*, who frequently ruin'd all before them. And nigh to the Town of *Cambridge*, are ſome *Veſtigia* of two ſpacious *Camps*; one *Roman* at *Arborough*, (a mile North of *Cambridge*) and the other at *Gogmagog-Hills*, on the other ſide of the Town. (7.) Near *Wiggin* in *Lancaſhire*, is the remarkable Well abovemention'd, which being empti'd, there preſently breaks out a ſulphurous Vapour, which makes the Water bubble up as if it boil'd; and a Candle being put thereto, it inſtantly takes Fire and burns like Brandy. During a Calm, the Flame will continue a whole Day, and by its Heat they can boil Eggs, Meat, &c. and yet the Water it ſelf is cold. (8.) In *Wonfield Park* in *Weſtmorland*, is the *Three-Brother-Tree*, (ſo call'd becauſe there were Three of 'em, the leaſt whereof is this) which a good way from the Root is thirteen Yards and a half in Circumference. (9.) At *Broſely*, *Bently*, and *Pitchford*, with other Places adjacent in *Shropſhire*, is found over moſt of the Coal-pits, a *Stratum* of blackiſh porous Stone, much impregnorated with bituminous Matter; which Stone being pulveriz'd and boil'd in Water, the bituminous Subſtance riſeth to the top, and being gather'd off, it comes to the Conſiſtency of Pitch, and is us'd for ſuch with good Effect. (10.) In *Derbyſhire* is the famous *Peak*, and ſome hideous *Cavities*, as thoſe call'd *Pool's-Hole*, *Elden-Hole*, and another, which goes by the indecent Name of the *Devil's Arſe*. In the firſt of theſe is dropping Water of a petrifying Nature; and at a ſmall diſtance from it, a little clear Brook remarkable for conſiſting both of hot and cold Water, ſo join'd in the ſame Stream, that a Man may at once put the Finger and Thumb of the ſame Hand, one into hot, and the other into cold. (11.) Near *Whitby* in the *North-Riding* of *Yorkſhire*, are found certain Stones reſembling the Folds and Wreaths of a Serpent. And at *Huntly-Nabb* in the ſame Riding, are other Stones of ſeveral ſizes, and ſo exactly round, as if artificially made for Cannon-Balls, which being broken, do commonly contain divers ſtony Serpents wreath'd up in Circles, but generally without Heads. (12.) Near *Alderly* in *Glocesterſhire*, and on the tops of Mountains not far from *Richmond*, with ſeveral other parts of *England*, are Stones reſembling Cokles, Oyſters, and divers other Water-Animals; which if once living Creatures, or the ludicrous Fancy of Nature, is not now my buſineſs to enquire. (13.) In *Mendippe-hills* in *Somerſetſhire*, is a prodigious *Cave*, call'd *Ocky-Hole*, which being of a conſiderable length, in it are diſcover'd ſome Wells and Rivulets. (14.) At *Glaſſenbury* in *Somerſetſhire*, are ſeveral ancient *Pyramids*, mention'd by *William of Malmsbury*, with imperfect Inſcriptions; but why, when, and by whom erected, is meerly conjectural. (15.) In the Cathedral of *Exeter* is an *Organ*, which is reckon'd the largeſt of any in *Eng-*

land, the greatest Pipe belonging to it being fifteen Inches Diameter, which is more by two, than the celebrated Organ of *Ulm*. (16.) In *Dover-Castle* is an old *Table* hung up, which imports that *Julius Cæsar* landed upon that Part of the *English* Coast. *Lastly*, In the County of *Surry* is the *English Anas*, or the River *Mole*, which loseth it self under Ground, and ariseth again at some considerable distance; as doth also *Recall* in the *North-Riding* of *Yorkshire*. *Camden*, page 155 and 754. To these *Rarities* abovemention'd, I might here add some *Stupendious Fabricks* in this Kingdom, which may be fitly term'd *Art's Master-Pieces*: But to descend to particulars, would swell this Paragraph to a disproportionable bigness.

Archbishopricks. *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, are Two, *viz.* those of *Canterbury* and *York*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath the Precedency of *York*, and is stil'd *Primate* of *all England*, the other being also *Primate* of *England*, but not of *all England*. A Controversy hotly debated between these two Archiepiscopal Sees, but at last determin'd in favour of the former.

Bishopricks. *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, (including *Wales*) are those of

London,	*Chichester*,	*Carlisle*,
Durham,	*Salisbury*,	*Exeter*,
Winchester,	*Worcester*,	*Chester*,
Bath and *Wells*,	*Lincoln*,	*Bristol*,
Oxford,	St. *Asaph*,	*Norwich*,
Bangor,	St. *Davids*,	*Gloucester*,
Rochester,	*Peterborough*,	*Hereford*,
Ely,	*Landaff*,	*Litchfield* and *Coventry*.

In point of Place, after the two Archbishops, followeth the *Bishop* of *London*; next to him, the *Bishop* of *Durham*; *3dly*, the *Bishop* of *Winchester*, and then all the rest according to the Seniority of their Consecration.

Universities. *Universities* of this Kingdom, are those famous Seats of the Muses, or two Eyes of *England*, term'd *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; which for magnificent Buildings, rich Endowments, ample Priviledges, as also number of Students, Libraries, and learned Men are inferior to none, or rather not to be parallel'd by any in the World. The Names of the respective Colleges and Halls in each of these Universities, (the most of which do surpass many of our Foreign Universities) are as followeth,

In

In *Oxford* are

University,
Baliol,
Merton,
Oriel,
Exeter,
Queen's,
New-College,
Lincoln,
All-Souls,
Magdalen,
Brazen-Nose,
Corpus Christi,
Christ-Church,
Trinity,
St. *John's*,
Jesus,
Wadham,
Pembroke.

Halls are Seven, *viz.*

Glocester,
St. *Edmund*,
Magdalen,
Hart,
Alban,
St. *Mary*,
New-Inn.

In *Cambridge* are

Peterhouse,
Clare-Hall,
Bennet, or *Corpus Christi*,
Pembroke-Hall,
Trinity-Hall,
Gonvil and *Caius*,
King's College,
Queen's College,
Catherine-Hall,
Jesus-College,
Christ-College,
St. *John's College*,
Magdalen-College,
Trinity-College.
Emanuel-College,
Sidney-Sussex.

The *English* being originally a mixture of divers Northern and Southern Nations, do still retain in their *Manners*, Humour, a just *Mean*, betwixt those two Extreams; for the dull *Saturnine Genius* of the one, and the hot *Mercurial Temper* of the other, meeting in their Constitutions, render them *Ingenious* and *Active*, yet *Solid* and *Persevering*; which nourisht under a suitable Liberty, inspires a *Courage* both generous and lasting. This happy temperament of Spirit, wherewith this People is endu'd, doth eminently appear to the World, by that mighty *Inclination* they always had and still have, both to *Arms* and *Arts*, and that wonderful Progress they have hitherto made in each of them: For the matchless *Valour* and *Bravery*, the singular *Prudence* and *Conduct* of the *English* Nation both by Sea and Land, is so universally known, and hath been so frequently manifested in most Parts of the World, that many Potent *States* and *Kingdoms* have felt the *Dint* of their *Sword*, and been constrain'd to yield to the *Force* of their *Arms*. They have also so effectually appli'd themselves to all sorts of *Ingenious Literature* since the happy Days of our Reformation, and are advanc'd to such a *Pitch* of *True* and *Solid Learning*; that they may justly claim a true *Title* to the *Empire* of *Human Knowledge*. Finally, their manner of *Writing* (whether for Solidity of Matter, Force of Argument, or Elegancy of Stile) is indeed so transcendently Excellent, that no Nation hath yet surpass'd the *English*, and none can justly pretend to equal them.

Language. The *English Language* being a mixture of the old *Saxon* and *Norman*, (one a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, and the other of the *French*) having also some Tincture of the Ancient *British*, *Roman*, and *Danish* Tongues, is much refin'd of late, and now deservedly reckon'd as *Copious*, *Expressive*, and *Manly* a *Tongue* as any in *Europe*. Harangues in this Language are capable of all the delightful Flowers of *Rhetorick*, and lively Strains of the truest *Eloquence*, nothing inferior to the most fluent Orations pronounc'd of old by the best of the *Roman* Orators: In a word, 'tis a Language that's rightly calculated for the Masculine Genius of those who own it. *Pater-Noster* in the *English* Tongue, runs thus: *Our Father, which art in Heaven*, &c.

Government. The *Kingdom of England* is a famous Ancient and Hereditary *Monarchy*; a Monarchy which can seldom admit of any *Inter-regnum*, and therefore is free from many Misfortunes, to which Elective Kingdoms are subject; yea, such a Monarchy (in the Words of that Worthy Gentleman, Dr. *Chamberlain*, Author of the *Present State of England*) as that by the necessary subordinate Concurrence of the Lords and Commons in making and repealing of Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main Advantages of an *Aristocracy* and *Democracy*, and yet free from the Disadvantages and Evils of either. In short, 'tis a Monarchy (continues the aforesaid Author) as by most admirable Temperament, affords very much to the Industry, Liberty, and Happiness of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King, who will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves. Chief Persons of this Realm, after the King and Princes of the Blood, are *the Great Officers of the Crown*, who are commonly reckon'd Nine in number, *viz.* (1.) *Lord High-Steward of* England, an Officer indeed so great, or whose Power was esteem'd so exorbitant, that it hath been discontinued ever since the Days of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, (his Son *Henry* of *Bullingbrook*, being the last who had a State of Inheritance in that High Office) and is now conferr'd by the King upon some of the Chief Peers only, *pro illa vice*, as upon occasion of the Crowning of a New King, or the Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm for Treason, Felony, or such like. (2.) The *Lord High-Chancellor*, whose Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, to moderate the Rigor of the Law in judging according to Equity, and not according to the Common Law. He also disposeth of all Ecclesiastical Benefices in the King's Gift, if valued under 20 *l.* a Year in the King's Book. In case there be no Chancellor, then the Lord Keeper is the same in Authority, Power, Precedence, only different in Patent. (3.) The *Lord High Treasurer*, whose Office (as being *Præfectus Ærarii*) is to take charge of all the King's Revenue kept in the Exchequer; as

also

alſo to check all Officers imploi'd in collecting the ſame, and ſuch like. This Office is frequently executed by ſeveral Perſons conjunctly in Commiſſion, (term'd *Lords* of the *Treaſury*) as at preſent. (4.) The *Lord Preſident of the Council*, whoſe Office is to attend upon the King, and Summons the Council, to propoſe buſineſs at Council-Table, and Report the ſeveral Tranſactions of the Board. (5.) The *Lord Privy-Seal*, whoſe Office is to paſs all Charters and Grants of the King, and Pardons ſign'd by the King before they come to the Great Seal of *England*; as alſo divers other Matters of ſmaller moment which do not paſs the Great Seal. But this Seal is never to be affixt to any Grant without good warrant under the King's Privy-Signet, nor even with ſuch Warrant, if the thing granted be againſt Law or Cuſtom, until the King be firſt acquainted therewith. (6.) The *Lord Great Chamberlain of England*, whoſe Office is to bring the King's *Shirt*, *Coif*, and *Wearing Cloaths*, on the Coronation-day; to put on the King's Apparel that Morning, to carry at the Coronation the *Coif*, *Gloves*, and *Linnen*, which are to be us'd by the King on that Occaſion; likeways the *Sword* and *Scabard*, as alſo the *Gold* (to be offer'd by the King) together with the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*; to Undreſs and Attire the King with his Royal Robes; to ſerve the King that Day with Water for to waſh his Hands before and after Dinner. (7.) The *Lord High Conſtable of England*, an Officer, whoſe Power is ſo great, that 'twas thought inconvenient to lodge the ſame in any Subject ſince the Year 1521. and is now conferr'd on ſome of the chiefeſt Peers, *pro re nata*; as upon occaſion of *Coronations*, or *Solemn Tryals* by Combat. (8.) The *Earl Marſhal of England*, whoſe Office is to take cognizance of all Matters of War and Arms; to determine Contracts concerning Deeds of Arms out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters touching Wars within the Realm, which the Common Law cannot determine. (9.) The *Lord High Admiral of England*, whoſe Truſt and Honour is ſo great, that this Office hath been uſually given either to ſome of the King's younger Sons, near Kinſmen, or one of the chiefeſt Peers of the Realm: To him is committed the Management of all Maritime Affairs, the Government of the King's Navy; a deciſive Power in all Cauſes *Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*. He alſo Commiſſionates *Vice-Admirals*, *Rear-Admirals*, *Sea-Captains*, &c. and enjoys a number of Priviledges, too many here to be mention'd. This Office is commonly executed by ſeveral Perſons conjunctly in Commiſſion, (term'd *Lords* of the *Admiralty*) as at preſent.

After the *Officers* of the *Crown*, we might here ſubjoin the various *Courts* of *Judicatory* eſtabliſht in this Kingdom, eſpecially the *High Court* of *Parliament*, which is Supreme to all others, and to whom all laſt Appeals are made. I might here likeways mention all the

Subordinate

Subordinate Courts of this Realm, particularly *that* of the *King's-Bench*, the *Court of Common Pleas*, the *High Court of Chancery*, the *Exchequer*, and the *Court* of the *Dutchy of Lancaster*, &c. as also the *Ecclesiastical Courts* in Subordination to the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury*; as the *Court* of *Arches*, the *Court* of *Audience*, the *Prerogative Court*, the *Court* of *Faculties*, and *that* of *Peculiars*. But to declare the *Nature* and *Constitution*, the ample Privileges and manner of Procedure in each of them, would far exceed the narrow Bounds of an Abstract. I shall not therefore descend to particulars, only adding to this Paragraph, that besides these various Courts abovemention'd, the King consulting the ease and welfare of the Subject, Administers Justice by his Itinerate Judges, and that in their yearly Circuits through the Kingdom; and for the better governing of, and keeping the King's Peace in particular *Counties*, *Hundreds*, *Cities*, *Burroughs*, and *Villiages* of this Realm. *Counties* have their respective Lord Lieutenants, Sheriffs, and Justices of the Peace; *Hundreds*, their Bailiffs, High-Constables, and Petty-Constables. *Cities*, their Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, *&c.* *Burroughs* and *Towns* incorporate, have either a Mayor, or two Bailiffs, or a Portrive, who in Power are the same with Mayor and Sheriffs; and during their Offices, are Justices of the Peace within their own Liberties. And lastly, *Villiages* are in Subjection to the Lord of the Mannor, under whom is the Constable or Headborough to keep the Peace, apprehend Offenders, and bring them before the Justice. Of such an admirable Constitution is the *English Government*, that no Nation whatsoever can justly pretend to such a Model, and no People in the World may live more happy if they please; so that it may be justly affirm'd of them, what the Poet saith in another Case, only with change of Persons,

O fortunatos nimium sua si bona norint
Anglicanos!

Arms. The Ensigns Imperial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*, are in the first place Azure, *Three Flower-de-Luces*, *Or*; the Royal Arms of *France* quartered with the *Imperial* Ensigns of *England*, which are *Gules*, *Three Lyons passant Gardant in Pale*, *Or*. In the second place, within a *double tressure Counter flowr'd de lys Or*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Gules*, for the Royal Arms of *Scotland*. In the third place *Azure*, an *Irish Harp*, *Or*, *string'd*, *Argent*, for the Royal Ensigns of *Ireland*. In the fourth place as in the first. These Ensigns Armoral are quartered after a new manner since the late Revolution, the *English* Arms being put before the *French*, and the whole charg'd with an Escutcheon of the House of *Nassau*, which is *Azure Semi-billetts*, a *Lyon Rampant*, *Or*, *Langued* and

and *Armed*, *Gules*; all within the Garter, the chief Enſign of that moſt Noble Order; above the ſame, an *Helmet* anſwerable to King *William*'s Sovereign Juriſdiction; upon the ſame, a rich Mantle of Cloath of Gold, *doubled Ermin*, adorn'd with an *Imperial Crown*, and ſurmounted for a *Creſt* by a *Lyon paſſant Gardant*, *Or*, *Crowned*, as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged* with a *Crown*, thereto a Chain affixt, paſſing between his Forelegs, and reflex'd over his Back, *Or*; both ſtanding upon a *Compartment* plac'd underneath; and in the Table of that Compartment is expreſs'd the King of *England*'s Motto, which is, *Dieu & mon Droit*; but of late, *Je Maintiendray*.

Religion.

The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the moſt part) of the true *Reform'd Religion* publickly profeſs'd, and carefully taught in its choiceſt Purity. In Reforming of which, they were not ſo hurri'd by popular Fury and Faction, (as in other Nations) but proceeded in a more Prudent, Regular, and Chriſtian Method; reſolving to ſeparate no farther from the *Church* of *Rome*, than ſhe had ſeparated from the *Truth*, embracing that excellent *Advice* of the Prophet, (Jer. 6. 16.) *Stand ye in the ways and ſee, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein.* So that the *Reform'd Church* of *England*, is a true Mean or middle Way betwixt thoſe two Extreams of *Superſtition* and *Phanaticiſm*, both equally to be avoided. The *Doctrine* of which Church thus refin'd, is briefly ſumm'd up in the 39 *Articles*, and Book of *Homilies*; and her *Diſcipline* and *Worſhip* are to be ſeen in the *Liturgy*, and Book of *Canons*. All which being ſeriouſly weigh'd and conſider'd by a judicious and impartial Mind, it may be found that this National Church is for certain, the exacteſt of all the Reformed Churches, and comes neareſt to the Primitive Pattern of any in *Chriſtendom*. For her Doctrine is intirely built upon the *Prophets* and *Apoſtles*, according to the Explication of the Ancient Fathers; her Government (rightly conſidered) is truly *Apoſtolical*; her Liturgy is a notable extract of the beſt of the Primitive Forms; her Ceremonies are few in number, but ſuch as tend to Decency and true Devotion. In a word, The *Church* of *England* doth firmly hold and maintain the whole Body of the truly Catholick Faith, (and none other) according to Holy Scripture, and the *Four* firſt *General Councils*, ſo that her Sons may truly ſay, (in the Words of an Eminent Luminary of the Ancient Church) *In ea Regula incedimus quam Eccleſia ab Apoſtolis, Apoſtoli à Chriſto, & Chriſtus à Deo accepit.* At preſent all Sects and Parties are tollerated; and it's truly as Melancholly to conſider, as 'tis hard to determine, whether our *Heats* and *Diviſions* on one hand, or *Open Prophaneneſs* and *Irreligion* on the other, be moſt predominant. In the mean time this is moſt certain, that they're both equally to be lamented;

the

the neceſſary Conſequence of them both, being moſt diſmal and dangerous in the end. But *that it may pleaſe the Almighty to grant to all Nations, Unity, Peace, and Concord*, is the daily and fervent Prayer of the Church of Chriſt; and the hearty wiſh and deſire of every true Son thereof. The *Chriſtian Faith* is thought to have been planted in *England*, *tempore (ut ſimus) ſummo Tiberii Cæſaris*, according to Ancient *Gildas*; but afterwards more univerſally receiv'd, *Anno* 180. it being then openly profeſs'd by Publick Authority, under King *Lucius*, who is ſaid to have been the firſt Chriſtian King in the World; yet ſeveral doubt whether there was ever ſuch a Man in the World. In general, this is certain that Chriſtianity was propagated here in the earlieſt Ages of the Church.

WALES.

Name. THIS Country, (the Seat of the Ancient *Britains*) term'd by the *Italians*, *Wallia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Gales*; by the *French*, *Galles*; by the *Germans*, *Walles*; and by the *Engliſh*, *Wales*; ſo call'd (as ſome imagine) from *Idwallo* Son to *Cadwallader*, who retir'd into this Country with the remaining *Britains*. But others do rather think that as the *Britains* derive their Pedigree from the *Gauls*, ſo they alſo retain the Name; this Country being ſtill term'd by the *French*, *Galles*, which uſing *W* for *G*, (according to the *Saxon* Cuſtom) agrees pretty well with the preſent Title.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is much the ſame as in thoſe Counties of *England*, which lie under the ſame Parallel of Latitude. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Wales*, is that Part of the vaſt Pacifick Ocean, between 190 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th North Climate) is generally very Mountainous, yet ſome of its Vallies are abundantly fertil, producing great plenty of Corn, and others are very fit for Paſturage. It's likeways well ſtor'd with large Quarries of Free Stone, as alſo ſeveral Mines of Lead-Oar and Coles. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Parts, is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt 7 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Butter, Cheeſe, Welch Friezes, Cottons, Bays, Herrings, Hides, Calve-Skins, Honey, Wax, and ſuch like.

In

In several Parts of this Principality, especially *Denbighshire*; are still to be seen the *Remains* of that famous *Wall*, commonly call'd *King Offa's Dike*, made by *Offa* the *Mercian*, as a Boundary between the *Saxons* and *Britains*. (2.) At a small Village, call'd *Newton* in *Glamorganshire*, is a remarkable *Spring* nigh the Sea, which Ebbs and Flows contrary to the Sea. (3.) In the same County, as also *Caermard-nshire* are several Ancient *Sepulchral Monuments*, and divers noted Stone *Pillars*, with observable Inscriptions upon them. (3.) In *Brecknockshire* are some other remarkable *Pillars*; particularly *that* call'd *Maen y Morynnion*, (or the Maiden-stone) near the Town of *Brecknock*: Another at *Pentre Tykythrog* in *Llan St. Æred* Parish: And a third in Form of a Cross, in *Vaenor* Parish. (4.) In *Glamorganshire* are the Remains of *Kaer Phyli Castle*, (taken by some for the *Bullæum Silurum*) which are generally reckon'd the noblest Ruins of Ancient Architecture of any in *Britain*. (5.) In *Monmouthshire* are many *Roman Altars* dug up with variety of Inscriptions upon 'em. For all these Inscriptions abovementiond, *Vid.* Camden's *Britannia*, late Edition, from page 613 to 620. as also from 623 to 628 with page 593, 594, 600, 601, 605. But if the curious Reader would see the chief *Rarities* of *Wales* at one view, let him consult the aforesaid Author, (page 697.) where he will find the Remarkables of this Principality represented in Sculpture; particularly these following, *viz.* a curious carved Pillar, call'd *Maen-y-Chwyan*, on *Mostyn* Mountain in *Flintshire*. Two remarkable Pillars at *Kaer Phyli Castle* in *Glamorganshire*. An Alabaster Statue found near *Porth-Shini-Rhan* in *Monmouthshire*. And finally, some *Roman* Armour and Medals, with variety of Coins, both *Roman* and *British*, dug up at several times in several Parts of *Wales*

Rarities.

Archbishopricks in this Principality. None. *Archbishopricks.*

Bishopricks, 4. *viz.* those of *Bangor*, *Landaff*, *S. Asaph*, *S. David's*, already mention'd. *Bishopricks*, &c.

Universities. None. *Universities.*

Manners.

The *Welch* are a People generally reputed very faithful and loving to one another in a strange Country, as also to Strangers in their own. The Commons (for the most part) are extraordinary Simple and Ignorant, but their Gentry are esteem'd both Brave and Hospitable. They're universally inclin'd to a Cholerick Temper, and extravagantly value themselves on their Pedigrees and Families.

Language.

The *Welsh* (being the Offspring of the Ancient *Britains*) do still retain their Primitive *Language*, which yet remains freer from a mixture of exotick Words than any Modern Tongue in *Europe*; a Language which hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers, it being both hard to pronounce,

and unpleasant to the Ear, by reason of its vast multitude of Consonants. Their *Pater-Noster* runs thus: *Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd, sancteidier dy enw: Deued dy deyrnas; bid dy ewyll; ar yddaiar megis y mae yn y nefoedd dyro i ni heddyw ein bara beunyddiol: a maddau i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddeuwn ni i'n dyledwyr: ac nar arwain ni brofedigaeth, either gwared in rhag drwg. Amen.*

Government. This Principality was anciently govern'd by its own King or Kings (there being frequently one for *South*, and another for *North Wales*, and sometimes no less than five did claim a Regal Power) but was fully Conquer'd, *Anno* 1282. by *Edward* I. who having then a Son brought forth by his Queen at *Caernarven* Castle in *Wales*, and finding the *Welch* extreamly averse against a Foreign Governor, proferr'd them the young Child (a Native of their own) to be their Lord and Master, to which they readily yielded, and accordingly swore Obedience to him; since which time, the King of *England*'s Eldest Son is stil'd *Prince of Wales*, and all Writs in that Principality are issued out in his Name.

Arms. The *Arms* of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of *England*, only by the Addition of a *Label* of three Points. But the proper and peculiar Divice, commonly (though corruptedly) call'd, the *Princes Arms*; is a *Coronet* beautifi'd with three *Ostrich Feathers*, with this Inscription round, *Ich dien*, i. e. *I serve*; alluding to that of the Apostle, *The Heir while he is a Child, differeth not from a Servant.*

Religion. The Inhabitans of this Country (at least the most Intelligent of 'em) are of the *Reform'd Religion*, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*; but many of the meaner sort are so grosly ignorant in Religious Matters, that they differ nothing from mere Heathens. For the remedying of which, the late incomparable Mr. *Gouge* was at no small Pains and Charge, in Preaching the Blessed Gospel to them, and procuring and distributing among them some considerable number of Bibles, and Books of Devotion in their Language; which noble *Design* was afterwards reviv'd and further'd by the famous *Robert Boyle*, Esq; and several other well dispos'd Persons, (particularly that much lamented Eminent Divine, Dr. *Anthony Horneck*) and we are willing to hope that the same will be kept still on foot, and happily promoted by the Aid and Encouragement of some serious Christians amongst us. The Christian Faith is said to have been planted in this Country towards the end of the Second Century.

THIS CHART WIL

THIRTEENTH CHA

AT THE END OF

RT WILL BE THE

I CHART APPEARING

ID OF THIS FILM

IRELAND.

Situated { between 12 10 of Long. / between 51 00 / 55 25 of Latit. } its greatest { Length from S. to N. is about 265 Miles. / Breadth from E. to W. is about 150 Miles.

Divided into the Provinces of { *Leinster* / *Ulster* / *Connaught* / *Munster* } Ch. Town { *Dublin.* / *Londonderry.* / *Galloway.* / *Lamerick.*

Leinster contains { *Louth* County / *Dublin* / *Wicklow* / *Wexford* / *Longford* / *Meath* County / *King's* County / *Queen's* County / *Kilkenny* / *Kildare* / *Caterlagh* } Chief Town { *Drogheda* / Idem / Idem / Idem } from N. to S.

Idem / *Molingar* / *Philipstone* / *Mari-burrow* } from N. to S.

Idem

Idem / Idem } B. of { K. County. / *Kilkenny.*

Ulster contains { *Down* County / *Armagh* / *Monogan* / *Cavan* / *Antrim* / *Londonderry* / *Tirone* County / *Fermanagh* / *Dunnagal* } Chief Town { *Down* / *Armagh* / Idem / Idem } from E. to S.W.

Carrickfergus / Idem / *Dungannon* / *Innskilling* } from E. to S.W.

Idem, W. of *Londonderry.*

Conn. cont. { *Letrim* / *Roscomen* / *Galloway* / *Mayo* County / *Sligo* } Idem / *Athlon* / Idem } from N. to S.

Mayo / Idem } Westward.

Munster cont.	*Tipperary*	*Chief Town*	*Clonmel*
	Waterford		Idem N. to S.
	Clare County		Idem
	Limerick		Idem N. to S.
	Cork County		Idem
	Kerry		*Dingle*, Westward.

Name. THIS Country (the *Britannia Parva* of *Ptolomy*, mention'd by other Ancient Writers under the Names of *Jerna*, *Juverna*, *Iris*, &c and by Modern Authors, *Hibernia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Irlanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Irlanda*; by the *French*, *Irlande*; by the *Germans*, *Irland*; and by the *English*, *Ireland*; ſo call'd, (as ſome imagine) *ab hiberno aere*, from the Winter-like Air: but rather (according to others) from *Erinland*, which in the *Iriſh* Tongue ſignifieth a *Weſtern Land*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is almoſt of the ſame Nature with that of thoſe Parts of *Britain*, which lie under the ſame Parallel, only different in this, that in ſeveral places of this Kingdom 'tis of a more groſs and impure Temper, by reaſon of the many Lakes and Mariſhes which ſend up ſuch a quantity of Vapours, and thereby ſo corrupt the whole Maſs of Air, as to occaſion Fluxes, Rheums, and ſuch like Diſtempers, to which the Inhabitants are frequently ſubject. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Ireland* is that part of the Pacifick Ocean lying between 180 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 53 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th and 10th North Climate) is abundantly fertil, but naturally more fit for Graſs and Paſturage, than Tillage. Much of this Kingdom is ſtill overgrown with Woods, or incumbred with vaſt Bogs and unwholeſome Mariſhes, yeilding neither Profit nor Pleaſure to the Inhabitants, but not near ſo much as formerly, there being a great deal of Wood cut down, and many large Mariſhes drain'd in this Age, and the Ground imploy'd for various ſorts of Grain, which it produceth in great plenty. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Part of this Country is about 17 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt 7 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheeſe, Honey, Wax, Salt, Hemp, Linnen Cloath, Pipe-Staves, Wooll, Friezes, &c.

About

About eight Miles North-East from *Colrain*, in the County of *Antrim*, is that Miracle, (whether of Art or Nature, I shall not dispute) commonly call'd the *Giants Cawsway*, which runs from the bottom of a high Hill into the Sea, none can tell how far. Its length, at Low Water, is about 600 Feet; the breadth, where broadest, 240, and 120 in the narrowest; 'tis very unequal in height, being in some places 36 Feet from the level of the Strand, and in others only 15. It consists of many thousands of Pillars perpendicular to the Plain of the Horizon, and all of different Shapes and Sizes, but most of 'em Pentagonal or Hexagonal, yet all irregularly plac'd. A particular Draught and Description of this wonderful Cawsway, with an Essay proving the same to be rather the Work of Nature than Art, *Vid. Philosoph. Transact.* N. 212 and 222. (2) In the Province of *Ulster* is the famous *Lough Neagh*, hitherto noted for its rare petrifying Quality; but upon due Examination, 'tis found that the said Quality ought to be ascrib'd to the Soil of the Ground adjacent to that Lake, rather than to the Water of the Lake it self. (3) In several Parts of this Kingdom are sometimes dug up Horns of a prodigious bigness, (one Pair lately found being ten Feet and ten Inches from the Tip of the right Horn to the Tip of the left) which gives occasion to apprehend that the great *American* Deer, (call'd the *Moose*) was formerly common in this Island. As for that excellent Quality of *Ireland* in nourishing no Venomous Creature, the same is so notoriously known, that I need say nothing of it. *Rarities.*

Archbishopricks in this Kingdom, are Four, *viz.* those of *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Cassil*, and *Tuam*. The Archbishop of *Armagh* being Primate of all *Ireland*. *Archbishopricks.*

Bishopricks in this Kingdom, are those of *Bishopricks.*

Meath,	*Limerick*, *Ardfert*, and *Aghado*,	*Clonfert*,
Kildare,	*Waterford*,	*Elphin*,
Ossory,	*Cork* and *Ross*,	*Raphoe*,
Leighlin and *Ferns*,	*Cloyne*,	*Derry*,
Kilaloe.	*Clogher*,	*Kilmore* and *Ardagh*,
Killala,	*Down* and *Conner*,	*Drommore*.

Here is only one *University*, *viz.* That of *Dublin*. *Universities.*

The *Irish* (according to the best Character I find of 'em, *viz. that* of Dr. *Heylin's*) are a People that's generally strong and nimble of Body, haughty of Spirit, careless of their Lives, patient in Cold and Hunger, implacable in Enmity, constant in Love, light of Belief, greedy of Glory. *Manners.*

In

In a word, if they are bad, you ſhall no where find worſe; if they be good, you can hardly meet with better.

Language. The *Language* here us'd by the Natives being the *Iriſh*, ſeems to be of a *Britiſh* Extraction, by comparing the ſame with the *Welſh*. The *Engliſh* and *Scots* here reſiding retain their own. *Pater-Noſter* in the *Iriſh* Tongue runs thus: *Air nathir ataigh air nin, nabz far haminiti; tigiuh da riatiatche: deantur da hoilam hicoil air nimh agis air thalambi. Air naran laidhtiuil tabhair dhuin a niomh; agis math duin dair ſhiaca ammil agis mathum viddar fentchunnim; agis na trilaic aſtoch ſay anauſen; ac ſarſino ole. Amen.*

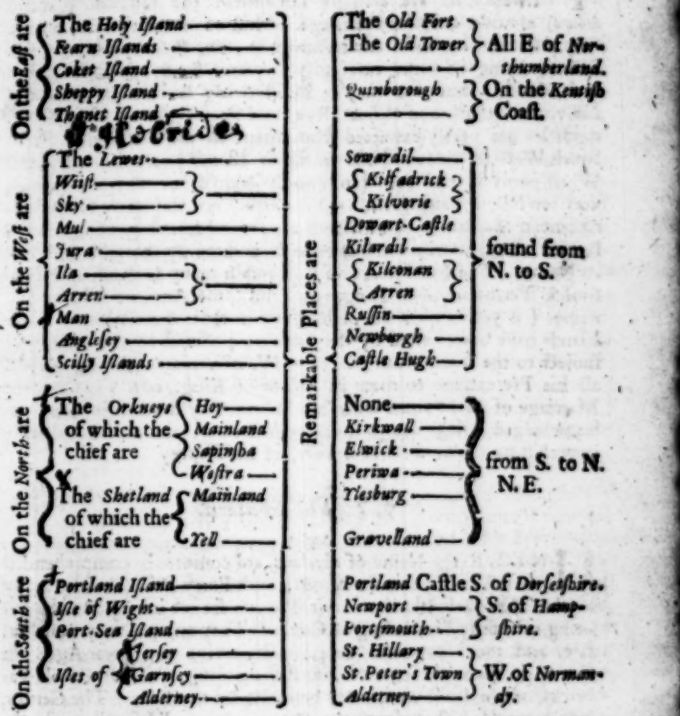
Government. The *Government* of this Country is by one Supreme Officer, who is commonly term'd the *Lord Lieutenant* or *Lord Deputy* of *Ireland*. No Vice-Roy in *Europe* is inveſted with greater Power, nor cometh nearer the Majeſty of a King in his Train and State, than he. For his Aſſiſtance he's allow'd a Privy-Council to adviſe with upon all Occaſions. As for the Laws of the Kingdom, (which are the ſtanding Rule of all Civil Government) they owe their Beginning and Original to the *Engliſh* Parliament and Council, and muſt firſt paſs the Great Seal of *England*. In abſence of the Lieutenant, the Supreme Power is lodg'd in *Lords Juſtices*, who have the ſame Authority with a Lieutenant. The various Courts of Judicatory, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs, and their manner of proceeding in each of 'em, are much the ſame as here in *England*.

Arms. See *England*, page 206.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Proteſtants*, partly *Papiſts*. The beſt civilized Parts of the Kingdom are of the Reform'd Religion, according to the Platform of the *Church* of *England*. But the far greater Part of the old Native *Iriſh* do ſtill adhere to Popiſh Superſtitions, and are as credulous of many Ridiculous *Legends* as in former times. The Chriſtian Faith was firſt preached in this Country by St. *Patrick*, (*Anno* 435.) who is generally affirm'd to be the Nephew of St. *Martin* of *Tours*.

And

And thus having travell'd through *Britain* and *Ireland*, [the *Greater* of the *Britannick* Iſlands] proceed we next to the *Leſſer*, which in reſpect of *Great Britain*, are ſituated on the *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, *North*, and *South*.



The chief of which Leſſer Iſlands being theſe following, *viz.*

The Orcades, The Hebrides, The Shetland, The Iſle of Man, Angleſey, Wight, The Iſles of Jerſey, Garnſey, Alderney.

Somewhat of all theſe, and in their Order. Therefore,

§. 1. The

§. 1. The *Oreades* or *Orknay Islands.*

THE number of these Islands is indeed very great, and of 'em Twenty six are actually inhabited; the rest being call'd *Holms*, are us'd only for Pasturage. Most of 'em are bless'd with a very pure and healthful Air to breath in, but their Soil is very different, being in some extreamly Dry and Sandy, in others Wet and Marish; however they're indifferently fruitful in Oats and Barly, but destitute of Wheat, Rye, and Pease. Many useful Commodities are yearly exported from them to divers Forreign Parts. South-West of *Swinna* (one of those Islands) are two dreadful Whirl-pools in the Sea, [commonly term'd the *Wells* of *Swinna*] very terrible to Passengers, and probably occasion'd by some Subterranean *Hiatus*. In these Islands are several Footsteps of the *Pictish* Nation, from whom *Pictland-Frith* is commonly thought to derive its Name. The Inhabitants do still retain many Gothick and Teutonick Terms in their Language; and some Ancient *German* Sirnames (as yet in use) do plainly evince their Extraction. These Islands have been visited by the *Romans*, possess'd by the *Picts*, and subject to the *Danes*; but *Christiern* IV. of *Denmark* having quitted all his Pretensions to them in favour of King *James* VI. upon the Marriage of that Prince with his Sister, they have ever since acknowledged Allegiance to the *Scottish* Crown, and are immediately govern'd by the Stewart of *Orknay*, or his Deputy.

§. 2. The *Shetland.*

UNDER the Name of *Shetland*, are commonly comprehended no less than Forty six Islands, with Forty *Holms*, besides many Rocks. Of these Islands, about Twenty six are inhabited, the rest being us'd only for feeding of Cattle. They enjoy a very healthful Air, and the Inhabitants do generally arrive to a great Age. In several of them are some *Obelisks* still standing, with divers old Fabricks, made (as is commonly believ'd) by the *Picts*. The Gentry, who remov'd hither from the Continent, usually speak as in the North of *Scotland*; but the Common Sort of People (who are descended from the *Norvegians*) do still retain a corrupt Norse Tongue, call'd *Norn*. All these Islands belong now to the Crown of *Scotland*, and are reckon'd a part of the Stewarty of *Orknay*.

§. 3. The

§. 3. The *Hebrides.*

THIS mighty Cluſter of Iſlands (the *Ebudes* of *Ptolomy*, *Solinus*, and *Pliny*,) are commonly term'd the *Weſtern Iſles* from their Situation in reſpect of *Scotland*, to which Crown they belong. In Soil they're very different, but generally bleſt with a pure and healthful Air. They ſurpaſs Three hundred in number, though reckon'd by ſome but Forty four. Their Inhabitants uſe the *Iriſh* Tongue, yet with difference of Dialect from that in *Ireland*; and are much the ſame with the Highlanders on the Continent of *Scotland*, both in Habit, Cuſtoms, and Manner of Living. The moſt remarkable of all theſe Iſlands, are Two, *viz. Jona* and St. *Kilda*. The former (now call'd *Columbkill*, nigh the Iſle of *Mull*) is noted for being of old the burying Place of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the chief Reſidence of the Ancient *Caldees*. The other (term'd by the Iſlanders, *Hirt*; by *Buchanan*, *Hirta*; and afterwards St. *Kilda* or *Kildir*) is the remoteſt of all the *Hebrides*, and ſo obſervable for ſome Remarkables therein, and ſeveral uncommon Cuſtoms peculiar to its Inhabitants, that a Deſcription thereof was of late thought worthy of a particular Treatiſe, entituled, *A Voyage to St.* Kilda, to which I remit the Reader,

§. 4. The *Iſle of Man.*

THIS Iſland (call'd *Monoeda*, by *Ptolomy*; and by *Pliny*, *Mondia*,) enjoys a very cold and ſharp Air, being expos'd on every ſide to the bleak piercing Winds from the Sea. Its Soil oweth much of its Fertility to the Care and Induſtry of the Husbandman. The Inhabitants (a mixture of *Engliſh*, *Scots*, and *Iriſh*, commonly call'd *Manks-men*,) have in general a very good Character. The ordinary ſort of People retain much of the *Iriſh* in their Language and way of Living; but thoſe of better Rank ſtrive to imitate the *Engliſh*. In this they're peculiarly happy, that all litigious Proceedings are baniſh'd from among 'em, all Differences being ſpeedily determin'd by certain Judges, call'd *Deemſters*, and that without Writings or Fees: If the Caſe be found very intricate, then 'tis referr'd to twelve Men, whom they term the *Keyes* of the Iſland. This Iſland with the Advowſon of the Biſhoprick, belongs to the Earls of *Derby*, who are commonly ſtil'd *Lords of Man*, though *Kings* in effect, they having all kind of Civil Power and Juriſdiction over the Inhabitants, but ſtill under the Fief and Sovereignty of the Crown of *England*,

§. 5. *Angleſey.*

THIS Iſland (the celebrated *Mona* of the *Romans*, and Ancient Seat of the *Druides*) is bleſs'd with a very fruitful Soil, producing moſt ſorts of Grain (eſpecially Wheat) in ſuch abundance, that the *Welſh* commonly term it, *Môn mam Gymry*, i. e. *Môn, the Nurſery of* Wales, becauſe that Principality is frequently ſupplì'd from thence in unſeaſonable Years. 'Tis commonly reckon'd as one of the Counties of *North-Wales*, and acknowledgeth Subjection to the Crown of *England*.

§. 6. The *Iſle of Wight.*

THIS Iſland (term'd by *Ptolomy*, Ουϊκτις; and by the *Romans*, *Vecta*, *Vectis*, or *Villeſis*;) enjoys a pure healthful Air; and is generally reckon'd a very pleaſant and fruitful Spot of Ground. 'Twas once honour'd (as the Iſle of *Man*) with the Title of *Kingdom*, for *Henry Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, was Crown'd King of *Wight* by *Henry* VI. *Anno* 1445. but that Title died with himſelf about two Years after; and 'tis now reckon'd only a Part of *Hampſhire*, and is govern'd in like manner, as other of the Leſſer Iſlands.

§. 7. *Jerſey, Garnſey,* and *Alderney.*

THESE Iſlands are all of *William* the Conqueror's Inheritance, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, that now remains in Poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* Crown. Their Soil is ſufficiently rich, producing in great abundance both Corn and Fruits, eſpecially Apples, of which they make plenty of Syder; and the Air is ſo healthful to breath in, that the Inhabitants have little or no uſe for Phyſicians among 'em. They chiefly imploy themſelves in Agriculture, and Knitting of Stockings; and during War with *France*, they're much given to Privateering. It's obſervable of *Garnſey*, that no venomous Creature can live in it; and that the Natives generally look younger by ten Years than they really are. Theſe Iſlands being annext to the *Engliſh* Crown, *Anno* 1108. by *Henry* I. have (to their great Honour) continued firm in their Allegiance to *England* ever ſince that time; notwithſtanding of ſeveral attempts made upon them by the *French*. And ſo much for the Leſſer *Britannick Iſlands*: But if the Reader deſires a larger Account of 'em, let him conſult the

the late Edition of *Cambden's Britannia*, from page 1049 to 1116. inclusively.

Having thus particularly ſurvey'd the *Britannick Iſlands*, both Greater and Leſſer, proceed we now (according to our propos'd Method) to the Second Part of this Section, which is to take a View of all other Iſlands belonging to *Europe*, whether they lie on the *North*, *Weſt*, or *South* of the main Continent. Therefore,

---

II. Of all other *European Iſlands.*

European Iſlands being ſituated on the { *North* / *Weſt* / *South* } of *Europe*,

On the { *North*, are the *Scandinavian Iſlands*. / *Weſt* { The *Iſle of Ice-Land*. / The *Britannick* [of which already.] / The *Azores*. } / *South* are thoſe in the *Mediterranean Sea*. }

Of which in their Order.

§. 1. The *Scandinavian Iſlands.*

Such Iſlands are thoſe belonging to { *Sweden*. / *Denmark*. / *Norway*. }

To *Sweden* are chiefly thoſe of { *Rugen*, *Bornholm*, *Oeland*, *Gothland*, *Oeſel*, *Dago*, *Aland* } Chief Town { *Bergen*, *Rottomby*, *Borkholm*, *Wiſsby*, *Arnsberg*, *Dageroot*, *Caſtlaholm*, } W. to N. E. N^orthward.

To *Denmark* are chiefly those of

- *Zealand*
- *Funen*
- *Langland*
- *Laland*
- *Falster*
- *Mona*
- *Femeren*
- *Alsen*

Chief Town

- *Copenhagen* Capital of all.
- *Odensee*, *Ruthkoping*, *Naxkow*, *Nykoping*, *Steg* — W. to E.
- *Borge*, *Sonderborg* — S.W. of *Laland*, *Funen*.

To *Norway* are chiefly those of

- *Carmen*
- *Hiteren*
- *Sanien*
- *Surey*

Lying

- W. of *Stavanger*
- W. of *Dronthem*
- Adjacent to *Wardhus*

S. to N.

Of all these Islands, *Zealand* is the most remarkable, and that only for the City of *Copenhagen*, as being the Seat Royal of the Kings of *Denmark*.

§ 2. The *Isle of Ice-land*.

Name. THIS Island (taken by some for the much controverted *Thule* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Islanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra elada*; by the *French*, *Islande*; by the *Germans*, *Island*; and by the *English*, *Iceland*, so call'd from the abundance of Ice, wherewith 'tis environed for the greatest part of the Year.

Air. By reason of the frozen Ocean surrounding this Island, and the great quantity of Snow wherewith 'tis mostly cover'd, the Air must of necessity be very sharp and piercing, yet abundantly healthful to breath in, especially to those who are accustomed with that cold Climate. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ice-land*, is that part of the vast Antarctick Ocean, lying between 180 and 190 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. Considering only the Situation of *Ice-land*, (it lying in the 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st North Climate) we may easily imagine the Soil is none of the best. In some Parts where the Ground is level, there are indeed several Meadows very good for Pasture, but elsewhere the Island is encumbred either with vast Deserts, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. So destitute of Grain is it, that the poor Inhabitants grind and make Bread of dri'd Fish-bones. In the Northern Parts they have the *Sun* for one Month without Setting, and want him

him intirely another, according as he approacheth the Two Tropicks.

From this cold and barren Island, are yearly exported Fish, Whale-Oyl, Tallow, Hides, Brimstone, and White Foxes Skins, which the Natives barter with Strangers for Necessaries of Humane Life. *Commodities.*

Notwithstanding this Island doth lie in so cold a Climate, yet in it are divers hot and scalding Fountains, with *Hecla* a terrible *Vulcano*, which (though always covered with Snow up to the very Top) doth frequently Vomit forth Fire and Sulphurous Matter in great abundance; and that sometimes with such a terrible roaring, that the loudest Claps of Thunder are hardly so formidable. In the Western Parts of the Island is a Lake of a petrifying Nature, and towards the middle, another which commonly sends up such a pestilentious Vapour, as frequently kills Birds that endeavour to fly over it. Some also write of Lakes on the Tops of Mountains, and those well-stor'd with Salmons. *Rarities.*

In this Island are two *Danish* Bishopricks, *viz.* those of *Schalholt* and *Hola*. Archbishopricks and Universities, none. *Archbishopricks*, &c.

The *Ice-landers* (being Persons of a middle Stature, but of great Strength) are generally reckon'd a very ignorant and superstitious Sort of People. They commonly live to a great Age, and many value themselves not a little for their Strength of Body. Both Sexes are much the same in Habit, and their chief Imployment is Fishing. *Manners.*

The *Danes* here residing, do usually speak as in *Denmark*. As for the Natives, they still retain the old *Gothick* Tongue. *Language.*

This Island being subject to the *Danish* Crown, is govern'd by a particular Vice-Roy, sent thither by the King of *Denmark*, whose place of Residence is ordinarly in *Bessede-Castle*. *Government*

For Arms. *Vid. Denmark*, page 69. *Arms.*

The Inhabitants of this Island, who own Allegiance to the *Danish* Crown, are generally the same in Religion with that profess'd in *Denmark*; as for the uncivilized Natives, who commonly abscond in Dens and Caves, they still adhere to their Ancient Idolatry as in former times. When Christianity was first introduc'd into this Island, is not very certain. *Religion.*

3. The

§. 3. The *Azores.* or Terceras under King of Portugal.

They are in Number 9. *viz.*

- St. *Michael*
- St. *Maria*
- *Tercera*
- *Gratiosa*
- St. *George*
- *Pico*
- *Fyal*
- *Flores*
- *Cuervo*

Found from E. to W. Chief Town of all, is *Angra* in *Tercera.*

Name. THESE Islands (taken by some for the *Cathiterides* of *Ptolomy*) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Flandrice Isola*; by the *Spaniards*, *Los Azores*; by the *French*, *Les Azores*; by the *Germans*, *Flandersche Insuln*; and by the *English*, The *Azores*; so call'd by their Discoverers, (the *Portugueze*) from the abundance of Hawks found in them. By others, they're term'd the *Terceres* from the Island *Tercera*, being chief of all the rest.

Air. The *Air* of these Islands inclining much to Heat, is tollerably good, and very agreeable to the *Portugueze*. The oposite Place of the Globe to the *Azores*, is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, lying between the 165 and 175 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 41 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. These Islands are bless'd with a very fertil *Soil*, producing abundance of Grain, Wine, and Fruit, besides great plenty of Wood. The length of the Days and Nights in the *Azores*, is the same as in the middle Provinces of *Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities. The chief thing exported from these Islands, is *Oad* for Diers, and that in great abundance, together with variety of choice Singing Birds.

Rarities. Here are several Fountains of hot Water, and one in *Tercera* of a petrifying Nature. The Island *Tercera* is also remarkable for being the place of the first Meridian, according to some Modern Geographers.

Archbishopricks, &c. Here is one Bishoprick, *viz. That* of *Angra*, under the Archbishop of *Lisbone*.

Manners. The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portugueze*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Contient.

Language. The *Portugueze* here residing, do still retain and speak their own Language.

These

These Islands being inhabited and possess'd by the *Portugueze*, are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, and rul'd by a particular Governor sent thither from that Court, who ordinarily resides at *Angra* in *Tercera*. *Government.*

Arms.

The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portugueze*, (as aforesaid) stick close to the *Roman* Religion, and that in its grossest Errors, as universally profess'd, and by Law establish'd in the Kindom of *Portugal*. *Religion.*

§. 4. *Mediterranean Islands.*

ON the South of *Europe* are the Islands of the *Mediterranean Sea*: The chief of which are these following,

Viz.	Chief Town	
Majorca	Idem	Lying E. of *Valencia*.
Minorca	*Citadella*	
Yvica	Idem	
Corsica	*Bastia*	Lying S. of *Genoua*.
Sardignia	*Cagliari*	
Sicily	*Palermo*	Lying S. W. of *Naples*.
Malta	Idem	
Candia	Idem	lying S. of *The Archipelago*.
Cyprus	*Nicosia*	*Anatolia*.

Of all which in Order, beginning with

Majorca, Minorca, and *Yvica.*

EACH of these Islands hath almost the same Modern Appellation among the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; and were all known of old by the Name of *Baleares*, which is derived from Βάλλειν signifying to *Dart* or *Throw*, because their Inhabitants were famous for their Dexterity in throwing the Dart. *Name.*

The *Air* of these Islands is much more temperate to breath in, than any where on the Adjacent Continent, being daily fann'd by cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Baleares*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 200 and 205 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The

Soil. The two former of these Islands are somewhat Mountainous and Woody, but the last is more plain, and extreamly fertil, both in Corn, Wine, and divers sort of Fruits: It likeways so aboundeth with Salt, that divers Neighbouring Countries are suppli'd from thence.

Commodities. From these Islands are exported to several Parts of *Europe*, Salt, Wine, Brandy, Coral, with variety of Fruits, *&c.*

Rarities. On the Coasts of *Majorca* is found abundance of excellent Coral, for which the Inhabitants frequently fish with good success. *Ponza* is said to nourish no noxious Animal, and yet *Formentera* (an Adjacent Island, and one of the *Baleares*) is so infested with Serpents, that the same is uninhabited.

Archbishoprick. In these Islands is one Bishoprick, *viz.* that of *Majorca*, (under the Archbishop of *Terragon*) where is also a famous University.

Manners. The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Spaniards*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

Language. What was just now said of the *Spaniards* on these Islands, in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of 'em in Point of *Language*.

Government. These Islands being annext to the Crown of *Spain*, are rul'd by one or more Governors, sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, and generally renew'd every third Year.

Arms.

Religion. The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Spaniards*, are all of the *Roman* Communion, and as bigotted Zealots for the Popish Doctrine, as elsewhere on the Continent. They receiv'd the Light of the Blessed Gospel much about the same time with *Spain*.

Corsica and *Sardignia.*

Name. THE former of these Islands (call'd first by the *Greeks Tericpne*, and afterwards *Cyrne* from *Cyrnus*, reckon'd by some a Son of *Hercules*) is now term'd *Corsica* from *Corsa Bubulca*, a certain Woman of *Liguria*, who is said to have led a Colony out of that Country hither. And the other (according to the Opinion of its Inhabitants) is call'd *Sardignia*, from *Sardus*, another Son of *Hercules*, who they say was the first that settled a Colony therein, and gave it this Name in Memory of himself.

The

The *Air* of these Islands is universally reckon'd to be very unhealthful, especially *that* of *Corsica*, which is the reason of its being so thinly inhabited. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, or Adjacent Ocean, between 210 and 215 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 43 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

These Islands differ mightily in *Soil*, the former being (for the most part) very Stony, full of Woods, and lying uncultivated; but the other very fertil, affording abundance of Corn, Wine, and Oyl, *&c.* The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is the same as in the Middle and Southern Parts of *Spain*. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* exported from these Islands, are Corn, Wine, Oyl, Salt, Iron, and several sorts of Fruits, especially Figs, Almonds, Chesnuts, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In several Parts of *Corsica* is found a Stone, (commonly call'd *Catochite*) which being handled sticks to the Fingers like Glew. *Sardignia* is said to harbour no venomous Creature, no, nor any noxious Animal, save Foxes, and a little Creature, (nam'd *Solifuga*) which resembles a Frog. Those Animals, call'd *Mafrones*, or *Mastriones*, are peculiar to this Island. *Rarities.*

Archbishopricks, are *Cagliari*, *Gassari*, and *Oristagni*, all in *Sardignia*. *Archbishopricks*, &c.

Bishopricks are those of *Nebbio*, *Ajazzo*, *Mariana*, *Alteria*, *Sagona*, and *Accia*, all in *Corsica*, (whereof the four last are now ruin'd) together with *Villa d'Iglesia*, *Bosa*, and *Algheri*, in *Sardignia*. *Bishopricks.*

Here is only one *University*, *viz.* that of *Cagliari*. *Universities.*

The Inhabitants of *Corsica* are reputed (for the generality of 'em) a cruel, rude, and revengeful Sort of People; a People so given to Piracy in former times, that many think the Name of *Corsaires* is deriv'd from them. As for the Inhabitants of *Sardignia*, they being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same with those in *Spain*. *Manners.*

Languages here in use are the *Spanish* and *Italian*, the former in *Sardignia*, and the latter in *Corsica*, but mightily blended one with another. *Language.*

The Isle of *Corsica*, being subject to the *Genoese*, is rul'd by a particular Governor, (who hath for his Assistance, one Lieutenant, and several Commissaries) sent thither by the Republick of *Genoua*, and renew'd once in two Years; and *Sardignia* (being in the Possession of the *Spaniard*) is govern'd by a Vice-Roy appointed by his Catholick Majesty, and renew'd every third Year. *Government.*

Arms.

Riligion. The Inhabitants of both these Islands adhere to the *Roman* Church in her grossest Errors, and receive with an implicit Faith whatever she teaches; and correspondent to their Principles is their Practice, especially in *Sardignia*, where the People are so grosly Immoral, as usually to dance and sing prophane Songs in their Churches immediately after Divine Worship. The Christian Faith was planted here much about the same time with the Northern Parts of *Italy*.

SICILY.

Name. THIS Island (of old *Sicania*, *Trinacria*, and *Triquetra*) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Sicilia*; by the *French*, *Sicile*; by the *Germans*, *Sicilien*; and by the *English*, *Sicily*. Its Name is deriv'd from *Siculi*, (an Ancient People in *Latium*) who being driven from their Country by the *Aborigines*, were forc'd to seek for new Habitations, and accordingly came over to *Sicania*, (headed, as some alledge, by one *Siculus*) which from them acquir'd a new Name, *viz.* that of *Sicily*.

Air. No Island in these Parts of the World enjoys a purer and more healthful *Air* than this does. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Sicily*, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 215 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. Fully answerable to the healthfulness of the *Air*, is the Fertility of the *Soil*, several of its Mountains being incredibly fruitful, even to the very Tops. The length of the Days and Nights here is the same, as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parrallels of Latitude.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Silks, Wine, Honey, Sugar, Wax, Oyl, Saffron, and many Medicinal Drugs, *&c.*

Rarities. Near to Ancient *Syracuse*, are some Subterranean Cavities, where *Dionysius* the Tyrant, shut up his Slaves. Over these Cavities was his Palace, and being anxious to over-hear what his Slaves spoke among themselves, here is still to be seen a Communication between the aforesaid Cavities and his Palace, cut out of the firm Rock, and resembling the interior Frame of a Man's Ear, which makes such a curious Eccho, that the least Noise, yea, articulate Words and Sentences, when only whisper'd, are clearly heard. Here also is a large *Theatre* of the same Tyrant, cut

cut out of the firm Rock. Known all the World over, is that hideous *Vulcano* of this Island, the famous Mount *Ætna*, (now *Gibell*) whose sudden Conflagrations and sulphurious Eruptions are sometimes most terrible and destructive; witness those which happned in the Year 1669. and more lately. *Anno* 1693. For a particular Description of this remarkable Mountain, and all other noted *Vulcano's* in the World. Vid. *Bottoni Leontini*, his *Pyrologia Typographica.*

In this Island are Three *Archbishopricks*, *viz.* those of — *Archbishopricks.*

Palermo, *Messina*, *Mont-Real.*

Here likeways are Seven *Bishopricks*, *viz.* those of — *Bishopricks.*

Syracuse, *Cefaledi*, *St. Marco*, *Mazara.*
Catina, *Pati*, *Gergenti*,

Here is only one *University*, *viz.* that of *Catana.* — *Universities.*

The *Sicilians* being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in Manners with those in *Spain*, only with this difference, that they merit (according to some) a blacker Character than a Native *Spaniard.* — *Manners.*

The ordinary *Language* of the *Sicilians* is *Spanish*, which is commonly us'd, not only by the Native *Spaniards*, but also Persons of all other Nations, residing in the Island. — *Language.*

This Island belonging to the *Spaniard*, (for which he does homage to the Pope) is rul'd by a particular Vice-Roy, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, whose Government (as are most other of the *Spanish Vice-Roys*) is Triennial, and place of Residence, *Palermo.* — *Government.*

For *Arms.* Vid. *Spain*, page 141. — *Arms.*

The *Religion* here establisht and publickly profess'd, is the same as in *Italy* and *Spain.* This Island receiv'd the Light of the Blessed Gospel in the earliest Ages of the Church. — *Religion.*

MALTA.

THIS Island (known formerly by the same Name, or *Melita*) is term'd by the *French*, *Malte*; by the *High Germans*, *Maltha*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Malta*; why so call'd, is not fully agreed upon among — *Name.*

Criticks; yet most affirm, that its Name of *Melita* came from the plenty of Honey in this Island.

Air. The *Air* of this Island is extremely hot and stifling, the many high Rocks towards the Sea obstructing the benefit of cool Breezes from the surrounding Ocean. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Malta*, is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 215 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 34 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. This Island can lay no just Claim to an Excellency of *Soil*, it being extremely Dry and Barren, and much encumbred with Rocks. It affordeth little Corn or Wine, but is suppli'd from *Sicily* of both. The length of Days and Nights in *Malta*, is the same as in the Southmost Part of *Spain*.

Commodities. *Malta* being a place no ways remarkable for Trade, its *Commodities* are very few; the chief Product of the Island being only Cuminseed, Annifeed, and Cottonwoll.

Rarities. Worthy of Obervation, is *St. John's Church*, with its rich and magnificent Vestry, as also the Observatory, Treasury, and Palace of the Grand Master. The Inhabitants pretend that *Malta* hath entertain'd no venomous Creature since the Days of St. *Paul*, who (they say) blessed this Island upon the shaking off the Viper from his Hand into the Fire.

Archbishopricks, Here are Two *Bishopricks*, *viz.* those of *Malta* and *Citta*, or *Civitta Vecchia*. *Archbishopricks* and *Universities*, none.

Manners. The Inhabitants of this Island (not reckoning the Slaves) are for the most part very Civil and Courteous to Strangers; and follow the Mode of the *Sicilians* in Habit. They also resemble the *Sicilians* in some of their worst Qualities, being extremely Jealous, Treacherous, and Cruel.

Language. A corrupt *Arabick* doth here mightily prevail, being hitherto preserv'd by the frequent Supplies of *Turks* taken and brought in from time to time. But the Knights and People of any Note, understand and speak several *European* Languages, particularly the *Italian*, which is authoriz'd by the Government, and us'd in publick Writings.

Government. This Island after many turns of Fortune, was presented by the Emperor, *Charles* V. to the Order of the Knights of St. *John* of *Hierusalem*, whose place of Residence it hath hitherto been since the loss of *Rhodes*, and is now govern'd by the Patron of that Order, stil'd the *Grand Master* of the *Hospital* of St. *John* of *Hierusalem*, and Prince of *Malta*, *Gaulet*, and *Goza*. The Knights did formerly consist of eight different Languages

Languages or Nations, (whereof the *English* was the sixth) but now they're only seven.

For *Arms*, the Grand Master beareth a White Cross (commonly call'd the Cross of *Jerusalem*) with four Points. *Arms.*

The establisht *Religion* in *Malta*, is that of the Church of *Rome*, which is made essential to the Order, no Person of a different Perswasion being capable to enter therein. This Island receiv'd the Blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Times. *Religion.*

CANDIA.

THIS Island (the famous *Crete* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *French*, *Candie*; by the *Germans*, *Candien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Candia*; so call'd from its chief Town *Candia*, built by the *Saracens*, who from their new Town, gave the Island a new Name. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Island is generally reckon'd to be very Temperate and Healthful to breath in; but the South-winds are sometimes so boisterous, that they much annoy the Inhabitants. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Candia*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 231 and 236 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

This Island is bless'd with a very rich and fertil *Soil*, producing in great abundance, both Corn, Wine, Oyl, and most sorts of excellent Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in *Candia*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary*. Of which afterwards. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Muscadel-Wine, Malmsey, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Honey, Wax, Gum, Olives, Dates, Rasins, *&c.* *Commodities.*

North of Mount *Psilorili*, (the famous *M. Ida*) is a remarkable *Grotto* dug out of the firm Rock, which divers of our Modern Travellers would fain perswade 'emselves to be some Remains of King *Minos's Labyrinth*, so much talk'd off by the Ancients. *Rarities.*

Before the *Turkish* Conquest of this Island, there was one Archbishop, who had Nine Suffragans; but since they chang'd their Masters, the number of such Ecclesiasticks is neither fixt nor certain. *Bishopricks, &c.*

The

Manners. The Inhabitants of this Island were formerly given to Piracy, Debauchery, and Lying, especially the last; and so noted were they for the same, that a notorious Lye was commonly term'd *Mendacium Cretense*. For this detestable Vice were they reproach'd by one of their own Poets, *Epimenides*, out of whose Writings the Apostle citeth these words, Κρῆτες ἀεὶ ψεῦσται, *Tit.* 1. 12. Their Experience in Maritime Affairs was indeed very great, and they're represented as a very considerable People among the Ancients for their Skill in Navigation. The present Inhabitants being *Turks* and *Greeks*, their respective Characters are already given, *page* 174, 181.

Language. *Languages* here in use, are the Vulgar *Greek* and *Turkish*, especially the former, the number of *Greeks* on the Island, being far greater than that of the *Turks*. For a Specimen of which Languages. *Vid. page* 175 and 181.

Government. This Island, after a bloody and tedious War of Twenty four Years, between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, was at last constrain'd to submit to the *Ottoman* Yoak, *Anno* 1669. under which it hath ever since groan'd, and is now govern'd by a *Turkish* Sangiack, whose place of Residence is usually at *Candie*, the Capital City of the whole Island.

Arms. See the *Danubian* Provinces, *page* 182.

Religion. *Christianity* according to the *Greek* Church, is here profess'd by Tolleration, but *Mahometanism* is the Religion establisht by Authority. This Island receiv'd the Light of the Blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

CYPRUS.

Name. THIS Island (known anciently by divers Names, besides the present, particular those of *Acamantis*, *Amathusa*, *Aspelia*, *Cryptos*, *Cerastis*, *Macaria*, and *Ærosa*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Cypro*; by the *Spaniards*, *Chypre*; by the *French*, *Cypre*; and by the *Germans* and *English*, *Cyprus*; so call'd (as most imagine) from Κυπρίς, [i. e. *Cypress*] wherewith this Island did mightily abound in former times.

Air. There being several Lakes, and some Natural Salt-pits in *Cyprus*, from which abundance of noxious Vapours daily arise; these intermixing themselves with the Body of the Atmosphere, do render the *Air* very gross and unhealthful to breath in, especially during the sultry Heat of *Summer*. The opposite Place of the Globe to this Island, is that part of the

the Pacifick Ocean, between 235 and 240 Degrees of Longitu with 33 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude.

Cyprus was formerly blest'd with so rich and fruitful a *Soil*, that from its Fertility, and several Mines found therein, the *Greeks* bestow'd upon this Island the desirable Epithet of μακαρία, i. e. *Beata*. But now 'tis remarkable for neither of these, especially the former, being in most Parts extremely Barren, though commonly represented otherways. The length of the Days and Nights in *Cyprus*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary*, (of which afterwards) they both lying under the same Parallel of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Silk, Cotton, Oyl, Honey, Saffron, Rubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony, Turpentine, Black and White Allum, *&c.* *Commodities.*

On the Eastern Part of this Island stands the famous *Famagousta*, remarkable at present for its Modern Fortifications; and Eterniz'd in Fame for the unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, *Anno* 1571. under the Command of Signior *Bragadino*, against the furious Assaults of *Selymus* the Second, with his numerous Army, conducted by *Piali* and *Mustapha*. (2.) Not far from the present *Famagousta*, are the Ruins of an Ancient City, generally esteem'd to have been *that* call'd formerly *Salamina*, and afterwards *Constantia*; which was ransack'd by the *Jews*, in the time of the Emperor *Trajan*, and finally destroy'd by the *Saracens*, in the Reign of *Heraclius*. (3.) Nigh that Promontory, commonly call'd, *The Cape of Cats* (but formerly *Curias*) are the Ruins of a Monastry of *Greek Caloyers*, which gave the Cape its Name from a remarkable Custom to which these Monks were oblig'd, *viz.* Their keeping a certain number of Cats, for the hunting and destroying of many Serpents that infested those Parts of the Island; to which Exercise those Creatures are said to have been so nicely bred, that at the first Sound of the Bell they would give over their Game, and immediately return to the Convent. (4.) In the Maritime Village of *Salines*, is a ruinous *Greek* Church, where Strangers are led into a little obscure Tomb, which the Modern *Greeks* affirm to be the place of *Lazarus*'s second Interment. (5.) Adjacent to *Salines* is a remarkable Lake, or Natural Salt-pit of a considerable extent, whose Water congeals into solid white Salt by the Power of the Sun-beams. Lastly, In this Island is a high Hill, (the Ancient *Olympus* of *Cyprus*) call'd by the Franks, The *Mountain of the Holy Cross*, remarkable for nothing at present save several Monastries of *Greek Caloyers*, of the Order of St. *Basil*. *Rarities.*

Here

Archbishopricks, &c. Here is one *Greek* Archbishop, who commonly resideth nigh to *Nicosia*; and three Bishops, whose places of Residence, are *Paphos*, *Larnica*, and *Cerines*.

Manners. This Island being inhabited by *Greeks* and *Mahometans*, especially the former, (they being far superior in number to the *Turks*) their respective Characters are already given, [page 174 and 181.] to which I remit the Reader.

Language. *Languages* here in use, are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek*, especially the latter; but *Lingua Franca* is the Tongue they commonly speak with Strangers, it being understood and us'd by all trading People in the *Levant*.

Government. This Island hath been subject at different times to a great many different Sovereigns, particularly the *Grecians*, *Egyptians*, *Romans*, once the *English*, (when Conquer'd by *Richard* I.) and lastly, the *Venetians*, from whom 'twas wrested by the *Turks*, *Anno* 1571. under whose heavy Yoke it now groaneth, and is rul'd by its particular *Bassa*, who ordinarily resideth at *Nicosia*.

Arms. See the *Danubian* Provinces, *page* 182.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Island being *Greeks* and *Turks*, (as aforesaid) the former profess *Christianity* according to the Tenets of the *Greek* Church, [which may be seen, *page* 176.] and the latter *Mahometanism* according to their *Alcoran*; for the principal Articles of which, *Vid. page* 182. As for the *Franks* here residing, they make Profession of the respective Religions of the Country from whence they came. This Island receiv'd the Light of the Blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

Other

Other observable Islands in the Mediterranean Sea, *are*

Those of	Chief Town		
Negropont		Idem, Adjacent to the E. of *Greece*.	
Stalimene		Idem	In the *Archipelago*, from N. to S.
Tenedo			
Metelino		Idem	
Scio		Idem	
Sdelle			
Samo		Idem	
Lango			
Rhodes		Idem	
Cerigo		Idem, lying between *Candia* and the *Morea*.	
Zant		Idem	In the *Ionian Sea*, from S. to N. W.
Cephalonia		*Argostoli*	
Corfu		Idem	

Somewhat of each of these, and in their Order. Therefore,

I. *Negropont* (formerly *Eubæa* and *Chalcis*) is generally thought to have been annext to the main Continent, and separated therefrom by an Earthquake. Its Soil is very fruitful, and *M. Caristo* is noted for excellent Marble, and the famous Stone *Amiantos* or *Asbestos*. The whole Island is subject at present to the *Turks*, and rul'd by a particular *Bassa*, who has also the Command of *Achaia*, and is Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet.

II. *Stalimene* (the Ancient *Lemnos*, so famous among the Poets) is also subject to the *Great Turk*; and observable only for a kind of Medicinal Earth, call'd formerly *Terra Lemnia*, but now *Terra Sigillata*, because yearly gathered, and put up in little Sacks, which are seal'd with the *Grand Signior's* Seal, otherways not vendible to the Merchant.

III. *Tenedo* or *Tenedos*, an Island much noted of old, as being dedicated to *Apollo*, and the place where the *Grecians* hid themselves when they feign'd to have lost all hopes of taking *Troy*. It's now in Possession of the *Turks*, and remarkable for nothing at present, except its excellent Muscadine Wine.

IV. *Metellino*, [now scarcely observable for any thing, save its Antient Name of *Lesbos*,] which was the Birth-place of *Sappho*, the Inventress of *Sapphick* Verse. 'Twas for some time under the *Venetians*, but now the *Turks*, to whom it pays yearly the Sum of 18000 Piasters.

V. *Scio* (alias *Chios*) is an Iſland of much requeſt among the *Turks*, for its great plenty of *Maſtick*, which is yearly gathered by the Sultan's *Boſtangi's*, or Gardeners, for the uſe of the *Seraglio*; 'twas lately taken by the *Venetians*, who poſſeſs'd it but a ſhort time.

VI. *Sdelle* is alſo in the Hands of the *Turk*, and famous for nothing at preſent, ſave only its ancient (now corrupted) Name of *Delos*, and ſome ſtately Ruins of *Apollo*'s Temple ſtill viſible, with thoſe of a large *Theatre*, and a Marble *Portico*.

VII. *Samo*. There's ſcarce any Iſland in the *Archipelago* more frequently mention'd by the Ancients, than this of *Samo*, formerly *Samos*. It went alſo by the Names of *Parthenia*, *Anthemoſa*, *Melamphylos*, *Dryuſa*, *Cyparifſa*, and ſeveral others. 'Tis now ſubject to the *Turk*, and hath reaſon to boaſt of nothing ſo much, as having been the Birth-place of that famous Philoſopher, *Pythagoras*.

VIII. *Lango*, formerly known by the Name of *Co*, *Coa*, or *Cos*, and remarkable of old for the Temple of *Æſculapius*, and being the Birth-place of the renowned *Hippocrates* and *Apelles*. It belong'd to the Knights of *Rhodes*, but now to the *Turks*.

IX. *Rhodes*. This Iſland is famous all the World over, for that huge brazen *Coloſſus* of the *Sun*, formerly here erected, and deſervedly reckon'd one of the World's Wonders. The Inhabitants were likways ſo famous for their skill in Navigation, that for ſome Ages they were Sovereigns of theſe Seas, and made ſo juſt and excellent Laws in Maritime Affairs, as were afterwards eſteem'd worthy of being incorporated in the *Roman* Pandects. This Iſland (after the loſs of *Jeruſalem* and St. *John d'Acre*) was taken from the *Saracens* by the *Hoſpitallers*, or Knights of St. *John*, *Anno* 1309. who continued Maſters of it till 1522. when *Solyman* II. Conquer'd it by the Treachery of *Amurath*, a *Portuguize*. Since which time it hath own'd the *Grand Signior* for its Sovereign, and is now rul'd by a particular *Baſſa*, ſent thither from the *Ottoman* Port.

X. *Cerigo* (the *Cythera* of the Antients) being a conſiderable Iſland, inhabited by *Greeks*, and ſubject to the Republick of *Venice*, is govern'd by a Noble *Venetian*, in Quality of a *Providitor*, who is renew'd every two Years. This Iſle produceth ſome excellent Wine, but in no great Quantity. It's alſo ſtockt with ſtore of good Veniſon, and a competency of Corn and Oyl, ſufficient for its number of Inhabitants. The *Greeks* here reſiding, have the greater Veneration

tion for this place, upon the account of a Vulgar Opinion now current among 'em, which is, that St. *John* the Divine began here to write his *Apocalypse*.

XI. *Zant* (formerly *Zacynthus*) is another Island belonging to the *Venetians*, and one of the richeſt in the *Streights*, abounding with Wine and Oyl, but moſtly noted for *Currants*, of which there is ſuch plenty that many Ships are yearly fraughted with them for divers Ports of *Europe*. And ſuch Advantage is that Currant-Trade to the Republick of *Venice*, that the Profits redounding from thence, do ſerve (according to the Teſtimony of a late Traveller) to defray the Charges of the *Venetian* Fleet. In this Iſland are ſeveral remarkable Fountains, out of which there bubbles up a pitchy Subſtance in great quantities. In the Monaſtry of *Santta Maria de la Croce*, is the Tomb of *M. T. Cicero* and *Terentia*, his Wife, with two ſeveral Inſcriptions (one for him, and the other for her) found upon a Stone, which, ſome time ago, was dug out of the Ground, nigh the place of the aforeſaid Tomb. The Inhabitants (reckoning both *Greeks* and *Jews*) amount to about 20 or 25000, and are govern'd by a Noble *Venetian*, ſent thither with full Power from the Senate.

XII. *Cephalonia* (or old *Melæna*, *Taphos*, or *Teleboa*,) is likeways under the State of *Venice*, and chiefly abounds in dry Raiſins, (which the *Venetians* turn to good Advantage) and excellent Wines, eſpecially Red Muſcadels, which many call by the Name of *Luke Sherry*. It hath its particular *Providitor*, whoſe Government laſteth Thirty two Months. This Iſland was beſtow'd upon the Republick of *Venice*, *Anno* 1224. by *Gaio*, then Lord thereof, but maſter'd by the *Turks* in 1479. and poſſeſs'd by them till 1499. when driven thence by the *Venetians*, who re-peopl'd it with Chriſtians, and afterwards fortifying the ſame againſt future Invaſions, have hitherto continued Maſters thereof.

Laſtly, *Corfu* (formerly *Corcyra*) is bleſs'd with a veary healthful Air, and fruitful Soil for Wine and Oyl, but not for Corn, of which the Inhabitants are ſuppli'd from the Continent. It belongs to the Republick of *Venice*, and is deſervedly term'd, *The Port of the* Gulf, *and Barrier of* Italy. The Government thereof is lodg'd in ſix Noble *Venetians*, whoſe Power laſteth for the ſpace of two Years. The firſt of theſe Noble Men hath the Title of *Baily*. The ſecond, of *Providitor* and *Captain*. The third and fourth, of *Counſellors*. The fifth, of *Great Captain*. And the ſixth, of *Caſtelan*, or Governor of the Caſtle *de la Campana* in the old Town. The *Greeks* are very numerous in this Iſland, and have a Vicar-General, whom they ſtile

Proto-papa. In the time of *Solyman* II. no leſs than 25000 *Turks* did Land in *Corfu*, under the Command of the Famous *Barboroſſa*; yet ſuch was the Conduct of the wiſe *Venetians*, that they forc'd him to make a ſhameful Retreat

To ſpeak more particularly of each of theſe Iſlands, and many others, reducible to the two Claſſes of *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, would far ſurpaſs our deſigned Brevity. Conclude we therefore this tedious Section with the following Advertiſement. That, whereas in treating of Iſlands, (after we took leave of the Continent of *Europe*) I eſteem'd it moſt methodical, to bring all thoſe in the *Mediterranean* Sea, under the Title of *European Iſlands*; yet the Reader is hereby deſir'd to take notice, that all of 'em are not uſually reckon'd as ſuch; the Iſle of *Malta* being generally accounted an *African*; and *Cyprus* with *Rhodes* among the *Aſiatick*; as are alſo ſeveral others on the Coaſt of *Natolia*.

And ſo much for *Europe* and the *European* Iſlands. Now followeth,

1 Divided into 3 ~~parts~~ divisions
Lindsey Kesteven & Holland
in Lindsey are Lincoln &
Gainesborough in Kesteven
are Stamford Grantham
in Holland is Boston:

2 Newark Mansfield
3 Coventry Birmingham
4 divided into 3 ridings
West rid: York Halifax
Leeds & Rippon East rid: Hull
Beverly North rid: Scar
borough: Richmond in Richmond
shire. 5 Manchester
Leverpoole preston

CHAP.

THIS CHART W

FOURTEENTH CI

AT THE END O

UMI

ART WILL BE THE
NTH CHART APPEARING
END OF THIS FILM

UMI

CHAP. II.

Of ASIA.

Divided (page 43.) into	Capital City
Tartary	*Chambalu.*
China	*Pekin* or *Xuntien.*
India	*Agra.*
Perſia	*Iſpahan.*
Turky in *Aſia*	*Aleppo.*

To theſe add the *Aſiatick Iſlands.*

Of all which in Order. Therefore,

SECT.

SECT. I.

Concerning Tartary.

Situated between d. 77 10 and 163 00 of Long. between 37 00 and 75 04 of Latit. — its greatest: Length from E. to W. is about 3000 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is about 2250 Miles.

Tartary comprehends five great Parts.

Viz. 3 South	*Kathay*	Chief Town	*Chambalu*	From E. to W.
	Turkhestan		*Thibet*	
	Zagathay		*Samarchand*	
2 North	*Tartaria propria*		*Mongul*, or *Tenduc*	From E. to W.
	Tartary the Desert		*Cumbalich*	

Name. THIS Country (the greatest Part thereof being reckon'd the *Scythia Asiatica* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Tartaria*; by the *French*, *la Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Tartarijen*; and by the *English*, *Tartary*; so call'd from *Tartar* or *Tatar*, a River of that Country, which is said to empty it self into the vast Northern Ocean. But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Tatar* or *Totar*, which in the *Syriack* Language signifieth a *Remnant*, imagining that the *Tartars* are the remainders of those *Israelites*, who where carried by *Salmanasser* into *Media*. It's term'd *Tartary* the *Great*, to distinguish it from the *Lesser* in *Europe*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is very different, by reason of its vast Extent from South to North; the Southmost Parts thereof having the same Latitude with the middle Provinces of *Spain*, and the Northmost reaching beyond the Arctick Polar Circle. What its real Extent from East to West may be, is not certainly known as yet; only this we will affirm in general, that 'tis much less than commonly suppos'd, if the Relations of some late Travellers in these Parts of the World be found afterwards to hold true. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Tartary*, is part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, as also the Countries of *Chili*, *Paraguay*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

This

This vaſt Country towards the North (it lying in the 6th, 7th, 8th 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, *&c.* North Climate) is extremely Barren, being every where encumber'd with unwholeſome Mariſhes, and uninhabited Mountains; but in the Southern Parts, the *Soil* is indifferently good for Tillage and Grazing, eſpecially the latter; and towards the Eaſt 'tis reported to be abundantly fertil in Corn, (where duly manur'd) and ſeveral ſorts of Herbs, eſpecially Rhubarb. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Parts, is about two Months (the *Sun* not Setting for that time when near the *Summer* Solſtice) the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, is about 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Sable, Martins, Silks, Camlets, Flax, Muſk, Cinnamon, and vaſt Quantities of Rhubarb, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In lieu of the *Rarities* of this barbarous and little frequented Country, we may mention that prodigious Wall dividing *Tartary* from *China*, erected by the *Chineſes*, to hinder the frequent Incurſions of their unwelcome Neighbours, the *Tartars*; 'twas commonly reckon'd Three hundred *German* Leagues in length, Thirty Cubits high in moſt places, and Twelve in breadth. The time of its building is computed to be about Two hundred Years before the Incarnation of our Bleſſed Saviour. By our lateſt Relations of the State and Nature of this Country, we find that ſome remarkable *Vulcano*'s are to be ſeen in the North and Eaſtern Parts thereof. *Rarities.*

Archbiſhopricks, *Biſhopricks*, *Univerſities*, in this Country; none. *Archbiſhopricks*, &c.

The *Tartars* are a People of a ſwarthy Complexion, ſtrong Bodies, and middle Stature. The generality of 'em are Perſons of broad Faces, hollow Eyes, thin Beards, thick Lips, flat Noſes, and ugly Countenances. In Behaviour they're very Rude and Barbarous, commonly devouring the Fleſh of their Enemies, and drinking their Blood, ſo ſoon as they are in their Power. Their ordinary Food is Horſe-fleſh, which they greedily tear and eat up like ſo many Ravenous Vultures. Their manner of Living, is commonly in Tents in the open Fields, which they remove from place to place, according to the time of the Year, and conveniency of Grazing. Many of 'em make excellent Soldiers, being not only willing and able to endure great Fatigues, but alſo very dexterous and daring in time of Engagement. When they ſeem many times to fly before their Enemies, they'll unexpectedly ſend back a dreadful Shower of Arrows in the Faces of their Purſuers, and frequently turning about, do give them a violent Charge, and all without the leaſt diſorder. When their great *Cham* dies, 'tis reportd, That many of his chief Officers are *Manners.*

imme-

immediately kill'd, and interred with him, that they may alſo attend him (as they imagine) in the other World, according to their reſpective Poſts here.

Language. The *Language* us'd by the *Aſiatick Tartars*, is not much different from the *Tartareſque*, ſpoken by thoſe of *Crim Tartary*, (a Specimen of which is already given in *Europe*) and both have a great Affinity with the *Turkiſh*.

Government. The vaſt Body of *Tartary* is ſaid to be ſubject to ſeveral Princes, who are wholly accountable (in their Government) to one Sovereign, who is commonly term'd the *Great Cham*, whoſe Government is moſt Tyrannical, and Crown hereditary. The Lives and Goods of his People are altogether in his Power. His Subjects ſtile him the *Sun* and *Shadow* of the Immortal God, and render him a kind of Adoration, never ſpeaking unto him Face to Face, but falling down upon their Knees with their Faces towards the Ground. He looks upon himſelf as the Monarch of the whole World; and from that vain Opinion, is reported to cauſe his Trumpets to ſound every Day after Dinner, pretending thereby to give leave to all other Kings and Princes of the Earth to Dine. For the better management of Publick Affairs, he's ſaid to appoint two Councils, each conſiſting of twelve Perſons, (the wiſeſt and beſt experienced of any that he can pitch upon) of which one doth conſtantly attend the Affairs of State, and the other *thoſe* which relate to the War. Yet after all, this mighty *Cham* is lookt upon by ſome Judicious Perſons, as a meer *Chimera*; and thoſe ſtrange Relations concerning him (though hitherto current) are thought to have a near Affinity unto the *Legenda Aurea* of the *Roman* Church.

Arms. The moſt receiv'd Opinion about the *Arms* of the *Great Cham*, is, that (as Emperor of *Tartary*) he bears, *Or*, an Owl *Sable*. But what as King of *China*, ſee the following Section.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Pagan*, partly *Mahometan*, and partly *Chriſtian*. *Paganiſm* doth chiefly prevail in the Northmoſt Parts, the People being generally groſs Idolaters in thoſe places. In the Southern Provinces they're (for the moſt part) followers of *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, eſpecially ſince the Year 1246. And towards the *Caſpian* Sea are found a conſiderable number of *Jews*, thought by ſome to be the Offſpring of the ten Tribes, led away Captive by *Salmanaſſer*. Thoſe of the Chriſtian Religion (overgrown of late by *Neſtorianiſm*) are ſcatter'd up and down in ſeveral Parts of this vaſt Country, but moſt numerous in *Cathay*, and the City of *Cambalu*. The Chriſtian Faith was firſt planted in this Country, (as is generally believ'd) by the Labours of St. *Andrew* and St. *Philip*, two of the Apoſtles.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Concerning China.

Situated between 118 00 and 141 00 of Long. between 20 30 and 41 10 of Latit.

Its greatest: Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 1380 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is about 1260 Miles.

China contains Sixteen Provinces.

Viz.

6 North: *Leaotung*, *Xantung*, *Peking*, *Xanſi*, *Honau*, *Xenſi*

10 South: *Nanking*, *Chekiang*, *Kiangſi*, *Fokien*, *Huquang*, *Quantung*, *Suchuen*, *Queicheu*, *Quanſi*, *Junnan*

Chief Town

Leaoyang, *Chinan*, Idem aliter *Xuntien*, *Taiyven*, *Kaijung*, *Sigan* — E. to W.

Id. alit. *Kiangnan*, *Haugchew*, *Nanchang*, *Focheu*, *Unchang*, *Quancheu*, *Chingtu*, *Queiyang*, *Quilin*, Idem — E. to W.

THIS Country (thought by moſt Geographers to be the Ancient *Sina*, mention'd by *Ptolomy*) is term'd by the *French*, *la Chine*; and by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *Engliſh*, *China*; ſo call'd (according to the beſt Conjecture) from one of its Ancient Monarchs, nam'd *Cina*, who is ſaid to have liv'd about fifty Years before the Nativity of our Bleſſed Saviour. Many other Names it hath had ſince that time; for when the Government falls from one Family to another, the firſt Prince of that Name is ſaid to give a new Name to the whole Country; the lateſt of which Modern Names, are *Tamin*, ſignifying the Kingdom of *Brightneſs*; and *Chuinque*, *i. e.* The King-

Name.

dom of the *Middle*; the *Chineſes* imagining that the Earth is Square, and that their Country is ſituated exactly in the middle of it.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is generally very Temperate, ſave only towards the North, where 'tis ſometimes intollerably Cold, and that becauſe of ſeveral Mountains of a prodigious height, whoſe Tops are ordinarily cover'd with Snow. The oppoſite Place to *China*, is the South part of *Braſil*, together with the Eaſt of *Paraguay*.

Soil. This Country (it lying in the 4th, 5th, 6th North Climate) is for the moſt part of a very rich and fertil *Soil*, inſomuch that its Inhabitants in ſeveral places, are ſaid to have two, and ſometimes three Harveſts in a Year. It abounds with Corn, Wine, and all kinds of Fruits. Its Lakes and Rivers are very well furniſht with Fiſh, and ſome afford various kinds of Pearls and Bezoar of great value. Its Mountains are richly lin'd with ſeveral Mines of Gold and Silver. Its Plains are extraordinary fit for Paſturage. And its pleaſant Foreſts are every where ſtor'd with all ſorts of Veniſon. In a word, the whole Country in general, is eſteem'd one of the beſt in the World. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Parts, is about 14 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, is about 10 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities. The *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, Precious Stone, Quickſilver, Porcelline Diſhes, Silks, Cottons, Rhubarb, Sugar, Camphire, Musk, Ginger, *China*-Wood, *&c.*

Rarities. Peculiar to this Country, is a ſhort Tree, with a round Head, and very thick, which in reſpect of its Fruit, may bear the Name of the *Tallow Tree*; for at a certain Seaſon of the Year 'tis full of Fruit containing divers Kernels about the bigneſs of a ſmall Nut, which Kernels have all the Qualities of Tallow, (being the very ſame, both as to Colour, Smell, and Conſiſtency) and by mixing a little Oyl with them, do make as good burning Candles, as *Europeans* uſually make of pure Tallow it ſelf. (2) Here is a large Mountain full of terrible Caverns, in one of which is a Lake of ſuch a nature, that if a Stone be thrown into it, preſently there's heard a hideous noiſe as of a frightful Clap of Thunder, and ſometimes there ariſeth a groſs Miſt which immediately diſſolves into Water. (3.) In the City of *Peking* is a prodigious big Bell, weighing 120000 Pounds, ſurpaſſing the noted Bell of *Erfurd* in *Upper Saxony*, by 94600 Pounds: In Dimenſion 'tis eleven foot Diameter, forty in Circuit, and twelve High. (4) In *Nanking* is another of eleven foot High, and ſeven in Diameter, and weighing 50000 Pounds, which alſo ſurpaſſeth the Bell of *Erfurd*, (weighing only 25400 Pounds, yet hitherto ſuppos'd the

the greateſt in the World) by almoſt double its weight. (5.) In *China* are ſeveral *Vulcano's* (particularly that Mountain call'd *Linc-ſung*) which vomits out Fire and Aſhes ſo furiouſly, as frequently to raiſe ſome hideous Tempeſts in the Air. (6.) Here are ſome Rivers, whoſe Waters are cold at the top, but warm beneath; as alſo ſeveral remarkable Fountains which ſend forth ſo hot a Steam, that People uſually boil Meat over them. (7.) In this Country are ſeveral Lakes, remarkable for changing Copper into Iron, or making it juſt of the like reſemblance; as alſo for cauſing Storms when any thing is thrown into them. (8.) In the Iſland *Hainan*, there is ſaid to be Water (uncertain whether in Lake, River, or Fountain) of ſuch a ſtrange quality, that it petrifies ſome ſort of Fiſhes when they unfortunately chance to enter into it. (9.) Many are thoſe *Triumphal Arches* (to be ſeen in moſt of the noted Cities of this Empire) erected in Honour of ſuch Perſons as have either done ſome ſignal pieces of Service to the State, or have been conſpicuous in their times for their ſingular Knowledge. (10.) In this Country are ſeveral remarkable *Bridges*, particularly *that* over a River, call'd *Saffrany*, which reaches from one Mountain to another, being Four hundred Cubits long, and Five hundred high, and all but one Arch; whence 'tis call'd by Travellers *Pons volans*. Here likewiſe is another of Six hundred and ſixty Perches in length, and one and a half broad, ſtanding upon Three hundred Pillars without any Arches. *Laſtly*, In *China* are many very obſervable *Plants*, *Animals*, and *Foſſils*, eſpecially the laſt, among which is the *Aſbeſtos*. But for a particular Account of 'em. Vid. *Kircheri's China Illuſtrata*.

Archbiſhopricks, *Biſhopricks*, *Univerſities*, are hardly to be expected her; however this Country (according to the Teſtimony of Popiſh Miſſionaries) is furniſht with ſome of theſe, *Pekin*, *Nanquin* and *Macao*, having each of 'em a particular Biſhop nominated by the King of *Portugal*, and the other Provinces are under the Juriſdiction of three Apoſtolical Vicars. Under which Eccleſiaſtical Superiors, there are (by their Relations) above Two hundred Churches or Private Chappels dedicated to the True God. *Archbiſhopricks.*

The *Chineſes* [Perſons for the moſt part of a fair Complexion, ſhort Noſed, black Eyed, and of very thin Beards] are great Lovers of Sciences, and generally eſteem'd a very ingenious ſort of People. They're ſaid to have had the uſe of Printing and Guns long before either of 'em was known in *Europe*. Many of 'em are great Proficients in ſeveral Parts of the Mathematicks, eſpecially *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, and *Aſtronomy*; and ſo conceited are they of their own Knowledge in theſe things; and ſo mean are their Thoughts of others, that 'tis *Manners.*

generally reported of 'em, that (ſpeaking of themſelves) they commonly ſay, That they have *two Eyes*, the *Europeans one*, and the reſt of the World none at all. They who wholly apply themſelves to the ſtudy of Sciences, and make ſuch proficiency in them, as to become Doctors to others, are diſtingniſh'd by their long Nails, ſuffering 'em ſometimes to grow as long as their Fingers, *that* being eſteem'd a ſingular Characteriſtick of a profound Scholar, and a differencing mark between them and Mechanicks.

Language. The *Language* of the *Chinois* is extremely difficult to be acquir'd by Strangers, and differeth from all others, both as to its Nature, Pronunciation, and way of Writing. (1.) Its *Nature*. They uſe no Alphabet, as *Europeans* do, and are aſtoniſh'd to hear that by Twenty four Letters we can expreſs our Thoughts, and fill Libraries with Books. In lieu of an Alphabet they formerly us'd Hieroglyphicks, ſetting down the Images of things for the things themſelves; but this being extreamly tedious, and likeways defective, (there being no ſuch Reſemblances of pure Abſtracts) they then made Characters to ſignify Words, numbring them according to the number of Words they needed to expreſs their *Idea*'s; which Characters ariſe to ſuch a prodigious multitude, that not only Strangers, but even the Natives themſelves, find it a very difficult matter to acquire an intimate acquaintance with them all. (2.) Its *Pronounciation*. Although all the Original Terms of this Tongue are Three hundred and thirty three, yet ſuch is their peculiar way of pronouncing them, that the ſame Term admits of various, and even contrary Significations, according to the various Accent in pronouncing of it. And of theſe Accents, there are five applicable to every Term, which extremely augments the difficulty of either ſpeaking or underſtanding this Tongue to perfection; beſides, the Pronunciation thereof is accompanied with ſuch variety of Motions of the Hand, that a mute Perſon can ſpeak almoſt intelligibly by his Fingers. And as to the *Manner of Writing*, they differ from all other Nations; for whereas Chriſtians write from the Left hand to the Right; and the *Jews* from the Right to the Left, they uſually make their Lines from the top of the Page down to the bottom.

Government. This Great Kingdom was formerly under its own particular King or Emperor, but of late over-run and conquer'd by the *Tartars*, to whom it's at preſent ſubject, acknowledging due Allegiance to the Great *Cham*, whoſe Goverment is as Deſpotical as any of the Oriental Monarchs; for he hath full Power over the Lives of his Subjects, the Princes of the Blood not excepted. His bare Word is the Law, and his Commands admit of no delay nor neglect. He is ſeldom ſeen, and never ſpoke with, but upon the Knees. Upon his Death-bed he may

may chooſe his Succeſſor out of what Family he pleaſeth. For the better managing the great Affairs of this mighty Empire, he's aſſiſted by two Sovereign Councils; one *Extraordinary*, compos'd of Princes of the Blood only; and the other *Ordinary*, which beſides the Princes, doth conſiſt of ſeveral Miniſters of State, call'd *Colaos*. But over and above theſe two Councils, there are at *Pekin* ſix Sovereign Courts, whoſe Authority extend over all the Empire, and to each of 'em belong different Matters; *viz.* (1.) Is that Court call'd *Lupou*, which preſides over all the Mandarins, and confers upon, or takes from them their Offices. (2.) *Houpou*, which looks after the Publick Treaſury, and takes care of raiſing the Taxes. (3.) *Lipou*, which inſpects into Ancient Cuſtoms; and to it is committed the care of Religion, Sciences, and Foreign Affairs. (4.) *Pimpou*, which hath charge of the Soldiery, and other Officers. (5.) *Himpou*, which enquires and paſſes Sentence in all Criminal Matters. Laſtly, *Compou*, which looks after all Publick Buildings, as the Emperor's Palaces, and ſuch like. In each of theſe Courts, the Emperor hath one, who may be term'd a *Private Cenſor*; it being his buſineſs to obſerve all that paſſeth, and to acquaint him faithfully therewith, which makes all Perſons very cautious in their Actions. Over each Province is appointed a Vice Roy, and under him a great many Publick Officers. To ſhun Oppreſſion of the Subject by theſe various Miniſters, the Emperor before the *Tartarian* Conqueſt, had a certain number of ſecret Spies in every Province, to have a watchful Eye upon the Actions of every Publick Officer, and upon any viſible Act of Injuſtice in diſcharge of his Office, they were to produce their Commiſſion, and by virtue thereof did ſeize ſuch an Officer, though of the higheſt Station: but this is laid aſide, thoſe Perſons having mightily abus'd their Power. Yet in lieu thereof, they ſtill retain one Cuſtom which is certainly very ſingular, *viz.* That every Vice-Roy and Publick Officer, is bound to take a Note of his own Miſcarriages in the Management of Publick Affairs from time to time, and humbly acknowledging the ſame, is bound to ſend them in writing to Court. Which Task is undoubtedly very irkſome on one hand, if duly perform'd; but yet more dangerous on the other, if wholly neglected. Very remarkable are three Maxims of State carefully obſerv'd by the *Chineſian* Emperors, *viz.* (1.) Never to give any *Mandarin* a Publick Office in his Native Province, leſt being of a mean Deſcent, it might contribute to his Diſparagement, or being well Deſcended, and belov'd, he ſhould thereby grow too powerful. (2.) To retain at Court the Children of the *Mandarins* imploy'd in Publick Offices, and that under pretence of giving them good Education, but 'tis in effect as Hoſtages, leſt their Fathers ſhould chance to forget their Duty to the Emperor. *Laſtly*, Never to

ſell

ſell any Publick Office, but to confer the ſame according to Perſon's Merits.

Arms. The Great *Cham*, as King of *China*, is ſaid to bear for Enſigns Armorial, *Argent*, three Black-a-moor's Heads plac'd in the Front, their buſt veſted *Gules*, but (according to others) two Dragons.

Religion. The prevailing *Religion* in *China*, is Paganiſm or groſs Idolatry; and in ſome Parts, the Doctrine of *Mahomet* is entertain'd. Of the ſeveral Idols to whom the *Chineſes* pay their Devotions, there are two of chief Note, *viz.* One in form of a Dragon, whom the Emperor, with his Mandarins do religiouſly Worſhip, proſtrating themſelves frequently before it, and burning Incenſe unto it. The other is call'd *Fo* or *Foé*, ſet up (as is conjectur'd) in favour of one of their own Nation, who is thought to have flouriſhed about a thouſand Years before our Bleſſed Saviour, and for his wonderful Parts and Actions was eſteem'd worthy of being Deifi'd at his Death. They look upon him as the Saviour of the World, and that he was ſent to teach the Way of Salvation, and make an Attonement for the Sins of Men. They mightily prize ſome Moral Precepts which they pretend he left, and which the *Bonzes* (or Prieſts) do frequently inculcate upon the Minds of the People. To this God are erected many Temples, and he's worſhipped not only under the Shape of a Man, but in the Perſon of a Real Man, who, they ſay, never dies, being upheld in that vain Opinion by the *Lamas*, (or *Tartarian* Prieſts) who upon the Death of that Immortal Man, take due care [as the *Egyptian* Prieſts did their *Apis*] to put one of their own number in his room, and that of the ſame Features and Proportion, or as near as poſſibly they can. The *Chineſes* have a mighty Spur to be cautious in all their Actions from an Opinion univerſally receiv'd among them, *viz.* That the Souls of their deceaſed Friends are always (at leaſt frequently) preſent with them, and narrowly viewing their Deportment. If we may believe the Writings of ſome late *French* Miſſionaries, *Chriſtianity* hath obtain'd conſiderable footing of late in this Country, eſpecially in the Province of *Nankin*, and that the preſent Emperor hath allowed of the ſame by a Publick Edict throughout all the Empire. The firſt Plantation of Chriſtianity in this part of the World, was undertaken (according to common belief) by St. *Thomas*, or ſome of his Diſciples. Which Opinion is confirm'd by an Ancient Breviary of the *Indian* Churches, containing theſe Words. *Per D. Thomam Regnum Cælorum volavit & aſcendit ad Sinas.*

SECT.

SECT. III.

Concerning India.

Situated { between { 92 00 } of Long. / 131 00 } / between { 08 12 } of Latit. / 40 00 }

its greatest { Length from N.W. to S.E. is about 1680 Miles. / Breadth from N. to S. is about 1690 Miles.

India [*viz.* all between *China* and *Persia*] comprehends

The Great *Mogul*'s Empire containing many little Kingdoms, but chiefly those of	*Delli*	Chief Town	Idem in the main Land.
	Agra		Idem
	Cambaia		Idem on the Sea-Coast.
	Bengala		Idem
Peninsula India intra Gangem, containing the Kingdoms of	*Decan*		*Goa* Northward.
	Golcond		Idem
	Bisnagar		Idem in the middle.
	Malabar		*Calicute* Southward.
Peninsula India extra Gangem, containing the Kingdoms of	*Pegu*		Idem from N. to S.
	Tunquin		Idem
	Cochinchin		Idem
	Siam — *Martaban*		Idem
	Siam		Idem
	Malacca		Idem

THIS vast Complex Body, consider'd here under the Title of *India*, [*viz.* all between *Persia* and *China*] comprehends (as aforesaid) many distinct and considerable Kingdoms; but all reducible to Three great Divisions abovemention'd, to wit, the *Mogul*'s *Empire*, and the two *Peninsula*'s of *India*, one within, and the other without the *Ganges*. Of all which separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§. 1. *The* Mogul's *Empire.*

Name. THIS Country is a great Part of the Modern and Ancient *India*, remarkable in the History of *Alexander* the Great, and term'd *India* from the River *Indus*, but now the *Mogul's Empire*, as being subject unto that mighty Eastern Monarch, commonly known by the Name of the *Great Mogul.*

Air. In the Northern parts of this Empire, the *Air* is said to be extremely cold and piercing about the time of the *Sun's* greatest Southern Declination; but in the Southern Provinces much more temperate. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Mogul's Empire*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 270 and 310 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 39 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this vast Country (it lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) is extraordinary barren in several Parts, being encumbered with formidable dry sandy Mountains, but elsewhere very plentiful, especially in Cotton, Millet, Rice, and most sorts of Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in this Country, is the same as in the Kingdom of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, Wormseeds, Civits, Indigo, Laique, Borax, Ogium, Amber, Myrabolans, Sal-Armoniac, Silk, Cottons, Callicoes, Sattins, Taffaties, Carpets, Metals, Porcelline Earth, and most sorts of Spices. *&c.*

Rarities. In several Parts of the *Mogul's* Empire, particularly the Kingdom of *Cambaia* are divers noted *Vulcano's*, which usually Smoke, and sometimes break out in terrible Eruptions of Fire and Sulphurious Matter. In and about the Imperial City of *Agra*, are the splendid Sepulchres of the Royal Family of the *Mogul's*; particularly that glorious Monument of the Empress to *Cha-Gehan*, erected nigh to the Grand *Bazar*, which is reported to be a very stately Structure, and of so vast a bigness, that Twenty thousand Artificers were imploy'd in erecting of it for the space of Twenty two Years. But what mostly deserves our regard, in the whole Kingdom of *Indostan*, is that Rich and Glorious Throne in the Palace of *Agra*, on which the *Great Mogul* doth usually appear during the Festival of his Birth Day, where he receives the Compliments and Presents of the Grandees, after the yearly Ceremony of weighing his Person is over. This stately Throne (so noted among Travellers in these Parts) is said to stand upon

upon Feet and Bars, overlaid with enamell'd Gold, and adorn'd with ſeveral large Diamonds, Rubies and other precious Stones. The Canopy over the Throne is ſet thick with curious Diamonds, and ſurrounded with a Fringe of Pearl. Above the Canopy is the lively Effigies of a Peacock, whoſe Tail ſparkles with blew Saphires, and other Stones of different Colours; his Body is of enamell'd Gold ſet with Jewels, and on his Breaſt is a large Ruby, from which hangs a Pearl as big as an ordinary Pear. On both ſides of the Throne are two Umbrella's of curious Red Velvet, richly embroidred with Gold, and encompaſs'd with a Fringe of Pearl; the very Sticks whereof are alſo cover'd with Pearls, Rubies, and Diamonds. Over againſt the Emperor's Seat is a choice Jewel with a hole bor'd through it, at which hangs a prodigious big Diamond, with many Rubies and Emeralds round about it. Theſe and ſeveral others not here mention'd, are the coſtly Ornaments of this *Indian* Throne, which (if all related of it be true) cannot be match'd by any other Monarch upon the Face of the whole Earth.

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. *Archbiſhoprick*, &c.

The Inhabitants of the various Parts of this vaſt Empire, are Perſons of various Tempers and Cuſtoms. What thoſe of the Inland Provinces are, is not very certain, (our Intelligence of 'em being yet very ſlender) but the People of the Southern or Maritime places of the *Mogul*'s Dominions, are Perſons (for the moſt part) very tall of Stature, ſtrong of Body, and in Complexion inclining ſomewhat to that of the *Negroes*. In Behaviour, Civil; in their Dealings pretty juſt; and many of the Mechanical ſort prove wonderful Ingenious. *Manners.*

Both here, and in the two *Peninſula*'s hereafter mention'd, are various *Languages*, and theſe again divided into different Dialects; but the *Arabick* is ſtill us'd in their Religious Offices. Among the ſeveral Languages ſpoken in the *Mogul*'s Dominions, the *Gazarate Tongue* is reckon'd the chief, and is moſtly us'd in the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*; but the *Perſian* is ſaid to be the Language of the Court. *Language.*

This vaſt Body comprehends a great many Kingdoms, ſome of which are free, ſome ſubject to others, and moſt of 'em Tributary to one Sovereign, namely the *Great Mogul*, whoſe Government is moſt Tyrannical, for he hath both the Purſes and Perſons of his Subjects wholly at his diſpoſal, and is Lord of all, being Heir to every Man's Eſtate. His Imperial Seat is ordinarily at *Agra*, which is a very Rich and Populous City, lying in the Province of the ſame Name, and the *Metropolis* of the whole Empire. If he allows paternal Inheritance any *Government.*

where, the ſame is revokable at his pleaſure. His bare Will is the Law, and his Word a final Deciſion of all Controverſies. The *Indian* Diadem is not intail'd by Primogeniture on the Sons, but is either raviſht by force, or carri'd by craft, of ſuch who ſtand in Competition for it; he generally ſucceeding to the Throne, who hath moſtly gain'd the Favour and Aſſiſtance of the *Omrahs* and *Nabobs*, with other Grandees at Court; and upon his Inſtalment therein, he commonly ſacrificeth all his Rivals and neareſt Relations, reckoning his Throne to be but tottering, unleſs its Foundations be laid in the Blood of ſuch Perſons. His Revenue is indeed ſo vaſt that a bare Relation would ſeem incredible, but proportionably to the ſame, are his neceſſary ways of imploying it; for to awe the prodigious multitude of People within the vaſt Extent of his Dominions, he's oblig'd to keep in daily pay many Legions of Soldiers, otherways 'twere impoſſible to Command the turbulent *Rajahs*, who (as it is) do frequently make Inſurrections, and diſturb his Government.

Arms. The Enſigns Armorial of the *Great Mogul*, are ſaid to be *Argent*, *Semé* with Beſants, *Or*. As for particular Coats of Arms, peculiar to private Perſons, as in *Europe*, here are none, no Man within the *Mogul*'s Dominions being Hereditary, either to his Eſtate or Honours.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Country are moſtly Pagan, and next to Paganiſm the Religion of *Mahomet* prevails, it being chiefly embrac'd according to the Comentaries of *Mortis Haiy*. Of the Pagans, here are various Sects and Orders among them, particularly the *Banians*, the *Perſees*, and *Faquirs*. (1.) The *Banians*, who believe a μετεμψύχωσις, or Tranſmigration of Souls, and thereupon do uſually build Hoſpitals for Beaſts, and will upon no account deprive any Creature of Life, leſt thereby they diſlodge (as they imagine) the Soul of ſome departed Friend. But of all living Creatures they have the greateſt Veneration for the *Cow*, to whom they pay a Solemn Addreſs every Morning, and at a certain time of the Year they drink the Scale of that worſhipful Animal, believing it hath a ſingular Quality to purify all their Defilements. Beſides their conſtant Abſtinence from the Food of any Animal, they frequently refrain from all eatables till Night. Of theſe *Banians* there are reckon'd in *India* about Twenty four different *Caſts* or *Sects*. (2.) *Perſees*, (the Poſterity of the Ancient *Perſians*) who worſhip the Element of Fire, for which reaſon they're alſo call'd *Gaures*, i. e. Worſhippers of Fire. Beſides the Fire, they have a great Veneration for the *Cock*. To kill the one, or extinguiſh the other, is eſteem'd by them a Crime unpardonable. Their High Prieſt is call'd *Deſtoor*, and their Ordinary Prieſts *Darcos* or *Herboods*. Laſtly, The *Faquirs*, (a kind of Religious

ous Monks) who live very auſtere Lives, being much given to Faſting, and ſeveral Acts of Mortification, and ſome (as a voluntary Penance) make ſolemn Vows of keeping their Hands claſpt about their Heads; others hold one (and ſome both Arms) ſtretcht out in the Air, and a thouſand ſuch ridiculous Poſtures, and all during Life. Which Vows once made, they ſacredly obſerve, notwithſtanding the Obſervation of 'em is attended with exquiſite Pain. Moſt of the *Indians* believe that the River *Ganges* hath a ſanctifying Quality; whereupon they flock thither at certain Seaſons in vaſt multitudes, to plunge themſelves therein. Diſpers'd through the *Mogul*'s Dominions, is a conſiderable number of *Jews*, and upon the Sea-Coaſts are many *European* Chriſtians, all upon the account of Traffick. Thoſe Parts of *India* which receiv'd the Bleſſed Goſpel in former times, were inſtructed therein (as is generally believ'd) by the Apoſtle, St. *Thomas*.

§. 2. *The* Peninſula *of* India *within the* Ganges.

THIS large Country (comprehending ſeveral Kingdoms abovemention'd) was term'd *Peninſula Indiæ intra Gangem* by the Ancients, particularly the *Romans*, and that upon the account of its Situation, being within, or on this ſide the River *Ganges*, in reſpect of the Empire of *Perſia*, or Weſtern Parts of *Aſia*. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is generally very hot, yet in moſt of the Maritime Places, 'tis frequently qualifi'd by cold Breezes from the Sea. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to this *Peninſula*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 230 and 245 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this *Peninſula* is (for the moſt part) extraordinary Fertil, producing all deſirable Fruits, Roots, and Grain, beſides vaſt quantities of Medicinal Herbs. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Parts of this Country is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt is 11 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Metals, Silks, Cottons, Pearls, Drugs, Dates, Coco's, Rice, Ginger, Cinnamon, Pepper, Caſſia, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In ſeveral places of the Kingdom of *Decan*, is a noted Tree, call'd by Travellers the *Nure-Tree*, whoſe Nature is ſuch, that every Morning 'tis full of ſtringy Red Flowers, which in the heat of the Day fall down in Showers to the Ground; and bloſſoming again in the Night, it daily *Rarities.*

appears in a new Livery. (2.) In the Island *Salsete*, adjacent to *Goa*, are vast Receptacles cut out of the main Rock, one above another, some of 'em being equal in bigness to a Village of Four hundred Houses, and adorn'd throughout with strange frightful Statues of Idols representing Elephants, Tygers, Lyons, Amazons, &c. (3.) In the Island *Conorein*, near *Bombay*, (belonging to the *Portugueze*) is a City of the same Name, having divers large Heathen Temples, and many other Appartments, all cut out of the firm Rock; Which stupendious Work is attributed by some to *Alexander* the Great, but that without any shew of probability. (4.) In another adjacent Island, (belonging also to the *Portugueze*, and call'd *Elephanto* from a huge Artificial Elephant of Stone, bearing a young one upon its Back) is another Idolatrous Temple of a prodigious bigness cut out of the firm Rock. 'Tis supported by forty two Pillars, and open on all sides, except the East, where stands an Image with three Heads, adorn'd with strange Hieroglyphicks, and the Walls are set round with monstrous Giants, whereof some have no less than eight Heads. (5.) At a City in the Kingdom of *Decan*, known to Travellers by the Name of *Dungeness*, is another Heathen Temple, much the same with that above-mention'd.

Archbishopricks, &c. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None.

Manners. The Natives of the various Provinces of this *Peninsula* are much the same in *Manners* with those in the Southern Parts of the *Mogul*'s Dominions already mention'd.

Language. The chief of the *Indian* Tongues in this *Peninsula*, are Two, *viz.* the *Carabine* mostly in use about *Goa*, and the *Gazarate* which is spoken in *Bisnagar*, and the Coasts of *Coromandel*.

Government. In this *Peninsula* are a great many Princes, who assume to themselves the Title of Kings; the chief of them being those of *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, *Travancor*, and *Tanor*; besides which, are several sorts of People in various parts of this Country, who acknowledge Subjection to none of these, nor to any other; nor can they accord among themselves, being commonly divided into various Parties, who pitifully harass one another; and those on the Coast of *Malabar*, are much addicted to Pyracy.

Arms. What are the true Ensigns Armorial of these *Indian* Princes, (or if any) is mostly conjectural; all we find of 'em, is, that some in *Decan* and *Cambaia* bear *Verte*, encompass'd with a Collar of large precious Stones.

The

The Inhabitants of this *Peninſula* are generally *Mahometans*, eſpecially thoſe who live near the Sea-Coaſts, but People reſiding in the Inland Parts are groſs Idolaters, worſhipping not only the *Sun* and *Moon*, but alſo many Idols of moſt ugly and horrible Aſpects; and in ſome Parts of *Decan* they look upon the firſt Creature they meet with in the Morning, as the proper Object of their Worſhip for that Day, except it be a Crow, the very ſight of which will confine them to their Houſes the whole Day. In moſt of the Sea-Port Towns and Places of Trade, are *Jews* in conſiderable numbers, and many *European Chriſtians*, eſpecially thoſe of our *Engliſh* Factories. Chriſtianity was firſt planted in this Country much about the ſame time with the *Mogul's Empire*. Of which already. *Religion.*

§. 3. *The* Peninſula *of* India *beyond the* Ganges.

THIS laſt Diviſion of *India* is term'd the *Peninſula beyond the Ganges*, becauſe of its Situation, it lying beyond that famous River, in reſpect of the other *Peninſula*, or the Weſtern Parts of *Aſia* in general. *Name.*

The *Air* of this *Peninſula* is ſomewhat different, according to the Situation and Nature of the various Parts of that Country, yet generally eſteem'd indifferent healthful, and temperate enough, conſidering the Latitude of thoſe places. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to this *Peninſula*, is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 210 and 230 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 to 24 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying under the 1ſt, 2d, and 3d North Climate) is extraodinary Fertil, producing in great plenty all ſorts of deſirable Fruits and Grain; beſides 'tis well ſtockt with invaluable Mines, and great quantity of precious Stones; yea, ſo vaſtly Rich is this Country, that the Southmoſt part thereof (viz. *Cherſoneſe d'or*) is eſteem'd by many to be the Land of *Ophir*, to which King *Solomon* ſent his Ships for Gold. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt parts is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, near about 12 Hours, and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Silks, Porcelline Earth, Aloes, Muſk, Rhubarb, Alabaſter, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Among

Rarities. Among the *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon the Golden Houſe in the City of *Arracan*, being a large Hall in the King's Palace, whoſe inſide is intirely overlaid with Gold, having a ſtately Canopy of Maſſy Gold, from the Edges of which hang above an hundred *Cambalenghe*, or large Wedges of Gold in form of Sugar-Loaves. Here alſo are ſeven Idols of Maſſy Gold, of the height of an ordinary Man, whoſe Foreheads, Breaſts, and Arms are adorn'd with variety of precious Stones, as Rubies, Emeralds, Saphires, and Diamonds. In this Hall are alſo kept the two famous *Caneques*, *i. e.* two Rubies of prodigious Value, about which the Neighbouring Princes frequently contending, have drawn Seas of Blood from each others Subjects, and all from a vain Opinion, That the Poſſeſſion of thoſe Jewels carry along with them a juſt Claim of Dominion over the Neighbouring Princes.

Archbiſhopricks, &c. *Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities.* None.

Manners. What was ſaid of the Natives of the other *Peninſula* in point of *Manners*, the ſame may be affirm'd of thoſe inhabiting this. The various *Europeans* here reſiding, are much the ſame in Manners with the reſpective People of *Europe*, from whence they came.

Language. The chief of the *Indian* Tongues in this *Peninſula*, is that call'd the *Malaye*, moſtly us'd in *Malacca*; but beſides the various *Indian* Tongues, both in the *Mogul's* Empire, and the two *Peninſula's*, the *Portugueza* Language is commonly underſtood and ſpoken in all Maritime Towns of Trade, it being the chief Language that's us'd in daily Commerce between the Franks and Natives of that Country.

Government. In this *Peninſula* are a great many different States and Kingdoms, particularly that of *Pegu*, (a very rich Kingdom) ſubject to its own Monarch, whoſe Sovereignty is acknowledg'd by divers other conſiderable States, as *Aſem*, *Aracan*, and *Tipra*, beſides the Ancient *Brachmans*, and other People living on the Weſt of *China*, as the *Layes*, *Timoeues*, *Gueues*, and *Ciocangues*, all Tributary to him. Here alſo are the rich and flouriſhing Kingdoms of *Tunquin* and *Cochinchin*, eſpecially the former, whoſe King is eſteem'd a mighty Potent Prince, able to bring into the Field vaſt multitudes of Men upon all occaſions. And laſtly, The King of *Siam* (to whom a great many Princes are Tributary) is eſteem'd one of the richeſt and moſt Potent Monarchs of all the Eaſt, and aſſumes (as ſome alledge) the Title of the King of *Heaven* and *Earth*; and yet notwithſtanding of his mighty Force and Treaſure, he is ſaid to be

Tributary

Tributary to the *Tartars*, and to pay them yearly a certain kind of Homage.

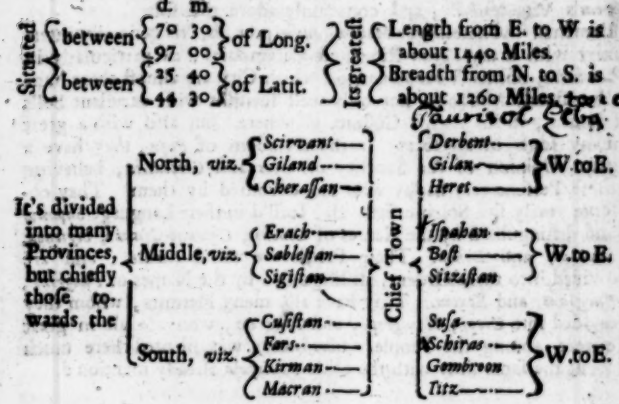
We find no ſatisfactory Account of what Enſigns Armorial are born by theſe Eaſtern Princes; or if any at all. *Arms.*

The Inhabitants of this *Peninſula* are generally great Idolaters. Thoſe of *Siam* are ſaid to maintain *Pythagoras's Metempſychoſis*, and commonly adore the four Elements. Whereſoever *Mahometaniſm* prevails, 'tis generally intermixt with many *Pagan* Rites and Ceremonies, as particularly in *Cambodia*, on the River *Menan*, in which City are almoſt three hundred ſtately Moſques, not only well furniſht with excellent Bells (contrary to the *Turkiſh* Cuſtom elſewhere) but alſo with a great many Idols of all ſorts. In the Kingdom of *Pegu*, they have a great Opinion of the Sanctity of *Apes* and *Crocodiles*, believing thoſe Perſons very happy who are devoured by them. They obſerve yearly five Solemn Feſtivals, (call'd in their Language *Sapans*) and diſtinguiſh'd by the Names of *Giachie*, *Cateano-Giaimo*, *Segienou*, *Daiche*, and *Domon*. Their Prieſts are call'd *Raulini*, and are divided into three Orders, diſtinguiſh'd by the Names of *Pungrini*, *Pangiani*, and *Xoxom*. They have alſo many Hermits, whom they divided into *Grepi*, *Manigrepi*, and *Taligrepi*, who are all in great eſteem among the People. *Chriſtianity* was planted here much about the ſame time with the other *Peninſula* already mention'd. *Religion.*

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Concerning Persia.



Name. THIS Country (known to the Ancients by the ſame Name, and ſome others, but of a much larger Extent than at preſent) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Perſia*; by the *French*, *Perſe*; by the *Germans*, *Perſien*; and by the *Engliſh*, *Perſia*; ſo call'd (as many alledge) from one of its Ancient Provinces, nam'd *Perſis*, or (according to others) from *Perſes*, an Illuſtrious Lord in the Country of *Elam*, who for his Merit is ſaid to have obtain'd the Government of the People, and to have call'd both Country and Inhabitants after his Name. But finally others do eagerly plead for an *Hebrew* Etymology, deriving the Name from the word פרשים, *i. e. Equites*. For 'tis reported of the Inhabitants of this Country, that before the Reign of *Cyrus* the Great, they ſeldom us'd to Ride, or knew very little how to manage a Horſe; and that ſuch was their Dexterity afterwards in managing Horſes, that this Country is ſaid to aſſume its Name from that Animal. For the ſtrengthning of which Opinion they farther obſerve that the Title of *Perſia* is not found in thoſe Books of Holy Scripture, which were written before the time of *Cyrus*.

The

The *Air* of this Country is very temperate, especially towards the North, beyond the vast Mountain of *Taurus*; but in the Southern Provinces 'tis scorching hot for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Persia*, is part of *Mare del Zur*, between 250 and 280 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) is very different; for in the Northern Parts adjacent to *Tartary*, and the *Caspian Sea*, the Ground is very barren, producing but little Corn, and few Fruits. But South of Mount *Taurus*, the Soil is said to be extraordinary fertil, the Country pleasant, and plentiful of Corn, Fruits, Wines, *&c.* affording also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 14 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the shortest in the Southmost is 13 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are curious Silks, Carpets, Tissues, Manufactures of Gold, Silk, and Silver, Seal-Skins, Goat-Skins, Alabaster, and all sorts of Metals, Myrrh, Fruits, *&c.* *Commodities.*

This Country (among its chief Rarities) doth yet boast of the very Ruins of the once proud Palace of *Persepolis*, so famous of old, and now call'd by the Inhabitants *Chil-manor*, signifying forty Pillars: which imports that so many were standing some Ages ago, but at present there's only nineteen remaining, together with the Ruins of above eighty more. Those Pillars yet standing are of excellent Marble, and about fifteen Foot high; for a particular Draught of 'em, with the Copy of several Inscriptions in unknown Characters, *Vid. Philos. Transf. N.* 201, *and* 210. (2.) In the City of *Ispahan* is a large Pillar sixty Feet high, consisting purely of the Skulls of Beasts, erected by *Shaw Abas* the Great, (upon a Sedition of his Nobles) who vowed to rear up a Column of their Heads, as a Monument of their Obloquy to after Ages, if they persisted in Disobedience; but they surrendring upon Discretion, he ordered each of 'em to bring the decollated Head of some Beast, and lay at his Feet; which was accordingly done, and of them he made the aforesaid Pillar in lieu of a Column of their own Heads. (3.) One of the Emperor's Gardens at *Ispahan* is so sweet and delicate a place, that it commonly goes by the Name of *Heste Behest*, *i. e.* Paradice upon Earth; and the Royal Sepulchres of the *Persian* Monarchs, are indeed so stately, that they deserve to be mention'd here. (4.) About thirty Miles North-East of *Gombroon*, is a most hidious Cave, which for its formidable Aspect, is term'd *Hell's Gate* by our *English* Travellers, who have pass'd that way. (5.) At *Genoe*, about twelve or fourteen Miles North of *Gombroon*, are some excellent Baths, esteem'd very *Rarities.*

good against most Chronical Distempers, and much frequented for all inveterate Ulcers, Aches, and such like. (6.) Within five Leagues of *Damaan* is a prodigious high Pike of the same Name, from whose top (cover'd all over with Sulphure, which Sparkles in the Night-time like Fire) one may clearly see the *Caspian Sea*, though an hundred and eighty Miles distant; and nigh to this Sulphurous Pike are some famous Baths, where there's a great resort of People at certain times of the Year. *Lastly*, In several Parts of *Persia*, are Mountains of curious black Marble, and Springs of the famous *Naphtha*, with variety of other Minerals.

Archbishopricks. Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities. None. &c.

Manners. The *Persians* are a People [both of old, and as yet] much given to Astrology, many of them making it their chief Business to search after future Events by Astrological Calculations. They are naturally great Dissemblers, Flatterers, and Swearers; as also very Proud, Passionate, and Revengful; excessive in their Luxury, Pastimes, and Expences; much addicted to Tobacco, Opium, and Coffee; yet with all, they are said to be (for the most part) very respective to their Superiors; Just and Honest in their Dealings, and abundantly Civil to Strangers. And most of those, who betake themselves to Trades, prove very Ingenious in making curious Silks, Cloath of Gold, and such like.

Language. The *Persian Language* (having a great Tincture of the *Arabick*) is reckon'd not only much more polite than the *Turkish*, but is also esteem'd the modish Language of *Asia*. It's divided into many particular Dialects, and the Characters they use are mostly *Arabick*. As for pure *Arabick*, that's the School-Language of the *Persians*, in which not only the Mysteries of the *Alcoran*; but also all their Sciences are written, and is learn'd by Grammar, as *Europeans* do *Latin*.

Government. This large Country is wholly subjected to one Sovereign, namely its own Emperor, commonly stil'd, *The Great Sophi of* Persia, whose Government is truly Despotical, and Crown Hereditary, the Will of the King being a Law to the People, and he Master of all their Lives and Estates; his numerous Subjects render him a kind of Adoration, and never speak of him, but with the greatest Respect. As most of the *Asiatick* Princes affect very vain and exorbitant Titles, so does the *Persian* Monarch in particular, he being generally stil'd——— King of *Persia*, *Parthia*, *Media*, *Bactria*, *Chorazon*, *Condahor*, and *Heri*, of the *Uzbeg Tartar*, of the Kingdoms of *Hyrcania*, *Draconia*, *Evergeta*, *Parmenia*, *Hydaspia* and *Sogdiana*, of *Aria*, *Paropaniza*, *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, *Margiana* and *Carmania*, as far as stately *Indus*.

Sultan

Sultan of *Ormus*, *Larr*, *Arabia*, *Susiana*, *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, *Georgia*, *Armenia*, *Sarcasbia*, and *Uan*. Lord of the Imperial Mountains of *Ararat*, *Taurus*, *Caucasus*, and *Periardo*. Commander of all Creatures from the Sea of *Chorazan* to the Gulf of *Persia*. Of true Descent from *Mortis-Ally*. Prince of the four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Araxis*, and *Indus*. Governor of all the Sultans. Emperor of *Mussulmen*. Bud of Honour. Mirror of Virtue. And Rose of Delight.

Arms. Many and various are the Opinions concerning the King of *Persia*'s Arms: It being affirm'd by some, that he beareth the Sun *Or* in a Field *Azure*. By others, a Crescent (as the *Turkish* Emperors) with this difference, that it hath a Hand added to it. By others, *Or* with a Dragon *Gules*. By others, *Or* with a Buffalo's Head *Sable*. But the most receiv'd Opinion is, that he beareth the Rising Sun on the Back of a Lion with a Crescent.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) exact observers of *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, according to the Explication and Commentaries made by *Mortis Hali*. They differ in many considerable Points from the *Turks*, and both Parties are subdivided into various Sects, between whom are tossed many Controversies with flaming Zeal on either side. The main Point in debate between them, is concerning the immediate Successors of *Mahomet*. The *Turks* reckoning them thus, *Mahomet*, *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, *Osman*, and *Mortis-Hali*. But the *Persians* will have their *Hali* to be the immediate Successor, and some esteem him equally with *Mahomet* himself, and call the People to Prayers with these words, *Llalo-y-lala Mortis-Aly vellilula*; for which the *Turks* abhor them, calling them *Rafadi* and *Cassars*, *i. e.* Schismaticks, and themselves *Sonni* and *Mussulmen*, which is, true Believers. They differ also in their Explication of the *Alcoran*; besides, the *Persians* have contracted it into a lesser Volumn than the *Arabians* after *Gunet*'s Reformation, preferring the *Immanian* Sect before the *Melchian*, *Anesian*, *Benesian*, or *Xefagans*, broached by *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, and *Osman*; from which four are sprung above seventy several sorts of Religious Orders, as *Morabites*, *Abdals*, *Dervises*, *Papasi*, *Rafadi*, &c. Here are many *Nestorian* Christians, as also several Jesuits, and many *Jews*. The Christian Religion was first planted in this Country by the Apostle, St. *Thomas*,

SECT. V.

Concerning Turky in *Asia*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	48	00	of Long.	its greatest	Length from S.E. to N.W. is about 2100 Miles.
		82	00			
	between	13	30	of Latit.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 1740 Miles.
		45	30			

Comprehending six great parts, *viz.*	*Natolia*	Chief Town	*Bursa* lying Westward.	
	Arabia		*Medina*	found from S. to N.
	Syria		*Aleppo*	
	Diarbeck		*Bagdat*	
	Turkomania		*Arzarum*	
	Georgia		*Teflis*	

Each of the foregoing Parts comprehends several Provinces; as,

Natolia	*Natolia propria*	Chief Town	*Bursa* Smyrna	Northward, W. to E.
	Amasia		Idem	
	Caramania		*Cogni*	Southward, W. to E.
	Aladuli		*Maraz*	
Arabia	*Beriara* or *Arabia Deserta*		*Anna*	N. to S.
	Barraab or *Arabia Petrea*		*Herat*	
	Ayman or *Arabia Fælix*		*Medina*	
Syria	*Syria propria*		*Aleppo* Scanderone	N. to S.
	Phœnicia		*Demask*	
	Palestine		*Jerusalem*	
Diarbeck	*Diarbeck*		*Diarbekir* R. Tygris	N. to S.
	Arzerum		*Mosul*	
	Terack		*Bagdat* R. Tigris	
Turcomania	*Turcomania propria*		*Arzerum*	W. to E.
	Curdes		*Van*	
Georgia	*Mengralia*		*Fasso*	W. to E.
	Gurgestan		*Teflis* under ye Persian	

1 R. Tygris thought to be ye Antient Nineveh vide page 201

THIS

THIS vastly extended Body being divided (as aforesaid) into six great Parts, *viz. Natolia, Arabia, Syria, Diabereck, Turcomania*, and *Georgia*; we shall particularly Treat of the first three, and that separately (they being most remarkable); and then take a General View of all the rest conjunctly, and that under the Title of the *Euphratian Provinces*. Therefore,

§. 1. *NATOLIA.*

THIS Country (formerly *Asia Minor*, in contradistinction from *Asia* the Greater) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Natolia*; by the *French*, *Natolie*; by the *Germans*, *Natolien*; and by the *English*, *Natolia* or *Anatolia*; so call'd at first by the *Grecians*, because of its Eastern Situation in respect of *Greece*, ἀπὸ τῆ Ἀνατολης. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is very different, being in some Provinces very pure and healthful; in others extremely gross and pestilentious. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Anatolia*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 235 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th North Climate) is extraordinary fertil, abounding with Oyl and Wine, and most sorts of Grain and Fruits: But much of the Inland Provinces lie uncultivated, a thing too common in most Countries subject to the *Mahometan* Yoke. The length of the Days and Nights is the same here as in *Greece*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Raw Silks, Goats-Hair, Twisted Cotten, Cordovants of several Colours, Calicuts white and blew, Wooll for Matrisses, Tapistries, Quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scommony, Opium, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Not far from *Smyrna*, (by the *Turks Ismyr*) is a certain kind of Earth, commonly call'd by the Franks, *Sope Earth*, which boileth up out of the Ground, and is always gathered before *Sun*-rising, and that in such prodigious Quantity, that many Camels are daily imploy'd in carrying Loads of it to divers Soap-Houses at some distance, where being mix'd with Oyl, and both boil'd together for several Days, it becomes at last an excellent sort of Soap. (2.) Nigh to *Smyrna*, are the *Vestigia* of a *Roman Circus* and *Theatre*; and thereabouts is frequently found variety of *Roman* Medals. (3.) About two easy days Journey, *Rarities.*

East

East from *Smyrna*, are some Remains of the Ancient *Thyatira*, as appears from ten or twelve remarkable Inscriptions still to be seen, (for which, *Vid.* Wheeler's *Travels*, from Page 230 to 236.) and therefore *Tyreth* (a small Village twenty Miles South-East of *Ephesus*) is falsely taken for it by the Ignorant *Greeks*. (4.) At *Mylasso*, (formerly *Melasso* in *Caria*) are noble Remains of Antiquity; particularly a magnificent Temple of Marble, built in Honour of *Augustus Cæsar*, and the Goddess of *Rome*, as appears from an Inscription upon the Front which is still intire. Here also is a stately Column, call'd the *Pillar* of *Menander*, with a little curious Temple, but uncertain for what, or by whom erected. (5.) At *Ephesus*, (now call'd *Aja-Salove* by the *Turks*) are yet to be seen some Ancient Christian Churches, particularly *that* of St. *John*, the intirest of 'em all, and now converted into a *Mahometan* Mosque; as also the *Vestigia* of a *Roman Amphitheatre*, *Circus*, and *Aqueduct*, together with a large heap of stately Ruins, generally reckon'd those of the (once) magnificent Temple of *Diana*, the great Goddess of the *Ephesians*. (6) At *Laodicea* (by the *Turks Eske-hissar*, which is utterly forsaken of Men, and now the Habitation of wild Beasts) are still extant three *Theatres* of white Marble, and a stately *Circus*, all so intire as yet, that they would seem to be only of a Modern date. (7.) At *Sardis* (by the *Turks*, *Sart* or *Sards*, now a little nasty beggarly Village, though once the Royal Seat of rich King *Cræsus*) are the Remains of some stately Ancient Architecture, with several imperfect Inscriptions. (8.) At *Pergamos* (which still retains the Name of *Pergamo*, and is observable for being the place where Parchment was first invented) are the Ruins of the Palace of the *Atalick* Kings. Here is also the Ancient Christian Church of *Sancta Sophia*, now converted into a *Mahometan* Mosque. As for *Philadelphia*, the last of the famous Seven Churches of *Asia* (now call'd by the *Turks*, *Allach Scheyr*, i. e. *The City of God*) 'tis remarkable at present for nothing so much as the considerable number of Christians dwelling in it, they amounting to two thousand, and upwards.

Archbishopricks, &c.

The State of Christianity being very deplorable through most Parts of the *Ottoman* Dominions, and not only the chief Ecclesiasticks of the Christian Churches, (*viz.* Patriarchs, Archbishops, and Bishops,) but also their very Sees being frequently alter'd, according as their Tyrannical Master, the *Turk*, proposeth advantage by such Alterations; and whereas a great many Titular Bishops, yea, Archbishops, and some Patriarchs are often created; it is equally vain to expect, as impossible to give, an exact List of all the Ecclesiastical Dignities in those Parts, whether Real or Nominal. Let it therefore suffice (once for all) to subjoin in this place

place the moſt remarkable of the Chriſtian Eccleſiaſticks through all Parts of the *Aſiatick* and *African Turky*; ſtill referring the Reader to the ſame as he travelleth through the various Parts of this vaſt Empire. Theſe Eccleſiaſticks being *Patriarchs*, *Archbiſhops*, and *Biſhops*. The chief Patriarchs (beſides him of *Conſtantinople*, already mention'd in *Europe*) are thoſe of *Jeruſalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*; as alſo two *Armenian* (one of which reſideth at *Ecmeaſin*, a Monaſtry in *Georgia*; and the other at *Sis* in *Aladulia*); and laſtly, one *Neſtorian*, whoſe place of Reſidence is commonly at *Moſul* in *Diarbeck*.

The chief *Archbiſhopricks* (together with the *European*) are thoſe of

Heraclea,	*Adrianople*,	*Patras*,
Saloniki,	*Corinth*,	*Procuneſus*,
Athens,	*Nicoſia*,	*Amaſia*,
Malvaſia,	*Janna*,	*Scutari*,
Amphipoli,	*Monembaſia*,	*Tyana*,
Napoli di Romania,	*Methynna*,	*Tyre*.
Lariſſa,	*Phanarion*,	*Berytus*.

The chief of the many *Biſhopricks* (beſides the *European*) are thoſe of

Epheſus,	*Trebiſonde*,	*Amaſia*.
Ancyra,	*Drama*,	*Nova Caſarea*,
Cyzicus,	*Smyrna*,	*Cogni*,
Nicomedia,	*Metylene*,	*Rhodes*,
Nice,	*Serra*,	*Chio*,
Calcedon,	*Chriſtianopeli*,	*S. John D'Acre*.

As for *Univerſities* in this Country, the *Turks* are ſuch Enemies to Letters in general, that they not only deſpiſe all Humane Literature, or acquired Knowledge; but the very Art of Printing (the moſt effectual means of communicating Knowledge) is expreſly inhibited by their Law; ſo that the Reader muſt not expect to find the Seats of the Muſes among them. It's true, the Jeſuits, and ſome other Orders of the *Roman* Church, (where eſtabliſht in theſe Countries) do uſually inſtruct the Children of Chriſtian Parents in ſome publick Halls erected for that purpoſe; but theſe ſmall Nurſeries of Learning are ſo inconſiderable, that they deſerve not the Name of Colleges, much leſs the Title of Univerſities. *Univerſities.*

The

Manners. The Inhabitants of this large Country being chiefly *Turks* and *Greeks*, a particular Character of 'em both is already given in *Europe*, when treating of *Greece* and the *Danubian Provinces*, to which I refer the Reader.

Language. The prevailing *Languages* in this Country, are the *Turkish* and Vulgar *Greek*, a Specimen of which is already given when treating of *Turky in Europe*.

Government. This large Country being intirely subject to the heavy burden of the *Ottoman* Yoke, is govern'd by four *Beglerbegs* in Subordination to the *Grand Signior*; the first of 'em resideth at *Cotjæum*, about thirty Leagues from *Byrsa*; the second at *Cogni*, formerly *Iconium*; the third at *Amasia*, in the Province of the same Name; and the last at *Marat*, the principal City of *Aladulia*.

Arms. See *Turky in Europe*, page 182.

Religion. The establisht *Religion* of this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; but Persons of all Professions being tollerated in these Parts, as elsewhere through the *Turkish* Dominions, here are great multitudes of *Christians* (particularly *Greeks*) and those of all sorts, as *Armenians*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, *Nestorians*, *Melchites*, &c. and intermixt with these is a considerable number of *Jews*. *Christianity* was planted betimes in this Part of the World, and that by the Preaching and Writings of the Inspir'd Apostles, especially St. *John* the Divine, here being the Seven famous Churches to which he wrote, *viz.* those of *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Thyatira*, *Laodicea*, *Pergamus*, *Philadelphia*, and *Sardis*.

§. 2. *ARABIA.*

Name. THIS Country (known formerly by the same Name) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Arabia*; by the *French*, *Arabie*; by the *Germans*, *Arabien*; and by the *English*, *Arabia*; why so call'd, is not fully agreed upon among Authors; but the reason of the various Appellations of its three Parts, [viz. *Deserta*, *Petræa*, and *Felix*] is most evident, they being so term'd from the Nature of their respective Soil.

Air. The *Air* of the two Northern *Arabia*'s is very hot during the Summer, (the Heavens being seldom or never overcast with Clouds) but in that towards the South 'tis much more temperate, being mightily qualifi'd by refreshing Dews which fall almost every Night in great abundance. The opposite Place of the Globe to those Countries, is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean* between 245 and 275 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

The

The very Names of these three *Arabia's* (they lying in the 2d, 3d, and 4th North Climate) do sufficiently declare the Nature of their *Soil*; the Northern being extremely barren, one encumbred with formidable Rocks, and the other overspread with vast Mountains of Sand; but the Southern (deservedly term'd *Felix*) is of an excellent Soil, being extraordinary fertil in many places. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of these Countries, is about 14 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, 11 Hours ½; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of these Countries, especially *Arabia Felix*, are Coral, Pearl, Onyx-Stones, Balm, Myrrh, Incense, Gums, Cassia, Manna, and several other Drugs and Spices. *Commodities.*

In *Arabia Petræa*, is the noted Mountain of *Sinai*, (now call'd by the *Arabians*, *Gibol Mousa*, i. e. *The Mountain of* Moses) on which were many Chappels and Cells, possess'd by the *Greek* and *Latin Monks*; several of which are still remaining with a Garden adjoining to each of 'em. At the foot of the Mountain is a pleasant Convent, from whence there was formely a way up to the top by one thousand four hundred Steps, cut out of the firm Rock, at the Charge and Direction of the Virtuous *Helena*, (Mother of *Constantine* the Great) the Marks of which Steps are visible to this very Day. The Religious here residing, pretend to shew Pilgrims the very place where *Moses* staid for forty Days, during his abode on the Mount; and where he receiv'd the Tables of the Law, and desired to see the Face of God. (2.) At *Medina* in *Arabia Felix*, is a stately Mosque, supported by four hundred Pillars, and furnish'd with three hundred Silver Lamps, and call'd by the *Turks*, *Mes a kiba*, or *Most Holy*: because in it lies the Coffin of their Great Prophet (its hanging in the Air by two Load-stones, being a meer Fable) cover'd over with Cloath of Gold, under a Canopy of Cloath of Silver curiously embroidred, which the *Bassa* of *Egypt* is bound to renew yearly by the Grand Signior's Order. (3.) At *Mecca* in the same *Arabia*, (the Birth place of *Mahomet*) is a *Turkish* Mosque, so glorious, that 'tis accounted by many, the stateliest of any in the World. Its lofty Roof being rais'd in fashion of a Dome, with two beautiful Towers of extraordinary Height and Architecture, make a splendid show at the first appearance, and are all conspicuous at a great distance. The Mosque is said to have above an hundred Gates, with a Window over each of 'em; and within 'tis adorn'd with Tapstery and Guildings extraordinary rich. The number of Pilgrims who yearly visit this place is almost incredible; every *Mussulman* being oblig'd by his Religion to come hither once in his Life-time, or to send a Deputy for him. (4.) The Country about *Zibit* in *Arabia Felix*, (which many reckon

to be the same with the Ancient *Saba* or *Sabaa*, *Seba* or *Sheba*, mention'd in 1 *Kings* 10. and *Matth.* 12.) is still famous for the best *Frankincense* in the World, which grows hereabouts in great abundance; besides good plenty of *Balsom*, *Myrrh*, *Cassia*, and *Manna*, with several other Drugs and Spices.

Archbishopricks, &c. *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*. See *Natolia*.

Manners. The *Arabs* (great Proficients of old in Mathematical Sciences) are now an ignorant, treacherous, and barbarous kind of People. The better, and more innocent sort of 'em live in Tents, and imploy their time in feeding their Flocks, removing from place to place, according to the conveniency of Grazing; but the greater part of 'em are idle Vagabonds, and so extremely given to Robbing, that most of the Publick Roads in the *Asiatick Turkey* are pitifully pester'd with 'em, they travelling commonly in considerable Troops, (headed by one of their number, whom they own as Captain) and assaulting the Caravans as they pass and repass the Mountains. Those near *Muscat* in *Arabia Felix*, are absolutely the best of the whole Country, being generally characteriz'd a People of a very civil and honest Deportment towards all sorts of Persons.

Language. The Vulgar *Language* in the three *Arabia's*, is the *Arabesque*, or corrupt *Arabian*, which is not only used here, but (with Variation of Dialect) is spoken over a great part of the Eastern Countries. As for the Ancient, Pure, and Grammatical *Arabian*, 'tis now learn'd at School (as *Europeans* do *Greek* and *Latin*) and is chiefly us'd by the *Mahometans* in their Religious Service.

Government. The various Parts of this vast and spacious Country, acknowledge Subjection to various Sovereigns, and some to none at all. Divers sorts of People in these Countries are willingly subject unto, and rul'd by several *Beglerbegs* residing among them by the special Appointment of the Grand Signior; others are govern'd by their own independent Kings or Princes, the chief of whom are those of *Fartach*, *Massa*, and *Amanziristim*; and some others do yield Obedience to certain Xeriffs or Chief Governors, (who are only Tributary to the Great *Turk*) the most Honourable of them is he of *Mecca*, who is of the Posterity of *Mahomet*, but lately in Rebellion against his Master. Besides these, here are several sorts of People who live altogether free, denying Subjection to any; the chief of whom are, the *Bengebres*, *Beduins*, and *Gordins*, who reside mostly in Mountains, and are much imploy'd in Robbing, especially the *Beduins*, they usually travelling in great numbers near *Mecca*, on purpose to assault the Pilgrims in

in their way thither, who are always necessitated to send valuable Presents to the *Xeriff* of that Place, that he may order some of his Troops to meet the various Caravans, and defend them against all Attempts.

For *Arms*. See the Ensigns Armorial of the Grand Signior, *page* 182. *Arms.*

Many of the Wild *Arabs* know nothing of *Religion*, living like so many Savage Beasts hunting after their Prey, and frequently devouring one another. But the more sober sort of 'em profess the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, that Grand Imposture, and Native of their own Country. The principal Points of which Doctrine may be seen, *page* 183. to which I remit the Reader. This Country was formerly illuminated with the Light of the Blessed Gospel, having receiv'd the same in the Apostolick Age. *Religion.*

§ 3. *Syria*, [by the *Turks*] *Suristan*.

MOdern *Syria* comprehends *Syria*, properly so call'd. (2) *Phœnicia* or *Phœnice*. (3.) *Palestine* or *Judæa*. These Divisions of *Syria* (especially the first and last) being remarkable Countries; somewhat of each of 'em distinctly, and in their order. Therefore,

1 Syria, *properly so call'd*.

THIS Country (known formerly by the same Name of *Syria*, but different in Bounds) is *Name.* term'd by the *Italians*, *Siria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Syria*; by the *French*, *Souris*; by the *Germans*, *Syrien*; and by the *English*, *Syria*; but why so call'd, is much controverted among our Modern Criticks, with little shew of probability for the truth of their various Opinions on either hand.

The *Air* of this Country is pure and serene, (the Sky being seldom overcast with Clouds) and in most parts very healthful to breath in; only in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*, 'tis extraordinary hot, if it prove either Calm, or a gentle Wind from the Desert; but (as a repeated Miracle of Providence) these Months are generally attended with cool Westerly Breezes from the *Mediterranean*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Syria*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 250 and 254 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in part of the 5th and 6th North Climate) is extraordinary fertil, where duly manur'd, producing most sorts of Grain and Fruits in great abundance. Here are indeed several rocky and barren Mountains, yet no Country in the World can boast of more pleasant, large, and fertil Plains than this; Plains of such a f t and tender Soil, that the Peasants, in many places, do Till 'em up with Wooden Culters, and that commonly by the assistance of one Horse or two Bullocks, to draw the Plough. But the Beauty and Excellency of this Country is mightily eclips'd by various sad and melancholy Objects, that present themselves to the Eye of the Traveller, *viz.* many Cities, Towns, and Villages, which were formerly well-stockt with Inhabitants, and compactly Built; but now quite depopulated and laid in Ruins; as also many Ancient Christian Churches, once very splendid, and magnificent Structures, but now mere heaps of Rubbish, and the ordinary Residence of Wild Beasts.

——————*Quaque ipse miserrima vidi.*

The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 14 Hours ½, the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours ¼, and the Nights proportionably. Here it may not be improper to rectify a gross mistake of our Modern Geographers, who treating of *Syria*, make the River of *Aleppo* (as they call it) to fall into the *Euphrates*, and assert it to be Navigable up to the City; whereas it hath no Communication with *Euphrates* at all, but is (almost) of a quite contrary Course to that in the Maps, and so far from being a Navigable River, that 'tis little better than a mere Brook; or at best, but a small inconsiderable Rivulet, having its rise a little way South-East from *Aleppo*, and gliding gently along by the City, loseth it self under Ground at a few Miles distance on the other side.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, especially those of *Aleppo*, (which is the second City of the *Turkish Empire*, and one of the greatest Trade of any in the *Levant*, being the Center of Commerce between the *Mediterranean* and *East-Indies*, as also the Seat of one of the most flourishing of all our *English* Factories abroad) are Silks, Chamlets, Valaneed, Galnuts, Cotton, Mohairs, Soap, Galls, Jewels, Spices, and Drugs of all sorts, *&c.*

Rarities. About six days Journey, S. S. E. from *Aleppo*, is the famous *Palmyra* or *Tadmor*, now wholly in Ruins; yet such Remains of many Porphyry Pillars and remarkable Inscriptions, are still extant, as sufficiently evince its former State and Magnificence. For a particular Draught and Description

Description of it. *Vid. Phil. Transact.* N. 217, 218. (2.) About one hours Riding from the aforesaid *Tadmor*, is a large Valley of Salt, which is more probably thought to be *that* mention'd 2 *Sam.* 8. 13. (where King *David* smote the *Syrians*) than the other about four hours from *Aleppo*, though commonly taken for such. (3.) On the side of a Hill, nigh to *Aleppo*, is a Cave or *Grotto*, remarkable among the *Turks*, for being (as they say) the Residence of *Mortis Ali* for some Days; where is also the rough Impression of a Hand in the hard Rock, which they believe was made by him. (4.) Under one of the Gates of *Aleppo*, is a place for which the *Turks* have a great Veneration, keeping Lamps continually burning in' it, because (according to a receiv'd Tradition among 'em) the Prophet *Elisha* did live there for some time. (5.) In the Wall of a Mosque in the Suburbs of *Aleppo*, is a Stone of two or three Foot square, which is wonderfully regarded by the more superstitious sort of Christians; because in it is a natural (but obscure) Resemblance of a Chalice, environ'd (as 'twere) with some faint Rays of Light. Such strange Apprehensions do the *Romanists* in these Parts entertain concerning this Stone, that for the purchase of it, vast Sums of Money have been proferr'd by them to the *Turks*; but as gross Superstition in the former did hatch the Proposal, so the same in the latter produc'd the refusal, the *Turks* being inexorable when requested to sell or give that, which was once so Sacred as to become the constituent Part of a Mosque. (6.) Belonging to the *Jacobite* Patriarch in *Aleppo*, are two fair M. S. of the Gospels, written on large Parchment-sheets in *Syrian* Characters, (and these either Gold or Silver) with variety of curious Miniature. (7.) Between *Aleppo* and *Alexandretta*, (or *Scanderoon*) are the goodly Ruins of several stately Christian Churches, with variety of Stone-Coffins lying above ground in divers places, and many Repositories for the Dead hewen out of the firm Rock. (8.) In the large Plain of *Antioch*, (being fifteen Leagues long, and three broad) is a stately Cawsey crossing almost the breadth of the Plain, and passing over several Arches, [under which some pleasant Rivulets do gently glide] all which was begun and finish'd in six Months time, by the *Grand Visier*, in the Reign of *Achmet*, and that for a speedy Passage of the *Grand Signior*'s Forces to suppress the frequent Revolts in the Eastern Parts of his Empire. (9) Nigh to the Factory Marine at *Scanderoon* is a large (but unfinish'd) Building, commonly call'd *Scanderbeg*'s *Castle*, being vulgarly suppos'd to have been erected by that Valiant Prince of *Albania*, in the carreer of his Fortune against the *Turks*; but 'tis more probably thought to be of an ancienter Date, having thereon the Arms of *Godfrey* of *Bullsign*. *Lastly*, In the Eastmost part of *Scanderoon-Bay*, is a ruinous old Building, known commonly by the Name of *Jonah*'s *Pillar*, erected (as the Modern

Greeks

Greeks alledge) in that very place where the Whale did vomit him forth. It's indeed much (and not undeservedly) doubted, whether that Monument was erected there upon such an Occasion; but 'tis highly probable that this individual Part of the Bay was the very place of the Whale's delivery, it being the neareſt to *Nineveh* of any in the *Levant*. Which conjecture, I humbly ſuppoſe, is ſomewhat more reaſonable than *that* of ſome dreaming Ancients, who vainly imagin'd that the monſtrous Fiſh did almoſt ſurround one fourth part of the World in ſeventy two hours, and that when big with Child.

Archbiſhopricks, Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. See *Natolia.* &c.

The Inhabitants of this Country are moſtly *Turks* and *Greeks*, [whoſe reſpective Characters are already given in *Turky of Europe*, pages 174 and 181.] as alſo many *Jews* and *Armenians*, with other ſorts of Chriſtians intermixt, of whom the Reader may find ſome Account towards the latter part of this Section, when we come to treat of *Paleſtine*, and the *Euphratian Provinces.*

Manners.

The chief *Language* of this Country, is the *Turkiſh*, *Language.* (for a Specimen of which, *Vid. page* 181.) the Ancient *Syriac* being loſt among 'em. The various *Europeans* here reſiding do commonly uſe the *Lingua Franca.*

This Country being ſubject unto, and ſucceſſively *Government.* rul'd by the *Seleucida*, the *Romans*, the *Saracens*, the *Chriſtians*, and *Sultans* of *Egypt*, was at laſt conquer'd by the *Turks* in the time of *Selimus* I. *Anno* 1517. under whoſe heavy Yoke it hath ever ſince groan'd, and is at preſent govern'd by its particular *Baſſa*, appointed by the *Grand Signior*, whoſe place of Reſidence is ordinarily at *Aleppo*, the principal City of this Province, and thought to be the *Aram Sobah* mention'd in Holy Scripture. But the whole Country of *Syria* [according to its Modern Extant] is ſubject to three *Baſſa's*; the firſt commonly reſiding (as aforeſaid) at *Aleppo*; the ſecond at *Damaſcus* in *Phœnice*; and the third at *Tripoli* of *Syria*. Subordinate to each of theſe *Baſſa's*, both here and in other Parts of the *Ottoman* Dominions, are various *Cadi's* or Judges, who hear and determine the ſeveral Cauſes, whether Civil or Criminal, which at any time happen between Man and Man. And here I can't omit one particular, (which as 'tis a mighty diſparagment to this People, ſo I wiſh 'twere peculiar to them) *viz.* their *Mercenary Diſtribution of Juſtice*; for not always the Equity of the Cauſe, but the Liberality of the Party does ordinarily determine the Matter: As ſome of our *Engliſh* Factories in theſe Parts of the World, have experienc'd more than once.

See

See the Ensigns Armorial of the *Grand Signior*, page 182. *Arms.*

The establisht *Religion* of this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; the Essential Tenets of which are already set down, (*page* 182.) to which I remit the Reader. *Religion.* But since one thing enjoyn'd by that Religion is the most excellent and necessary Duty of *Prayer*; I can't omit one laudable Practice of this People in that Point; I mean not only their imitable frequency in performing this Duty, but also their most commendable fervency and seriousness in the performance of it. For whenever they set about the same, they Address themselves to the Almighty with all profound Respect and Reverence imaginable, and in the humblest Posture they can, sometimes standing, often kneeling, and frequently prostrating themselves on the Ground, and kissing the same; and during the whole performance, their very Countenance doth plainly declare the inward Fervour and Devotion of their Mind. Yea, so exact and punctual are they in observing the various Hours appointed for Prayer, and so serious and devout in performing that Duty; that the generality of *us Christians* have too good Reason (in both these Respects) to say with the Poet, *Pudet hæc opprobria nobis*, &c. The *Muezans* or *Marabounds*, (being those Persons who call the People to Prayers, use commonly these words) *Allah ekber, allah ekber, allah ekber; eschadou in la illah, illallah; hi alle salla, hi alle salla, allah ekber, allah ekber, allah ekber, la illa, illalah*, i. e. God is great, God is great, God is great; give Testimony that there is but one God: Come, yield your selves up to his Mercy, and pray him to forgive you your Sins. God is great, God is great, God is great, there is no other God but God. Dispers'd over all this Country, and intermixt with the *Turks*, are many *Jews*, and various sorts of *Christians*, particularly *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Maronites*, &c. but most lamentable is the State of those Christians at present, not only in respect of that woful Ignorance under which they universally labour, and the *Turkish* Slavery and Insolence to which they're expos'd; but also in point of those dismal Heats and Divisions, those numerous Factions and Parties now among 'em: For so bitterly inveterate are they against one another, and to such a height do their Animosities frequently come, as to give fresh Occasion to the Common Enemy to harass them more and more. *Christianity* was planted very early in these parts of the World; most of this Country being watered with the Blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

Phœnicia or *Phœnice*.

THIS Country (very famous of old, but now of a very sad and melancholy Aspect, and groaning under the *Turkish* Yoke) hath undergone such dismal Devastations by the destroying *Arabs*, that there's nothing now remarkable in it, save a few Ancient Maritime Cities, (mostly in Ruines) which yet maintain something of Trade with Strangers, as particularly *Damascus*, (call'd by the *Turks*, *Scham*) St. *John d'Acre*, (formerly *Ptolemais*) and lastly *Sure* and *Said*, which were the Ancient *Tyre* and *Sydon*. Leaving therefore this desolate Country, we pass on to

Palestine or *Judæa*.

Name. THIS Country (most memorable in Holy Scripture, and sometimes stil'd *Canaan* from *Canaan*, the Son of *Cham*; sometimes the *Land of Promise*, because promis'd to *Abraham* and his Seed; and sometimes *Judæa*, from the Nation of the *Jews*, or People of the Tribe of *Juda*) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Palestina*; by the *French*, *Palestine*; by the *Germans*, *Palestinen* or *das Gelobte-land*; by the *English*, *Palestine*, or *The Holy Land*. It's call'd *Palestine quasi Philistim*, from the *Philistins*, once a mighty Nation therein; and *Holy Land*, because 'twas the Scene of the Life and Sufferings of the ever *Blessed* and most *Holy Jesus*, the glorious Redeemer of Men.

Air. The *Air* of this Country, excepting those Parts adjacent to the Lake of *Sodom*, (of which afterwards) is so extraordinary pleasant, serene, and healthful to breath in, that many of its present Inhabitants do frequently arrive to a considerable Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Palestine*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 245 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. This Country (situated partly in the 4th and 5th North Climate, and not exceeding seventy Leagues in length from North to South, and thirty in breadth from East to West) was blessed with an extraordinary rich and fertil *Soil*, producing all things in such abundance that the Scripture terms it a *Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; yea, so wonderful was the fertility thereof, and such vast multitudes of People did it maintain, that King *David* numbred in his time, no less than 1300000 fighting Men, besides the Tribes of *Levi* and *Benjamin*.

But

But alas! such were the crying Sins of its Inhabitants, that it not only spew'd them out, as it had done those who dwelt before them. But the Almighty being highly provok'd by their many and repeated Abominations, hath *turn'd that fruitful Land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them who dwelt therein.* For such is the dismal State of this Country at present, that (besides the *Turkish* Yoke, under which it groans) the greatest part thereof is not only laid waste, but even where duly manur'd, 'tis generally observ'd, that the *Soil* is not near so fertil as formerly. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country, is about 14 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost, is about 10 Hours; and the Nights proportionably.

Such is the mean and depauperated State of this Country at present, that we may now reckon it destitute of all *Commodities* for the Merchant; its Inhabitants, now-a-days, being mere Strangers to all manner of Commerce. In its flourishing Condition, under the Kings of *Judah* and *Israel*, the People thereof did indeed manage a very considerable Trade abroad, and that chiefly by the two famous *Emporiums* of *Tyre* and *Sydon* abovemention'd, besides the Ships of *Tarshish* which *Solomon* sent yearly to the Land of *Ophir*; and so noted were these two Maritime Cities of old for Merchandizing, that the Evangelical Prophet (*Isaiah* 23. 8.) denouncing the overthrow of *Tyre*, calls it *The Crowning City, whose Merchants are Princes, and whose Traffickers are the Honourable of the Earth*: And (*Verse* 3.) he termeth *Sydon*, *a Mart of Nations.* But so fully accomplisht is the Prophetical Denounciation against 'em both, and so low and despicable is their Condition at present, that I heartily wish all flourishing Cities of *Christendom* might be so-wise, as seriously to reflect on the same, and to take timely warning by them; especially considering that most of our Populous and Trading Cities, are now such Dens of Iniquity, that their Inhabitants may justly dread, That *'twill be more tollerable for Tyre and Sydon in the day of judgment than for them.*

Commodities.

Rarities.

In the Southern Parts of *Palestine*, is *Asphaltis* or *Asphaltites*, (so term'd from ἄσφαλτος, i. e. *Bitumen*) that noted Lake of *Judæa*, where the abominable Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* formerly stood; otherways call'd the *Dead Sea*, and remarkable at present for abundance of Sulphurous Vapours which still ascend in so great a measure, that no Bird is able to fly from one side of the Lake to the other. 'Tis also observable for good store of Apples growing near its Banks, which appear very lovely to the Eye; but being toucht and cut up, prove mere naught, being nothing else but a heap of nauseous Matter. (2.) Nigh to the place of the Ancient *Sarepta*, are many Caves and Apart-

ments hewen out of the firm Rock, which some vainly imagine to have been the Habitation of Men in the Golden Age, before Cities in these Parts of the World were well-known: But others, with greater shew of probability, take 'em for the Caves of the *Sidonians*, mention'd in the Book of *Joshua*, under the Name of *Mearah*. (3.) Not far from the (once) noted City of *Tyre*, are several large square Cisterns, which still go by the Name of *Solomon*'s among the Christians of that Country; but why so call'd, they can give no other reason than bare Tradition. (4.) At St. *John d'Acre* (the Ancient *Ptolemais*) are yet to be seen the Ruins of a Palace, which acknowledgeth *Richard* I. King of *England*, for its Founder, and the Lion passant is still visible upon some of the Stones. (5.) On Mount *Carmel* are some Remains of a Monastry of *Carmelite* Fryers, with a Temple dedicated to the Blessed Virgin; and under it is a private Cell or Cave, which Travellers alledge to be the ancient residing Place of the Prophet *Elias*. On the same Mountain are found a great many Stones that have the lively Impression of Fishes Bones upon 'em. As also abundance of petrifi'd Fruit, particularly Plumbs, or Stones of that resemblance. (6.) Not far from the Brook *Cedron* stands a part of the Pillar of *Absalom*, which he erected in his life-time, out of an ardent desire to Eternize his Name; and nigh to it, is a great heap of small Stones, which daily encreaseth, because either *Jew* or *Mahometan* passing by, seldom fails to throw one at the same, and that out of abhorrency of the Son's Rebellion against the Father. (7.) In the Mountains of *Judah* is a remarkable Spring, where *Philip* is said to have baptiz'd the *Ethiopian* Eunuch; whereupon 'tis call'd by the Name of *The Ethiopian Fountain*, and hath a Church adjacent, erected ('tis probable) out of Devotion in Honour of the Place, and Memory of that Fact. Yet (by the by) 'twould seem that this were not the place of the *Ethiopian*'s Baptism; because those rocky and declining Mountains are hardly passable on Horse-back, much less in a Chariot. (8.) Nigh to the aforesaid Fountain is a considerable Cave, where, 'tis reported, St. *John* the Baptist did live from the seventh Year of his Age, till he appear'd in the Wilderness of *Judaa*, as the promis'd *Elias*. (9.) At *Bethlehem* is the goodly Temple of the Nativity, erected by St. *Helena*, (Mother of *Constantine* the Great) who call'd it St. *Mary*'s *of Bethlehem*. 'Tis now possess'd by the *Franciscans* of *Jerusalem*, and is still intire, having many Chappels and Altars, but those little frequented, except it be upon extraordinary Occasions. (10.) In the Mountains of *Juda* are the Remains of an Ancient Church, built by St. *Helena*, and dedicated to St. *John the Baptist*, and that in the place where *Zachary* the Prophet was born. And nigh to it (where the Blessed Virgin did Visit her Cousin *Elizabeth*) is a *Grotto*, in which 'tis said, that the Body of *Elizabeth* lies interr'd.

(11.) Upon

(11.) Upon the left hand in going out of the City of *Jerusalem*, by the Gate of *Joppa*, is Mount *Sion*, on whose top are still to be seen the Ruins of the *Tower* of *David*, which was once a Building of wonderful Strength and admirable Beauty. (12.) Upon Mount *Calvary* is the stately Temple of the *Holy Sepulchre*, built by the aforesaid Virtuous St. *Helena*, and hitherto visited by Multitudes of Christians, who flock to it from all Parts of the World, either out of Devotion or Curiosity. It's divided into a vast multitude of Appartments, containing many Chappels and Altars, which (for the most part) receive their Names from some remarkable Circumstance of our Saviour's Passion; besides those, peculiar to Christians of different Nations at *Jerusalem*, particularly the *Abyssines*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Cophtes*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, &c and at the entry of one of those Chappels is the Sepulchre of *Godfrey* of *Boulogn* on one hand, and *that* of his Brother *Baldwin*'s on the other. But *Lastly*, In and about *Jerusalem* (besides the Observables abovemention'd) are these following Particulars, *viz.* a *Mosque* erected in the very place where once stood the *Cœnaculum*, the Church of *St. Saviour*, and *that* of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, with her splendid Sepulchre; all three built by the incomparable St. *Helena*. Add to these the decent Tomb of *Zachary*, near Brook *Cedron*, with the Sepulchre of *Lazarus*, at the Town of *Bethany*. Here likeways are shown to Pilgrims all other noted Places in or about the City, which are frequently mention'd in the Sacred Volumn; as *Mount Olivet*, the *Garden* of *Gethsemene*, the *Vallies* of *Jehosophat* and *Gehinnon*, the *Pool* of *Siloim*, the *Field of Blood*, &c. They moreover shew 'em the places where formerly stood the *Palaces* of *Caiphas*, *Pilate*, and *Herod*, with the *Houses* of *Martha*, and *Mary*, and *Annas* the High Priest; as also the particular Place where St. *Peter* wept upon the denial of his Master, and where *Judas* the Traytor hang'd himself for the betraying of him. And finally, The Pilgrims are conducted unto, and visit the respective Place of each particular Scene of our Saviour's Sufferings, with *that* of his Ascention at last. All which are fully describ'd by *G. Sandys*, *Thevenot*, and other latter Travellers in the *Holy Land*. To these *Rarities* of *Palestine*, I might also add those many remarkable Creatures, (whether Beasts, Birds, or Fishes) frequently mention'd in the Sacred Volumn, and formerly more plentiful than at present in this Country. But having drawn out this Paragraph already to so great a length, I shall not enter upon so vast a Subject, remitting the Reader to that incomparable Work of the Learned *Bochartus*, *De Animalibus S. Scriptura*, where he may be fully satisfied in that matter.

As for *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universitities*, See *Natalis*. *Archbishopricks*.

Manners. The mountainous Parts of this Country are mostly possess'd by the *Arabs*, (of whom in *Arabia*) the Valleys by the *Moors*, of whom in *Africa*. Other People here residing, are a few *Turks*, and many *Christians*, particularly *Greeks*; (of whom in *Europe*) and intermixt with all these, are some *Jews*, and of them here in particular. The *Modern Jews* (to say nothing of 'em in former times) are generally Characteriz'd thus, *viz.* a Vagabond, Perfidious, and Obstinate sort of People; a People now living as meer Aliens, not only in most Parts of the Earth, but also in this [once] their own Country; a People indeed universally given to Trading where-ever dispers'd, but as universally addicted to Cozening and Usury where ever they find occasion; a People so singularly stigmatiz'd by Heaven, that (according to the Prophet's Prediction) they're now become an *Astonishment and Hissing to all Nations*. In a word, The *Modern Jews* (being extremely blinded in Judgment, and perverse in Will) do not only remain most obstinate in denying the *Messias* already come, notwithstanding of the clearest Demonstration to the contrary; but also they're a People that's universally corrupted in Morals, and that in the highest degree, the generality of 'em being addicted to the blackest of Vices.

Language. This Country being under the *Turkish* Yoke, its Inhabitants do generally use the *Turkish* Tongue. The various Christians here residing, (whether *European* or *Asiatick*) do commonly speak those Languages, peculiar to the Countries to which they Originally belong.

Government. How, and by whom this Country was govern'd, till it became a *Roman* Province, is best learn'd from the Historical Part of the Sacred Volumn, and the Writings of the noted *Jewish* Historian, *Josephus*. The Land of *Palestine* being brought under the *Roman* Senate by *Pompey* the Great, continued subject to that State till the beginning of the Seventh Century, when 'twas invaded by the *Persians*, and afterwards made a Prey to the *Saracens*, yet rescu'd from them by the Christians, under *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, (*Anno* 1099.) whose Successors held it about eighty Years; but being taken from them by *Saladin* [King of *Syria* and *Egypt*] it remain'd subject to the *Califes* of *Egypt*, till conquer'd (*Anno* 1517.) by *Selimus*, the first Emperor of the *Turks*, who subjected the same to the *Ottoman* Yoke, under which it groans to this very day.

Arms. The *Arms* of the Christian Kings of *Jerusalem* were *Luna*, a Cross Crosset crossed, *Sol*, commonly call'd the Cross of *Jerusalem*. But this Country being now a Part (as aforesaid) of the *Ottoman* Dominions, is allow'd no particular Arms at present, and can only claim a share of the Ensigns Armorial

Armorial of the *Turkish* Empire in general. What these are, see *Turky* in *Europe*, page 182.

The present Inhabitants of *Palestine*, are, in Point of *Religion*, reducible to Three Classes, *viz. Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*. The chief Tenets embrac'd and maintain'd by the first and last of these, may be seen in their proper places, when treating of *Christendom* and *Turky in Europe*. *Religion.* As for the *Jews*, I think no place more proper to Discourse of their Religion, than in this their Ancient Country. Know therefore that the Modern *Jews*, both here and elsewhere, adhere still as closely to the *Mosaick* Dispensation, as their present Circumstances in a dispers'd and despis'd Condition will allow. Their Service chiefly consists in reading of their Law in the Synagogue, together with various Prayers, which they perform with little or no appearance of Devotion. Sacrifices they use not since the Destruction of their Temple at *Jerusalem*. The chief Articles of their present Belief and Practice, are these following: (1.) They all agree in the acknowledgment of a Supreme Being, both Essentially and Personally one; but entertain some ridiculous Apprehensions concerning him, as particularly the great Complacency they vainly imagine he takes in reading their *Talmud*. (2.) They acknowledge a twofold Law of God, *viz* a *Written* and *Unwritten* one: The *Written* is that delivered by God to the *Israelites*, and recorded in the Five Books of *Moses*. The *Unwritten* was also (as they pretend) delivered by God to *Moses*, and handed down from him by Oral Tradition, and now to be receiv'd *pari pietatis affectu*, with the former. (3.) They assert the *Perpetuity* of their Law, together with its *Perfection*; believing there can be nothing added to it, or taken from it. (4.) They unanimously deny the accomplishment of the Promises and Prophecies concerning the *Messias*; obstinately alledging that he is not yet come, and that whenever he appears, 'twill be with the greatest worldly Pomp and Grandeur imaginable, subduing all Nations before him, and making them acknowledge Subjection to the House of *Judah*. For evading the expres Predictions of the Prophets, concerning his mean Condition and Sufferings, they, without any shaddow of Divine Authority, do confidently talk of a twofold *Messias*; one *Ben Ephraim*, whom they grant to be a Person of a mean and afflicted Condition in this World; another, *Ben David*, who they believe shall be a Victorious, Powerful Prince, and the Restorer of 'em to their former Liberty and Possessions. (5.) They think that the Sacred Name of God can't be blaspheme'd by Man, if he only refrain from expressing the adorable πτρα-γράμματον. (6.) They condemn all manner of Images, though only design'd as a bare Representation of Persons to after Ages. (7.) They imagine that the Sabbath-day is to be so strictly observ'd, that

that Works, even, of Neceſſity and Mercy are to be neglected. *Laſtly*, They believe a Reſurrection from the Dead at the end of Time, and expect a General Judgment at the laſt Day. Theſe we may reckon the chief Articles of the *Jewiſh* Creed at preſent; but beſides them, they admit of many other things which only Uſe and Cuſtom have authoriz'd, and thoſe are very different, according to the diffe ent Countries in which they now reſide. They are ſtill obſervant, (according to their Circumſtances) not only of the various Feſtivals appointed by God in the *Jewiſh* Church; but alſo ſeveral others of Human Inſtitution, particularly *that* which they yearly Celebrate in Memory of their Deliverance from the projected Ruin of wicked *Haman*. During which Feſtival, the Book of *Eſther* is thrice read over in their Synagogues; and whenever the Name of *Haman* is mention'd, they all with one accord, beat furiouſly with Hammars upon their Desks, as ſhowing thereby their abhorrency of that Perſon who intended ſo bloody a Maſſacre of their Forefathers. The joyful Tidings of the Bleſſed Goſpel were proclaim'd in this Country by *Chriſt* himſelf, and his Apoſtles; but the obſtinate *Jews* did ſhut their Eyes againſt the Light, and ſtill perſiſt in their inflexible Obſtinacy to this very Day.

§. 4. The *Euphratian Provinces*.

Name. THE remaining Parts of the *Aſiatick Turky* being *Georgia*, *Turkomania*, and *Diabereck*. *Georgia* (formerly *Iberia*) is ſo call'd from *Georgi*, a People anciently inhabiting theſe Parts. *Turkomania* (formerly *Armenia Major*) ſo call'd from the *Turks*, a *Scythian* People, who broke through the *Caſpian Straits*, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of theſe adjacent Provinces. And *Laſtly*, *Diabereck*, (formerly *Meſopotamia* and *Padan-Aram*, of the Scriptures) but why ſo call'd, I find no ſatisfactory Account. We chooſe to conſider all theſe three under the aſſum d Title of *Euphratian Provinces*, becauſe they lie near the Body and Branches of that [once] famous River of *Euphrates*.

Air. The *Air* of theſe Countries is generally very pleaſant, healthful, and temperate, eſpecially in the firſt and laſt. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to theſe Provinces, is that part of the vaſt *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 255 and 265 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of theſe various Provinces, (they lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is generally reckon'd very fit for Paſture on the Banks of the *Tygris* and *Euphrates*; and in many places it produceth abundance of Fruits, with

with variety of Grain. As also *Georgia* is said to afford great plenty of excellent Wine. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of these various Provinces, is about 15 Hours ½; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours ¾; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.

These being Inland Provinces, do not manage any brisk or considerable Trade with Foreign Parts, and therefore their *Commodities* are not very numerous, those they Export or Barter with their Neighbours, being chiefly Pitch, Fruits, Silk, and such like.

Rarities.

At *Ourfa* in *Diarbeck*, is a large Fountain well stockt with Fishes, call'd by the *Turks Abraham's Fountain and Fishes*, and of so great Veneration among 'em, that the Banks of it are cover'd with curious Carpets for above twenty Paces in breadth. (2) Nigh to the aforesaid *Ourfa*, is a Mountain remarkable for several *Grotto's*, in which are to be seen very Ancient Sepulchres of many Primitive Christians. (3.) Adjacent to *Carasara*, (another Town in *Diarbeck*) are many little Rooms hewen out of the firm Rock, which were probably some private Cells for Ancient Christians, who affected such Retirements: each of 'em having as 'twere a Table and Bench, with a Reposing Place, all artificially cut out of the hard Stone; and over each of their Doors is a lively Impression of a Cross. (4) On the East of *Tygris*, over-against *Mosul*, are the Ruins (and those hardly discernable) of the once great and famous City of *Nineveh*; the very prospect of which, may strike the Beholder with just Apprehensions of the fading Glory of all Sublunary Magnificence; and that the largest of Cities, are not too big a Morsel for devouring Time to consume. (5.) About a day and half's Journey from *Bagdat*, is the Sepulchre of the Prophet *Ezekiel*, which is yearly visited by the *Jews* of *Bagdat* with great Devotion. (6.) About the same distance from *Bagdat*, but between the *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, is a prodigious heap of Earth, intermixt with a multitude of Bricks bak'd in the *Sun*, whereof each is thirty Inches square, and three thick; the whole being three hundred Paces in Circuit, is call'd *Nemrod* by the *Christians* and *Jews* in those Parts, and commonly believ'd by the Vulgar sort of 'em, to be the Remains of the renowned Tower of *Babel*; but others rather follow the Opinion of the Modern *Arabs*, who call it *Agartouf*, and believe it to have been rais'd by an *Arabian* Prince, as a Beacon or Watch-Tower to call his Subjects together upon all Occasions. (7.) Nigh to *Carkhiquen* (a Town of *Turcomania*) is a vast Rock, in which are divers artificial private Appartments, generally reckon'd the retiring Place of St. *Chrysostome* during his Exile, as the Christians of those Parts alledge.

For

Archbishopricks, &c. For *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*. See *Natolia*.

Manners. The Inhabitants of these different Provinces, are very different in their Tempers and Manners. The *Armenians* (or those of *Turcomania*) are Persons of a good Behaviour, and Just in their Dealings; and some of them (addicted to Traffick) are disper'd through most Parts of the Trading World. But the People of *Georgia*, are said to be extremely given to Thieving, Drunkenness, and most sorts of other Vices. Those of the Female Sex, are generally reckon'd the most beautiful Women of any in all the Oriental Countries; and so highly esteem'd are they by the *Grand Signior*, and King of *Persia*, that their respective *Seraglio*s are well stor'd with them.

Language. The *Turkish*, *Persian*, and *Armenian Tongues*, are all understood, and much us'd in these Provinces, especially the *Turkish*. In *Diabarick* the *Armenian* Tongue is chiefly made use of in Divine Service; and in *Georgia*, the corrupted *Greek*.

Government. The Western Parts of these Provinces do own Subjection mostly to the *Grand Signior*, and the Eastern to the King of *Persia*, and that purely as the necessity of their Affairs requires. Those subject to the *Grand Signior*, are govern'd by various *Beglerbegs* of his appointment; and those in Subjection to the *Persian* Power, are rul'd by several Princes, some bearing the Title of Kings, (as one in the East of *Georgia*) who are elected by the King of *Persia*, and Tributary to him. Nevertheless, there are in these Provinces several Kings and Princes, who fear neither the *Ottoman* Slavery, nor the *Persian* Power; but eagerly maintain their Freedom, and keep all the Passes of the Mountains, notwithstanding of many Efforts hitherto made to the contrary.

Arms. See the Ensigns Armorial of the Grand Signior, *page* 182.

Religion. The prevailing *Religion* in many Parts of this Country, is *that* of the *Armenians*: The principal Points whereof are these Three: (1) They allow the *Apostolick* and *Nicene Creeds*, but agree with the *Greeks* in asserting the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father only. (2.) They believe that *Christ* at his Descent into Hell, freed the Souls of all the Damn'd from thence, and repriev'd them till the end of the World, when they shall be remanded to Eternal Flames. (3) They also believe that the Souls of the Righteous are not admitted to the Beatifical Vision until after the Resurrection; and yet they Pray to Saints departed, adore their Pictures, and burn Lamps before them, praying likeways for the Dead in general. They use Confession to the Priest, and of late have been taught the strange Doctrine of Transubstan-

Transubstantiation by Popish Emissaries, dispers'd through most Parts of this large Country; but they still give the Eucharist in both Species to the Laity, and use unleavened Bread soak'd in Wine. In administring the Sacrament of Baptism, they plunge the Infant thrice in Water, and apply the Chrism with consecrated Oyl in Form of a Cross, to several Parts of the Body; and then touch the Child's Lips with the Eucharist. These are the chief Tenets and Practices of the *Armenians* in Religious Matters: But to these we may add that vast multitude of *Fasts* and *Festivals*, which they punctually observe (one fourth part of the Year, being such) and truly it is in the Observation of 'em, that the very Face of the Christian Religion is as yet kept up among this People. *Christianity* was planted in these Parts of the World in the earliest Ages of the Church, *Bartholomew* the Apostle being generally reckon'd the chief (if not first) Propagator thereof.

1 famous for mahomets tomb or mecca & mocca
2 famous for being y birth place of mahomet
add to Turky in Asia the Islands
Cyprus Chief T Nicosia, A —
Rhodes, chief T: idem. —

SECT. VI.

Concerning the Asiatick *Islands.*

Reduc'd *(page 45.)* to Six Classes, *viz.*

1. The *Japan* Islands.
2. The *Philippin* Islands.
3. The Isles *des Larrons.*
4. The *Moluccoes.*
5. The Islands of the *Sund.*
6. The *Maldives* and *Ceylon.*

		Remarkable Towns are		
The chief of the *Japan* are	*Japan*		*Meaco*	from N.E. to S.W.
	Tonsa		*Sanuqui*	
	Bongo		Idem	
The chief of the *Philippin* are	*Luconia*		Idem	from N. to S.
	Tandaya		*Achen*	
	Mindana		Idem	
In the Islands *des Larrons*			None.	
The chief of the *Moluccoes* are	*Celebes*		Idem	W. to E.
	Gilolo		Idem	
	Ceram		*Cimbelo*	
The chief of the Isles of the *Sund*, are	*Borneo*		Idem	Under the Equator.
	Sumatra		*Achem*	
	Java		*Materam*	S. of the Equator.
The chief of the *Maldives* is *Male*			None.	
In the Island of *Ceylon*			*Candap.*	

These Islands (as aforsaid) being reduc'd to Six Classes; of each of these Classes seperately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§. 1. *The*

§. 1. *The* Japan *Islands.*

THESE Islands (thought by some to be the *Jabadii* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Nami. Giapone*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Japon*; by the *French*, *les Isles du Japon*; by the *Germans*, *die Japanische Inseln*; and by the *English*, The *Japan Islands*; but why so call'd, I find no satisfactory Account among Criticks.

The *Air* of these Islands doth much encline to Cold, but is generally esteem'd very wholesome to breath in. *Air.*

The opposite Place of the Globe to *Japan*, is that part of the *Paraguayan Ocean*, lying between 340 and 350 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 40 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

The *Soil* of these Islands is reckon'd abundantly fertil in Grain, Roots, and divers sorts of pleasant Fruits; as also the Ground (though much overspread with Forests, and incumbered with vast Mountains) is very fit for Pasturage, and well stockt with multitudes of Cattle. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same as in the middle Provinces of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Gold, Silver, Elephants Teeth, Rice, and most sorts of Minerals. *Commodities.*

There is in *Japan* (according to the Testimony of *Varenius*) a very remarkable Fountain, whose Water is almost equally hot with boiling Oyl; it breaks forth only twice a Day for the space of one Hour, during which time, the Eruption is so violent, that nothing can withstand the strength of its Current; for with such a mighty force doth the Water burst out, that 'tis said to raise up, and throw away the greatest Stone they can lay over the Mouth of the Fountain, and that with such a noise, that it frequently resembles the Report of a great Gun: (2.) In the same Island is a prodigious high Mountain, generally suppos'd to equal (and by some to surpass) the famous Pike of *Teneriffe*, being visible almost forty Leagues off at Sea, though eighteen distant from the Shore. (3.) In this Cluster of Islands are commonly reckon'd no less than eight different *Vulcano's*, whereof some are very terrible. Here also is great variety of Medicinal Waters, and many hot Springs, besides that most remarkable one abovemention'd. (4.) In the City of *Meaco* is a mighty *Colossus* of gilded Coper, to which People pay their Devotions. Of such a *Rarities.*

prodigious bigness is that *Pagod*, that being set in a Chair, (which is eighty Foot broad, and seventy high) no less than fifteen Men may conveniently stand on his Head. His Thumb is said to be fourteen Inches about, and proportionable to it is the rest of his Body. In this City are reckon'd about seventy Heathen Temples, and one of 'em is said to be furnisht with no fewer than 3333 gilded Idols.

Archbishopricks, Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities. None. &c.

Manners. The *Japanners* (being People of an Olive-colour'd Complexion) are generally of a tall Stature, strong Constitution, and fit to be Soldiers. They're said to have vast Memories, nimble Fancies, and solid Judgments. They are abundantly Fair, and Just in their Dealings, but naturally Ambitious, Cruel, and Disdainful to all Strangers, especially those of the Christian Religion; admitting none such to Traffick with 'em, save only the *Dutch*, who (to monopolize an advantagious Trade) are so complaisant to those *Pagan* People, as to suspend the very Profession of Christianity during their abode among them.

Language. The *Japonese Tongue* is said to be very Polite and Copious, abounding with many Synonimous Words, which are commonly us'd according to the Nature of the Subject; as also the Quality, Age, and Sex, both of the Speaker, and the Person to whom the Discourse is directed.

Government. These Islands are Govern'd by several Petty Kings and Princes, (or *Tanes*) who are all subject to one Sovereign, stil'd The *Emperor* of *Japan*. His Government is altogether Despotical, and his Subjects adore him as a God, never daring to look him in the Face, and when they speak off him, they turn their Countenances down to the Earth. Peculiar to the Emperors of *Japan*, is the following Custom, *viz.* that they esteem it a kind of Sacriledge to suffer either Hair or Nails to be cut after Coronation.

Arms. The Emperor of *Japan* (according to the Relation of the Ambassadors of the *Dutch East-India* Company) bears *Or*, six Stars *Argent*, in an Oval Shield, and bordered with little points of Gold. But according to others, his Arms are *Sables*, with three Trefoils *Argent*.

Religion. The *Japanners* are gross Idolaters, having a multitude of Idols, to whose particular Service great numbers both of Men and Women do consecrate themselves. The chief of those Idols are call'd by the Names of *Amida* and *Foqueux*. The Votaries of the former are said to assert the Soul's Immortality, and the *Pythagorean Metempsychosis*; and those

of

of the latter imagine, That the frequent Repetition of certain Words will attone for all their misdoings, and procure to 'em the enjoyment of compleat Felicity at last. Great was the multitude of Converts to *Christianity* once in these Islands, if we might safely credit the Testimony of our *Roman* Missionaries, who, *Anno* 1596. reckon'd no less than 600000 of the Natives, then actually professing the Christian Religion. But how many soe're were really brought over to the Knowledge of the Truth; most certain it is, that they quickly Apostatiz'd from the same; and that no Person dares openly avow the Doctrine of *Christ* since the Year 1614. all *Europeans*, (save the *Dutch*) and others professing Christianity, being then expell'd those Islands, and not like to have any more Access there for the future.

§. 2. *The* Philippin *Islands.*

THESE Islands (discovered by *Magellan*, *Anno* 1520) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Philippine*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Philippe*; by the *French*, *Philippines*; by the *Germans*, *Philippinische Insuln*; and by the *English*, The *Philippin Islands*; so call'd from *Philip* II. of *Spain*, in whose time they began to be inhabited by *Spaniards*. *Name.*

The *Air* of these Islands is very moderate notwithstanding they lie so near the Line. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is the Northmost part of *Brasil*. *Air.*

The *Soil* of these Islands is generally very fertil, producing in great abundance most sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruits. They are also very fit for Pasturage, and several of 'em are well furnish'd with some rich Mines of Gold, and other Metals. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same as in the Southern Parts of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Rice, Pulse, Wax, Honey, Sugar-Canes, Gold, Cotton-Wooll, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In the Sea surrounding these Islands, is frequently seen a sort of Fish or Sea-Monster, about the bigness of a Calf, which in Shape doth much resemble the ancient *Sirenes*, so famous among the Poets; whence our *English* Navigators term it the *Woman-Fish*, because its Head, Face, Neck, and Breast, are somewhat like those of the fair Sex. In several of the *Philippins* are some little *Vulcano's*, especially those of the Island *Tandaia*. *Rarities.*

Here

Archbishopricks. Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, *viz.* that of *Manilla*,

Bishopricks, And subject to him are several Suffragan *Bishops*, but their Number and Titles are uncertain.

Universities. *Universities* in these Islands. None.

Manners. The Natives of these Islands are generally a Courageous and valiant sort of People, maintaining still their Liberty in several places: They're said to be Civil and Honest enough in their Dealings with the *Chineses* and *Europeans*, but most of 'em have a great Aversion to the *Spaniards*, having been extremely ill us'd by that Nation in divers respects.

Language. The prevailing *Language* in these Islands, is the *Spanish*, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but is also understood and spoken by many of the Natives: As for the Language peculiar to 'em, we can give no particular Account thereof, save only its near Affinity to the *Malay* Tongue.

Government. These Islands being mostly subject to the King of *Spain*, are rul'd by a particular Vice Roy appointed by his Catholick Majesty, whose place of Residence is in *Luconia*, the biggest of 'em all. The Natives (as aforesaid) do still retain their Liberties in several places, especially in the Isle of *Mindoro*, where those People call'd *Hilanoones* (i. e. Mountaineers) *Solognes* and *Alfoores*, acknowledge nothing of Subjection to the *Spanish* Power.

Arms.

Religion. Many of the milder sort of the Natives are instructed in, and make Profession of the *Christian Religion*; and that by the care and diligence of *Roman* Missionaries sent thither from time to time. The rest being of a savage and intractable Temper, continue still in the thick Mist of Paganism. The *Spaniards* here residing, are the same in Religion with those in *Spain*.

§ 3. Isles *des Larrons*.

THESE Islands were discovered by *Magellan*, *Anno* 1520. and so nam'd by him, from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who were excessively given to thieving. This being all that's remarkable of 'em, we pass on to

§ 4. The

§. 4. The *Molucques* or *Moluccoes*.

THESE Islands (unknown to the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Molucche*; by the *Spaniards*, *Molucco's*; by the *French*, *Isles Moluques*; by the *Germans*, *die Molucciſche Inſuln*; and by the *Engliſh*, the *Molucques* or *Moluccoe-Iſlands*; ſo call'd from the word *Moloc*, which in the Language of the Country ſignifieth the *Head*; becauſe the Islands properly call'd the *Moluccoes*, are ſituated (as 'twere) at the Head or Entrance of the *Indian Archipelago*. *Name.*

Theſe Iſlands lying under, and on either ſide of the Line, the *Air* is extremely hot, and generally eſteem'd very unwholeſome. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to the *Moluccoes*, is the Northern Part of *Braſil*. *Air.*

The *Soil* of theſe Iſlands is not reckon'd ſo fertil as that of the *Philippin*, eſpecially in Grain, but for abundance of Spices and rich Mines of Gold, they far ſurpaſs them. The Days and Nights do not much vary in their Extent all the Year round, theſe Iſlands being ſo near unto, and partly under the Equinoctial. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of theſe Iſlands, are Gold, Cotton, Spices of all ſorts, eſpecially Cinamon, Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs, Maſtick, Alloes, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In the Iſland of *Timor* and *Solor*, grows a Tree which ſtinketh exactly like Human Excrements: A conſiderable part of an Arm of which Tree, is to be ſeen in the Publick *Muſæum* of *Greſham* Colledge. (2.) In ſeveral of the *Moluccoe's* are divers *Vulcano's*, particularly that call'd *Gounong-apy* in *Banda*, which ſome Years ago made a dreadful Eruption, not only of Fire and Sulphure, but alſo of ſuch a prodigious number of Stones, that they cover'd a great part of the Iſland, and ſo many drope into the Sea, that where 'twas formerly forty Fathom Water near the Shore, is now a dry Beach. (3.) In *Ternata* (one alſo of the *Moluccoes*) is another *Vulcano*, reckon'd by many to be yet more terrible than the former; for a particular Deſcription of which, *Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. N.* 216. (4.) In the *Moluccoe's* is a Bird term'd by the Natives *Manucodiata*, i. e. *Avis Dei*; and by the *Europeans*, the Bird of *Paradiſe*. He is indeed a Creature of admirable Beauty; and being always ſeen upon the Wing, 'twas currently believ'd, that he had no Feet. But that Opinion is now found to be a groſs Miſtake, notwithſtanding the ſame was not only receiv'd by the unthinking Vulgar, *Raritiet.*

Vulgar, but alſo embrac'd even by ſome conſidering (yet therein deceiv'd) Naturaliſts; among whom the great *Scaliger* [*Exerc.* 228. *S.* 2.] was one; and likeways *Geſner* [the *Pliny* of *Germany*] being led into the ſame Error, hath pictur'd that Bird accordingly. To theſe Remarkables abovemention'd, I may here add that rare Quality of *Cloves*, (one of the chief Spices produc'd in theſe Iſlands) *viz.* their ſtrange attractive Virtue when laid near any Liquids, being able to drain a Hogſhead of Wine or Water in a ſhort time; whereby ſome unwary Commanders of Ships have been moſt unexpectedly depriv'd of their beloved Liquors.

Archbiſhopricks, Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. &c.

Manners. The Natives of theſe Iſlands (eſpecially ſuch as inhabit the midland Parts) are by moſt, eſteem'd a treacherous, inhumane, and baſe kind of People, much given to beaſtly Pleaſures, and generally walking Naked; but thoſe upon, or near the Sea-Coaſts, who have Commerce with *Europeans*, are pretty well civiliz'd, and ſeveral of 'em prove very ingenious. Their manner of Dealing is all by Bartering, they being Strangers as yet to Money.

Language. All we can find of the *Language* peculiar to the Natives of theſe Iſlands, is, that 'tis as barbarous as they who own it. The Trading Perſons among 'em in their Dealings with Strangers uſe the *Portugueze* Tongue.

Government. Theſe Iſlands are ſubject to many Sovereigns of their own, and ſome (particularly *Celebes* and *Gilolo*) have each of 'em ſeveral petty Kings, whom they own as Sovereign Lords and Governors. The *Portugueze* formerly had got conſiderable footing in theſe Iſlands; but now the *Dutch*, who ſend thither many of their condemned Criminals to be there imploy'd as perpetual Slaves.

Arms.

Religion. The Natives of the *Moluccos* are, for the moſt part, groſs Idolaters; and intermixt with them are many *Mahometans*, with ſome who know a little of Chriſtianity; which Knowledge hath not been improv'd very briskly in thoſe poor Creatures, ever ſince they happen'd to change their Maſters.

§. 5. *The*

§. 5. *The Islands of the* Sund.

THESE Islands (unknown to the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isole di Sunda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Sond*; by the *French*, *les Isles de la Sonde*; by the *Germans*, *die Insuln in Sunde*; by the *English*, The *Islands of the Sonde* or *Sund*; so call'd from the Strait of the *Sund*, between the Isles of *Java* and *Sumatra*. *Name.*

The *Air* of these Islands is extremely hot, (they being situated under the same Parallels of Latitude with the *Moluccoes*) and in *Sumatra* 'tis mighty unwholesome, by reason of many Lakes wherewith that Island abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Isles of the *Sund*, is part of *Terra Firma*, and the Land of the *Amazons* in *South America*. *Air.*

The *Soil* of these Islands is generally very good, especially in *Java* and *Sumatra*, affording great plenty of Corn and Fruits; mightily abounding with the chiefest of Spices; well furnish'd with various kinds of Fowl; and wonderfully stor'd with rich Mines of Gold, Tin, Iron, Sulpher, and several other Minerals. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same throughout the whole Year, their Latitude either South or Northern being inconsiderable. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Gold in great quantities, most sorts of Spices, plenty of Wax and Honey, store of Silks and Cottons, some precious Stones, and the best kind of Brass. *Commodities.*

In the Island of *Java* are Serpents of a prodigious length and bigness; one being taken at a certain time, that was thirteen Yards and a half long: and so big, that they found a young Boar in his Belly. In the same Island is a remarkable *Vulcano*, which sometimes burns with great Rage. (2) Towards the middle part of *Sumatra*, is another burning Mountain, call'd *Mons Balulvanus*, which vomits forth Fire and Ashes in like manner as Mount *Ætna* in *Sicily*, or *Vesuvius* in *Naples*. (3.) In the same Island is a very observable Tree, call'd *Sengali* by the *Malayans*; and by the *Portuguese*, *Arbor triste de dia*; so term'd from its remarkable property of putting forth abundance of lovely Buds every Evening, (which look very pleasant to the Eye, and fill the places adjacent with a most fragrant Smell) but these fading and falling to the Ground when the *Sun* ariseth, it appears in a melancholy and mourning Dress all day long. (4) In the Island of *Borneo* is a Creature, usually known to our *English* Navigators, *Rarities.*

vigators, by the Name of the *Savage Man*; being of all Brutes likest to Man, both in Shape, Stature, and Countenance, walking also upright upon his two hinder Legs, and that frequently, if not always. He's a Creature of great Strength, and extremely Swift in Running. Many reckon him the *Ape* peculiar to *Borneo*, and the hunting of him is esteem'd a princely Diversion.

Archbishopricks, &c. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None.

Manners. The Natives of these Islands do considerably differ in Point of *Manners*; those of *Borneo* being generally esteem'd Men of good Wits, and approved Integrity: those of *Java* very Treacherous, Proud, and much given to Lying: And the Inhabitants of *Sumatra* are affirm'd to be good Artificers, cunning Merchants, and several of 'em expert Mariners.

Language. The *Language* in these various Islands, is not the same, at least it doth mightily differ in variety of Dialects. The Trading People who have frequent Dealings with the *Franks*, do understand and speak the *Portugueze Tongue*.

Government. In each of these Islands are several Kings. In *Borneo* two, one *Mahometan*, and the other *Pagan*. In *Sumatra* and *Java*, are many Princes, some *Mahometan*, and some *Pagan*. The chief of those in *Sumatra* is the King of *Achem*, and *Materan* is the chief in *Java*. The *Hollanders* and *Portugueze* have establisht several Factories in these Islands, especially the former.

Arms.

Religion. The Natives of these Islands, who reside in the Inland Parts, are generally gross Idolaters; but those towards the Sea-Coasts are (for the most part) zealous Professors of the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, in several of its Fundamental Points.

§. 6. *The* Maldives *and* Ceylon.

Name. THESE Islands (unknown in former times, except *Ceylon*, which is thought by some to be the *Ophir* of *Solomon*, and the *Taprobane* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Maldivee*, *Ceylon*; by the *Spaniards*, *Maldivas*, *Ceylon*; by the *French*, *Isles des Maldives & Ceylon*; by the *Germans*, *die Maldivischen Insuln & Ceylon*; and by the *English*, the *Maldives* and *Ceylon*. They are call'd *Maldives* from *Male*, the chief

est

eſt of 'em; and *Diva*, which in their Language ſignifies an *Iſland*: But from whence *Ceylon* derives its Name is not very certain.

Air. The *Air* of theſe Iſlands (notwithſtanding of their nearneſs to the Line) is very Temperate; there falling a kind of Dew every Night, which mightily helps to qualify the ſame, yet frequently mortal to Strangers. But in *Ceylon* 'tis ſo pure and wholeſome, that the *Indians* term this Iſland, *Temariſin*, i. e. a *Land of Pleaſure*. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to theſe Iſlands is part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 280 and 290 Degrees of Longitude; with the Equator, and 10 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of theſe Iſlands is extraordinary fruitful, except in Corn, whereof the *Maldives* are ſaid to be ſcarce. The length of the Days and Nights in them, is much the ſame throughout the whole Year, the Latitude of the Northmoſt of 'em being inconſiderable.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of theſe Iſlands, are Cinnamon, Gold, Silver, moſt ſort of Spices, Rice, Honey, Precious Stones, *&c.*

Rarities. In *Ceylon* is that remarkable Mountain, commonly call'd *Adam's Pike*, which is of a great height, and reported to ſend forth ſometimes from its top both Smoke and Flame. In many of the *Maldive Iſlands* grows that Tree bearing the *Cacoa*, or *India*-Nuts, which is very remarkable for its various uſes; for out of it, is yearly drain'd a large Quantity of Juice, which being drawn at certain Seaſons, and prepared after different manners, do taſte exactly like excellent Oyl, Butter, Milk, as alſo ſome ſorts of Wine and Sugar. Of the Fruit they uſually make Bread, and the Leaves ſerve as Paper to write upon. And as for the Trunk of the Tree, they imploy it either in building of Houſes or Ships. Theſe Iſlands likeways abound with variety of pretty white Shells, which are much admir'd, and paſs current as Money in many Parts of the Adjacent Continent.

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. *Archbiſhopricks, &c.*

Manners. The Natives of theſe Iſlands (being for the moſt part, Tall and Strait of Body) are eſteem'd a Lazy, Proud, and Effeminate Sort of People, yet ſome of 'em are reputed to be good Artificers in Metals. Moſt of 'em go ſtark Naked, except what Natural Inſtinct prompteth them to cover. To wear long Hair, is the only priviledge of the King and Soldiers.

Language. The Inhabitants of the *Maldives* have a peculiar *Jargon* of their own. Thoſe who reſide on the Sea-Coaſts of *Ceylon*, underſtand a little *Dutch*, and ſomething of the *Portugueze* Tongue.

Government. The *Maldives* are mostly subject to one Sovereign, who hath his ordinary Residence in *Male*, the chief of all those Islands. And *Ceylon* is govern'd by its own King, residing at *Candea*, to whom several little Princes are Tributary; but much of the Sea-Coasts is possess'd by the *Dutch*. The *Maldive* Sovereign is said to assume the Title of *Sultan*, King of Thirteen Provinces, and Twelve thousand Islands, *viz.* those of the *Maldives*, their number being generally accounted such.

Arms.

Religion. The Natives of this mighty Cluster of Islands, are partly *Mahometans*, partly Idolaters, especially the latter, *Paganism* being the most predominant of the two.

And so much for *Asia* and the *Asiatick Islands*. Now followeth,

CHAP.

THIS CHART
FIFTEENTH CH
AT THE END

HART WILL BE THE
TH CHART APPEARING
E END OF THIS FILM

UMI

CHAP. III.

The Continent Of AFRICA. being divided into 12 great parts

Divided (page 44.) into		Capital City
Egypt		Cairo.
Barbary		Fez.
Bildulgerid		Dara.
Zaara, or the Desart		Zuenziga.
The Land of the Negroes		Tombute.
Guinea		Arda.
Nubia		~~[illegible]~~ Nubia
~~Ethiopia~~	~~Exterior or Inf.~~	~~Chaxkumo.~~
	~~Interior or Sup.~~	~~Monomotapa.~~

To these add the *African Islands*,
Æthiopia interior or Abyssinia
Chaxkumo Congo — St Salvador
Of all which in Order. Therefore,
Zanguebar or Melinda Mosambique, Monomotapa
idem Cafreria Sofala!
ye 4 last are sometimes mentioned
under ye name of Æthiopia exterior

SECT. I.

Concerning Egypt.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	52	06	of Long.	Its greatest	Length from N.E. to S.W. is about 650 Miles.
		62	40			
	between	21	10	of Latit.		Breadth from E. to W. is about 310 Miles.
		30	00			

It comprehends		Chief Town	
Erife, or the Lower *Egypt*		*Alexandria*	Northward.
Bechria, or Middle *Egypt*		*Cairo*	
Sahid, or Upper *Egypt*		*Sahid*	Southward.
The Coasts of the *Red-Sea*		*Cossir*	

Vide Page 297

Name. THIS Country (much the same with Ancient *Egypt*, and variously nam'd of old, as *Misraim* by the *Jews*; *Augustanica*, by the *Romans*; *Oceana*, by *Berosus*; *Ogygia*, by *Xenophon*; *Potamia*, by *Herodotus*; and *Hefestia*, by *Homer*, &c.) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Egitto*; by the *Spaniards*, *Egypto*; by the *French*, *Egypte*; by the *Germans*, *Egypten*; and by the *English*, *Egypt*; so call'd [as many imagine] from *Egyptus*, Son of *Belus*, and Brother to *Danaus*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is very hot, and generally esteem'd extremely unwholesome, being always infected with nauseous Vapours, ascending from the fat and slimy Soil of the Earth. That it never Rains in *Egypt*, (as some have boldly affirm'd) may deservedly claim a place among the *Vulgar Errors* of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Egypt*, is part of *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 232 and 242 Degrees of Longitude; with 21 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. *Egypt* (lying in the 4th and 5th North Climate) was, and is still accounted, as fertil a Country as any in the World; the *Soil* being wonderfully fatned by the yearly overflowing of the *Nile*. It's exceeding plentiful of all sorts of Grain; and for its vast abundance of Corn in former times, 'twas commonly term'd *Horreum Populi Romani*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 14 Hours ½; the shortest in the Southmost is 10 Hours ½; and the Nights proportionably.

The

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Sugar, Flax, Rice, all ſorts of Grains and Fruits, Linnen-Cloath, Salt, Balſam, Senna, Caſſia, Buttargio, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In and near to Ancient *Alexandria*, (now term'd by the *Turks*, *Scanderick* or *Scanderie*) are many conſiderable Remains of Antiquity; particularly the ruin'd Walls of that ancient famous City, with a conſiderable number of Towers; ſeveral of which are almoſt intire. Here alſo are divers ſtately Porphyry Pillars, and ſeveral curious Obeliſks of pure Granet, (eſpecially *that* which bears the Name of *Pompey's Pillar*) ſome of 'em ſtill ſtanding, others thrown down, and all adorn'd with variety of Hieroglyphicks. For a particular Account of ſuch Pillars, with a curious Draught of divers of 'em repreſenting both their true Dimenſions and Hieroglyphick Characters, *Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. N.* 161. and 178. To theſe *Curioſities* we may add the [once] proud Palace of *Cleopatra*, now wholly in Ruins; being ſo defac'd, that 'tis hardly diſcernible, if ever ſuch a ſtately Structure was in that place. (2) In the Ancient Caſtle of *Grand Cairo*, are ſeveral Remarkables worthy of Obſervation, which Strangers (with ſome difficulty) obtain leave to ſee: The chief whereof are theſe Three. *Firſt*, The *Arcane*, which is a frightful dark Dungeon, and *that* (as they tell you) into which the Patriarch *Joſeph* was thrown down. *Secondly*, A very large Ancient Room with about thirty Pillars of *Thebaick* Stone as yet ſtanding, which ſtill bears the Name of *Joſeph's Hall*. *Laſtly*, In this Caſtle is a prodigious deep Pit, with a Spring of good Water in its bottom, (a Rarity in *Egypt*) which the Natives term *Joſeph's Well*. From this Pit, ſome Travellers are pleas'd to talk of an Artificial Communication under Ground, between the Pyramids on one hand, and the Town of *Swez* on the other. For a farther account of theſe Particulars. *Vid.* Thevenot's *Travels*, Part I. c. 9. (3.) A few Miles Weſt of *Grand Cairo*, are the *Egyptian Pyramids*, (call'd by the *Turks*, *Pharaon Daglary*; and by the *Arabs*, *Dgebel Pharaon*, i. e. *Pharaoh's Hills*) thoſe famous Monuments of Antiquity, which 'twould ſeem devouring Time could not conſume. The biggeſt of 'em hath theſe Dimenſions, *viz.* Five hundred and twenty Foot high, upon a Baſe of ſix hundred and two Foot ſquare; two hundred and fifty Steps from top to bottom, each Step being two Hands broad, and almoſt four high; and its Top being flat, is able to contain thirty Men. (4.) Adjacent to the biggeſt Pyramid, is a monſtrous Figure of a prodigious greatneſs, call'd *Sphinx*; and by *Herodotus*, *Andro-ſphinx*: The Buſt (being all of one Stone) repreſents the Face and Breaſts of a Woman, whoſe Head (according to *Pliny*) is a hundred and twenty Foot in Circumference, and forty three long. It's alſo a hundred ſixty two from the top of the Head to the loweſt part of the Belly. *Rarities.*

But

But these Dimensions are different from those of some Modern Travellers, who say, That 'tis but twenty six Foot high, and fifteen from the Chin to one of the Ears, and the rest proportionably. (5.) Near to *Grand Caire*, are several deep Subterranean *Cavities* (hewen out of the firm Rock, and having variety of Hieroglyphicks inscrib'd on the Walls) in which repose several of the famous *Egyptian Mummies*; and in some of those Repositories of the Dead, it is, that certain Lamps are said to have been found, which constantly burn without consuming, till expos'd to the open Air. (6) In the famous River of *Nile*, is abundance of *Crocodiles*, those terrible and devouring Animals; now accounted the same with that Creature mention'd in the Book of *Job*, under the Name of *Leviathan*, commonly taken for the Whale, but falsly; as *Bochart*, *De Animalibus S. S.* (Part 2. Cap. 16, 17, 18.) hath fully demonstrated. A compleat Skeleton of this Animal, about four Yards three quarters long, may be seen in the Repository of *Gresham* Colledge, being presented to the *Royal Society* by that truly Worthy and Ingenious Gentleman, the Honourable Sir *Robert Southwell*. To these *Curiosities* of *Egypt*, I might here add that Supernatural (but Fictitious) Prodigy, that's reported to be yearly seen near to old *Caire*, *viz.* The Annual Resurrection of many dead Bones on *Holy Wednesday*, *Thursday*, and *Friday*, (according to the old Calendar) which both *Turks* and *Christians* in those Parts, do firmly believe; and *that* by the means of some pious Frauds, of a few designing *Santo's* among them.

Archbishopricks. *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities.* See *Notelia*, page 262.

Manners. The *Egytians* now a-days (being Persons of a low Stature, tawny Complexion, and of spare Bodies) are generally reckon'd Cowards, Luxurious, Cruel, Cunning, and Treacherous. They much degenerate from their Ancestors in every thing, save only a vain Affectation of divining, which some as yet pretend unto.

Language. The chief *Language*, commonly us'd in this Country, is the *Turkish* and Vulgar *Arabick*, or *Morisk*, especially the latter. The *Arabs* brought in their Language with their Conquests, which hath been preserved here ever since; but the *Cophti's* still retain the use of the Ancient *Egyptian* Tongue, (which is very different from all the Oriental Languages) especially in their Religious Performances. In places of any considerable Traffick, many of the *European* Tongues are understood and spoken.

This

This Country (very famous of old, both in Sacred and Prophane History) being a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, is govern'd by a particular *Bassa* or *Beglerbeg*, who commonly resideth at *Grand Cairo*, which Post is generally esteem'd the most Honourable Government of any belonging to the Port; having under him no less than fifteen different Governments; as also a powerful Militia, commonly reckon'd the most considerable of all the *Ottoman* Empire. *Government.*

See *Turky in Europe*, page 182. *Arms.*

The Inhabitants of this Country, (being *Moors*, *Turks*, and *Arabs*, besides the Natural *Egyptians*) are for the most part stricter Observers of *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, than any People elsewhere through all the *Ottoman* Dominions. Here also are *Jews* in great numbers, as also many *Christians*, call'd *Cophti*, who follow the Errors of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, yet not concurring with them in every Point. The *Christian* Faith was first planted here by St. *Mark*, who is universally acknowledg'd to have been the first Bishop of *Alexandria*. *Religion.*

1 Both upon ye Nile ye first a patri:; ye Church there being first govern'd by St Mark 2 or Grand Cairo ol Memphis upon ye Nile famous for ye Pyramides or ye burying places of ye Ægyptian Kings in its neighbourhood being some of ye vastest buildings & most antient in ye world thought to be ye work about which ye Children of Israel were employ'd in their Ægyptian slavery 3 seated upon ye Isthmus that divides ye red sea from ye Mediterranean; & goyns Africa to Asia which is hence calld ye Isthmus of sues

SECT.

SECT. II.

Concerning Barbary.

Situated between d. 04 m. 16 and 52 10 of Long. between 24 40 and 35 00 of Latit.

its greatest: Length from W. to E. is about 2300 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is about 380 Miles.

Barbary comprehends the Kingdoms of: *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Telenfin*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, *Barca*.

Chief Town: Idem, Idem, Idem, Idem, Idem, Idem, Idem — From W. to E.

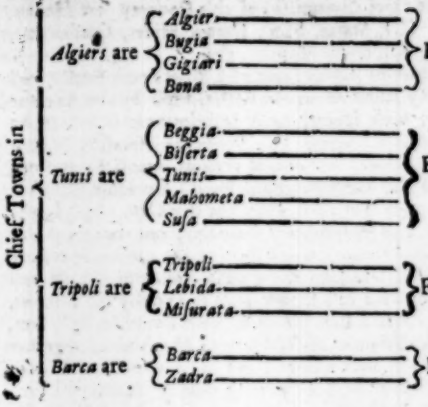
Barbary being the moſt conſiderable (at leaſt the beſt known) Country of all *Africa*, I ſhall in particular conſider its Diviſions: Therefore,

Chief Towns in *Morocco* are: *Taradunt*, *Gazula*, *Morocco*, *Tedneſt*, *Elmdin*, *Teſzea* — Found from S. to N.

Chief Towns in *Fez* are: *Fez* in the main Land, *Beniz*, *Saliet*, *Larach*, *Arzilla*, *Tanger* [now demoliſh'd], *Ceuta* — From S. to N. E. upon the Sea-Coaſt.

Chief Towns in *Telenſin* are: *Oran*, *Tenc* — From W. to E.

Chief



THIS Country (comprehending *Mauritiana* of the Ancients, as also *Africa propria* and *Lybia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Barbaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Berberia*; by the *French*, *Barbarie*; by the *Germans*, *Barbaryen*; and by the *English*, *Barbary*; so call'd by the *Saracens* from *Barbar*, (which signifieth a murmuring Sound) because this People seem'd at first to their Conquerors, to pronounce their Language after a strange murmuring manner. Others do rather imagine, that the *Romans* upon their Conquest of this Country, call'd it *Barbaria*, and its Inhabitants *Barbarians*, because of the Rudeness and Barbarity of their Manners. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is indifferently temperate, and generally esteem'd very healthful to breath in. *Air.*

The opposite Part of the Globe to *Barbary*, is part of *Mare de'l Zur* and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 184 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 24 and 35 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

This Country (lying in the 4th and 5th North Climate) is very fertil in Corn, and most kinds of Fruit, although 'tis full of Mountains and Woods, especially towards the *Mediterranean Sea*. It breadeth many kinds of Beasts, particularly Lyons and Leopards, with many Apes, and some Elephants, besides abundance of Cattle. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 14 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Honey, Wax, Oyl, Sugar, Flax, Hemp, Hides, Cordevants, Dates, Almonds, Mantles, *&c.*

Rarities. On Mount *Zagoan* (about six Miles South from *Tunis*) are many Ruins of an old Castle, built by the Ancient *Romans*, with several *Latin* Inscriptions, as yet to be seen upon divers Marble Stones. (2) From the aforesaid Mountain to the City of *Carthage*, was once a curious *Aqueduct*; and upon Mount *Gueslet* (in the same Neighbourhood) are some plain *Vestigia* of *Roman* Magnificence, still visible to this Day. (3.) In the City of *Morocco*, are two magnificent Temples; one built by *Ali*, and the other by *Addul Mumen*, which deserve the particular regard of a curious Traveller. (4.) In the Palace Royal of the *Morocco* Emperors (a Building of a vast Extent, and term'd by the Natives, *Alcacave* or *Michouart*) is a stately *Mosque*, with a very high Turret, on whose Top are four Apples of solid pure Gold, which all together weigh seven hundred Pounds weight; and in another Court of the said Palace is a prodigious high Tower, so contriv'd, that the Emperor can mount up to the Top of it on Horse-back. (5.) In the City of *Fez*, is that famous Mosque call'd *Caruwen*, which is said to be almost half a Mile in Circuit, and furnisht with thirty Gates of a prodigious bigness. It hath above three hundred Cisterns to wash in, before they go to Prayers: and in it are upwards of nine hundred Lamps, which are commonly lighted and burn every Night. (6) Over a certain River, call'd *Sabu*, (as it runs between two Hills, term'd *Beni-jasga* and *Silego*) is a remarkable *Bridge*, or rather a ready way of passing from one side of the River to the other; and that by the help of two large Stakes fixt fast in the Ground (on either side, one) between which are extended two strong Ropes, and to one of them is ty'd a kind of a big Basket, able to contain ten Men, into which the Passengers being entred, and pulling one of the Ropes, (which runs by a Pulley) they waft themselves over much sooner, than we *Europeans* can pass either by Bridge or Boat. *Vid.* Dapper's *late Description of* Africa.

Archbishopricks, &c. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None.

Manners. The *Barbarians* [thus Characteriz'd of old by *Herodian*, *Mauri* (*inquit ille*) *Genus sunt hominum suapte naturâ cædis avidissimum, nihilque non facile audent & desperatis similes, contemptu scilicet mortis & periculorum*] are now a People that's generally very Inconstant, Crafty, and Unfaithful, Active of Body, Impatient of Labour, and Covetous of Honour. Some of 'em are Studious in Matters of their Law; and others are enclin'd to the Liberal Sciences, especially *Philosophy* and the *Mathematicks*.

matieks. The Inhabitants of *Sallee*, *Tripoli*, and *Algiers*, are mightily given to Pyracy; and many of the *Moroccos* are much addicted to Merchandizing. Diſpers'd through all theſe Countries are the *Arab's*, who (eſpecially in *Barca*) exerciſe their common Trade of robbing and moleſting Travellers on the Highway.

Language. In moſt of the Sea-Port Towns, and over all the Countries bordering on the Sea, the prevailing *Language* is *Arabeſque*, or corrupt *Arabick*. In the City of *Morocco*, and ſeveral other Places, they ſtill retain their Ancient Language, or rather a corrupt Dialect of the old *African*. The trading People (eſpecially in their Dealing with Strangers) do uſe a certain *Jargon* compounded chiefly of *Spaniſh* and *Portugucze*, not unlike to the *Lingua Franca* among the *Turks*.

Government. This large Country (comprehending ſeveral Kingdoms and Provinces) is chiefly under the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*: To the latter belong the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, and to him are aſcrib'd (or rather he aſſumeth) the following Titles, *viz.* Emperor of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus*, and *Taffalet*; Lord of *Gago*, *Dara*, and *Guinea*; and Great Xeriff of *Mahomet*. The other Kingdoms or Provinces of this Country, are moſtly ſubject to the Great *Turk*, and are govern'd by his particular *Baſſa*'s ſet over 'em, only *Tunis* and *Algiers*, (two conſiderable Commonwealths, or rather diſtinct Kingdoms) though each of 'em hath their reſpective *Baſſa* appointed by the Grand Signior; yet they're ſo eager in maintaining their Liberties and Priviledges, that thoſe *Baſſa*'s are little more than meer Cyphers. For in the former of theſe, the Inhabitants have a Power of chuſing their own Governor or Captain, term'd the *Dey*, who Rules the Kingdom, Conſtitutes *Cadi*'s, and paſſeth Sentence in all Affairs, whether Civil or Criminal. The Divan of *Tunis* is compos'd of one *Aga*, one *Chaya*, twelve *Odabacki*, twenty four *Bouloubachi*, two Secretaries, and four *Chiaoux*, who judge in all Matters after they have heard the Sentiment of the *Dey*, who may accept or reject their Advice, as he thinks fit. As for *Algiers*, The Government thereof is lodg'd in the Hands of the Army, particularly the Officers of the *Janizaries*, of whom the Council of State is compos'd, and of it the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* is Preſident. It's true, the *Grand Signior* keeps always in this Place a *Baſſa*, with the Title of *Vice-Roy*, but he's at beſt but a meer Shadow; for he may not ſo much as enter the great *Divan*, unleſs invited by the whole Council; and when admitted, he hath but one ſingle Voice, and can only adviſe in Matters. Beſides theſe two Potent Republicks of this Country, there's another, *viz.* That of *Tripoli*; but it is intirely ſubject to the *Grand Signior*, who governs the ſame by a particular *Baſſa* ſent from the *Ottoman* Court, and renew'd every third

third Year. He is honour'd with the Standart of *Tunis*, and the Title of *Beglerbeg*.

Arms. The chief Independent Potentate in these Countries being the Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco*, he bears for Arms, Three Wheels, *Argent*. As for the rest of *Barbary*. Vid. *Turky in Europe*, page 182.

Religion. The establisht *Religion* of this Country, is *Mahometaniſm*; but the Inhabitants of *Morocco* differ from other *Mahometans* in several considerable Points; particularly those maintain'd by the Followers of *Hamet*, (the first of the present Race of the *Morocco* Emperors) who was at first a kind of Monk, and quitting his Retirement, *A. C.* 1514. began publickly to Preach to the People, that the Doctrine of *Hali* and *Omar*, and other Interpreters of the Law, was only Humane Traditions; besides several other things of that Nature, which occasion'd such Animosities between other *Turks* and the *Morocco*'s, that a *Turkish* Slave with them, is no whit better treated than a Christian. There are also many Persons in and about *Algiers*, who likeways differ from other *Mahometans* in divers Particulars. Some of 'em maintain, that to fast seven or eight Months doth merit Eternal Happiness: That Idiots are the Elect of God: That Sins against Nature are Virtues: That the *Marabouts* among 'em are inspir'd by the Devil, and yet they account it an honourable thing to be defil'd by one of 'em. These and many other such ridiculous Follies do they believe and avouch. The *Christian* Faith was first planted in this Country by some of the seventy Disciples, and St. *Simon* the Apostle, Sirnam'd *Zelotes*.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Concerning Bildulgerid.

Situated between d. 02 00 and 55 00 of Long. between 22 30 and 32 40 of Latit.

Is greatest: Length from W to E. is about 2040 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is about 300 Miles.

Bildulgerid comprehends the Provinces of: *Tesset*, *Dara*, *Segelmesi*, *Tegorarin*, *Zeb*, *Bildulgerid* prop. so call'd, Desart of *Barca*.

Chief Town: Idem, Idem, Idem, Idem, *Tesalchar*, *Capheſa*, None considerable. From W. to E.

THIS Country (the Ancient *Numidia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bildulgerid*; so call'd from the vast numbers of *Dates* it produceth; the Name in the *Arabick* Tongue signifying a *Date*. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is very hot, but generally esteem'd abundantly wholesome to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Bildulgerid*, is that part of *Mare de'l Zur* and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 182 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 22 and 32 Degrees of Southern Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) is somewhat Barren, the Ground, for the most part, being very Sandy, yet in some low Valleys is found Corn, and great Quantity of Dates. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 14 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours ½; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The *Commodities* of this Country are very few, they chiefly consisting in Corn, Cattle, Dates, and Indigo. *Commodities.*

A certain River, (whose Origine is in Mount *Atlas*, but watereth the Plains of *Bildulgerid* in its main Body) passing by a Town call'd *Tesalcha*, hath a Current *Rarities.*

of

of Water extreamly warm; and is known to *European* Travellers, by no other Name than *la Riviere Chaude*, or the *Hot River*. (2.) There's another River iſſuing out of the Mountains of *Numidia*, and paſſing by the four Forts of *Ifran*, diſgorgeth it ſelf into the main Ocean, between *Bojadors* and the Town of *Nun*, which in the Winter-time (when other Rivers do uſually ſwell over their Banks) grows commonly dry, and goes thereupon by the Frank Name of *la Riviere Seche*. (3.) Nigh the aforeſaid *Teolacha*, is a little Village, call'd *Deuſin*, which is of great Antiquity, being built by the *Romans*, as appears by the Remains of ſeveral Structures, and ſome *Roman* Sepulchres; beſides variety of Medals, (found frequently after a Rain) having commonly a Head upon one ſide of 'em, with *Latin* Inſcriptions, and Trophies on the other. *Vid.* Dapper's *late Deſcription of* Africa,

Archbiſhopricks, Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. &c.

Manners. The Inhabitants of this Country (beſides the Natives) being chiefly *Arabs*, are generally Ignorant, Cruel, Lecherous, and much given to Robbing.

Language. All we can learn of the *Language* commonly us'd by the Natives of this Country, is, that 'tis as Rude and Barbarous as they themſelves. The *Arabs* here reſiding, do ſtill retain their own Tongue.

Government. This great Body is ſubject unto ſeveral little Kings or Lords, who (for the moſt part) are Tributary to the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*. Some places are govern'd in Form of Independent Commonwealths; and others are without any kind of Government or Order among them.

Arms.

Religion. The *Religion* profeſs'd by the Savage Inhabitants of this Country, is *that* of *Mahometaniſm*; but many of 'em are ſunk into the groſſeſt Stupidity as to Religious Matters, either not knowing what they profeſs, or profeſſing as good as none at all. Here are ſeveral *Jews* ſcatter'd up and down thoſe places, beſt inhabited. The *Chriſtian Faith* was firſt planted in this Country much about the ſame time with *Barbary*. Of which already.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Concerning Zaara, or the Desert.

Situated between d. 02 00 and 50 00 of Long. between 21 00 and 28 00 of Latit.

Its greatest: Length from W to E. is about 2340 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is about 330 Miles.

Zaara or the *Desert* comprehends the Provinces of:

Chief Town	
Borno	Idem
Gaoga	Idem
Bardoa	Idem
Lempta	Idem
Targa	Idem
Zuenziga	Idem
Zanhaga	*Tagassa*

From W. to E.

THIS Country (a Part of Ancient *Lybia*, the Seat of the *Getuli* and *Garamantes*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Zaara*; by the *Spaniards*, *Zaara o Desierto*; by the *French*, *Zahara ou Desert*; by the *Germans*, *Zaara* or *Wiste*; and by the *English*, *Zaara* or *the Desert*; so call'd by the *Arabians* (the Name signifying a *Desert*) because 'tis a Country very Barren, and thinly inhabited. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is much the same as in *Bildulgerid*, only a little more hot, yet very wholsome to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Zaara*, is that part of *Mare del Zur* and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 182 and 243 Degrees of Longitude, with 21 and 28 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

This Country (lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) being generally very Dry and Sandy, is not fertil either for Corn or Fruits; yea, 'tis generally so barren that its Inhabitants can hardly live. Such are those vast Deserts and terrible Mountains of Sand in this Country, that Travellers are frequently reduc'd to great Extremities, being liable either to be overwhelm'd with Sand, (if a Tempest of Wind arise) or to perish with Thirst if it chance not to Rain. To prevent the last of these, (the first being unavoidable in case of Wind) they commonly kill one of their Camels, and drink the Water in his Stomach; *Soil.*

Stomach; those Creatures taking in so large a quantity at one time, as sufficeth Nature for fourteen or fifteen Days together. The longest Day in the Northmost Part, is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost, is 10 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The *Commodities* of this Country are very inconsiderable, they chiefly consisting in a few Camels, Dates, and Cattle.

Rarities. Nigh to C. *Bojadore*, on the West of *Zahara*, are certain Banks of Sand stretching along that part of the Coast; towards which so strong a Current sets in, that the Water being in a mighty Agitation, both Waves and Sand mixing together, do not only resemble a boiling Salt-pan, but also they frequently mount up to a prodigious height. (2.) In the Desert of *Araoan*, are two Tombs with Inscriptions upon 'em, importing that the Persons there interr'd, were a rich Merchant, and a poor Carrier, (who both di'd of Thirst) and that the former had given ten thousand Ducats for one Cruise of Water. (3.) North of *Gaoga*, are some *Vestigia* of the Ancient *Cyrene*, the chief City of *Lybia Cyrenaica*, and formerly one of the famous *Pentapolis*.

Archbishopricks. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,* &c. None.

Manners. The Inhabitants of this Country, being mostly *Arabs*, are an Ignorant, Brutish, and Savage kind of People, resembling rather Wild Beasts than Rational Creatures.

Language. What was said of the *Language* spoken by the Natives of *Bildulgerid*, the same may be affirm'd of *that* commonly us'd in this Country, *viz.* that it's as Rude and Barbarous as they who speak it.

Government. This great Country is subject to several particular Lords, whom they term *Xeques*; but many of 'em wander up and down, hunting in great Companies, accounting themselves Independant.

Arms.

Religion. This Country being stockt with *Arabs*, the only *Religion* here profess'd, is that of *Mahomet's*; but so Barbarous and Brutish is the generality of this People, that many of 'em live without the least sign of Religion among them. The *Christian Faith* was once planted here, but quite exterminated towards the beginning of the Eighth Century.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Concerning the Land of the *Negroes*.

Situated between 00 d. 10 m. and 46 d. 20 m. of Long. between 10 d. 00 m. and 23 d. 10 m. of Latit.

Its greatest: Length from W. to E. is about 2280 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is about 600 Miles.

The Land of the Negroes comprehends the Provinces of

Chief Town	
Genoboa	Idem
Galata	Idem
Tombut	Idem
Agades	Idem
Cano	Idem
Caſſena	Idem
Guangara	Idem
Melli	Idem
Mandinga	Idem
Gago	Idem
Guber	Idem
Zegzeg	Idem
Zanfara	Idem

From W. to E. upon the North of the *Niger*.

From W. to E. upon the South of the *Niger*.

Beſides theſe is the Country of the *Jaloſes* upon the Mouth of the *Niger*.

THIS Country (unknown to the Ancients) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Paeſe di Mori*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de los Negros*; by the *French*, *Pays des Negres*; by the *Germans*, *Moren-land*; and by the *Engliſh*, *Negroeland*, or *The Land of the Negroes*; ſo call'd, either from the Colour of its Inhabitants, or the River *Niger*. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is very warm, yet generally eſteem'd ſo wholeſome to breath in, that ſick Perſons are reported to be brought thither from ſeveral of the Adjacent Countries; and upon their ſtay in it for any conſiderable time, are perfectly reſtor'd to their former Health. *Air.* The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Negroeland*, is part of the Weſt *American Ocean*, lying between 180 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 10 and 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 2d and 3d North Climate) is very rich, especially towards the River *Niger*, which overflows a considerable part thereof, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. Here is great store of Corn and Cattle, and variety of Herbs. Here are many Woods, and those well furnish'd with Elephants, and other Beasts, both Wild and Tame. Here also are several Mountains, and those richly lin'd with valuable Mines of Silver and Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost, is 11 Hours $\frac{3}{4}$; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Ostridge-Feathers, Gums, Amber, Gold, Red Wood, Civet, and Elephants Teeth, *&c.*

Rarities. In *Jualo* (a little Kingdom in the Country of the *Jalofes*) is a small River, call'd by the Franks, *Rio de la Grace*; opposite to whose Mouth is a considerable Bank of Sand, out of which there issueth, at low Water, a gentle Stream of curious fresh Water, most pleasant to the Taste. (2) Nigh to *Sanyeng* (a Village in the same Country) is a Well of ten Fathom depth, whose Water is naturally so very sweet, that in taste it comes nothing short of ordinary Sugar. (3.) In the Province of *Gago*, the Sandy Desert is of such a Nature, that Humane Bodies laid in the same, (for many Persons perish in endeavouring to cross it) don't in the least corrupt, but become hard like the *Egyptian* Mummies.

Archbishopricks, &c. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None.

Manners. The *Negroes* (having their Denomination from the blackness of their Complexion) are a People very ignorant in all Arts and Sciences. In Behaviour extreamly rude and barbarous, much given to Luxury, addicted to beastly Pleasures, and universally great Idolaters. In the Maritime Places they Trade in Slaves with the *Europeans*, selling to them not only what Captives they take in Wars with one another, but also (many times) their nearest Relations, even Wives and Children not excepted.

Language. In this vast Country there are variety of *Languages*, and very different from one another. The principal of which, are the *Sungai* and *Guber*; that of *Gualata*, and what they ordinarily use in *Guangara*. In the Country of the *Jalofes*, are those call'd by the Names of *Bolm* and *Timna*; the first being a Language that's extreamly rough in Pronunciation, and hard to be learn'd; but the other is generally reckon'd very sweet and easy.

This

This ſpacious Country is ſubject to many Kings, who are abſolute over their own Territories; but all, or moſt of 'em are Tributary to one Sovereign, *viz.* the King of *Tombute*, who is reckon'd the moſt powerful of 'em all. Next to him are *Mandingo*, *Gago*, and *Cano*. *Government.*

Arms.

The numerous Inhabitans of this vaſt Country, are either *Mahometans*, or groſs Idolaters; and ſome in the Midland Provinces live without any ſign of Religion or Worſhip among them. A faint Knowledge of the *Moſaical* Law, was once intoduc'd into ſome Parts of *Negroe-land*; and the *Marabouts* of *Cambea* and *Caſſan*, give ſtill a confus'd Account of the Hiſtorical Part of the *Old Teſtament*. They acknowledge the Exiſtence of One God, and never Adore him under any Corporeal Repreſentation. They alſo own our Bleſſed Saviour as a mighty Prophet, and Worker of Miracles. They generally uſe Circumciſion as other *Mahometans* do. *Chriſtianity* got once ſome footing in theſe Parts of the World, but was wholly over-clouded by *Mahometaniſm*, towards the middle of the Tenth Century. *Religion.*

SECT.

SECT. VI.

Concerning Guinea.

Name. THIS Country (unknown to the Ancients, and properly a part of *Negroe-land*) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Guinea*; by the *French* and *Germans*, *Guinee*; and by the *English*, *Guinea*; so call'd (as most imagine) from the Nature of the Soil, and excessive Heat of the Country, the Name signifying *Hot* and *Dry*.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is extreamly hot, and very unwholesome, especially to Strangers, with whom it so disagreeth, that many live but a short time after their arrival in it. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Guinea*, is that part of *New Guinea*, and Adjacent Ocean, between 186 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 4 and 11 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* in many places is wonderfully fertil, producing the choicest of Grains and Fruits. This Country is well stor'd with Elephants, whose Teeth bring great Gain to the Inhabitants, when either sold or barter'd for other Goods of those Merchants who Trade with them. Here also are several inexhaustible Mines of Gold; and in many of its Rivers are found some Pearls of great value, with abundance of Gold-Dust. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost 11 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; and the Nights proportionably.

The

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Ivory, Hides, Wax, Amber-Gris, Guinea-Pepper, Red-Wood, Sugar, Civet, *&c.* *Commodities.*

So impetuous is the Current of *Rio da Volta*, that the Sea, for about a Mile near the place where the River diſgorgeth it ſelf, appears always of a whitiſh Colour, and is ſaid to have a ſweetiſh Taſte for almoſt ten Fathoms deep. (2.) In ſeveral Parts of *Guinea* grows a certain Tree, (commonly call'd *Mignolo*) which having an Inciſion made in its Body, doth yield an excellent Liquor of much requeſt among the Natives; proving to them more pleaſant, ſtrong, and nouriſhing, than the choiceſt of Wines. (3.) In ſeveral Inland Provinces of *Guinea*, and the Countries adjacent, is ſometimes ſeen that remarkable Creature, term'd *Savage* by the *Portugueſes*, [and by the Natives, *Soja-Marrow*] but moſt uſually found in *Angola*, from whence one was lately brought to *England*, and view'd by multitudes of People at *London*. Such Creatures walk frequently upright as Men; at other times, on all four; and ſo near is their reſemblance to Human Shape, that many of the *Negroes* either take them for Real Men, (imagining that by long continuance in the Woods they're become *Demi-Brutes*) or look upon them as the ſpurious Iſſue of unnatural Commixtures. Some of our Modern Travellers would fain perſwade the World, that ſuch Creatures are the Genuin Off-ſpring, either of the Ancient *Satyrs* or *Pygmies*, ſo famous among the Poets, and ſo frequently mention'd by *Pliny*, (who ſpoke much of them by hear-ſay.) But others, with more ſhew of probability, do reckon them ſpecifically the ſame with the *Apes* of *Borneo*, already mention'd, *page* 289. For a full and ſatisfactory Account of this remarkable Creature, with a nice Examination of the various Conjectures about it, I muſt refer the Reader to a particular Treatiſe on that Subject, now preparing for the Preſs, by the Learned Dr. *Tyſſon*. *Rarities.*

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. *Archbiſhopricks, &c.*

The Natives of this Country are great Idolaters, very Superſtitious, and much given to Stealing. In Complexion they're of the blakeſt ſort, and moſt of 'em walk quite Naked without the leaſt ſhame. Some of 'em on the Sea-Coaſt are given to Trading, and underſtand Commerce tollerably well; but generally they're a cheating, proud, lazy, and ſluttiſh kind of People. Remarkable is one fundamental Law (or rather an Ancient Cuſtom) among ſome People upon the *Quaqua-Coaſt*; *viz.* That every Perſon is oblig'd to betake himſelf to the ſame Trade or Imployment, which his Fore-fathers have follow'd. Upon the Death of a Husband in the Kingdom of *Benin*, the Widow becomes wholly ſubject to her own Son, (if any) and may *Manners.*

be

be reckon'd among his number of Slaves; only with this difference, that ſhe can't be ſold without leave obtain'd from the immediate Prince of the Country where they live. To kill a conſiderable number of Slaves at the Funeral of any great Perſon, was a Cuſtom (almoſt) univerſal through all Pagan Countries; and particularly here, but much worn out in theſe latter Ages.

Language. The chief *Language* in this Country, is *that* call'd *Sungai*, which is alſo underſtood and ſpoken in ſeveral Adjacent Countries, particularly *Tombut* and *Melli*. Of the ſeveral Tongues in uſe upon the *Golden Coaſt*, That of the *Acaniſtes* is moſt univerſal; being current almoſt all *Guinea* over, except *Anten*, *Acara*, *Ningo*, and *Sineo*, which have each their particular Dialects. The Trading Part of 'em underſtand and ſpeak *Portugueze*.

Government. This Country owneth Subjection to ſeveral Sovereigns, the chief of whom is ordinarily ſtil'd the *Emperor* of *Guinea*, to whom divers other Kings and Princes are ſubject. Next to him is the King of *Benin*, who is eſteem'd a powerful Prince, having ſeveral States Subject and Tributary unto him.

Arms.

Religion. *Paganiſm* is the *Religion* of this Country, the Profeſſion whereof is attended with many ridiculous Superſtitions; and in ſome places on the *Golden Coaſt*, that Diabolical Cuſtom of offering up Human Sacrifices is ſtill in uſe, but not ſo current as formerly. The *Pythagorean* Opinion (embrac'd by a great part of the Heathen World) prevails mightily here. Thoſe of the Kingdom of *Benin* do own a Supreme Being, whom they call by the Name of *Oriſa*, acknowledging him as the Creator of Heaven and Earth; but think it needleſs to ſerve him, becauſe (ſay they) he being Infinitely Good, will be ſure not to hurt them. On the very contrary Account, they're very careful in paying their Devotions, and offering Sacrifices to the Devil, or ſome bad Spirit, who they think is the cauſe of all their Calamities. They likeways offer up a yearly Sacrifice to the Sea, reckoning thereby to appeaſe the Waves, and procure calm and peaceable Weather. In ſeveral other parts of this Country, are neither Idol nor Temple, and many of the People ſeem to entertain but very ſlender hopes of a future State; and wholly deny the Reſurrection of the Body, except thoſe who are kill'd in the Wars. Which Exception hath been undoubtedly inculcated upon 'em by ſome of their Princes, and that probably out of a Political Deſign.

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Concerning Nubia.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	42	00	of Long.	Its greatest	Length from N.E. to S.W. is about 840 Miles.
		57	00			
	between	09	30	of Latit.		Breadth from E. to W. is about 570 Miles.
		23	00			

Nubia { North— / South— } the River *Nuba*; chief Towns are { *Samna*. / *Nubia*. Dancala

THIS Country (known formerly under the same Name) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Nubia*; by the *French*, *Nubie*; by the *Germans*, *Nubien*; and by the *English*, *Nubia*; so call'd from its Ancient Inhabitants, the *Nubi* or *Nubii*, or (according to others) the *Nobadæ* and *Nobades*; and finally some would derive its Name from *Nuabia*, (once) the Capital City of the whole Country. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is every where extreamly hot, it being seldom qualifi'd with Showers of Rain. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nubia*, is part of *Mare de'l Zur*, lying between 220 and 240 Degrees of Longitude, with 9 and 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 2d and 3d North Climate) is said to be very fertil in those Parts adjacent to the River *Nile*; but elsewhere 'tis generally very barren, being cumbered with many formidable Mountains of Sand. Here is good store of Elephants, some Sugar-Canes, and (as several report) a few Mines of Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the shortest in the Southmost, 11 Hours $\frac{1}{3}$; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Civet, Sugar, Ivory, Arms, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In divers Parts of *Nubia* are still extant, the Ruins of many Christian Churches, (being reckon'd one hundred and fifty in all) with several Pictures of our Blessed Saviour, the Virgin *Mary*, and many Saints. Most observable is that strange subtile Poyson produc'd in this Country, one Grain thereof *Rarities.*

being able to kill ten Men in a quarter of an Hour. It's commonly sold at an hundred Ducats an Ounce, but never to Strangers, unless they promise by Oath not to use it in these Parts of the World. Remarkable is this Country for being the Birth-place of the famous *Nubian Geographer*.

Archbishopricks, &c. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None.

Manners. The *Nubians* (of a Colour extraordinary Black)-are said to be a strong, couragious, and cunning sort of People, much given to War, very Laborious, and many of 'em exceeding Wealthy, there being establisht a considerable Traffick between them and the Merchants of *Grand Cairs* in *Egypt*.

Language. The *Nubians* have a particular *Language* of their own, which hath some Affinity with the *Arabick* and *Chaldean*; as also some agreement with the old *Egyptian* Tongue.

Government. This Country is govern'd by its own Independent King, who is said to be a very Powerful Prince. One of his Predecessors, call'd *Cyriacus*, upon Information of the *Christians* being oppress'd in *Egypt*, is reported to have rais'd one hundred thousand Horse for their relief.

Arms.

Religion. This spacious Country was once *Christian*; but the Ministry failing, the Inhabitants, for want of Pastors, fell off from *Christianity*, and in process of time became either strict *Mahometans* or *Gross Idolaters*. The Sound of the Blessed Gospel did reach the *Nubians*, and was cordially receiv'd by them in the earliest Ages of the Church.

SECT.

SCET. VIII.

Concerning Ethiopia.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	35	20	of Long.	Its greatest	Length from N.E. to S.W. is about 3600 Miles.
		73	20			
	between	23	00	of Latit.		Breadth from W. to E. is about 2180 Miles.
		34	30			

It being divided into *Ethiopia* { Interior. / Exterior.

Ethiopia

- *Interior* comprehends many Provinces, the chief of which are
  - *Barnagasso*
  - *Tigremahon*
  - *Dobassat*
  - *Fatigar*
  - *Angote*
  - *Amara*
  - *Beleguanze*
  - *Bagamedri*

  Chief Town:
  - *Barva*
  - *Chaxumo*
  - *Dobas*
  - Idem
  - Idem
  - Idem
  - Idem
  - Idem

  N. to S.

  S. to N.

- *Exterior* comprehends the
  - Kingdoms of
    - *Biafara*
    - *Loango*
    - *Congo*
    - *Angola*
  - Empires of
    - *Monoemungi*
    - *Monomotapa*
  - Coasts of
    - *Cafres*
    - *Zanguebar*
    - *Ajan*
    - *Abex*

  Chief Town:
  - Idem
  - Idem
  - *Salvador*
  - Idem
  - *Camure*
  - Idem
  - *Cofala*
  - *Melinda*
  - *Brava*
  - *Erecco*

  N. to S. on the W. of the *Abyssins*.

  N. to S on the South of the *Abyssines*.

  S to N. on the E. of the *Abyssins*.

THIS vast Complex Body being generally considered, as divided into these Two Classes, *viz. Upper* and *Lower*; or rather *Ethiopia Interior* and *Exterior*: I shall seperately Treat of them both. Therefore,

§. 1. *Ethiopia Interior*, or the Land of the *Abyssines*.

Name. THIS Country (but badly known to the Ancients, and much encroach'd upon of late by Neighbouring Princes) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Abyssinia*; by the *French*, *l' Empire des Abyssins*; by the *Germans*, *Abyssinen*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia Interior*, or *The Land of the* Abyssines. It's call'd *Interior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other *Ethiopia*, being encompass'd by the same on three sides; and *Abyssinia*, either from the River *Abas*, or its Inhabitants, whom the *Arabians* call *Abassi*, a People once residing in *Arabia Felix*. The Name in the *Egyptian* Language signifieth *Scattered Nations*.

Air. This Country being wholly within the *Torrid Zone*, its *Air* is generally very hot, but yet in some Valleys extreamly cool and temperate; by reason of the many and prodigious high Mountains, so situated in divers places, that at certain times of the Year they intercept the Sun-beams from low Valleys lying between them. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Abyssines*, is part of *Mare del Zur* and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 215 and 252 Degrees of Longitude, with 10 and 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 1st, 2d, 3d North, and 1st, 2d, 3d South Climate) is very different; for in some places adjacent to the numerous Branches of the *Nile*, the Ground is fit to produce most sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Herbs, in great plenty; but in those that are Mountainous and Remote from the *Nile*, nothing is to be seen, but vast Deserts, sandy Mountains, and formidable Rocks. This Land is also said to produce great store of Sugar-Canes, Mines of Iron, a great quantity of Flax, and plenty of Vines; but the Inhabitants either know not, or care not to make use of these things to any considerable advantage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Metals, some Gems, Corn, Cattle, Salt, Flax, Wines, Sugar-Canes, *&c.*

Rarities. Many are the Natural Salt-Pits of excellent Rock-Salt in this Country; and in the Confines of *Dancala* and *Tigra*, (two Adjacent Kingdoms) is a large Plain, of four days Journey, one side whereof is intirely crusted over with pure white Salt, which serves the Inhabitants of the Country, both far

far and near; ſome hundreds of Camels, Aſſes, and Mules, being daily imploy'd in carrying of it. (2.) In the Mountains of *Gojame*, is a great natural hollow Rock, oppoſite to which is another, ſo ſituated, that (according to Travellers Accounts of thoſe Parts) a Word only whiſpered on its top, is heard at a conſiderable diſtance; and the joint Voices of ſeveral Perſons ſpeaking at once, appear as loud as a great Shout of a numerous Army. (3.) Of the many Chriſtian Temples in this vaſt Empire, there are ten ſtately ones hewen out of the firm Rock, which are reported to have been all perfected in twenty four Years; and each of 'em are ſaid to be proportionable in all its Parts, with Gates and Windows in a moſt regular manner: For the *Ichnography* of one of thoſe Temples, Vid. *Comment. J. Ludolphi in Hiſtoriam ſuam Ethiopicam*, lib. 2. cap. 5. page 235. (4.) In ſeveral Lakes of this Country, and the River *Nile*, is frequently ſeen that amphibious Creature, call'd by the *Ethiopians*, *Bihat*; and *Hippopotamus* by the *Greeks*, becauſe of its having ſome reſemblance to a Horſe in ſeveral Parts of the Body. This is that Creature which goes by the Name of *Behemoth* in the Book of *Job*, according to the Learned *Bochartus* [*De Animalibus S. S.* Part 2. cap. 15.] who therein differs extreamly from the Vulgar (and formerly receiv'd) Opinion in this matter. (5.) In other Lakes and Rivers, is ſometimes taken the *Torpil Fiſh*, whoſe Nature is ſuch, that if a Perſon only touch it, he's ſuddenly ſeiz'd with an exceſſive Cold and Trembling. The Natives are ſaid to allay the violent Heat of burning Fevers by touching the Patient therewith. (6.) Of the many curious Birds in this Country, the *Pipis* is moſt obſervable, as being the ready Conductor of Hunters to find out their Game; for having diſcover'd any Beaſt in his lurking place, he's ſaid to fly towards the Huntſmen, and calling inceſſantly *Fonton Kerre*, (which imports that they ſhould follow him) he flies ſoftly before them, and is ſure to conduct them to their deſired Prey. (7.) Great is the variety of ſtrange Animals to be ſeen in various Provinces of this vaſt Empire; the moſt noted of which are theſe three: *Firſt*, That Creature commonly call'd by the Natives, *Arwharus*; [and by the *Arabs*, *Hariſh* or *Harſhan*] which hath one long Horn in its Forehead: Whereupon ſome conclude, that this is the famous Unicorn of the Ancients. *Secondly*, The *Camelopard*, (ſo term'd from having a Head and Neck like a Camel, and a ſpotted Body as a Leopard) which is ſaid to have ſo long Legs, that a Man mounted on an ordinary Horſe may eaſily paſs under his Belly without ſo much as touching him. *Laſtly*, The *Zecora*, which is generally reckon'd the moſt comely Creature of all Quadrupeds whatſoever. For a particular Account of theſe, and many more in this Country, Vid. *Ludolphus* abovemention'd, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 10. And the Learned *Bochartus* his *Hierozoicon*, Part 1. Lib. 3.

To

To these *Rarities* of this Country, I might here add the thrice famous Mountain of *Amara*, which ought indeed to lead the Van, rather than bring up the Rear, if only a tenth part of what hath been related of it, were really true. As for the *Sabbatical River*, (mention'd both by *Pliny* and *Josephus*, and which some of our Modern *Jews* would fain perswade the World, were now to be found in this Country, being formerly said to be in *Judæa*) 'tis justly lookt upon as one of the many *Rabbinical Fictions* among them.

Archbishopricks, &c. Although the *Abyssines* allow of an Ecclesiastical Hierarchy in the *Alexandrian* Church, (whose Patriarch is own'd as their Head) yet they don't now admit of any other Order among 'em superior to that of a *Presbyter*, save only their *Abbuna*.

Manners. The Inhabitants of this Country (being Persons of a tawny Colour) are generally esteem'd an ignorant, lazy, and perfidious sort of People; not to be credited unless they swear by the Life of their Emperor. Of several ridiculous Customs among 'em, one is, That they generally hate a Smith as the Devil. Those in and about *Charuma*, are reckon'd the best of the whole Empire; divers of them being accounted very Ingenious, besides many others, who betake themselves to a devout and religious sort of living.

Language. The *Abyssine* Tongue seems to have some Affinity with the *Hebrew* and *Chaldaic*. It's divided into a great many Dialects (the chief and most refin'd of which, is the *Amaric*) and those so different from one another, that some reckon no fewer than eight different Languages within the Limits of this Empire. Remarkable is the *Abyssine Tongue* for one thing truly singular, and peculiar to it, *viz.* That whereas the Letter *A* is reckon'd the first of the Alphabet in all known Languages of the World; yet with the *Abyssines*, 'tis commonly accounted the thirteenth, according to *Ludolphus* his Grammar.

Government. This spacious Country is subject to one Sovereign, stil'd in the *Ethiopian* Language, *Naggasi* (which signifies *Lord* or *Ruler*); otherways, *Negusche Negasches*, i. e. *Rex Regum*: As for the *European* Title of *Prester* or *Presbyter John*, that's now reckon'd as one of the many Vulgar Errors in the World. It's generally agreed upon, That this *Ethiopian* Monarch fancieth himself to be sprung from *Solomon* and *Maqueda*, (or *Nizaule*, according to *Josephus*) Queen of the South. He's said to assume a great many vain and exorbitant Titles, expressing all those Provinces by Name comprehended within the Circuit of his Dominions; and stiling himself, *The Beloved of God, sprung from the Stock of* Judah: *The Son of* David: *The Son of* Solomon: *The Son of the Column of* Sion: *The Son of the Seed of* Jacob: *The Son of the Hand of*

of Mary: *The Son of* Nahu *after the Flesh*: *The Son of St.* Peter *and* Paul, *after the Spirit*, &c. His Government is altogether Despotical, his Subjects being treated as the worst of Slaves. He is so reverenc'd by the greatest of 'em, that at his very Name they bow their Bodies, and touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. The Empire doth not descend to the Eldest Son, but to him whom the Father upon his Death-bed shall be pleas'd to name.

Arms. The *Abyssine* Emperors, for Ensigns Armorial, bear a *Lyon* holding a Cross, with the following Motto, *Vicit Leo de Tribu Juda.*

Religion. Within the Limits of this spacious Empire, is a great mixture of People, as *Pagans*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*, of various Nations; but the main Body of the Natives is *Christian*. They hold the written Word of God to be the only Rule of Faith; and that the Canon of Holy Scripture consists of Eighty five Books, whereof Forty six, they say, are in the *Old*, and Thirty nine in the *New Testament*. They're not well acquainted with the *Apostolick Creed*, but in lieu thereof do use the *Nicene*, or rather *Constantinopolitan*. As to the grand Doctrine of the *Incarnation*, they're generally *Eutychians*, being formerly led into that detestable Heresy, by *Dioscorus*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*. In the Person of their Emperor, they lodge the Supreme Authority in all Matters, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil; and do thereupon wholly deny the Supremacy of the Bishop of *Rome*, allowing him indeed to be the first Patriarch, but esteeming it Antichristian in him, to pretend to a Jurisdiction over the whole Church of *Christ*. As they disown the Pope's Supremacy, so also do they disclaim most Points of the Popish Doctrine; particularly those of *Transubstantiation*, *Purgatory*, *Service in an Unknown Tongue*, *Auricular Confession*, *Images in Churches*, *Celebacy of the Clergy*, *Extream Unction*, &c. They make use of different Forms in Baptism, and keep both *Saturday* and *Sunday* as Sabbath. They punctually observe Circumcision, and abstain from eating of Swine's Flesh, not out of any regard to the *Mosaick* Law, but purely as an Ancient Custom of their Country. They're much enclin'd to giving of Alms, and visiting the Sick. Their Divine Service doth wholly consist in Reading of the Holy Scriptures, Administration of the Eucharist, and hearing some Homilies of the Fathers. They repair to Church by times, and never enter with their Shooes on, nor sit down unless upon the bare Ground. They carfully observe the appointed Hours for Publick Prayer, and perform that Duty with great Devotion. In a word, many of the *Abyssines* express in several respects, a deep Sense of Religion. For a particular Account of this People, both as to their Religion, and other Remarkables, Vid. *J. Ludolphus's Ethiopick* History. The *Roman* Missionaries did so prevail about Seventy Years ago,

ago, that the Popish Religion was like to have got sure footing in this Empire; for they had once gain'd the Emperor and Court, and obtain'd a Proclamation in their Favours, enjoyning the whole Body of the People to embrace the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church. But the *Abyssines* were so loath to part with the Religion of their Forefathers, that the Emperor's endeavour to propagate the *Roman* Faith, occasion'd many dreadful Insurrections in his Empire, which could not be quell'd without shedding a Sea of Blood. Finding therefore his endeavours to be in vain, and dreading the consequence of making any new Attempt, he wholly gave over the Design; and not only return'd to his former Belief himself, but also gave leave to all his Subjects to do the same. And that he might regain the [almost lost] Affection of his People, he forthwith banish'd out of his Dominions all *Roman* Missionaries whatsoever, together with *Alphonso Mendez*, a Jesuit, who having been consecrated Patriarch of *Ethiopia* at *Lisbon*, and approv'd by the Pope, had been honourably receiv'd by the *Abyssine* Emperor under that Character, and resided at Court in a peaceable discharge of his Office for several Years. As for the Plantation of *Christianity* in this Country, 'tis a constant Tradition among the Inhabitants, that the *Eunuch* baptiz'd by *Philip* the Deacon, was Steward to the Empress of *Ethiopia*; and that upon his return, he converted the Court and whole Empire to the Christian Faith. But (following the Opinion of the most Judicious Writers) this Country was destitute of the Blessed Gospel till the Fourth Century; when first instructed therein by *Frumentius*, (the Son of a *Tyrian* Merchant) who was consecrated Bishop by St. *Athanasius*, and is commonly reckon'd the first *Abbuna* of this mighty Empire.

§ 2. *Ethiopia Exterior.*

Name. THIS Country (unknown to the Ancients) together with *Abyssinia* abovemention'd, is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Ethiopia*; by the *French*, *Ethiopie*; by the *Germans*, *Ethiopien*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia*; so call'd from καίω, *Uro*, and ὤψ, *Vultus*, upon the account of its excessive Heat, the greatest part thereof being in the *Torrid Zone*. This *Ethiopia* is stil'd *Exterior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other.

Air. This vast Body comprehending several Kingdoms, Empires, and Sovereignties, and those mightily extended from *South* to *North*, can't reasonably be suppos'd to enjoy the same Nature of *Air* in all its Parts. In *Biafara* and *Congo*, 'tis extreamly hot, and would be intollerable to the Inhabitants,

habitants, were it not qualified in the firſt of theſe Kingdoms, by daily Showers of Rain, and in the other by violent Winds, which frequently blow from the Weſtern Ocean. In *Monomotapa* and *Monoemungi*, as alſo the Coaſts of *Cafres*, the *Air* is much more temperate; in *Zanguebar* very unwholeſome; and in *Ajan* and *Abex*, extreamly hot. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Ethiopia Exterior*, is part of *Mare de'l Zur*, lying between 210 and 250 Degrees of Longitude; with 10 Degrees South, and 25 Degrees North Latitude.

Soil.

The various Diviſions of this great Body being ſituated in different Climates, (particularly the 1ſt, 2d, 3d Northern, and the 1ſt, 2d, 3d Southern) the *Soil* muſt of neceſſity be very different. *Biafara* is ſaid to be leſs fertil than *Congo*. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemungi* do produce abundance of Grain, and are generally eſteem'd very fit for Paſturage. The other Diviſions on the Eaſt and South-Eaſt of the *Abyſſines*, are for the moſt part, very Barren in all ſorts of Grain, yet productive enough of ſome Sugar-Canes, ſeveral kinds of Fruit and Spices; as alſo furniſh'd with ſome conſiderable Gold and Silver Mines, and every where abounding with Elephants and Lyons. So rich were thoſe Mines found by the *Portugueſes* in *Zanguebar*, and ſeveral Parts of the *Cafres*, that the Country about *Sofala*, hath been lookt upon by ſome Modern Geographers, as the much controverted Land of *Ophir*. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Parts, is 13 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.

The chief *Commoditities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, Amber-Gris, ſome Pearls and Musk, Rice, Mill, Cattle, Lemons, Citrons, Ivory, and Oyl, *&c.*

Rarities.

In the Kingdom of *Angola* is found the *Quija-Marrow*, that remarkable Creature, of whom already in *Guinea*, *p.* 311. (2) Moſt ſorts of Creatures in *Congo*, are to be ſeen alſo in *Angola*, particularly, a Serpent (call'd *Minia* by the Inhabitants of *Quoja*, and *Embamma* by the *Angolois*) which is reported to be of ſuch a prodigious bigneſs, that he's ſaid to ſwallow a young Deer at one Morſel. (3.) In divers Lakes of *Angola*, (particularly thoſe of *Quihaite* and *Angolome*) are frequently ſeen ſome Water-Monſters, term'd *Ambiſiangulo* and *Peſſengoni* by the Natives; but *Europeans* give them the Title of *Syrenes*, becauſe [when taken] they fetch heavy Sighs, and cry with a dolorous Tone, reſembling very much the mournful, yet charming Voice of a Woman. (4) In the Iſland *Levando*, is a remarkable Tree, call'd by the Inhabitants *Euſada*, and *Arbor de Raiz* (i. e. *Arbor Radicum*) by the *Portugueze*. It derives this Name from the Nature of its Branches; which ſpring forth on all ſides from the Trunk;

[where 'tis generally three Fathoms in Diameter] and many of 'em bowing so low as to touch the Ground, take root and spring forth anew, till by their weight they bow down again, and take Root the second time, and so on, till they cover a thousand Paces in Circuit, and able to lodge under its Branches three thousand armed Men, who may find Defence not only from Heat, but also Rain; so thick and numerous are those Filaments, and so well lin'd with Leaves. (5) In several Parts upon, and South of the River *Coanza*, are considerable Mines of Rock-Salt. For these and several other Remarkables of this Country, Vid. *Dapper* of *Africa*.

Archbishopricks, Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities. None. &c.

Manners.

The various Inhabitants of these many and vastly extended Countries, are generally a Dull, Savage, and Swarthy kind of People, among whom a great many remarkable Customs prevail. To instance only in a few: It's reported of the Emperor of *Monomotapa*, that when e're he Drinks in publick, the whole Court doth jointly put up their Prayers in his behalf, and that with a very loud Voice, which being heard in the Neighbourhood, all Persons there living are bound to do the same, as likewise others hearing them, and so on; whereby the whole City or Country adjacent is always sensible when the Emperor takes his Glass. In the Kingdom of *Loango* are many Canabals, and in several places 'tis as usual to sell Human Flesh publickly in Shambels, as other Nations do commonly Beef and Mutton. In the same Kingdom 'tis establish'd by an Ancient Custom, That when e're a Father deceaseth, his Goods belong not to the Children, but his own Brothers or Sisters, who are bound to take care of such of the little Ones, as they think are not able to care for themselves. To add no more, We read of another Custom yet more uncouth among a certain People inhabiting the *Cafres*, which is, That when e're a Father deceaseth, the Children both Old and Young are oblig'd to lose the little Finger of their Left-hand, and to bury it with him. For deferring the performance of that painful Duty, they're commonly very tender of their Parents Health, and take all care imaginable to prolong his Life; which was probably the Original Cause of so strange a Practice. But of all the Inhabitants of these various Countries, there's none more observable for their manner of living than a certain People near unto, and upon the Cape, and commonly call'd by the Name of *Hottantots*. They're so term'd from a frequent Repetition of that, or such like word, and may be reckon'd the most Nasty and Brutish of all reasonable Creatures, having nothing save the Shape of Man, that can lay claim to that noble Character. Their Bodies are usually besmear'd with

with common Greaſe, or ſome worſe ſtinking Stuff, which occaſions a very loathſome ſmell. Their ordinary Habit is a Sheep-Skin juſt as 'tis pull'd off from the Carcaſe; and they uſe (as Ornaments) the Guts, *cum ſuis Naturalibus*, wrapt about their Legs and Arms two or three Inches deep, on which they frequently feed when ſcarce of freſh Proviſions. Notwithſtanding of the unparallel'd naſtineſs of this People; yet ſome Travellers talk of a certain Inland Canibal Nation, (term'd *Cobonas*) who make frequent Incurſions into their Neighbouring Countries, and ſpare none they catch, no not the Swiniſh *Hottantots* themſelves, who ('twould ſeem) ſhould make but a very unſavory Repaſt.

Language.

There is a wonderful variety of *Languages*, in thoſe various and vaſtly extended Countries, which go under the Name of *Ethiopia Exterior*. The Inhabitants of *Congo* and *Angola*, have each of 'em a peculiar Language of their own. In the Eaſtern Diviſions, particularly *Ajan* and *Abex*, the *Arabian*, with Variation of Dialect, doth chiefly prevail; but the Language in uſe among thoſe of the *Cafres*, eſpecially the *Hotantots*, doth ſeem to be only a confus'd and inarticulate Noiſe and Bellowing.

Government.

The various Diviſions of this great Body, are ſubjected to various Sovereigns; particularly the Kingdoms of *Biafara* and *Congo*, are rul'd by their own Kings, to whom ſeveral Princes are ſubject. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monocmugi*, are govern'd by their reſpective Emperors, (who are reckon'd powerful Princes) and to them ſeveral Kings are Tributary. The People inhabiting the South and South-Eaſt Coaſts of this great Body, (except thoſe of the *Cafres*, who know little or nothing of Government) are ſubject to ſeveral Princes, as *Zanguebar* is govern'd by ſome petty Kings of its own; and many Places on the Sea Coaſts are Tributary to the *Portugueſes*. The Coaſt of *Abex* doth principally belong to the *Turk*. And laſtly, *Ajan* is partly under the *Turk*, and partly its own Kings.

Arms.

Religion.

The numerous Inhabitants of theſe many Countries, are generally groſs Idolaters, excepting thoſe of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*, who incline to *Mahometaniſm*; and ſome on the Coaſts of the *Cafres* (particularly the *Hottantots* abovementiond) do live without any ſign of Religion, being deſtitute both of Prieſt and Temple; and never ſhew any token of Devotion among 'em, except we reckon their Dancing at the Full and New Moon for ſuch. In the Kingdom of *Loango*, the generality of People entertain a certain faint *Idea* of God, (whom they term *Sambian-Pongo*) but being ſunk into the blackeſt Idolatry, they admit of many ridiculous Superſtitions in their way of Wor-

ſhip. However the Inhabitants of *Malemba*, in the ſame Kingdom, do vaſtly ſurpaſs their Neighbours, and by ſome wonderful Marks of Natural Religion, do publickly baffle their groſs Stupidity; for of them we're credibly inform'd, that they ſet apart every fifth Day for Publick Worſhip; at which times, one of reputed Integrity makes a Publick Oration, deterring them from the Commiſſion of Murther, Stealth, Impurity, or ſuch like; and to enforce his Exhortation, he backs the ſame with the powerful Topicks of Rewards and Puniſhments in a Future State; affrighting their Conſcience with a miſerable State in the Society of *Benimbe*, (*i. e.* the Devil) on one hand; and ſolacing their Minds on the other with the hopes of enjoying *Zammampoango*, by which they mean God, or the Maker of this Viſible World. They likeways uſe Circumciſion, admitting their Children into their Religion by that Ceremony, which is perform'd by one of themſelves ſet apart for that Office.

SECT.

SECT. IX.

Concerning the African Islands.

The *African* Islands being
- More remarkable as
  - *Madagascar.*
  - The Isles of Cape *Verde.*
  - The *Canary* Islands.
  - The *Madera* Table.
- Less remarkable as
  - *Zocotora.*
  - Isles of *Comore.*
  - *S. Thomas.*
  - The *Princess* Island.
  - *Anoboa.*
  - *S. Helena.*
  - The Isle of *Ascension.*

Madagascar, [containing many Provinces but very uncertain] its Chief Town is *Fanshere* upon the S. E. part of the Island.

Islands of Cape *Verde* are
- *St. Anthony* — W. to E.
- *S. Vincent* — W. to E.
- *S. Lucia* — W. to E.
- *S. Nicolas* — W. to E.
- *Insula de Sal* — W. to E.
- *Bonavista* — N. E. to S. W.
- *Mago* — N. E. to S. W.
- *Jago* — N. E. to S. W.
- *Insula del Fuego* — N. E. to S. W.
- *Brava* — N. E. to S. W.

Chief Town of all is *S. Jago* in the Isle *S. Jago.*

The *Canary* Islands are
- *Lancerota*
- *Forte ventura*
- *Canaria*
- *Teneriffe*
- *Gomera*
- *Ferro*
- *Palma*

From E. to W. Chief Town of all is *Canaria*, in the Island *Canaria.*

Madera lying in 32 deg. 30 min. North Latitude. Its Chief Town is *Funchal* or *Funzal.*

The

THE most remarkable of the *African Islands* being here reduc'd to Four Classes, *viz. Madagascar*, *Cape Verde Islands*, the *Canaries*, and *Madera*, we shall particularly consider them, and then take a General View of all the rest. Therefore,

§. 1. *Madagascar.*

Name. THIS Island (unknown to the Ancients) is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Isla de San Lorenzo*; by the *French*, *St. Laurence*, otherways *Dauphine*; by the *Italians*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Madagascar*; which Name was us'd by the Natives, and still retain'd. As to the Title of *St. Laurence*, the same was given to this Island by the *Portuguese*, it being on *St. Laurence* Day that they made their first Discovery of it.

Air. The *Air* of this Island is generally very temperate, and by most affirm'd to be exceeding wholesome to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Madagascar*, is the South Part of *California*.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Island is extraordinary fruitful in many Parts thereof, affording all things necessary for the Life of Man in great plenty. The length of the Days and Nights in *Madagascar*, is the same as in *Monomugi*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Rice, Hides, Wax, Gums, Christal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Wood of all sorts.

Rarities. Towards the Eastern Part of this Island is a pleasant and fertil Valley, call'd *Amboise*, which is stockt with several rich Mines of Iron and Steel, and yields great store of the Oyl of *Sejanum*. (2.) Nigh to the aforesaid Valley is an excellent Medicinal Well of hot Water, which proves a ready Cure for Cold Distempers in the Limbs. (3.) In the same Neighbourhood is a high Mountain, on whose Top is a remarkable Spring of very Salt Water, though upwards of thirty Leagues from the Sea. (4.) In this Island (especially the Southern Provinces) are most sorts of Mineral Waters, very different both in Colour, Taste, and Qualities; and some places afford large Pits of *Bitumen*. (5.) In this Island is also a River, whose Gravel is so exceeding hot that there's no treading upon it, and yet the Water of that River is extreamly hot.

Manners. The Natives of *Madagascar* are reported to be a Lecherous, Ignorant, Inhospitable, and Treacherous Sort of People; they hate Polygamy, and still punish Murder,

Murder by Death. Divers ſingular Cuſtoms prevail in ſeveral Parts of this Iſland, particularly theſe two: *Firſt*, If any Woman be ſafely delivered of a live Child, and afterwards dye in Child-Bed, the living Child is buried with the dead Mother; being better (ſay they) that the Child ſhould dye than live, having no Mother to look after it. The other is, The expoſing of their Children to wild Beaſts if brought forth upon an unlucky Day, (as they term it) or during ſome unfortunate Aſpects of the Planets, as their *Ombiaſſes*, or Prieſts pretend to tell them. So numerous are thoſe Days they reckon *unlucky*, that almoſt one half of the Year is accounted ſuch; and hence it is, that this Iſland is ſo thinly ſtockt with Inhabitants.

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. *Archbiſhopricks, &c.*

The *Language* here commonly us'd, is as barbarous as they who ſpeak it. Almoſt every Province hath its peculiar Dialect, yet not ſo different but that they underſtand one another; ſo that the Natives of this Iſland may be ſaid to have but one Tongue in common among 'em all. *Language.*

This Iſland is ſubject to many particular Lords, commonly call'd *Rohandrians*, who are continually at War among themſelves about their Cattle and Slaves, yet unanimous enough to defend themſelves againſt the Invaſion of Strangers. Some formerly reckon'd ſix Sovereign Princes or Kings in *Madagaſcar*, others four; but now every Province hath its particular Governor, having under him various *Filoubei*, (*i. e.* Governors of Villages and Caſtles) who ſtand accountable to him in every thing. *Government.*

Arms. None. *Arms.*

The Inhabitants of this Iſland are either *Pagans* or *Mahometans*, except thoſe People living upon the Eaſtern Coaſt, between fifteen and eighteen Degrees and an half of South Latitude, term'd *Zaffebibraim*, [*i. e.* the Race of *Abraham*]; and others on the Adjacent Iſland, call'd *Noſſi-Hibraim*, [*i. e.* The Iſle of *Abraham*] who differ extreamly from their Neighbours in Religious Matters. For many of 'em are ſaid to obſerve the *Jewiſh* Sabbath, and give not only a faint Account of the Creation of the World, and Fall of Man; but alſo a few broken Paſſages of the Sacred Hiſtory concerning *Noah* and *Abraham*, *Moſes* and *David*. Whence divers Travellers conjecture, that they're originally deſcended of ſome *Jews*, who might have been droven upon that part of the Iſland, none knows how, nor when. *Religion.*

§ 2. *Cape Verde Islands.*

Name. THESE Islands (the *Hesperides* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Capo Verde*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Cabo-verde*; by the *French*, *les Isles du Cape Verde*; by the *Germans*, *Cape Verde Insuln*; and by the *English*, *Cape Verde Islands*; so call'd from the opposite Cape in *Negroe-Land*, which beareth that Name, and that because it is, or appeareth always of a Green Colour.

Air. The *Air* of these Islands, is generally reckon'd very unwholesome, especially in *S. Jago*, the biggest and chief of them all. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cape Verde Islands*, is part of the *West American* Ocean, lying between 170 and 180 Degrees of Longitude, with 10 and 20 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of these various Islands, is not the same in all, some of 'em being very Fertil, and others extreamly Barren. The length of the Days and Nights in them, is the same as in the *Land of the Negroes*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities. From these Islands, the *Portuguezes* transport incredible quantities of Salt, as also great numbers of Goat-Skins (of which they make excellent Cordevants); and likeways from thence may be brought most sorts of pleasant Fruits, particularly Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Coco's, Figs, and Melons.

Rarities. The most remarkable of these Islands, is the *Isle de Fuego* or *Fogo*, so call'd as being a noted *Vulcano*, continually sending up Sulphurious Exhalations, and sometimes the Flame breaks out (*Ætna* or *Vesuvius* like) in such a terrible manner, and Vomits forth such a number of Pumice-Stones, that it annoys all the Adjacent Parts. In *Insula de Sel*, are many Natural Salt-pits, which yield a prodigious Quantity of Salt; from whence the Island derives its Name.

Archbishopricks. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None. &c.

Manners. The Inhabitans of these Islands being *Portuguezes*, are much the same with those on the Continent.

Language. The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguezes*, (as aforesaid) do still retain their own *Language*.

These

These Islands at their first discovery being destitute of Inhabitants, were peopl'd by their Discoverers the *Portugueze*, and at present belong to the Crown of *Portugal*, and are rul'd by a particular Governor, who assumeth the Title of *Vice-Roy*, and commonly resideth in the Island St. *Jago*. *Government.*

Arms.

The *Portugueze* here residing, are of the same *Religion* with those in *Portugal*. *Religion.*

§ 3. *The* Canary *Islands.*

THESE Islands (the *Insula Fortunata* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Canaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas Canarias*; by the *French*, *les Isles Canaries*; by the *Germans*, *Canarische Insuln*; and by the *English*, the *Canary Islands*; so call'd from the chief Island *Canaria*, which deriv'd its Name from *Can*, [*i. e.* Dog in *Spanish*] because a vast number of Dogs were found thereon by the *Spaniards* at their first discovery of it. *Name.*

The *Air* of these Islands (inclining to heat) is generally esteem'd extraordinary wholesome. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Canary Islands*, is that part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, lying between 180 and 190 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of most of 'em is wonderfully fertil. In the Island *Canaria* they have commonly two Harvests in the Year. *Teneriffe* is noted not only for its high Pike (of which afterwards) but also many Laurel and Dragon Trees, where the sweet Singing-birds do daily warble their pleasant Notes. These Islands (besides their great plenty of Fruits and Grain) are famous for producing the best Wine in the World. The length of Days and Nights in them, is the same as in *Bildulgerid* on the Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Wine, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Oad, Plantons, Dragons-blood, Canary-birds, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Among the *Rarities* of these Islands, is reckon'd a certain Tree in the middle of *Ferro* (term'd *Garoe* by the Natives; and by the *Spaniards*, *Santo*) whose Top is said to be encompass'd every Night with a thick misty Cloud, which condensing into Water, doth drop from the Leaves the next Morning; and that in such quantity, as sufficiently serveth all the Inhabitants, the Island it self being destitute of Springs. As for the *Rarities.*

Isle of *Teneriffe*, 'tis famous, all the World over, for its prodigious Pike, which (appearing to the Eye as a large Mass of many Rocks, promiscuously heap'd up, in Form of a ruggid Pyramide) is thought by some curious Naturalists, to have been rais'd on a sudden by a mighty Conflagration of much subterraneous Sulphurous Matter, whose forcible Eruption the very Rocks themselves could not withstand, but were thereby pil'd up in the manner they now appear. For strengthning of this Conjecture, they alledge the great Quantity of Sulphure with which this Island doth still abound, (especially nigh the foot of the *Pike*) and the Colour of the Rocks themselves, many of 'em seeming to Spectators, as if long burnt in a Fire.

Archbishopricks, &c. In these Islands is only one *Bishoprick*, *viz.* that of *Canaria*.

Manners. The Inhabitants of these Islands being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent. The few Natives yet remaining, (term'd *Guanchas*) do mostly reside in Mountains, Dens, and Caves.

Language. The *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain their own *Language*.

Government. These Islands belong to the King of *Spain*, who for the better ordering of Affairs in them, doth always keep a Governor in *Canaria*, the chief Town of the chief Island. His Power extendeth over all these Islands, in Affairs both Civil and Ecclesiastical.

Religion. The Inhabitants of these Islands (as aforesaid) being mostly *Spaniards*, are of the same *Religion* with those in *Spain*.

§. 4. *Madera* or *Madera's*.

Name. THIS Island (not observable of old) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Madera*; by the *French*, *Madre*; by the *Germans*, *Maderen*; and by the *English*, the *Madera* or *Madera's*; so call'd by the *Portugueze* at their first Discovery of it, *Anno* 1429. because wholly over grown with Trees; the word *Madeira* signifying a *Wood*.

Air. The *Air* of *Maderas* being very Temperate, considering the Latitude of the Island, is generally esteem'd very healthful to breath in. That Place of the Globe opposite to *Madera*, is part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, between 180 and 182 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

The

The *Soil* of this Island is very fertil, producing in great plenty most sorts of excellent Fruits, and a kind of Wine that's much esteem'd off, being fit to keep for a long time both by Sea and Land. The length of the Days and Nights in this Island, is much the same as in *Zaara* on the main Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are excellent Wine, and most sorts of desirable Fruits, as also Honey and Wax, *&c.* *Commodities.*

What mostly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* on this Island, is that excellent Quality, either of its *Air* or *Soil*, or both, which, like our Neighbouring Island, [*Ireland*] proves mortal to all Venomous Animals; none such being found here, or able to live, if brought thither from abroad. In the side of a Hill, nigh *Fonzal*, is a remarkable Fountain, whose Waters do sometimes issue forth in such abundance, that the adjacent Parts of the Island are then subject to a terrible Inundation. *Rarities.*

Archbishopricks, None. One *Bishoprick*, *viz.* that of *Fonzal* or *Funchale*, which is Suffragan to *Lisbon.* *Archbishopricks*, &c.

The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portugueze*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent, but more vitiously enclin'd, (if that can be well suppos'd) being mighty Proficients in their common Crimes of Theft and Murther. *Manners.*

The *Portugueze* here residing, do still retain their own *Language* *Language.*

This Island belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, is rul'd by a particular Deputy, whose place of Residence is commonly at *Tonzal* *Government.*

The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portugueze*, (as aforesaid) are of the same *Religion* with that publickly profess'd in the Kingdom of *Portugal.* *Religion.*

Having thus considered, in particular, the most *remarkable* of the *African Islands*; proceed we now (in pursuance of our propos'd Method) to take a General View of all the rest, or those that are *less remarkable.* Now, such Islands (to be very brief) being strangely scatter'd up and down the *Ethiopick* and *Atlantick* Oceans, do mightily differ in their *Air* and *Soil*, according to the various Climates they lie in; and in none of 'em is any remarkable place, except only the Isle of *Zocotora*, in which is a Town of the same Name. As for the chief Observables relating to their Inhabitants, [particularly their *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*,] we may sufficiently

ciently learn the same, only by naming those several States or Sovereigns on the Continent, to whom these Islands belong (they being generally peopl'd and possess'd by some of them). Their present Possessors then [in short] are as followeth,

Less remarkable Islands being	*Zocotora*	is possess'd by	the *Arabians*.
	Comoro		the Natives.
	St. Thomas		the *Portugueze*.
	The *Princes* Island		the *Portugueze*.
	Annobon		the *Portugueze*.
	St. Helena		the *English*.
	Ascension Island not inhabited.		

And so much for *Africa* and the *African Islands*. Now followeth,

CHAP.

THIS CHART WILL

SIXTEENTH CHART

AT THE END OF T

T WILL BE THE

HART APPEARING

O OF THIS FILM

CHAP. IV.

Of AMERICA.

Divided (page 44.) into			Capital City
	North comprehending	Mexico or N. Spain	*Mexico.*
		N. Mex. or Granada	*S. Fee.*
		Florida	*Coca* (under y^e)
		Canada — Quebec, R. Canada; French	
		~~Terra Canadensis~~	*Boston.* vide p. 342
		English Dominions	
		Terra Arctica	
	South comprehending	Terra Firma	*S. Fee de Bagota*
		Peru	*Lima.*
		Land of the Amazons	
		Brasil	*S. Salvador.*
		Chyli	*S. Jago.*
		Paraguay	*Assumption.*
		Terra Magellanica	
		Terra Antarctica	

To these add the *American Islands.*

Of all which in Order. Therefore,

SECT.

SECT. I.

Concerning Mexico or New Spain.

		d. m.			
Situated	between	259 00	of Long.	its greatest	Length from S.E to N.W. is about 2520 Miles.
		297 00			
	between	08 50	of Latit.		Breadth from E. to W. is about 840 Miles.
		30 00			

Divided into	*Audience* of *Guadalajara*	C. T.	Idem	N. W. to S. E.
	Audience of *Mexico*		Idem	
	Audience of *Guatimala*		*S. Jago de Guat.*	

Guadalajara comprehends the Provinces of	*Cinaloa*	Chief Town	*S. Juan*	In the Midland from N. to S.
	New Biscay		*Barbara*	
	Zacaticas		*Zacatecas*	
	Guadalajara		Idem	
	Chiameltan		*St. Sebastian*	On the Sea Coast from N. to S.
	Xalisco		*Compostella*	
Mexico comprehends the Provinces of	*Panuco*		Idem	On *Sinus Mexicanus* from N. W. to S. E.
	Mexico		Idem	
	Mechoacan		Idem	
	Los Angelos		Idem	
	Antequera		Idem	
	Tabasco		*Port Royal*	
	Jucutan		*Merida*	
Guatimala comprehends the Provinces of	*Soco Nusco*		*Guevetland*	from N.W. to S. E. on the South Sea.
	Guatimala		*S. Jago de Guat.*	
	Nicaragua		*Leon*	
	Costa Rica		*Carthago*	
	Veragua		*Conception*	
	Honduras		*New Valladolid*	From S. E. on N. W. upon *Sinus Mexic.*
	Vera Pax		Idem	
	Chiapa		*Cividad real*	

THIS

THIS Country (discovered at first by *John Grijalve*, but more exactly view'd, and at last conquered by the Valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, *Anno* 1518.) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spagna Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Espana*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Mexico* or *New Spain*; call'd *Mexico* from the chief City thereof, and *New Spain*, to distinguish it from the Kingdom of *Spain* in *Europe*. *Name.*

Notwithstanding this Country (for the most part) lieth within the *Torrid Zone*, yet the *Air* is very temperate, and generally reckon'd extraordinary wholsome to breath in, being qualifi'd with refreshing Showers in the hottest Months, and cool Breezes from the Sea all the Year. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Spain*, is part of the *East-India* Ocean, lying between 80 and 117 Degrees of Longitude, with 8 and 30 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

This Country (lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) is bless'd with a very fertil *Soil*, producing many sorts of *Grain*, as Wheat, Barley, Pulse, and Maize; several kinds of *Fruits*, as Pomegranats, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Malicatons, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Cocoa-Nuts; and great plenty of Herbs, Plants, and Roots. Here also are some rich Mines of Gold and Silver; and vast and spacious Plains, affording the best of Pasturage. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost 12 $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Wooll, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochencel, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and divers Medicinal Drugs. *Commodities.*

About three Leagues from *Guayaca*, is the Stump of a Hollow Tree, (call'd *Tlaco-Chavoya*) which was of a prodigious bigness when intire, being then reckon'd sixteen Fathoms in compass near the Root, and somewhat higher twelve. Before 'twas Thunder struck, (which occasion'd the hollowness) no fewer than a thousand Men ['tis said] could conveniently shelter themselves from Rain, under its wide extended Boughs. (2) In several Parts of this Country, grows a certain Tree, (call'd *Maguey*) which may be said to yield Water, Oyl, Wine, Honey, and Vinegar. For the Body of the Tree being big and hollow, contains a good quantity of Liquor as limpid as the best Fountain-water, and the Surface thereof is cover'd with a pure Oily-substance. This Liquor being a little boil'd, tastes like a good palatable Wine; if much boil'd, 'tis extreamly sweet, and if long kept, *Rarities.*

kept, [unboil'd] no Vinegar is sowrer. (3.) In the Audience of *Guatimala* are several remarkable *Vulcano's*, particularly *that* near *Rea-Leja*, which towrs up like a Sugar-loaf to a great height, and always Smokes. As also the burning Mountain of *Leon*, West of the Lake *Nicaragua*, which frequently evacuates Fire as well as Smoke. (4.) Nigh to *Guatulco*, on the Western Coast, is a great hollow Rock, (call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Buffadore*) which having a large Hole in its top, make a hideous Noise at every Surge of the Sea, and spouts up Water [as a Whale] to a prodigious height. (5.) In some Parts of this Country, are several Springs of Water, so impregnorated with certain Minerals, that the Current issuing from them is of so darkish a Colour, that it resembles a Stream of Ink. (6) Remarkable is the Lake of *Mexico* for several particulars: As *First*, Its having two sorts of Water, *viz. Fresh* and *Salt*. *Secondly*, That the Fresh is usually Calm, and aboundeth with Fishes; whereas the Salt is, for the most part, Boisterous, and breedeth none. *Thirdly*, In the middle of this Lake, is a pleasant Rock, out of which doth issue a considerable Stream of hot Water, much esteem'd off for several Distempers. *Lastly*, Upon this Lake are several delightful Artificial Gardens, well stockt with variety of Herbs and Flowers, and moveable from one place to another, being supported by large Floats of Timber. *Vid.* J. Acosta, *his Natural and Moral History of the* Indies.

Archbishopricks. Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, *viz.* that of *Mexico*.

Bishopricks. *Spanish Bishopricks* erected here, are those of

Merida,	*Chiapa*,	*St. Jago de los Cavalleros*,
Mechoaca,	*Honduras*,	*Leon* in *Nicaragua*,
Guaxaca,	*Vera paz*,	*Antequera*.
Guadalajara,	*Pueblo de los Angeles*,	

Universities.

Manners. The Natives of this Country, are now esteem'd a People very Civil and Docile, and extraordinary faithful to those they love. Some of 'em are also wonderfully Ingenious, especially in Painting, and making most lively Pictures with various colour'd Feathers of certain little Birds, call'd *Cincons*. Others are said to Play incomparably well upon divers Musical Instruments. In short, the generality of this People is so civiliz'd, that they live after the manner of the *Spaniards*, save a few, commonly residing in the Mountains, who continue as Wild and Savage as ever. The *Spaniards* here residing, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

The

The prevailing *Language* in this Country, is the *Spaniſh*, it being not only in uſe among the *Spaniards*, but alſo the Natives themſelves, who generally underſtand and ſpeak the ſame. The various Dialects of their Ancient *Jargon* do daily decreaſe, and in a few Generations will be quite extinguiſh'd. *Language.*

This large and pleaſant Country, was of old ſubject unto, and rul'd by its own Sovereign Princes, call'd *Kings* of *Mexico*, and had continued (according to probable Conjectures) a mighty and flouriſhing Monarchy for many Ages, before 'twas invaded by the *Spaniards*. But being fully conquer'd by them with only a handful of Men, *Anno* 1521. under the Valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*; it hath ever ſince remained ſubject to the Crown of *Spain*, being govetn'd by a *Vice-Roy* commonly reſiding at *Mexico*; and to him is intruſted the overſight of all the Governors of the various Provinces, belonging to his Catholick Majeſty in *North America*. *Government.*

Arms. None. *Arms.*

The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Chriſtian*, partly *Pagan*, and (as 'twere) a mixture of the two. The *Spaniards* are rigid Papiſts according to the ſtrict Profeſſion of Popery in their own Country. Of the Natives, many do ſtill retain their heatheniſh Worſhip, and indeed multitudes are converted to Chriſtianity according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; but (by our lateſt Accounts) they're hardly perſuaded as yet of the Truth of thoſe Doctrines taught them. *Religion.*

SECT. II.

Concerning New Mexico or Nova Granada.

This Country is of no certain Extent nor Diviſion, its chief Town is *S. Fee* or *New Mexico*, upon the River *North*.

Name. THIS Country (diſcover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1540.) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Granada Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Granada*; by the *French*, *Nouelle Granada*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Granada*; and by the *Engliſh*, *New Mexico* or *Nova Granada*. It was call'd *Mexico*, after the Empire of that Name, deſcrib'd in the foregoing Section; and the Epithet *Newva* (or *New*) was added by the *Spaniards*, to diſtinguiſh it from the ſaid Empire, its Diſcovery being poſterior to that of *Mexico*. The Title of *Nova Granada*, was alſo given it by the *Spaniards*, and that from a Province of the ſame Name in their own Country.

Air. The *Air* of this Country (according to the Climate) is abundantly temperate, and generally eſteem'd very wholeſome to breath in, but attended with the great Inconveniency of frequent Hurricanes, beſides Thunder and Lightning. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Nova Granada*, is that part of the *Ethiopick* Ocean, lying between 70 and 90 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. This Country is but badly known, and the *Soil* of thoſe Parts already diſcover'd; very ordinary; being generally a dry, ſandy, barren Ground, far inferior to moſt other Countries in *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*. Its Bounds being undetermin'd, (eſpecially in the Northmoſt Parts) we can ſay nothing of the true Extent of its Days and Nights.

Commodities. This Country being none of the beſt, and but rarely frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, Cattle being the chief or only thing they Trade in.

Rarities. What things in *Nova Granada* do truly merit the Epithets of *Rare* and *Curious*, we muſt refer to the better Diſcovery of after Ages; our knowledge of this Country being as yet but very ſlender.

Archbiſhopricks. *Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſitities.* None.
&c.

The

The Inhabitants of this Country, (except those call'd *Pauches* in the Southmost Parts) are said to be of a much less Savage Temper than most of the wild *Americans*. They are much given to Hunting; and several of 'em understand Agriculture tollerably well. *Manners.*

The *Spaniards* here residing, do commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue. As for the Natives of this Country, they retain their own *Jargon*, of which we can give no account. *Language.*

The *New Mexicans* are still govern'd by certain Captains of their own, call'd *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards* here residing, and those of the civilized Natives, are rul'd by a particular Governor, sent thither by the King of *Spain*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily at *Santa Fee*, upon the River *Nort*. *Government.*

Arms.

The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, and many of 'em have little or no Sign of Religion at all. The *Spaniards* here residing, are the same in *Religion* with those in *Europe*. *Religion.*

SECT. III.

Concerning Florida.

		d. m.			
Situated	between	276 00	of Long.	Is greatest	Length from E. to W. is about 1000 Miles.
		297 00			
	between	26 50	of Latit.		Breadth from S. to N. is about 600 Miles.
		40 00			

The large Country of *Florida* being of no certain Divisions, its chief Towns are *Coca*, in the main Land. *S. Augustine*, *S. Mathea*, in the *Peninsula* of *Tegeste*.

Name. THIS Country (first discover'd by *Sebastian Cabot*, *Anno* 1497. but more particularly afterwards by *John Depony*, a *Spaniard*, who took Possession thereof in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, *Anno* 1527.) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Florida*; by the *French*, *Floride*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Florida*; so call'd by the *Spaniards*, either because they arriv'd at it on *Palm-Sunday*, (which they term *Pascha Florida*) or because they found the Country full of *Flowers* at their arrival.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is said to be so extraordinary temperate, that (according to our latest Accounts) the Inhabitants live to a great Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Florida*, is that part of the *East Indian* Ocean, lying between 96 and 110 Degrees of Longitude, with 26 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th North Climate) is wonderfully fertil, abounding in most sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruit. It's also well stor'd with Venison and Fowl; inrich'd with considerable Mines of Gold and Silver, especially those of the *Appalachine* Mountains; and here they fish vast numbers of valuable Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 14 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost, is 9 Hours; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. This Country being slenderly known in the Inland Parts, and even those next the Sea, but little frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, yet very costly; *viz.* Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Furs.

In

In ſeveral Parts of *Florida*, grows a certain Tree, about the bigneſs of an ordinary Apple-Tree, the Juice of whoſe Fruit, the Natives uſe to ſqueeze out, and therewith anoint their Arrows, being a rank ſort of Poiſon. If there be no Fruit, then they break off a Branch, and out of it do preſs a milky Subſtance, equally poiſonous with the Juice of the Fruit. So ſtrong a Poyſon is this Tree, that if a few handfuls of its Leaves are bruiſed and thrown into a large Pond of Standing-Water, all ſorts of Beaſts that happen to come and drink thereof, do ſuddenly ſwell and burſt aſunder. *Purchas* his *Pilgrims*. Part 4. Lib. 8. Cap. 1. In *Bahama*, (an Iſland near C. *Florida*) is the famous *Bahama-Spider*, the biggeſt of all the Species, being two Inches long, and deſervedly term'd *Phalangium Maximum Indicum*. He hath ſix Eyes, and thoſe not ſo big as the ſmalleſt Pin's head. Some of theſe remarkable Inſects are to be ſeen in the Publick *Muſæum* of *Greſham* Colledge, *London*. *Rarities.*

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. *Archbiſhopricks, &c.*

The *Floridins* are naturally White, but by anointing themſelves (both Men and Women) with a certain Oyntment, they ſtill appear of an Olive-colour. They are tall of Stature, well proportion'd, lovers of War, and ordinarily go quite naked, except a ſmall piece of Deer-Skin, which many wear about their middle. *Manners.*

The *Language* of the Natives doth very much differ in Dialect, according to different Parts of this Country. The few *Spaniards* here reſiding, do ſtill retain the *Spaniſh*. *Language.*

The Natives of this Country are ſubject to ſeveral Lords of their own, (term'd *Paraoufles* or *Caciques*) one of whom is ſaid to have the Precedency, and is generally reſpected by the reſt, as an Emperor. The *Spaniſh* Colonies on the Sea-Coaſts, have their peculiar Governors appointed by his Catholick Majeſty. *Government.*

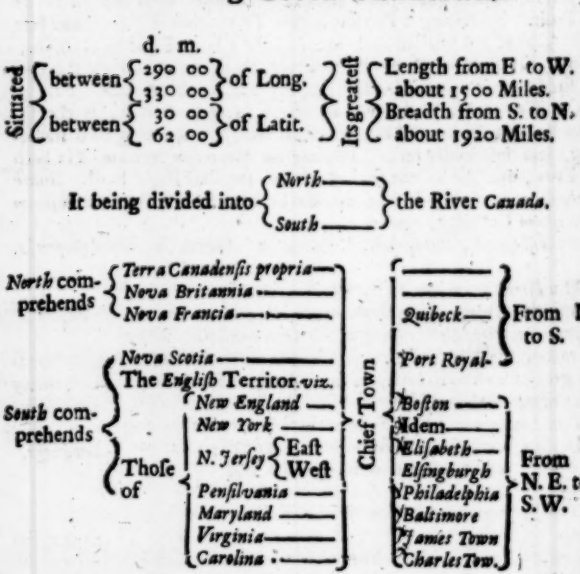
Arms.

The Natives of this Country, are groſs Idolaters, worſhipping the whole Hoſt of Heaven, eſpecially the *Sun*, to whom they attribute the good fortune of all their Victories, and return him thanks accordingly. They mightily reſpect their Prieſts, (who are generally great Sorcerers) and call them by the Name of *Joanas*, and in ſome places *Jowa's*. Several Miſſionaries were ſent into this Country in the Days of *Charles* the Fifth; but the Savage Inhabitants quickly deſtroy'd them. *Religion.*

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Concerning Terra Canadenſis.



TERRA *Canadenſis* (ſo call'd from the River *Canada*) being a vaſt Complex Body, conſiſting of ſeveral large and conſiderable Countries, and particularly thoſe in which the *Engliſh* Nation is chiefly concern'd; we ſhall diſtinctly conſider its various Diviſions, (eſpecially thoſe of the *Engliſh* Empire) and that in the ſame Order laid down in the foregoing Table. Therefore,

§. 1. *Terra*

§. 1. *Terra Canadenſis propria.*

THIS Country being the Northmoſt of all the reſt, is eſteem'd none of the beſt. But being ſo ſlenderly known as yet, we paſs on to

§. 2. *Nova Britannia.*

WHICH Country is likeways of a very ordinary *Soil*, by what we find, and almoſt as thinly Inhabited, and little frequented as the former. We ſhall therefore make no ſtay therein, but proceed to

§. 3. *Nova Francia.*

THIS Country is reckon'd to be much colder than moſt others in the ſame Latitude; however 'tis ſaid to be bleſs'd with a *Soil* abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furniſht with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great ſtore of Fiſh and Fleſh. The *French* here reſiding, (about ſix thouſand in number) do commonly trade in Bever, Mouſe-Skins and Furs. This being all that's remarkable of it, we continue our Progreſs to the next Diviſion, *viz.*

§. 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (firſt diſcover'd by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry* the Seventh) was once inhabited by a *Scotch* Colony, ſent over *Anno* 1622. by Sir *William Alexander* [then Lord Secretary of *Scotland*] to whom King *James* by Letters-Patent made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the *French* became Maſters of the Country, and ſettled themſelves therein, calling it by the Name of *Accadie*.

But leaving theſe Northern Parts of *Terra Canadenſis*, as Countries little known, and of leſs Note unto us: Proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, *viz.* a particular View of the various Parts of the *Weſtern Engliſh Empire*; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The firſt whereof is

§ 5. *New*

§. 5. *New England.*

Name. THIS Country (diſcover'd firſt by the *Engliſh*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, *Anno* 1497. and afterwards taken Poſſeſſion of for Queen *Elizabeth* by Sir *Philip Amadas*, *Anno* 1458.) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Engeland*; and by the *Engliſh*, *New England*; ſo call'd by the Diſcoverers after the Name of their own Country.

Air. Notwithſtanding this Country is of a Situation conſiderably more Southern than *Old England*, yet the *Air* of both is much the ſame; the Heat thereof being allay'd by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *New England*, is that part of the vaſt *Atlantick* Ocean, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil, The *Soil* of this Country is in moſt Parts very fertil, producing in great plenty moſt ſorts of *Engliſh* Grain, Fruits, and Roots, beſides *Indian* Corn. It's very well ſtockt with Fiſh and Fowl, as alſo variety of tame and wild Beaſts. In ſhort, 'tis not only furniſht with the Neceſſaries, but likeways many of the Comforts of Human Life; and the Colony (now upward of an hundred thouſand) doth flouriſh daily more and more. The length of the Days and Nights in *New England*, is much the ſame as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Fiſh, Grain, Maſts for Ships, Deal-boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mouſe-Skins, Furs, *&c.* And 'tis obſervable of thoſe in *New England*, that they have Annually, for ſome Years, imported and exported to and from *Old England*, as many Commodities in value as they carri'd out at firſt.

Rarities. In ſeveral Parts of *New England* grows a certain Fruit, (term'd the *Butter-Nut*) ſo call'd from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a kind of ſweet Oyl, that hath the exact taſte of ordinary Butter. (2) In *Baker's* Cave, about fifty Leagues Eaſt from *Boſton*, is found the *Scarlet Muſcle* whoſe purple Vein being prickt with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure Purple-colour, which gives ſo deep a Dye, that no Water is able to waſh it out. (3.) About eighty Miles North-Eaſt of *Scarborow*, is a Ridge of Mountains in length about an hundred Leagues, and known commonly by the Name of the *White Mountains*, becauſe

cauſe their Tops are cover'd with Snow all the Year round. Upon the higheſt of theſe Mountains is a large Plain, and at the fartheſt end of it, a natural Rocky Pyramide, [vulgarly call'd the *Sugar-Loaf*) to the uppermoſt part of which one may eaſily aſcend by a continued Set of Inartificial Steps winding about the Rocky Mount up to its very Top, where is another Plain of about an Acre of Ground, and in the middle of it a deep Pond of clear Water. (4.) Upon the Sea-ſide, near *New-Haven*, is a large Bed of Sand of a perfect black Colour, with many Grains of Red and White intermixt. (5.) Upon the Coaſt of *New England*, is ſometimes taken that remarkable Fiſh, which the *Engliſh* Inhabitants call by the Name of the *Monk-Fiſh*, becauſe he hath, as 'twere, a Hood much of the ſame faſhion with a Fryer's Cowl. (6.) In divers Parts on the Coaſt of this Country, is found the *Stella Marina Arboreſcens*, or *Branched Star-Fiſh*: A rare kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Maſſachuſet*, is to be ſeen in *Greſham Colledge*, and deſcrib'd in the *Philoſ. Tranſ.* [N. 57.] under the Name of *Piſcis Echinoſtellaris Viſciformis*. (7.) Of many rare Birds in *New England*, the moſt remarkable, are the *Troculus*, and That call'd the *Humming-Bird*. The former of theſe (being about the bigneſs of a Swallow) is obſervable for three things. *Firſt*, Having very ſhort Legs, and hardly able to ſupport himſelf; Nature hath provided him with ſharp pointed Feathers in his Wings, by darting of which into the Wall of a Houſe, he ſticks faſt and reſts ſecurely. *Secondly*, The manner of his Neſt, which he uſeth to build (as Swallows) in the Tops of Chimneys, but of ſuch a faſhion that it hangs down about a Yard long. *Laſtly*, Such Birds are remarkable for their Ceremony at departing; it being always obſerv'd, That when they remove, they never fail to leave one of their Young behind in the room where they have neſted, making thereby (as 'twere) a gratefu acknowledgment to the Landlord for their Summers Lodging. As for the *Humming-Bird*, he is obſervable for being the leaſt of all Birds. The manner of his Neſt reſembles a Bottom of ſoft Silk, and the Egg in which he's hatcht, is not larger than a white Peaſe of an ordinary ſize. But of him elſewhere. For theſe and ſome other ſuch Remarkables, *Vid.* that ſmall Treatiſe, entituled, *New England's Rarities*, per *J. Joſſelyn*, Gent.

Archbiſhopricks and *Biſhopricks*. None. As for *Univerſities*, here are two Colledges erected at *New Cambridge*, which (in Conjuction with other ſuch Nurſeries of Learning hereafter eſtabliſh'd) may, we hope, deſerve that *Title* in proceſs of time. *Arbiſhopricks, &c.*

The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are much the ſame with thoſe in *Old England*. As to the Natives, they are generally characterized thus, *viz.* a People that's Crafty, *Manners.*

Timerous, as also barbarously Cruel and Revengeful when they find opportunity. But some of 'em are of a much milder Temper, being likeways very Ingenious and quick of Apprehension. Their Number (especially within the *English* Territories) is mightily diminish'd, the greatest part of 'em, being swept away by the Small-Pox, about the first Settlement of the *English*; others by Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

Language. The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their own *Language*. As to that of the Natives, it's divided into a great many Dialects, and reckon'd very difficult to be learn'd by Strangers; the generality of its Words being extreamly long, and of an inarticulate Pronounciation.

Government. The Natives of this Country, are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing, are govern'd by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicatory erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of Publick Affairs, is in the Hands of a certain number of Magistrates and Assistants, determin'd by their Patent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and Deputy-Governor.

Religion. The *English* here residing, are Professors of the *Protestant Religion* in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) into different Parties. The Natives continue *Pagan*, except those few acquainted with the Principles of *Christianity*, by a late Serious Divine, Mr. *John Eliot*, who [by Translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion: Did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (than which none can be more extensive) or to mortify some part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking, [which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Alms-houses, and such like] that in process of time, such a stock of Money might be settl'd in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Competency to a continued Set of Men, who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design; this would be Praise worthy.

§. 6. New

§. 6. *New York.*

THIS Country (diſcover'd *Anno* 1608. by Mr. *Hudſon*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Yorke Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva York*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Yorke*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Yorke*; and by the *Engliſh*, *New York*; ſo call'd from the then Duke of *York*: for it being ſold by Mr. *Hudſon* to the *Dutch*, without leave from his Maſter, the King of *England*; and they keeping Poſſeſſion thereof, under the Name of *New Netherland* till the Year 1664. 'twas then reduc'd to the *Engliſh* Crown; whereupon King *Charles* the II. by ſpecial Writ, made his Royal Brother [the Duke of *York*] Proprietor of it, from whom (as aforeſaid) it derives its Name. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is commonly reputed to be much the ſame with *that* of *New England*. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *New York*, is that part of the *Eaſt-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 40 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country, as alſo *Long Iſland*, is (by general Relation) ſo rich, that one Buſhel of *European* Wheat, doth ordinarily produce an hundred in many places. It aboundeth likeways with moſt ſorts of *Engliſh* Grain, Herbs, and Fruits; and produceth excellent Tobacco, as alſo Melons, Pumpkins, *&c.* The length of the Days and Nights in this Country, is the ſame as in the Kingdom of *Naples*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Tobacco, Bever, Otter, Ratoon, Deer and Elk-Skins, and other coſtly Furs; for which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* trade with the Natives. *Commodities.*

In divers Parts of *New York*, (eſpecially thoſe nigh unto, and upon the Banks of the River *Connecticut*) grows a ſort of *Snake-Weed*, whoſe Root is much eſteem'd off for the Biting of the Rattle-Snake. Being pulveriz'd, it hath an excellent Fragrant Smell, and a good Aromatick Taſte, but ſeems different from the *Serpentaria* of the Shops. *Rarities.*

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. *Archbiſhopricks, &c.*

The Natives of this Country (eſpecially thoſe of *Long Iſland*) are, by mortal Diſeaſes and frequent Wars among themſelves, reduc'd to a ſmall number. Some of 'em are now ſerviceable to the *Engliſh*; and the reſt ſpend their time commonly in Hunting, Fowling, and Fiſhing, eſpecially the *Manners.*

Men, who remove from place to place, and leave their Wives for Tilling the Ground, and Planting the Corn. They're much given of late to Drinking, and frequently intoxicate themſelves with ſtrong *European* Liquors.

Language. The Inhabitants of this Country being *Engliſh*, and a few *Dutch*, do uſe the *Languages* peculiar to their reſpective Countries. The Natives ſpeak a very unpleaſant Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue.

Government. The Natives of this Country are govern'd by their peculiar *Sachems*, who are ſaid to adviſe with their chief Councellors in Matters of Importance, but ſtill to pronounce the definitive Sentence themſelves, which their People commonly receive with great Applauſe. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are ſubject unto, and rul'd by their own Governor, authorized and ſent over by His Majeſty, the King of *Great Britain*.

Arms.

Religion. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are much the ſame in Point of *Religion* with thoſe here in *England*: But the Natives are ſtill in the dark, and addicted to the blackeſt Idolatry, the generality of 'em being ſaid to Worſhip the Devil, under the Name of *Monetto*, to whom they frequently addreſs themſelves, with a kind of Magical Rites, and their Prieſts (call'd *Pawaws*) do act as ſo many Conjurers.

§. 7. *New Jerſey.*

Name. THIS Country (diſcover'd by the *Engliſh*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, *Anno* 1497. and lately divided into *Eaſt* and *Weſt Jerſey*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Jerſeia Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo Jerſey*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Jerſey*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Jerſeii*; and by the *Engliſh*, *New Jerſey*; ſo call'd from the Iſland *Jerſey* in the *Britiſh* Channel; but why ſo term'd, is ſomewhat dubious.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is eſteem'd abundantly healthful to breath in, and agreeable enough to *Engliſh* Conſtitutions, as ſufficiently appears from the long Experience of many Planters. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *New Jerſey*, is that part of the vaſt *Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 41 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* is not every where the ſame, being in ſome Parts extraordinary good, and in others very indifferent. But 'tis generally believ'd to prove much better after

after the felling of the Timber, and clearing the Ground, in which the Colony begins now to make a good Progreſs. The length of the Days and Nights in this Country, is the ſame as in the South of *Italy*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* exported hence for *England*, are Whale-Oyl, Whale-Fins, Bever, Monkey, Ratoon, and Martin-Skins: As alſo Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter, and Cheeſe, to the adjacent Iſlands.

Rarities. As the principal Obſervables of *New Jerſey*, we may reckon ſome *rare Plants* growing in divers Parts of that Country, and eaſily found by the curious *Botaniſt*, if only at the pains to make a ſearch proportionable to his Curioſity. Here alſo is that huge Creature, call'd the *Mooſe*, of whoſe Skin they make excellent Buff.

Archbiſhopricks, &c. *Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities.* None.

Manners. The Natives of this Country (fewer in number than in moſt of the adjacent Colonies) are generally reckon'd a very ſimple and innocent ſort of People, and many of 'em are now become very ſerviceable to the Planters. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are much the ſame in *Manners* with thoſe in *England*.

Language. All that can be ſaid of the *Language* of the Natives of this Country, is, in general, that 'tis one of the many different Dialects of the *Indian* Tongue. Thoſe of the Plantation retain and uſe their own Language.

Government. This Country being divided into a certain number of *Shares* or *Proprieties*; out of each *Propriety* is Annually choſen a Freeholder by the Inhabitants thereof. Theſe Freeholders meet at a certain time of the Year, as a General Aſſembly, or compleat Repreſentative Body of the whole Colony: In that Aſſembly (together with the Governor, or his Deputy) is lodg'd the Legiſlative Power, in making or repealing of Laws relating to the whole Province; but ſtill with this Reſtriction, that they no ways infringe that Liberty of Conſcience at firſt eſtabliſht; and that by an irrevocable Fundamental Conſtitution, never to be alter'd by any ſubſequent Law whatſoever. No Tax or Subſidy, Rates or Services, are to be impos'd upon the People, but by and with the Conſent of their Repreſentatives in that Aſſembly.

Arms.

Religion. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are of different Perſuaſions in Point of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conſcience allow'd to all of the Colony. But the poor Natives (to our great ſhame) are ſtill groping in the Twilight of Paganiſm.

§. 8. *Penſilvania*

§. 8. *Penſilvania.*

Name. THIS Country (diſcovered at the ſame time with the reſt of the adjacent Continent) is term'd by the *French*, *Penſilvanie*; by the *Germans*, *Penſilvanien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *Engliſh*, *Penſilvania*; ſo call'd from *William Penn* Eſquire, whom King *Charles* II. made firſt Proprietor thereof by Letters Patent, *Anno* 1680.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is generally granted to be clear and ſweet, the Heavens being ſeldom over-caſt with Clouds. The length of the Days and Nights, is much the ſame here as in *New Jerſey*.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Country is tollerably good in many Parts, but in ſome Places extreamly barren. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Penſilvania*, is that part of the *Eaſt-Indian* Ocean, lying between 115 and 125 Degrees of Longitude, with 40 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Commodities. There being no conſiderable Trade as yet ſettl'd between this and Foreign Countries; the chief *Commodities* hitherto exported, are moſtly Horſes and Pipe-Staves, commonly ſent to the Iſland of *Barbadoes*.

Rarities. In ſeveral Parts of *Penſilvania*, are Springs of good Mineral Waters, particularly thoſe about two Miles from *Philadelphia*, which for Operation, are accounted much the ſame with our Purging Waters at *Barnet*.

Archbiſhopricks, &c. *Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities.* None.

Manners. The Natives of this Country being Perſons of tall Bodies, and ſwarthy Complexions, are generally reckon'd more mild and civilly enclin'd, than moſt others of the *Indian* Nations. The *Europeans* here reſiding, being moſtly *Engliſh*, with a few *Dutch* and *Swedes*, are much the ſame with thoſe in *Europe*.

Language. The *Language* of the Natives, being a Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, is ſaid to be very Lofty, Sweet, and Emphatick, in reſpect of many others in theſe Parts of the World; as alſo very eaſy to be acquired by Strangers. The *Europeans* here reſiding, retain the reſpective Languages of their own Countries.

Government. This Country being granted (as aforeſaid) to *William Penn*, by his Majeſty, King *Charles* II. the Publick Affairs thereof are manag'd by ſeveral Courts of

of

of Juſtice, there eſtabliſht under him as Proprietor, who (or his Deputy) Rules the ſame in Subordination to the King of *Great Britain.*

Arms.

The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are of different Sects and Perſuaſions; but *Enthuſiaſm* chiefly prevails, this Country being ſtockt with Quakers by their Governor, *William Penn.* The Natives are ſaid to have a pretty clear Notion of a Supreme Being, the Immortality of the Soul, and a Future State. Their Worſhip chiefly conſiſts in Sacrifices and Songs, intermixt with Dancing. *Religion.*

§. 9. Mary-Land.

THIS Country (diſcover'd by the *Engliſh*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, *Anno* 1497.) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Marylandia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de Maria*; by the *French*, *Terre du Marie*; by the *Germans*, *Marienland*; and by the *Engliſh*, *Maryland*; ſo call'd at laſt in Honour of Queen *Mary*, Wife to King *Charles* I. who gave it by Letters-Patent, under that Name, to the Right Honourable *Cæcilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, *Anno* 1632. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is much more healthful now, and more agreeing to *Engliſh* Conſtitutions than formerly, when the Woods were intire: and the better it ſtill grows, the greater Progreſs they make in felling the Timber. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Maryland*, is that part of the *Eaſt-Indian* Ocean, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country is generally reckon'd very fertil and rich, producing in great plenty the ſame things with *New York.* The length of the Days and Nights in *Maryland*, is much the ſame as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Wood, Hops, Rape-Seed, Madder, Furs, Elk-Skins, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Of ſeveral rare *Cruſtaceous Animals* found in this Country, *That* call'd the *Signoe* or *Signenoc*, is moſt obſervable; and that particularly for the admirable contrivance of his Eyes. For they being plac'd under the Covert of a thick Shell, Nature (whoſe Operation is wonderful in every thing) hath ſo order'd, that thoſe Parts above the Eyes are ſo tranſparent, as to convey a competency of Light, whereby the (otherways benighted *Rarities.*

nighted Animal) can clearly ſee its way. For ſeveral other remarkable Creatures, with a Catalogue of rare Plants in *Maryland*. Vid. *Philoſ. Tranſ. N.* 246.

Archbiſhopricks. Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſitities. None. &c.

Manners. The Natives of this Country (conſider'd in the main) are generally reckon'd the ſame with thoſe of *New York*, or the neareſt to them in their Temper and Cuſtoms of any other of the *American* Nations whatſoever. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are much the ſame with thoſe in *England*.

Language. The *Language* of the Natives in this Country, if ſaid to conſiſt of divers Idioms, very different from one another; and none of 'em either ſo pleaſant to the Ear, or ſo eaſy to be acquir'd by Strangers, as thoſe in *Penſilvania*. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, uſe their own Language.

Government. The Right Honourable *Cæcilius Colvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, his Heirs and Aſſigns, being by Letters-Patent [*Anno* 1632] created Lords and Proprietors of *Maryland*, (excepting the Sovereign Dominion and Allegiance, with a fifth part of the Gold and Silver Ore reſerv'd to His Majeſty). The *Government* of the Colony, by their Lordſhips Care and Prudence, is ſo modell'd, that we may reckon it a Diminutive of *that* of *England*. For the Supreme Court [call'd a *General Aſſembly*] reſembles in ſome meaſure our *Engliſh* Parliament, being divided into an *Upper* and *Lower Houſe*. The Upper conſiſts of the Governor himſelf, with his Council, and ſuch Lords of Mannors, and others, as his Lordſhip or Lieutenant ſhall by Writ call thither. The Lower is made up of Delegates, elected and ſent by each County of the whole Plantation. This Aſſembly is conveen'd, prorogu'd, or diſſolv'd at pleaſure, by his Lordſhip or Lieutenant; and whatever is agreed upon, and enacted by both Houſes, and aſſented unto by his Lordſhip, hath the Sanction of a Law, and can't be repeal'd but by the ſame Authority. Next to this Legiſlative Aſſembly, is the Provincial Court, generally held at St. *Maries*, to which Appeals are made from all Inferior Courts of the whole Province.

Arms.

Religion. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are of various Perſuaſions in Point of *Religion*, there being a Tolleration enjoin'd for all Sects of Chriſtianity. The Natives know nothing as yet of the true God, ſave what they obſcurely ſee by the glimſing Light of Nature.

§. 10. *Virginia.*

§. 10. *Virginia.*

THIS Country (diſcover'd firſt by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, *Anno* 1497. but afterwards more perfectly by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, *Anno* 1584. when he took Poſſeſſion thereof in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Name) is term'd by the *French*, *Virginie*; by the *Germans*, *Virginien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *Engliſh*, *Virginia*; ſo call'd in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Maſculine Virgin Queen, of happy Memory. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country, as to Heat and Cold, Drineſs and Moiſture, is variable according to the Winds; thoſe from the North and North-Weſt being univerſally cold and piercing; but thoſe from the South and South-Eaſt, do commonly bring along with them great Heat in the *Summer*, which is frequently ſucceeded in *September* by Rain in ſuch quantity, that it hath ſeveral times occaſion'd an Epidemical Sickneſs among the People. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Virginia*, is that part of the *Eaſt-Indian* Ocean, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country [ſtrangely intermixt with a vaſt number of Oyſter-Shells] is generally Sandy, yet abundantly fertil in Grain, where imploy'd that way. It affordeth alſo moſt ſorts of Roots, and deſirable Fruits, with Phyſical Plants and Herbs in great plenty; but above all, it produceth a wonderful quantity of Tobacco, that bewitching Weed ſo accounted off all the World over. The length of the Days and Nights in *Virginia*, is the ſame as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, in which the Natives Traffick with the *Engliſh*, are Skins of Deer, Bever, and other Wild Beaſts, for which the *Engliſh* return them Guns, Powder, Shot, Iron-Tools, Brandy, *&c.* but the chief thing exported hence for *England*, is Tobacco, there being above an hundred and fifty Sail of Ships commonly that load therewith every Year. *Commodities.*

Such is the prodigious multitude of Oyſter-Shells intermixt with the Earth in *Virginia*, that in ſome places they're found three or four Yards deep in the Ground, where lying cloſe together, they're ſaid to petrify, and ſeem to make a Vein of ſuch a Rock. But whether the Parts of that Rock, are really the Shells of Oyſters, there left by the Sea, (which ſome ſuppoſe to have overflow'd this Tract of Land) or *Lapides ſui Generis*, *ſub Judice lis eſt.* (2.) In ſome leſſer Banks of Shells are found *Rarities.*

Teeth, [about two or three Inches long, and one broad] ſuppos'd to be thoſe of Fiſhes; and in other Parts are dug up the Bones of Whales ſeveral Yards deep, and that many Leagues from Sea. (3.) Near the River *Patomeck* is a ſort of Aluminous Earth, of an Aſh-colour, very ſoft and light, and of an Acid-aſtringent Taſte, almoſt like that of *Allum*. (4.) In many Parts of this Country is found a certain kind of Squirrel, who, at his pleaſure, can ſtretch out the Skin of his Sides, Thighs, and Legs, about an Inch in breadth (almoſt like the Wings of a Bat) by the help of which, he leaps farther, and alights more ſurely than the ordinary ſort, and is therefore call'd the *Flying-Squirrel*.

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks. None. As for *Univerſities*, here is a conſiderable Seminary of Learning lately eſtabliſht at St. *James Town*, which already merits the Title of *Colledge*, and we hope it will in proceſs of time deſerve the Name of an *Univerſity*.

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, &c.

Manners. The Natives of this Country being Perſons generally of tall and ſlender Bodies, black Hair, and of a tawny Complexion, are much given to Revenge, and very exact in vindicating the Death of a Friend, if they can by any means poſſible. They ſpend moſt of their time in Hunting wild Beaſts, particularly Deer and Bever, whoſe Skins (as aforeſaid) they interchange with the *Engliſh* for what Neceſſaries they want. Natives of the Inland Parts, are ſaid to burn their Dead, and lay up their Aſhes near their Cabins. Thoſe whom they own as Prieſts, are lookt upon as ſo many Conjurers, becauſe by their Invocations in a private Cabin, 'tis reported, that they frequently cauſe abundance of Rain to fall. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are much the ſame with thoſe in *England*.

Language. The *Language* of the Natives of this Country, is remarkable for its vaſt variety of Dialects, and thoſe ſo different from one another, that People of twenty Miles diſtance (and ſometimes leſs) are as quite different Nations, neither of 'em being able to comprehend the full meaning of one anothers *Jargon*, without the help of an Interpreter. Of ſuch People or Nations, are chiefly reckon'd the *Chawonocks*, *Mangoags*, *Monacans*, *Mannahocks*, *Maſawomekes*, *Powhatans*, &c. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, retain and uſe their own Language.

Commodities. The Natives (eſpecially thoſe in the Inland Parts of this Country) own Subjection to certain Governors of their own, call'd *Weroans*. The *Engliſh* are ſubject unto, and rul'd by a particular Governor, appointed and ſent thither by his *Britannick* Majeſty. The various Laws, which immediately relate to the Colony it ſelf, are made by the Governor, with the Conſent of his Council, in Conjunction with the Burgeſſes elected

elected by Free-holders. But for Decision of Matters, (whether Civil or Criminal in general) they're the very same with those here in *England*. The chief Court of Judicature, being held Quarterly, is call'd the *Quarter-Court*: In it the Governor and Council are Judges, who determine in Affairs of greatest moment; and to it Appeals are made from Inferior Courts, Monthly kept in every County; there being Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, and other Officers appointed for that end by the Governor.

Arms.

The *English* here residing, are (for the most part) Professors of the Protestant Doctrine, and Observers of the Forms of Divine Worship; according to the Model of the Church of *England*. But the Natives continue *Pagan*, except a few of the younger sort already taught the Elements of Human Literature, and instructed in the Principles of Christianity, by the Members of our lately erected Seminary of Learning at St *James Town*: of whose happy and desired Progress in this matter, we have all Reason in the World to wish, and no small Grounds to hope the best. *Religion.*

§. 11. *Carolina.*

THIS Country (discover'd at first about the same time with *Virginia*, and afterwards, *Anno* 1660 granted by Patent to several Noblemen as Proprietors thereof) is term'd by the *French*, *Caroline*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Carolina*; so call'd in Honour of His *Britannick* Majesty, King *Charles* the Second. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is reckon'd very healthful to breath in, and so temperate, that 'tis a good Medium between the extremities of Heat and Cold, that are most sensibly felt in divers Parts of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Carolina*, is that part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 36 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country is for the most part very fruitful, producing in great plenty most sorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, Herbs, *&c.* besides variety of *English* Grain. The length of the Days and Nights in *Carolina*, is much the same with those in the Southmost Part of *Spain*, and Northmost of *Barbary*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* exported hence, are Skins of Otters, Bears, and Leopards; as also Oyl, Olives, Cotton, Indico, Ginger, Tobacco, Sorsaparilla, Turmerick, Snakes-Root, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Rarities. What chiefly deſerves the Epithet of *Rare* in *Carolina*, is a certain Herb, which goes by the Name of the Country; and remarkable for its long red Root, which draws upon Paper good red Lines, but anſwers not in Dying.

Archbiſhopricks, &c. *Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities.* None.

Manners. The Natives of this Country, being naturally Men of good Courage, and for a long time at Wars among themſelves, are mightily diminiſh'd in their Number, by what they were. But thoſe remaining, are generally Perſons of a good agreeable Temper, and maintain a firm Friendſhip with our Colony. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are the ſame in *Manners* with thoſe here in *England*.

Language. The Natives have a particular *Jargon* of their own, which ſounds very harſh to the Ear, and ſeems to Strangers extreamly hard, if not impoſſible to be acquir'd. The *Engliſh* uſe their own Language.

Government. King *Charles* II. having granted *Carolina* by Letters-Patent, in Propriety to *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, *&c.* by thoſe Letters, the Laws of *England* were to be always in force in this Country, only the Lords Proprietors are impower'd (together with the Conſent of the Inhabitants) to make or repeal ſuch By-Laws, as ſhall from time to time be thought expedient, for the better governing of the whole Colony.

Arms.

Religion. The *Engliſh* here reſiding, are of many and different Perſwaſions in Matters of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conſcience allow'd by the very Conſtitution of their Government. The Natives have as yet no reveal'd Knowledge of the True God, but follow the vain Imaginations of their own Minds; however, they are ſaid to acknowledge one Supreme Being, whom they Worſhip under the Name of *Okee*, and to him their Prieſts do frequently Sacrifice; but they believe that he takes no care of Human Affairs, committing them to leſſer Deities. They acknowledge alſo a Tranſmigration of Souls, and a Future State of Happineſs after this Life.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Concerning Terra Arctica.

UNDER the Title of *Terra Arctica*, we comprehend all thoſe Northern Countries, lying either intirely (or moſtly) within the *Arctick* Polar Circle. The chief of which are theſe following, *viz.*

Greenland,	*Nova Zembla*,	*New Denmark*,
Spitsberge,	*Terra de Jeſſo*,	*New North Wales*.

Of theſe we know little more, as yet, than their bare Names. I am very ſenſible, That in treating of them, (yea, and that individual Part of the Earth exactly under the North Pole) ſome Writers are pleas'd to ſpeak as particularly, as if they were diſcourſing of the Fifty two Counties of *England*. But leaving ſuch Gentlemen to divert themſelves with their own *Chimera's*; and leaving theſe Countries to the better Diſcovery of Future Ages, I paſs on to the various Diviſions of *South America*; chuſing rather to ſay nothing of the aforeſaid unknown Countries, than to relate things of them that are ſatisfactory neither to my ſelf, nor the Reader; being willing to have due regard to that excellent Saying of the *Roman* Orator, *Quam bellum eſt velle confiteri potius neſcire quod Neſcias, quam iſta effutientem nauſeare, atque ipſum ſibi diſplicere!* Cic. de Nat. Deor. Lib. 1. Now followeth,

SECT.

SECT. VI.

Concerning Terra Firma.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	297	30	of Long.	Its greatest	Length from E to W. is about 1260 Miles.
		330	00			
	between	03	20	of Latit.		Breadth from S. to N. is about 480 Miles.
		11	30			

Being divided into { *East* the River *Orinoque*, call'd *Guiana*. *West* the River *Orinoque*, term'd *Castello del Oro*.

East comprehends the Provinces of { *Caribana* —— *Guiana* ——

West comprehends the Provinces of { *Panama*, or *Terra Firma* — *Carthagena* — *St Martha* — *Rio de la hacha* — *Venezula* — *Andaluzia* — *Paria* — *Granada* — *Popayan* ——

Chief Town { *Moreshego* —— *Manboa* —— } N. to S.

a Port upon ye South sea.

Panama —— Idem —— Idem —— Idem —— Idem —— *Comana* —— } From W. to E.

Maluregvara —— *St Fe de Bagota* —— *St Fe de Antiochia* } From E. to W.

Name. THIS Country (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, and Conquer'd, *Anno* 1514. is term'd by the *Italians*, *Terra Firma*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra Firma*; by the *French*, *Terre Ferme*; by the *Germans*, *Het vast Land*; and by the *English*, *Terra Firma*; so call'd by the Discoverers thereof, as being one Part of the *Firm Land*, or Main Continent, at which the *Spaniards* first touch'd in their Western Discoveries.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is extreamly hot, yet generally accounted very wholesome, save in the Northmost Parts adjacent to the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, where the Ground is full of Lakes and Marishes, which by their ascending Vapours do render the *Air* very gross, and consequently less wholesome to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Terra Firma*, is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 107 and 150

150 Degrees of Longitude, with 3 Degrees of North, and 11 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

This Country (lying moſtly in the firſt North Climate) is ſaid to be bleſſed with an excellent *Soil*, producing great plenty of Corn and Fruits, where duly manur'd. It mightily abounds in Veniſon, Fiſh, and Fowl. A great part of it is planted with Corton, and others are very productive of Sugars and Tobacco. Here are alſo very conſiderable Mines of Gold, Silver, Braſs, *&c.* many precious Stones, and in ſeveral places, good fiſhing of Pearls. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Part of this Country, is 12 Hours ½; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, is 12 Hours, or thereabouts; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, and other Metals, Balſam, Rozin, Gums, Long Pepper, Emeralds, Saphires, Jaſper, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Upon the Coaſt of *Terra Firma* nigh *Surenam*, is frequently ſeen, and ſometimes taken that Fiſh, uſually call'd by Mariners, the *Old Wife*, but otherways, the *Square Acarauna*; ſo term'd from his Figure, being almoſt a compleat *Quadratum*. (2.) In ſeveral Parts of *Guiana*, are certain Trees, call'd *Totock*, remarkable for their Fruit, which is of ſo great a bulk, and withal ſo hard, that People can't with ſafety walk among 'em, when the Fruit is ripe, being in danger every moment to have their Brains knockt out. (3.) In one of the Branches of *Orenoque* River, is ſuch a hideous Cataract, that the Water falling down, makes as loud a Noiſe, as if a thouſand Bells were knock'd one againſt another. Vid. *Heylin's Coſmog.* laſt Edition, page 1086. (4.) On the top of a high Mountain, call'd *Cowob*, is a conſiderable Lake, (according to the Report of the Natives) and *that* well-ſtockt with moſt ſorts of Fiſhes. (5.) In ſome Rivers of *Guiana*, is a certain little Fiſh, about the bigneſs of a Smelt, and remarkable for having four Eyes, two on each ſide, one above the other; and in Swiming, 'tis obſerv'd to keep the uppermoſt two above, and the other two under Water. (6.) In the Iſland of *Trinidado*, [near the Coaſt of *Terra Firma*] is a remarkable Fountain of Pitch, which boileth out of the Earth in great abundance, and is exported thence to various places in theſe Parts of the World. (7.) Near C. *Brea*, on the Continent, is another Fountain of Pitchy Subſtance, much us'd in triming of Ships with good ſucceſs, and preferable to the ordinary Pitch in thoſe hot Countries, being able to reſiſt the ſcorching Heat of the Sun-Beams. Vid. *Purchas* his *Pilgrims*, Part 4. Lib. 6. *Rarities.*

Here is one *Spaniſh Archbiſhoprick*, *viz.* that of *St. Fee de Bagota.* *Archbiſhoprick.*

Biſhopricks,

Bishopricks. Bishopricks four, viz. those of { *Popayan*, *Panama*, *Carthagena*, *St. Martha.*

Universities. None.

Manners. The Natives of this Country, being Persons of a tawny Colour, and (for the most part) of very robust and proper Bodies, are a People that's very healthful, and generally live to great Ages, notwithstanding the Air they breath in is none of the best. They spend most of their time in Hunting, and such like Diversions, as the generality of other *Americans* do, and commonly they walk naked above their Middles.

Language. Here is a great Diversity of *Languages* among the Natives, and each of these divided into several Dialects. The *Europeans* here settl'd retain the several Languages, peculiar to their respective Countries from whence they came.

Government. This spacious Country, is, in a great part, subject to the King of *Spain*, and govern'd by the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, under whom are several Deputy-Governors in divers Parts, for the better management of the whole; and for an equal Distribution of Justice every where, there are establisht many Courts of Judicatory, in which all Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, are heard and determin'd. Some of the Midland Provinces are as yet free from the *Spanish* Power, being still maintain'd by the Natives, who acknowledge Subjection unto, and are govern'd by the Heads, or Eldest of their Families.

Arms.

Religion. The Natives of this Country (especially in the Midland Provinces) are gross Idolaters. Nigh unto, and upon the River *Wiapoco*, is a certain Nation, (call'd *Marashewaccas*) whose Object of Religious Worship, is a monstrous Idol of Stone, set up in a most frightful Posture. For it is fashion'd like a very big Man sitting upon his Heels, resting his Elbows upon his Knees, and holding forwards the Palms of his Hands, and looking upwards, doth gape with his Mouth wide open. The different *Europeans* here residing, are of the same Religion with that establisht in the respective Countries from whence they came.

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Concerning Peru.

Situated { between { 290 30 } of Long. / 307 10 } / between { 25 30 } of S. Latit. / 01 00 } of N. Lat. } Is greatest { Length from N. to S. is about 1440 Miles. / Breadth from W. to E. is about 480 Miles.

Peru comprehends the Province of { *Paſto*, *Los Quixos*, *Pacamores*, *Quito*, *Peru*, *Los Carcas* } Chief Town { *Poſton*, *Baeſa*, *Valladolid*, Idem, *Lima*, *Potoſi* } From N. to S.

THIS Country (diſcovered by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1525.) is term'd *Peru* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *Engliſh*; ſo call'd (according to the beſt of Criticks) from a certain Rivulet, which bore that Name among the *Indians*, at the *Spaniards* firſt arrival. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is of a very different Nature, being in ſome places extremely hot, and in others extraordinary ſharp and piercing. The Wind upon this Coaſt (according to *J. Acoſta*) blows always from the South and South-Weſt, (contrary to what's uſual between the Tropicks) and is not violent, tempeſtuous, or unhealthful, as elſewhere; but very moderate and agreeable. He further obſerves, That all along the Coaſt, call'd *Lanos*, it never Rains, Thunders, Snows, nor Hails; yet very frequently a little out at Sea: And that among the *Andes*, it Rains in a manner continually. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Peru*, is that part of the Gulf of *Bengale*, between 110 and 127 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

This Country (lying in the 1ſt, 2d, and 3d South Climate) conſiſteth of many large and pleaſant Vallies, with divers high and lofty Mountains. The Vallies in ſome places, eſpecially towards the Sea-Coaſts are very Sandy, and frequently ſubject to Earth Quakes; in other places they are very rich, and the Air extremely ſultry. The Mountains (particularly *Soil.*

the *Andes*) are, for the moſt part, continually Cold in their Tops, yet exceeding fertil, and generally lin'd with moſt coſtly Mines beyond any Country in the World, witneſs the famous lofty Hill of *Potozi*, in the Province of *Los Carcas*. It is univerſally eſteem'd the richeſt of all the Foreign Plantations belonging to the *Spaniard*. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Part of *Peru*, is about 12 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, is 10 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodit es. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold and Silver in vaſt quantities, coſtly Pearls, and abundance of Cotton, Tobacco, Cocheneel, Medicinal Drugs, *&c.*

Rarities. There's a high Mountain in *Peru*, (call'd *Periacaca*) to whoſe Top if any Perſon aſcend, he's ſuddenly taken with a terrible fit of Vomiting. And many Travellers endeavouring to paſs over the Deſert of *Punas*, have been benumm'd on a ſudden, and ſain down dead, which makes that way wholly neglected of late. (2.) On the Tops of the higheſt Mountains in *Peru*, (as in other Parts of the World) are frequently found ſome conſiderable Lakes, ſeveral of which are very hot. (3) In the Valley of *Tarapaya*, near to *Potozi*, is a very hot Lake of a Circular Form, whoſe middle part (for about twenty Foot ſquare) continually boils up; and though the Water is ſo extreamly warm, yet the Soil about the Lake is extraordinary cold. (4) At the Baths of *Ingua*, is a Stream of Water almoſt boiling hot; and hard by it doth iſſue forth another Stream as cold as Ice. (5.) In the Province of *Los Carcas* is another Spring of Water ſo very hot, that one can't hold his Finger in it for the ſhort ſpace of one *Ave-Maria*. And ſomewhere elſe in this County is a Fountain, out of which there iſſueth a conſiderable Current, of a Colour almoſt as red as Blood. (6.) Near to *Cuſco* is a Spring, whoſe Waters turn into pure white Salt, wherewith the whole Country adjacent is ſupply'd. (7.) Among the Quick-Silver Mines in *Guanavilica*, is a Fountain of hot Water, whoſe Current having run a conſiderable way, turns at laſt into a ſoft kind of Rock, which being eaſily cut, and yet very laſting, is uſually imploi'd for building of Houſes thereabouts. (8) Nigh *C. S. Helene*, and all along the Coaſt, are many Fountains of *Coppey*, (a Subſtance reſembling Pitch, and frequently us'd as ſuch) or *Gultran* Rozen, which flow in ſuch abundance, that Ships at Sea (out of ſight of Land) can give a ſhrewd gueſs where they are, by the very ſmell of ſuch Fountains, providing there be a gentle Breeze from the Shore. (9.) In divers Parts of *Peru*, are ſtill Extant the Ruins of many ſtately *Indian* Temples, particularly *that* call'd the *Pachamana* (about four Leagues from *Lima*): And another in the City of *Cuſco*, which might have been formerly

formerly accounted the *American Pantheon*, for the Idols of all Nations conquer'd by the *Inguas*, were always brought thither, and there ſet up. (10) Among the *Curioſities* of this Country, we may alſo reckon the *Cucujus Peruvianus*, or *Lanthorn-Fly*: An Inſect of a conſiderable bigneſs, and remarkable for its ſhining Property in the Dark, (appearing as a little Lanthorn at a diſtance) whereupon the Natives when oblig'd to Travel a Nights, do uſually faſten a few of 'em to a Stick, and by their Light can clearly ſee their way. We may alſo add thoſe extraordinary little Birds of this Country, call'd *Tominejos*, [of whom in *Braſile*] being of ſo ſmall a Bulk, that they ſurpaſs not common wild Bees in bigneſs. And finally thoſe prodigious great Birds, [nam'd *Condores*] who are ſo large and ſtrong, that they'll ſet upon and devour an ordinary Calf. For all theſe, and ſeveral other Remarkables of *Peru*, *Vid.* J. Acoſta, *his Natural and Moral Hiſtory of the* Indies.

Here is one *Spaniſh Archbiſhoprick*, *viz.* that of *Lima*. *Archbiſhopricks.*

Biſhopricks, are thoſe of *Biſhopricks.*

Cuſco, *Truxillo*, *Quinto*,
Arequipa, *Guamanga*,

Univerſities in this Country. None. *Univerſities.*

The Natives of this Country, are reported to be a People that's (for the moſt part) very Simple, and groſly Ignorant. Thoſe towards the Equator, are generally eſteem'd more Ingenious than the reſt, but withal much addicted to two moſt deteſtable Vices, *viz.* Diſſimulation and Sodomy. The *Spaniards* here reſiding, are much the ſame with thoſe in *Spain*. *Manners.*

The *Language* of the Natives, did formerly conſiſt of ſeveral quite different Dialects (or rather ſo many diſtinct Tongues, they being unintelligible to one another) but theſe are much diminiſh'd, and daily grow fewer; for the People in the lower Part of this Country, being now (almoſt) intirely civiliz'd, have left their Ancient Jargon, and commonly uſe the *Spaniſh* Tongue. *Language.*

This rich Country (by moſt probable Conjectures) was govern'd by its *Incas*, or Hereditary Kings, above three hundred Years before the *Spaniards* got any footing therein; but being fully maſter'd by them, under the Conduct of *Pizarro*, it hath been ever ſince accounted a conſiderable Part of the King of *Spain*'s *American* Dominions, and is govern'd by his Vice-Roy, who ordinarily reſideth at *Lima*. In ſeveral places, the Natives (eſpecially thoſe of the Mountains) *Government.* *Anno* 1533.

maintain as yet their Liberties, and are rul'd by ſome particular *Caciques*.

Arms.

Religion. The *Peruvians* (except thoſe converted to Chriſtianity) are groſs Idolaters, worſhipping the Sun, Moon, Stars, Lightning, Thunder, *&c.* To each of ſuch Deities were formerly erected in this Country very ſtately Temples, whoſe Remains are ſtill extant in many places, beſides one almoſt intire, *viz. that* at *Cuſco*. This Temple was dedicated to the Sun, but is now a part of the Monaſtry of St *Dominick*. Its Walls were over-laid with Plates of Gold from top to bottom, and in it was ſet up a glorious Repreſentation of the Sun, being a lively Figure of that Cæleſtial Body in pure Maſſy Gold. Near to this Temple were four others, one whereof was dedicated to the Moon, whom they call'd *Quilla*, reckoning her either Wife or Siſter to the Sun. Another to the Planet *Venus*, which they term'd *Chaſca*. A third to Thunder and Lightning, which went by the common Name of *Yllapa*. And a fourth to *Cuychu*, i. e. *Iris*, or the Rainbow. All of them were wonderfully enrich'd with either Gold or Silver; and beſides theſe, were many others, through the various Provinces of this [once] mighty Empire; but the moſt magnificent Temple of all *Peru*, was that ſpendid piece of *Indian* Architecture in a certain Iſland of the Lake *Titicaca*, in which the *Incas* are believ'd to have hid a great deal of Treaſure, when the *Spaniards* invaded their Country.

SECT.

SCET. VIII.

Concerning the Land of the Amazons.

This vaſt Country is of no certain Extent nor Diviſion, neither hath it any remarkable Town.

THIS Country (diſcover'd by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1541.) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Paeſe di Amazona*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de las Amazonas*; by the *French*, *Pais des Amazones*; by the *Germans*, *Tland van d' Amazones*; and by the *Engliſh*, The *Land* of the *Amazons*; ſo call'd from the many warlike Women, (reſembling the Ancient *Amazons*) who appear'd in Arms on the Banks of the River *Amazone*, at the *Europeans* firſt entring into this Country. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country, in places as yet diſcover'd, is reported to be very Temperate, conſidering the Latitude of the Country. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Amazons*, is partly the Gulf of *Bengal*, and partly the *Peninſula* of *Malacca*. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country, (it lying in the 1ſt, 2d, and 3d South Climate) where yet diſcover'd, is very fertil, producing great variety of Fruits and Grain. Here alſo are abundance of Mines, Sugar-Canes, Cacoa, and Tobacco. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Parts, is about 12 Hours, and a little more; the ſhorteſt in the Southmoſt, is 11 Hours; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The *Commodities* of this Country are reckon'd Gold, Silver, Sugar, Cacoa, Ebony, Tobacco, *&c.* but this Part of the World being as yet very ſlenderly known, and little frequented by Strangers, theſe may be rather reckon'd the Product than Staple Commodities of this Country. *Commodities.*

In the River *Amazone*, is a dreadful Cataract, a conſiderable way from the Sea; for the Water being penn'd up between two ſteep Rocks (under which is a hideous Precipice) the Stream falleth down with great Violence and Noiſe. Yet notwithſtanding of this ſo terrible a Fall, there be many of the Natives, who, 'tis reported, are ſo bold, as to deſcend that Stream in their little Canoos. In falling, they are ſure to turn topſy-turvy many times, and are ſeverely plung'd in the Deep when down; yet ſuch is their Care and Nimbleneſs, that they *Rarities.*

they quickly recover their Canoos, and forthwith proceed on their Voyage. *J. Acosta.*

Archbishopricks, &c. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None.

Manners. Upon the Banks of the River *Amazone*, (as is hinted at already) were discover'd about fifty different Nations, who seem'd generally to be a fierce and savage sort of People; all, both Men and Women, appearing in Arms, at the first approaching of the *Spaniards*; and they still continue as fierce and savage as formerly, and many of 'em are reported to be *Anthropophagi*, or eaters of Human Flesh.

Language. Our knowledge of this (as yet) ill discover'd Country is so slender, and the Commerce between *Europeans* and this People, so little, that we can make no Observations on the Nature and Number of their *Languages*.

Government. How this People is govern'd, (or if any Form of Government among them) is not yet very certain. A further Enquiry into the same, must be referr'd to the better Discovery of Future Ages.

Arms.

Religion. That the Inhabitants of this Country, are in general gross Idolaters, is most that can be said of them as yet. They are reported to make their Images of Wood, and to set them up in the Corners of their Houses, (having no Temples) and do firmly believe, That those polish'd Pieces of Timber are really inhabited by some Divinities descended from Heaven, being taught the same by their Priests.

SECT.

SECT. IX.

Concerning Brasil.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	322	00	of Long.	Its greatest	Length from N.E. to S.W. is about 1600 Miles.
		346	30			
	between	01	00	of Latit.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 1380 Miles.
		23	00			

Brasil [of no certain Division] its Chief Towns are those of

- *S. Vincent*
- *Sanctos*
- *Angra dos Reyes*
- *S. Sebastian*
- *Spiritu sancto*
- *Porto seguro*
- *S. Salvadore*
- *Pernambuco*
- *Parayba*

Found upon the Sea Coast from S. to N.

THIS Country (discover'd by the *Portugueze*, *Anno* 1501.) is term'd *Brasil* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; but why so call'd is not certain. Those, who derive the Name from the abundance of that Wood (term'd by the *Europeans*, *Brasile-Wood*) which grows in this Country, do give [methinks] no satisfactory Account of the matter. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is generally very wholsome; and notwithstanding *Brasil* is almost intirely within the *Torrid Zone*, yet in those Parts already discover'd, 'tis exceeding Temperate, being daily qualifi'd by Sea-Breezes about Noon. Opposite on the Globe to *Brasil*, are the *Philippin Islands*; with part of the *Eastern* Ocean adjacent to them. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th South Climate) is reported to be extraordinary fertil, especially in those Places already discovered. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 12 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Red-wood (otherways Brasil-wood, much us'd for Dying) in great quantities; abundance of Sugar; as also Amber, Rozin, Balm, Tobacco, Train-Oyl, Confectures, *&c.*

Rarities. As the principal *Rarities* of *Brasil*, we make fitly reckon the considerable number of very strange Creatures found in that Country: The chief of which I shall here mention, and those reducible to Four General Classes, *viz. Beasts, Serpents, Birds,* and *Fishes.* I. Of *Beasts.* The most remarkable of them are these following. (1.) *Monkeys*, particularly that sort, call'd by *Europeans*, the *Kings-Monkey*, the biggest of the whole Species, and observable for having a thin hollow Throttle-Bone, near the upper end of the *Larynx*, by the help of which he makes a great noise. Here also are many Monkeys (of a yellowish Colour) that smell like ordinary Musk. (2.) The *Sloath* [term'd by the Natives *Haii*, from his Voice of a like sound] but by most *Europeans, Ignavus* or *Pigritia*; and corruptedly *Pereza*, by the *Spaniards*; so call'd from the Nature of that Animal, being of so slow a Motion, that he requires three or four Days to climb up a Tree of an ordinary height, and twenty four Hours to walk fifty Paces on plain Ground. His Fore-feet are almost double his hinder in length; and when he climbs a Tree, his hold he takes is so sure, that while he hangs by a Branch, he can Sleep securely. (3.) The *Tamanduu-guacu*, [which is a great Bear] so term'd by the Natives, but commonly by *Europeans*, the *Ant-Bear*, because he usually feeds upon Ants, at least destroys those Creatures where-ever he finds them. His Tail is so big, that [Squirrel like] he can cover his whole Body therewith. (4.) The great *Shell'd-Hedghog*, call'd by the Natives *Tatu*; and *Armadillo* by the *Spaniards*, because he gathers himself up, Head, Feet, and Tail, within his Shell, as round as a Ball; and that as a sure Defence, when either he goes to Sleep, or is actually assaulted by any destructive Creature, with whom he dares not grapple. II. Of *Serpents.* The most remarkable of them, are, (1.) That call'd by the Natives *Ibibaboca*, which is about three Yards and an half long, and of a considerable bigness; his Colours are originally White, Red, and Black, of all kinds; and his Bite is most pernicious of any, yet worketh the slowest. (2.) The *Boiguacu*, which is the biggest of the whole Species, being half a Yard in compass about the Middle, and almost seven Yards long. (3.) The *Boicininga*, otherways the *Rattle Snake*, so call'd by *Europeans* from a Rattle in the end of his Tail, compos'd of a number of dry Bones, from eight to sixteen, which are hollow, thin, hard, and very sonorous. Those Persons, whose misfortune it is, to be bitten by him, are tormented with exquisite Pain, (their whole Body cleaving into Chops) and frequently die within twenty

twenty four Hours in a most sad Condition. But (as a remarkable Act of the Divine Providence) this noxious Animal gives timely warning to Travellers to avoid him, by making a great noise with his Rattle, how soon he hears any Person approaching towards him. III. Of *Brasile Birds*, the most remarkable are, (1.) The *Humming-Bird*, which is so call'd from the humming noise he makes with his Wings like a Bee, when he feeds, by thrusting his small Bill into Flowers. The *Brasilians* term him *Guanumbi*, and some Writers *Ouriſſia*, i. e. the *Sun-Beam*, because of his radiant-colour'd Feathers, with which the *Indians* adorn their Images; but the *Spaniards* call him *Tomineius*, because so small, that one of them with its Nest weighs only two *Tomino's*, a Weight in *Spain* consisting of twelve Grains. (2.) The *Ankima*, so call'd by the Natives, but by *Europeans* the *Unicorn-Bird*, because he hath a kind of Horn growing out of his Forehead about two or three Inches long, of a brittle substance, and blunt at the top; and is therefore neither defensive nor offensive to him. (3.) That call'd *Guara* by the *Brasilians*, and by *Europeans* the *Sea-Curlew*; the same with *Numenius Indicus*, and *Arcuata Coccinea* among *Latin* Authors, and remarkable for its alteration of Colours: Being at first Black, then Ash-colour'd, next White, afterwards Scarlet, and last of all Crimson, which grows the richer dye, the longer he lives. IV. Of *Fishes* taken upon the Coast of *Brasile*, the most remarkable are, (1.) *Orbis Minor*, or the *Globe-fish*, so call'd from his Orbicular form; and remarkable for being arm'd with many long, round, hard and sharp Spikes and Needles all over his Body, almost like those of a Hedg-hog. When he swims, 'tis believ'd, that he draws those Needles in, depressing them to his Body, to facilitate his way through the water; and that he advances them at any time he happens to be pursu'd, bidding (as 'twere) the Enemy to come at his peril. (2.) Upon this Coast is frequently seen the *Echeneis* or *Remora*, a Fish very famous among the Ancients for it stupendous power in stopping a Ship (as they imagin'd) though under sail, and before a brisk gale of Wind. Which strange account was generally believ'd for many Ages, and not a few have labour'd to assign the cause; but is now lookt upon as a ridiculous Story, and deservedly exploded by every ordinary Traveller. These are the most remarkable Creatures, whether *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Birds* or *Fishes* belonging to *Brasile*; and all (or most) of them, are to be seen in the publick Repository of *Gresham College*, *London*.

Here is one *Portuguize* Archbishoprick, *viz.* that of S. *Salvadore*, to whose Incumbent are subject several Suffragans, but their Number and Names are uncertain. *Universities* none. *Archbishopricks*, &c.

Manners. The *Brasilians* are reported to be generally a cruel, thievish and revengeful sort of People; yet some on the Sea-coast being civiliz'd, prove very ingenious. This vast Body comprehends several different Nations, the chief of which are the *Toupinambous*, the *Margajas*, the *Tapuyes*, &c. who are ordinarily distinguish'd from one another by the wearing of their Hair. They generally go quite naked, and in many places of the main Land are multitudes of *Canibals*. Their manner of reposing a Nights is in a kind of Net, gathered at each end, and ti'd to two Poles fixt fast in the ground. This Net is made of the Rind of a certain Tree call'd *Hæmac*; and hence is deriv'd the vulgar appellation of Sea-Bedding, commonly us'd in the *English* Fleet.

Language. The diversity of Languages among the Natives of those Places already discovered on the Sea-Coasts, doth sufficiently evince, that their number must be much greater, in the Inland parts of this vastly extended Country. The only thing observable of those Languages upon the Sea-Coasts, is, that the Natives can't pronounce the three Letters of L. F. R. and that their manner of pronunciation is much through their Throat. The *Portugueze* here residing retain and use their own Language.

Government. The *Brasilians* being divided (as aforesaid) into many different Nations, several of them chuse certain Captains or Governors, by whom they're ruled; others wander up and down, and live without any Order or Government among them. The *Portugueze* being Masters of the Sea-Coasts since the Year 1501. and having divided them into certain Præfectures, over each of these is set a particular Governor, which Governors are all accountable to the Vice-Roy of *Portugal*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily at St. *Salvadore*.

Arms.

Religion. The Natives of *Brasil* are reported to entertain but a faint notion of a Supream Being, and a Future State; and many are sunk ev'n beneath Idolatry it self, having neither Idol nor Temple to be seen among them. Others are said to believe the Soul's Immortality; and to give some obscure hints of an Universal Deluge. Many of those who live nigh unto, and upon the Sea-Coasts, are converted to Christianity, and that by the commendable Industry of the *Portugueze*, who are of the same Religion with that establish'd in *Portugal*.

SECT.

SECT. X.

Concerning Chili.

		d. m.			
Situated	between	302 00	of Long.	its greatest	Length from N. to S. is about 960 Miles.
		306 00			
	between	25 30	of Latit.		Breadth from W. to E. is about 200 Miles.
		44 00			

Chili comprehends the Provinces of	*Chili propria* ——	Ch. Town	*St. Jago* ——	N. to S. upon the Sea-Coast.
	Chili Imperial ——		*Balvidia* ——	
	Chucuito ——		*Mandosa*, East of	*Chili propria.* *Chili Imperial.*

THIS Country (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1554.) is term'd *Chili* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; so call'd (as most imagine) from a large and spacious Valley of that Name. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country, during the *Summer*, is much of the same Quality as in *Spain*, or rather more Temperate, being frequently fann'd by Westerly Sea-Breezes: But in the *Winter*, the Cold is so excessively piercing, that both Man and Beast do perish in great numbers. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Chili*, is the South part of *Tartary*, between 122 and 126 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 44 Degrees of North Latitude. *Air.*

The mountainous Parts of this Country (it lying in the 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th South Climate) are generally Dry and Barren; but in the large Valleys towards the Sea, the *Soil* is exceeding fertil, producing great plenty of Maize, Wheat, and most sorts of other Grain; as also variety of Herbs and Fruits; and the Vines brought hither from *Spain*, do prosper extraordinary well. This Country affordeth likeways some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the shortest in the Southmost, is 7 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, Maize, Corn, Honey, Ostridges, and several Metals, *Commodities.*

Rarities. In *Chili* is a very remarkable Bird, call'd *Cuntur*, (corruptedly *Condor* by the *Spaniards*) which is of a prodigious Size, and extremley Ravenous. He frequently sets upon a Sheep or Calf, and comes down with such force, that his Blow is always mortal, and not only kills, but is also able to eat up one of 'em intirely. Two of 'em will dare to assault a Cow or Bull, and usually master them. The Inhabitants of the Country are not free from such Attempts; but Nature hath so order'd, that this destructive Creature is very rare, the whole Country affording only a very small number, otherways not to be inhabited, *Vid.* J. Acosta, *his Natural and Moral History of the* Indies.

Archbishopricks, &c. *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.* None.

Manners. The Natives of this Country, being of a white Complexion, and tall of Stature, are a very warlike and couragious sort of People, especially the *Arauques*, who are as yet unconquer'd by the *Spaniards*. For Cloathing, they use nothing else than the Skins of Wild Beasts.

Language. The prevailing *Language* of this Country, is the *Spanish*, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but also is currently spoken (at least understood) by the Plurality of the Natives. Those of 'em, who entertain little Commerce with the *Spaniard*, retain still their own *Jargon* as in ancient Times.

Government. The Natives (where they maintain their Freedom as yet) are rul'd by certain Captains of their own chusing: But this Country being invaded, and taken Possession of by the *Spaniards* above an hundred Years ago, is mostly subject to the Crown of *Spain*, and rul'd by a particular Governor, residing at *Conception*, in Subordination to the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru*.

Arms.

Religion. The Natives of this Country (excepting those converted to Christianity) are generally reckon'd the grossest Idolaters of all the *Americans*, the chief Object of their Worship being the Devil, whom they term *Eponamon*, which signifies *Strong* or *Powerful*. The *Spaniards* here residing, are *Roman* Catholicks, as in the Kingdom of *Spain*.

SECT.

SECT. XI.

Concerning Paraguay.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	307	10	of Long.	Its greatest	Length from N. to S. is about 1560 Miles.
		337	40			
	between	12	00	of Latit.		Breadth from W. to E. is about 1500 Miles.
		37	00			

Paraguay divided into several Provinces, the best known of which are	*Guayra* ———	Chief Town	*Cividad Real*	E. to W. on the Br. of *Rio de Plat.*
	Paragaia propria		*Villa Rica* —	
	Chaco ———		*Conception*	
	Tucoman ———		*St. Jago*	W. to E. on the B. of *Rio de Pl.*
	Rio de la Plata —		*Assumption*	

THIS Country (discovered first by *John Diaz de Solis*, but more successfully, *Anno* 1546 when the *Spaniards* took Possession thereof) is term'd by the *Germans*, *Paraguaii*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *English*, *Paraguay*; so call'd from a River of the same Name. It's also call'd *Rio de la Plata* by the *Spaniards*, because of the aboundance of Silver they found therein. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Country is generally reported to be very temperate, and abundantly healthful to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Paraguay*, is that part of the Kingdom of *China* and the *Mogul*'s Empire, between 127 and 157 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 37 Degrees of North Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th South Climate) is esteem'd to be very fertil in most places, producing abundance of Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Herbs; and here also are several considerable Mines. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, is 10 Hours $\frac{1}{3}$; and the Nights proportionably. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Country, (at least the Product thereof) are reckon'd to be some Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, Sugars, Amethists, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Upon

Rarities. Upon *Rio de la Plata* are frequently seen, and sometimes kill'd divers kinds of Serpents of a prodigious bigneſs. (2.) Towards the Northern Parts of *Paraguay*, is a certain Champaign Country, about ſix Leagues ſquare, which is all over-ſpread with an excellent ſort of Salt, and that to a conſiderable height. (3.) In the Weſtern Parts of *Tucoman*, is a prodigious high and large Mountain, which for its wonderful Gliſtering in a clear Sun-ſhine-day, is call'd the *Chryſtal Mountain*. Under it is extended a hideous Cave-paſſage, through which doth glide a conſiderable Current of Water, with ſo many windings and turnings, that from the time of its entry under the Mountain, to its iſſuing forth on the other ſide, is almoſt the ſpace of twenty four or thirty Hours, according to the Computation of the *Portugueſes*, who were ſo adventurous, as to make the Experiment, and that by hazarding their Perſons upon a Raft made of Canes, Vid. *Purchas his Pilgrims*, Part 4. Lib. 6.

Archbiſhopricks, &c. Here is one *Spaniſh Archbiſhoprick*, *viz.* that of *Rio de la Plata*.

To the *Archbiſhoprick* of *Rio de la Plata*, are ſeveral Suffragans, *viz.* thoſe of

St. *Jago de Leſtero*, *Aſſumption*, *Panama*, *Paraguay*.

Univerſities. As for *Univerſities*, here are none.

Manners. The *Paraguayans*, though Perſons of very big and tall Bodies, are nevertheleſs reported to be very nimble, and much given to Running. They are ſaid to be ſomewhat Laborious, and leſs Savage than many others of the adjacent Nations, yet a little enclin'd to a revengeful Humour againſt thoſe who chance to wrong them.

Language. All we can learn of the *Language* moſtly in uſe among the Natives, is, in general, that 'tis a very harſh and unpleaſant *Jargon*, as the Plurality of the *Indian* Tongues are. The *Spaniards* here reſiding, do commonly uſe their own Language.

Government. The Natives of this Country (according to our lateſt Accounts) are in a great part ſubject to their own Captains or *Caciques*, whom they chuſe among themſelves, and under whoſe Conduct they go out to War. A conſiderable Part of this Country doth belong to the King of *Spain*, who ordinarily keepeth one Governor at St. *Jago* in *Tucoman*, and another at *Aſſumption* in *Rio de la Plata*, both of 'em being anſwerable to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

The

Arms.

The Natives of this Country are generally groſs Idolaters, yet 'tis reported of 'em, that they're more capable of learning our *Arts* and *Religion*, than moſt of the other *Americans*. And ſome ſpeak of a Tradition ſpread among 'em, importing that certain Prieſts ſhall come into their Country, and inſtruct them of a new Religion, whereby they ſhall be moſt happy in another World. The *Spaniards* here reſiding, are (as in *Spain*) rigid Papiſts. *Religion.*

SECT. XII.

Concerning Terra Magellanica.

THIS Southmoſt Part of the Continent of *South America* (call'd alſo *Regio Patagonum*) derives its Title from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portuguize*, who made the firſt Diſcovery thereof, *Anno*, 1519. as alſo of that famous Streight which ſtill bears his Name, he being the firſt (for ought we know) that ever paſs'd through the ſame. Many things (equally frivolous as ridiculous) are related of this Country and its Inhabitants, with which I ſhall neither trouble my ſelf, nor the Reader, but proceed to

SECT. XIII.

Concerning Terra Antarctica.

BY *Terra Antarctica*, we underſtand all thoſe unknown and ſlenderly diſcover'd Countries towards the Southern Parts of the Globe; the chief of which do bear the Names of *New Guinea*, *New Zealand*, *New Holland*, and (which may comprehend theſe and all the reſt) *Terra Auſtralis incognita*. Which Southern Countries, though they belong not to the Continent of *America*, yet we chuſe to mention 'em in this place, ſince the Southmoſt Part of the Continent of *South America* doth extend it ſelf farther towards the South, than any Part or Headland of the old Continent. What

was

was ſaid of the Northmoſt Countries, [*Sect.* 5.] under the Title of *Terra Arctica*, (*viz.* that our knowledge of them did reach little farther than their bare Names) ſo the ſame may be affirm'd of thoſe that bear the Title of *Terra Antarctica*. Leaving them therefore to the better Diſcovery of Future Ages, we paſs on to

SECT. XIV.

Concerning the American *Iſlands.*

Reduc'd (page 45.) to three Claſſes.

- *North*, *viz.* thoſe of
  - *California.*
  - *Newfound-Land.*
- *Middle*, *viz.* the *Antilles*
  - Greater,
    - *Cuba.*
    - *Jamaica.*
    - *Hiſpaniola.*
    - *Port-rico.*
  - Leſſer,
    - *Caribees.*
    - *Lucayes.*
    - *Sotovento.*
    - *Bermudas.*
- *South*, *viz.* the Iſland of *Terra del Fuego.*

Of which Iſlands diſtinctly and in their order. Therefore

§. 1. *California.*

THIS Iſland was formerly eſteem'd a *Peninſula*, but now found to be intirely ſurrounded with Water. Its North part was diſcovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno 1577. and by him call'd *New Albion*, where erecting a Pillar, he faſtned thereon the Arms of *England*. The Inland parts thereof were afterwards ſearch'd into, and being found to be only a dry, barren, cold Country, *Europeans* were diſcourag'd from ſending Colonies to the ſame, ſo that it ſtill remains in the hands of the Natives: And there being nothing remarkable relating either to them or it, we ſhall proceed to

§. 2. *New*

§ 2. *New-found Land.*

THIS Island (discovered first by the two *Cabots*, at the charge of *Henry* the 7th of *England*, Anno 1497. but more particularly by *Thorn* and *Eliot* of *Bristol*, Anno 1527. and the *English* Title thereto being renew'd in the name of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1583. a Colony was settl'd therein about 30 years afterwards) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Terra Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra Nueva*; by the *French*, *Terre Neuve*; by the *Germans*, *Newfunden Land*; and by the *English*, *Newfound Land*; the derivation of which Name is sufficiently express'd in the Name it self. *Name.*

Notwithstanding this Island is situated between the Parallels that pass through the Southern part of *England* and Northern of *France*, yet the *Air* thereof doth extreamly differ from that in either of these Countries; it being subject to a greater excess of heat in the Summer, and more pinching cold in the Winter, than commonly happens in them. The opposite place of the Globe to *New found-land* is that part of *Terra Australis incognita*, between 140 and 150 degrees of Longitude with 45 and 53 degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

This Island, for the most part, is overspread with Woods, which are but slowly cut down, because the Country is very thinly inhabited. Where the Ground is already clear'd, the *Soil* is not altogether despicable; affording variety of Roots, and several sorts of our *English* Grain: and those Parts possess'd by the *French*, produce some plenty of Vines. This Island is sufficiently stockt with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, *&c.* Here also is abundance of Land and Water-Fowl; but above all things, its Coasts are surrounded with incredible multitudes of Cod-Fish. The length of the days and Nights in *New-found-Land*, is the same as in the Southmost parts of *England*, and Northern of *France*, they all lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The *Commodities* of this Island are principally Furs, Whale-Oyl, and Cod-Fish, especially the latter, where-of there is such plenty, that the Fishing and bringing of them to *Europe* (particularly the *Streights*) is now grown to a settl'd and very advantageous Trade. *Commodities.*

Nothing here deserves the Epithet of *Rare*, unless we reckon that prodigious large Bank of Sand upon the South-East of the Island (about 300 miles in length, and upwards of 75 in breadth where broadest) remarkable for those vast multitudes of *Bacalaos* (or Cod-Fish) and *Poor John*, which are *Rarities.*

taken in great numbers by divers *European* Nations, who yearly reſort hither for that end. So thick do thoſe Fiſhes ſometimes ſwarm upon this Bank, that they retard the paſſage of Ships ſailing over the ſame.

Archbiſhopricks, &c. *Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities.* None.

Manners. The Natives of this Iſland are (for the Plurality of 'em) Perſons of a middle Stature, broad-face'd, and thoſe of the Maſculine Sex are uſually beardleſs. They generally colour their Faces with Oker, and for Cloathing, uſe Skins of Wild Beaſts. They live by ten or twelve Families together, in poor Cabbins made of Poles, in form of our Arbours, and cover'd with Skins. They ordinarily imploy themſelves in Hunting, as moſt of the other *Americans* uſually do. The *Engliſh* and *French* here reſiding, are much the ſame with thoſe in *Europe*.

Language. All that can be ſaid of the *Language* here commonly us'd among the Natives, is, that 'tis a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, which prevails among all the *Indian* Inhabitants, with little variation of Accent in the various Parts of the Iſland. The *Europeans* here reſiding, do ſtill retain the maternal Language of the reſpective Countries from whence they came.

Government. In the Year 1623. Sir *George Calvert*, Principal Secretary of State, having obtain'd a Patent for a Part of *Newfoundland*, erected the ſame into a Province, [call'd *Avalon*] and therein ſettl'd a Plantation; which after him, was enjoy'd by his Son *Cecilius* Lord *Baltimore*. This Iſland was ſet upon, and maſter'd by the *French* in the late tedious War, but ſpeedily retaken by the *Engliſh*, who are now in full Poſſeſſion of what they formerly enjoy'd.

Arms.

Religion. The Natives of this Iſland (upon its firſt diſcovery) were found to acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they own'd as the Creator of all things; but err'd extremely in their Apprehenſions about the manner of the Creation: alledging that Men and Women were at firſt made of a certain number of Arrows ſtuck faſt in the Ground. They generally believe the Immortality of the Soul, and that the Dead go into a far Country, there to make merry (as they think) with their Friends.

§. 3. *Cuba*,

§. 3. *Cuba.*

THIS Iſland (diſcovered by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1494.) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *Engliſh*, *Cuba*. Which Name is the ſame it had when firſt diſcover'd, being ſo call'd by the Natives and neighbouring Iſlanders; what may be the Etymology of that *Indian* Appellation, we know not. *Name.*

The *Air* of this Iſland (conſidering its ſmall Latitude) is very temperate, being mightily qualifi'd by Vapours that daily aſcend from the Earth. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Cuba*, is that part of the *Eaſt-Indian* Ocean, lying between 110 and 120 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 and 23 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

This Iſland (lying in the ſame Climate with the Northern Part of *New Spain*) is not ſo fertil in Grain as Wood, being generally cover'd over with Trees, ſome of which do drop the pureſt Rozin: Here is great plenty of Fiſh and Fleſh; and in ſome Parts are divers kinds of excellent Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in *Cuba*, is much the ſame as in the North of *New Spain*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of this Iſland, are Gold, Ginger, Caſſia, Maſtick, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, *&c.* *Commodities.*

The moſt remarkable thing in this Iſland, is a noted Bituminous Fountain, out of which there flows a ſort of Pitchy Subſtance, commonly us'd for calking of Ships. Here alſo is a Valley full of Flint-Stones of different ſizes, and thoſe by nature ſo round, that they may ſerve as Bullets for moſt ſorts of Cannons. Vid. *Heylin's Coſmog.* page 1079. *Rarities.*

In this Iſland is one *Biſhoprick*, *viz.* that of St. *Jago*, Suffragan to the *Archbiſhop* of St. *Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*. *Archbiſhopricks*, &c.

The Inhabitants of this Iſland, being for the moſt part *Spaniards*, are the ſame in *Manners* with thoſe on the Continent. *Manners.*

The *Spaniards* here reſiding, do ſtill retain and commonly uſe the *Spaniſh* Tongue. *Language.*

This Iſland was formerly govern'd by certain *Caciques* or Captains, but is now wholly ſubject to the King of *Spain*, who ſtill keeps a particular Governor *Government.*

in it, whose ordinary Residence is in that Great and Populous City, *Havana*.

Arms.

Religion. The *Spaniards* here residing, are of the same *Religion* with that establish'd and universally profess'd in *Spain*.

§. 4. *Jamaica.*

Name. THIS Island (first discovered by *Columbus* in his Second Voyage to *America*, and brought into Possession of the *English* by *Penn* and *Venables*, in the time of *Oliver Cromwell*) is term'd *Jamaica* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*. It was at first call'd St. *Jago* by *Columbus*, which Name was afterwards chang'd into that of *Jamaica*, (after King *James*, then Duke of *York*) when it had been subjected for some time to the Crown of *England*.

Air. The *Air* of this Island is more temperate, than in most of the neighbouring Islands, the Heat thereof being much allay'd by fresh Easterly Breezes that blow in the Day-time, and the frequent Showers that fall in the Night. Hurricanes and Earthquakes (so frequent in the *Caribbees*) are seldom heard of here; whereupon we may justly impute that terrible Earthquake [*Anno* 1693.] rather to a Moral than a Natural Cause, *viz.* the many and horrid Abominations abounding among the Inhabitants, which [without doubt] did loudly call for Judgments from Heaven. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Jamaica*, is part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 110 and 120 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 20 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The *Soil* of this Island is extraordinary rich and fertil, producing great quantity of Corn, Herbs, and Fruits; abounding also in Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco, various kinds of Spices, with divers sorts of Physical Drugs and Gums, as *Sumach*, *Guiacum*, *Aloes*, *Benjamin*, *Sarsaparilla*, &c. The large and pleasant Fields appear constantly Green and Springing, they being well stockt with variety of Trees and Plants, which are never disrob'd of their Summer-Liveries. Here likeways are several Rivulets, and those affording many excellent Fish, especially Tortoise. The length of the Days and Nights in *Jamaica*, is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

The

The chief *Commodities* of this Iſland, are Cocao, Sugar, Indico, Cotton, Tobacco, Hides, Copper, Piemento or *Jamaica*-Pepper, Tortoiſe-Shells, Wood for Dyers, and ſeveral ſorts of Drugs, *&c.* *Commodities.*

This Iſland is furniſh'd with ſome Springs of Mineral-Waters; particularly two, whereof one is Sulphurous, and the other Salt; but both approved of for the common Diſtempers of the place. (2.) In divers Parts of *Jamaica* grows that Fruit, call'd the *Machintel Apple*, which is very beautiful to the Eye, of a pleaſant Smell and Taſte, yet Mortal if eaten, whence ſome term it the *Eve-Apple*. (3.) Here are many Shining-flies, (a kind of *Cantharides*) appearing of a green Colour in the Day-time, but ſhining in the Night with ſuch a Luſtre, that one may ſee to Read by their light. (4.) Of all Creatures belonging to this Iſland, the moſt remarkable is the *Allegator*, that deſtructive Animal, commonly harbouring in or near to Rivers and large Land-Ponds. Although he be a very big Creature, and about ten, fifteen, or twenty Foot in length, yet he's hatcht of an Egg not larger than that of a *Turkey*. His Back being full of hard Scales is impenetrable, whereupon 'tis a difficult matter to kill him, unleſs he receive a Wound in the Eye or Belly. He is an Amphibious Animal, and to enable him, either to Walk upon dry Ground, or Swim in the Water, Nature hath furniſht him both with Feet and Fins. In moving on the Land, he's very ſwift, (providing his Courſe be ſtreight forward) but extremely ſlow in turning, and therefore eaſily avoided. *Laſtly*, In *Jamaica* are produc'd ſome rare Plants, much regarded by the Inquiſitive *Botaniſt*. But for a particular Account of them and all others, found both in this, and ſeveral of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, I refer the Reader to a curious Catalogue, publiſh'd ſome Years ago by that great Promoter of Natural Knowledge, the Ingenious Dr. *Sloane*. *Rarities.*

Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities. None. *Archbiſhopricks, &c.*

The Inhabitants of this Iſland being *Engliſh*, are much the ſame in *Manners* with thoſe in the Kingdom of *England*, only with this difference, that the generality of 'em is ſomewhat more vitiouſly enclin'd, a thing too common in moſt of our Weſtern Plantations. *Manners.*

This Iſland being intirely inhabited by *Engliſh*, they retain and ſtill uſe their own Native *Language*. *Language.*

Jamaica is wholly ſubject to the Crown of *England*, and rul'd by a particular Governor, ſent thither by His Majeſty, the King of *Great Britain*. The Laws by which they're govern'd, are (as near as can be) to thoſe of *England*. Here they have ſeveral Courts of Judicatory for hearing and determining *Government.*

mining of all Cauſes between Man and Man; and for the better Aſſiſtance of the Governor, he is furniſht with his Council to conſult with, when occaſion requires.

Arms.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Iſland, are of the ſame *Religion* with that publickly poſeſs'd, and by Law eſtabliſht in *England*; excepting the *Negroe-Slaves*, who, (both here, and in other Iſlands of the *Engliſh* Plantations) are ſtill kept in woful Ignorance; which is undoubtedly a grievous Scandal to our Holy Profeſſion in general, and an abominable Shame to their reſpective Maſters in particular: But let ſuch Maſters know that the time is coming, when the [now] deſpiſed Souls of thoſe toiling Slaves will certainly be requir'd at their Hands.

§. 5. *Hiſpaniola.*

Name. THIS Iſland (diſcover'd by *Columbus*, *Anno* 1492.) is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Eſpaniola*; by the *French*, *Eſpagnole*; by the *Italians*, *Germans*, and *Engliſh*, *Hiſpaniola*; ſo call'd by the firſt Planters therein, (*viz.* the *Spaniards*) as a Diminutive of their own Country.

Air. The *Air* of this Iſland is much inferior to that in *Jamaica*, being much infeſted with morning Heats, which would be intollerable, were they not allayed by ſome cooling Breezes in the Afternoon. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Hiſpaniola*, is that part of the *Eaſt-Indian* Ocean, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 21 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. This Iſland is bleſs'd with an extraordinary rich and fertil *Soil*. The Trees and Meadows in it are ſtill ſo green, that we may truly ſay, it enjoys a continual Spring. Herbs and Fruits are ſaid to ripen in eighteen Days, and ſo rich and fruitful is the Native Turf, that of ſeveral Grain the common Increaſe is an hundred-fold. Here is abundance of Palm-Trees of a prodigious height and bigneſs, in whoſe Body an Inciſion being made near the Root, from thence doth flow a Liquor, uſually call'd *Palm-Wine*, which being kept for ſome time, fermenteth, and becomes very ſtrong. Theſe Trees are alſo term'd *Cabbage-Trees*, becauſe their Tops reſemble *European* Cabbage, and is commonly us'd as ſuch by the *Spaniards*. Here is alſo great plenty of Sugar-Canes, and ſome rich Mines of Gold. The length of the Days and Nights in *Hiſpaniola*, is the ſame as in the middle Provinces of *New Spain*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude.

The

The chief *Commodities* of this Iſland, are Cattle, Hides, Caſſia, Sugar, Ginger, Cocheneel, Guiacum, *&c.* *Commodities.*

In this Iſland is ſome ſtore of *Genipa-Trees*, whoſe Fruit (about the bigneſs of a Man's two Fiſts) being preſs'd before thorow Ripe, affords a Juice as black as Ink, and fit to write with all, did it not diſappear intirely in nine or ten Days. (2.) Here grows another Tree, call'd *Mananilla* or *Dwarf-Apple-Tree*, whoſe Fruit is of ſo venemous a quality, that if any Perſon eat thereof, he's inſtantly ſeiz'd with an unquenchable Thirſt, and dies raving Mad in a ſhort time. (3.) Of the many Inſects belonging to this Iſland, the Glow-worm (term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Cochinillas*) is moſt remarkable, and that chiefly for two little Specks on its Head, which by Night give ſo much Light, that if a Perſon lay three or four of thoſe Creatures together, he may ſee to read the ſmalleſt Print. (4) In *Hiſpaniola* are Spiders about the bigneſs of an ordinary Hens Egg, having Legs as long as Sea-Crabs of a middle ſize. They are hairy all over, and have four black Teeth like Rabbets, and commonly bite very ſharply, but are not venemous. (5) Moſt remarkable of all Creatures in this Iſland, is the *Cayman*, (commonly reckon'd the *Crocodile* of *Hiſpaniola*) which being an Animal of a prodigious bigneſs, is much noted for his rare ſubtilty in catching his Prey; for lying upon a River-ſide, he ſo gathereth his Body together, that, in form, he reſembles exactly the large Trunk of an old Tree. In which Poſture he continues till Cattle, or other Creatures, come to the River to drink, when to their great ſurprize, he ſuddenly ſprings up and aſſaults them: And (to enhaunce the Wonder) this ſtrange Creature is ſaid to uſe yet a more ſtrange Stratagem to effect his end; for Travellers generally affirm of him, That, before he lays himſelf (as aforeſaid) upon the River-ſide, he's imploy'd for ſome time in ſwallowing down ſeveral hundred Weight of ſmall Peeble-Stones. By which additional Weight of his Body, he can keep a faſter hold of his Prey, and be the ſooner able to draw it into, and dive with it under Water. Vid. *Late Hiſtory of the Buchaneers in* America, Part 1. Cap. 4. *Rarities.*

Here is one *Archbiſhoprick*, *viz.* that of St. *Domingo*. Suffragan to whom are St. *Jago* in *Cuba*, St. *John de Port-rico*, and *Coro* in *Terra Firma*. *Archbiſhopricks, &c.*

Univerſities. None. *Univerſities.*

The Inhabitants of this Iſland (being moſtly *Spaniards*, with ſome *French*) are the ſame in *Manners* with thoſe on the Continent. *Manners.*

The

Language. The Inhabitants of this Island being *Spaniards*, and some *French*, (as aforesaid) do still retain and use their respective maternal Tongues.

Government. This Island being wholly subject to the Crown of *Spain*, (except the Western Parts now possess'd by the *French*) is rul'd by a particular Governor, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, whose Power doth extend it self over all the *Antillos* belonging to *Spain*.

Arms.

Religion. The Inhabitants of this Island, whether *Spaniards* or *French*, are of the same *Religion* with those on the Old Continent.

§. 6. *Porto-Rico.*

THIS Island was term'd S. *Johannis Insula* by *Columbus*, at his first Discovery thereof, and *Boriquen* by the Natives, but now *Porto-Rico* from its chief City and Haven of that Name. The *Soil* is tollerably good in many Parts, and *Air* abundantly temperate, except those Months immediately before and after the Summer and Winter Solstice. From hence are exported Sugar-Canes, Ginger, Cassia, and good store of Hides. Here grow divers remarkable Trees, and some poysonous Shrubs upon the Sea-side. The whole Island belonging to the Crown of *Spain*, is rul'd by a particular Governor sent thither by his Catholick Majesty; and the Inhabitants thereof being *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*, as elsewhere, either upon the Old or New Continent.

§. 7. *The Caribee Islands.*

THE *Caribees* are reckon'd that goodly Company of Islands, beginning at the East of *Porto-Rico*, and reaching Southward almost to *Terra Firma*. They derive their Appellation from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who (when first discovered) were generally *Canibals*, the name *Caribees* being of the same importance. Taken all together, they come nearest (in Form) to the Segment of a great Circle, and are in number about thirty. The chief of which [proceeding from North to South] with their present Possessors; are as followeth,

Viz.

Viz.	At present possessed by
Anguilla	The *English*, but little esteem'd.
St. *Martin*	The *French* and *Dutch*.
Santa Cruz	The *French*.
Barbada	The *English*, but of small Account.
St. *Christophers*	The *English* and *French*.
Nievis or *Mevis*	The *English*.
Antego	The *English*.
Montserrat	The *English*, but mostly inhabited by *Irish*
Gwadalupa	The *French*.
Marigalant	The *French*.
Dominica	The *English* and Natives.
Martinico	The *French*.
Barbado's	The *English*.
St. *Lucia*	The *French*.
St. *Vincent*	The *English* and *Dutch*, especially the latter
Grenada	The *French*.
Tobago	The *English*.

Of all the *Caribee* Islands belonging to the *English*, the most remarkable (upon several accounts) is *Barbado's*. Of it therefore in particular,

BARBADO's.

THIS Island is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Barbadas*; by the *French*, *Barbade* or *Barbouda*; by the *Italians*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Barbado's*: But why so call'd, we can give no account, the Name being an *Indian* Appellation. It was discovered in the Reign of King *James* I. by Sir *William Curten*, driven upon its Coast by stress of Weather. Meeting with no Inhabitants at his arrival, and finding the Nature of its Soil to be inviting; The *English*, upon his return, sent some Planters thither, who, for want of Trade, were reduc'd to great Extremity, till about the Year 1627, when they began to Plant it to purpose.

Name.

Air.

The *Air* of this Island is very hot and moist, especially for eight Months, yet in some measure qualifi'd by cold Breezes of Wind, which rising with the *Sun*, blow commonly from North-East by East, unless there happen a *Turnado*, and grow fresher as the *Sun* mounteth up. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Barbado's*, is part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, between 130 and 140 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 18 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. This Island (not above eight Leagues in length, and five in breadth, where broadeſt) is bleſs'd with a *Soil* wonderfully fertil. Generally taken, 'tis not above one or two Foot thick, yet that ſmall depth of Earth reſembles, in a manner, one continued hot Bed, being almoſt every where grounded with white ſpongy Lime-Stones, which retain and reflect the ſolar Heat piercing through the over-ſpreading Mould. Whereupon the Iſland beareth Crops all the Year round, and its Trees, Plants, and Fields, appear always green. Both in this, and the Iſland *Jamaica*, were formerly Mountain Cabbage-Trees of a prodigious height. The length of the Days and Nights in *Barbado's*, is the ſame as in thoſe Parts of *New Spain*, lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Iſland, are Sugars, Indico, Cotton-Wooll, Ginger, Logwood, Fuſtick, *Lignum Vitæ*, &c. and thoſe in ſuch abundance, that ſome hundred Sail of Ships do yearly receive their Loadings here.

Rarities. In the Iſland of *Barbado's*, are Ants of a very big ſize, who build their Neſts with Clay and Lome, againſt the Body of a Tree, or Wall of an Houſe; and that to the bigneſs of ordinary Bee-Hives, and thoſe divided into a great many Cells. (2) Here are ſome Snakes of a conſiderable length and bigneſs, that frequently ſlide up and down the Wall of an Houſe, and out of one Room into another with wonderful Agility of Body. (3.) The Water of that Rivulet (commonly call'd *Tuigh River*) hath upon its Surface in many places a certain Oily Subſtance, which being carefully taken off, and kept a little time, is fit to burn in Lamps like ordinary Oil. (4.) Here are divers large and hideous Caves, (ſome of which are big enough to contain five hundred Men) and ſeveral remarkable Trees, particularly the *Calibaſh*, *Palmete*, *Roucou*, and that which goes by the Vulgar Name of the *Poyſon-Tree*. (5.) Among ſome rare Inſects to be ſeen upon this Iſland, we may reckon thoſe ſmall Flies, (term'd *Cgouyou*) moſt obſervable; and that chiefly for their Wings, which give a mighty Luſtre in the Night-time while they fly.

Archbiſhopricks, &c. *Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities.* None.

Manners. The Inhabitants of this Iſland (excluding the *Negroes*) being moſtly *Engliſh*, are much the ſame in *Behaviour* and *Manner* of living, with thoſe here in *England*.

Language. What was ſaid of the Inhabitants in reſpect of *Manners*, the ſame may be affirm'd of them in Point of *Language*. As for the *Negroes*, the generality of them (if any conſiderable time upon the Iſland) do alſo underſtand and ſpeak *Engliſh*.

This

This Island belonging to the Crown of *England*, is rul'd by a particular Governor appointed, and sent thither by His Majesty, the King of *Great Britain*. He with his Council do discuss all Matters of Importance; and the better to quell any Insurrection that may be made, (especially by the Slaves) he still keeps a Standing-Militia, consisting of two Regiments of Horse, and five of Foot, always in readiness upon a call. The Laws by which this Island are govern'd, (except some *By-Acts* which immediately concern the Plantation) are the same with those of *England*. The Island being divided into four Circuits, in each of them is establish'd an Inferior Court of Judicatory for hearing all manner of Civil Causes: From which Courts, Appeals may be made to the Supreme Court; and for due Administration of Justice in Criminal Matters, here are yearly held five Sessions. When there appears a real Necessity of making new Laws, (which must never contradict those of *England*) or abrogating old ones, the Governor calls an Assembly for that end. This Assembly resembles in some manner our *English* Parliament; for the Governor being reckon'd Supreme, those of his Council are as so many Peers; and two Burgesses chosen out of each Parish, represent the Body of the People. *Government.*

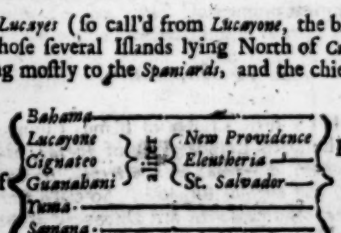
Arms.

Religion.

The *English* here residing, make Profession of the same *Religion* with that generally own'd, and by Law establish'd in *England*. As for the *Negroe-Slaves*, their Lot hath hitherto been, and still is, to serve such Christian Masters, who sufficiently declare what Zeal they have for their Conversion, by unkindly using a Serious Divine some time ago, when only proposing to endeavour the same.

§. 8. The *Lucayes*.

THE *Lucayes* (so call'd from *Lucayone*, the biggest of 'em all) are those several Islands lying North of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*: They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and the chief of them



Of these Islands, *Bahama* may be reckon'd the most remarkable, and that chiefly for the famous rapid Channel between that Island and the Main, through which the *Spanish* Fleets usually pass in their return from *Mexico* to *Europe*. A Passage equally fatal to the *Spaniard*, as fortunate to the *English*. Fatal to the former for some dreadful Shipwracks sustain'd therein; and fortunate to the latter, for vast quantities of Plate recover'd by skilful Divers. This Island is also observable for several uncommon Insects found upon it, particularly the *Bahama-Spider* already mention'd, *Page* 341.

§ 9. The *Sotovento*.

THE *Sotovento Islands*, are those lying along the Northern Coast of *Terra Firma*. They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and receiv'd the Title *Sotovento (quasi sub vento)* from them, because they appear to the Leeward of their Fleet coming down before the Wind to enter the Gulf of *Mexico*. The chief of such Islands,

Are those of { *Trinidada*, *Margarita*, *Tortuga*, *Orchilla*, *Rocca*, *Bonayre*, *Curacao*, *Oruba* } Found from E. to W.

Trinidada (term'd by the Natives *Samsonate*) is observable for being a noted place of Bartery between the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, and those of *Peru*. And *Margarita* is much frequented upon the account of Pearl-Fishery, from whence it derives its Name. The rest are not of any great moment.

§ 10 *Bermudas*.

Name. THIS little Cluster of Islands (lying about five hundred Leagues East of *Florida*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Bermuda*; by the *French*, *Bermudes*; by the *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bermudas*. So call'd from one *John Bermudas*, a *Spaniard*, who made the first Discovery of them. They are otherways term'd the *Summer Islands*, from Sr. *George Summers*, an *Englishman*, who suffer'd Shipwrack near to them, *Anno* 1609.

The

The *Air* of these Islands is reckon'd extraordinary healthful to breath in, the Sky being almost always Serene and Smiling. But when overcast at any time, then they're sure of a terrible Tempest, attended with frightful Claps of Thunder, and Flashes of Lightning. So healthful are these Islands to breath in, that their Inhabitants (now in number, about four or five thousand) are seldom visited with Sickness, and generally arrive to a good old Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Bermudas*, is that part of the vast *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 134 and 138 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude. *Air.*

The *Soil* of these Islands is extraordinary fertil, yielding the Labourer two Crops every Year, which they commonly reap in the Months of *July* and *December*. Of so rich a Mould is the Arable Ground in this Island, that it affords neither Sand, Flints, Peebles, nor Stones so hard, as are fit to grind Knives. They are well furnisht with variety of Fruits, Roots, Fish, and Fowl, together with great store of Hogs, and excellent sweet-scented Cedar. The length of the Days and Nights in *Bermudas*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Florida*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude. *Soil.*

The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Oranges, Cochineel, Tobacco, Cedar-Wood, some Pearls, and Amber-Gris in considerable quantity, *&c.* *Commodities.*

Observable are these Islands for nourishing no venemous Creature, none such being found upon them, nor able to live if brought thither. Here indeed are many Spiders, but those no ways poisonous; and very remarkable for their Webs, having the resemblance of Raw-Silk, and woven so strong, that little Birds are sometimes entangled in them. (2.) If Wells are dug in *Bermudas* above the Surface of the surrounding Ocean, the Water is sweet and fresh; but lower, then salt or breckish; and all of them have some sensible Flux and Reflux with the Sea. (3.) Upon the Coast of these Islands, is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, term'd the *File-Fish*; being so call'd from a part of his Back-Bone, which hath the exact resemblance of a File. *Rarities.*

Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities. None. *Archbishopricks, &c.*

The Inhabitants of these Islands being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* and *Way* of living, with those here in *England*. *Manners.*

What was said of the Inhabitants of *Bermudas* in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of them in Point of *Language*. *Language.*

These

Government. These Islands being wholly subject, and of right belonging to the Crown of *England*, are rul'd by a particular Governor appointed, and sent thither by the King of *England*.

Arms.

Religion. The *Religion* here establisht, and publickly profess'd, is the *Protestant*, according to the Reformation of the Church of *England*.

§. 11. *Terra del Fuogo.*

THIS is a large Triangular Island (or as some think, several) lying on the South part of *America*, and separated from the main Continent by the Streights of *Magellan*. It's call'd by the Name of *Terra del Fuogo*, because (it seems) the first Discoverers thereof did observe some considerable *Vulcano*'s upon it. Our Knowledge of this Island and its Inhabitants, is, at best, but very uncertain; almost every new Adventurer in these Parts of the World, giving us a new Relation of Things. Whosoever therefore desires a certain or satisfactory Account, must defer his Enquiry to the better Discovery of After-times.

And so much for *America*, and its Islands.

AN

AN APPENDIX,

Comprehending

A brief Account of the *European* Plantations in *Aſia*, *Africk*, and *America*: As alſo ſome Reaſonable Propoſals for the Propagation of the Bleſſed Goſpel in all Pagan Countries.

IN running over the various Diviſions of *Aſia*, *Africk*, and *America*, I have (under the Title of *Government*) tranſiently mention'd thoſe Principal Kingdoms or States in *Europe*, who are moſtly concern'd in thoſe Countries; but ſince a more particular Account of the ſame is deſir'd by ſome, I ſhall endeavour to do it in theſe following Lines, and then (by way of Concluſion to the whole Treatiſe) ſhall ſubjoin ſome Propoſals for the Propagation of the Bleſſed Goſpel in all Pagan Countries. To return to the firſt.

The chief of the *European* Nations, who have any Footing in *Aſia*, *Africk*, and *America*, are theſe following, *viz.*

The *Engliſh*,	The *French*,
The *Spaniards*,	The *Dutch*,
The *Portugueze*,	The *Danes*.

Of all theſe in Order.

§. 1. To the *Engliſh* belong

In *Aſia*.

Fort St. George [aliter *Madraſſipatam*] on Coaſt *Cormandel*.
Bombay Caſtle and Iſland, on the Weſt Coaſt of *Decan*.

A Trade or Factories at

- *Caracal*
- *Trimly-Watch*
- *Trimly-Baſi*
- *Port Nova*
- *Fort St. Davids*
- *Cudalor*
- *Cunnamere*
- *Manyetckpatam*
- *Arzapore*
- *Pettipole*
- *Maſſulipatam*
- *Madapollam*
- *Viceagaparam*

} On Coaſt *Cormandel*.

- *Bengal*
- *Hugly*
- *Ballefore*
- *Caſſumbezar*
- *Maulda*
- *Daca*
- *Tutta Nutta*
- *Pattana*

} In the Gulf of *Bengal*.

- *Agra*
- *Cambaya*
- *Surat*
- *Amadarad*
- *Baroch*

} In the *Mogul*'s Empire.

- *Callicut*
- *Carnar*
- *Guſſarat*
- *Cambaia*
- *Batticullay*
- *Durnoſotnam*
- *Tully Cherey*
- *Beattmr*
- *Bringen*

} On the Coaſt of *Malabar*.

Dabul in *Decan*.

In

In *Asia*. A Trade or Factories at

- *Muscat*
- *Mocha*
- *Mackulla*
- *Shahare*
- *Kisen*
- *Durga*
- *Dossare*
- *Aden*

} In *Arabia Felix*.

- *Ispahan*
- *Gombroone*
- *Bussora*

} In *Persia*.

- *Smyrna* in *Natolia*.
- *Aleppo* in *Syria*.
- *Achem*
- *Indrapona*
- *Bengalis*
- *Jambee*
- *Eyer Banna*
- *Eyer Dickets*
- *Tryamong*
- *Eppou*
- *Banculla*
- *Silabar*

} In the Island *Sumatra*.

- *Peque*
- *Tinnacore*
- *Cudda*

} On the *Malay* Coast.

- *Tunquen*
- *Canton*
- *Emoy*
- *Hockfieu*
- *Tsiampoo* Coast

} In *China*.

- *Siam*
- *Camboida*

} In the Kingdom of *Siam*.

- *Mindano* in the Island *Mindano*.
- *Borneo* in the Island *Borneo*.
- *Judda* upon the *Red Sea*.
- *Macassar* in the Isle *Celebes*, but now expell'd.
- *Bantam* in *Java*, till expell'd by the *Dutch*, 1682.

Tangier on the Coaſt of *Barbary* near the *Straits*, but now demoliſhed.

The Iſland of *S. Helena*, Weſt of *Ethiopia*, S. Lat. 16 degr.

In *Africa*,

Charles Fort upon an Iſland in the River *Gambia*.

Sierra d' Leon upon *Bence* Iſland, Lat. 8 d. 10 m. N.L.

Serbera River, *Druwyn* } On the Coaſt *Malguette*.

Rio d' S. Andro, *Jeaque Jeaque*, *C. St. Appolonia* } On the *Quaqua* Coaſt.

A Trade or Factories at

Axym in *Comore-Bay*.

Succunde

Cabo Corſo, chief of all

Fredericksburg formerly *Daniſh*, but ſold to the *Engliſh*

Annifhan unfortifi'd

} On the Golden Coaſt

Annamabou

Aggau, of no defence

} On the Golden Coaſt

Loango, *Malemba*, *Cabenda* } In the Kingdom of *Loango*.

In *America*,

New England, *New York*, *Penſilvania*, *New Jerſey* { *Eaſt*, *Weſt*}, *Maryland*, *Virginia*, *Carolina* } Particularly mentioned, *Page* 107 and 184.

As alſo they poſſeſs Port *Nelſon* in *Hudſons Bay*.

In

In *America*,
- *Newfoundland* in part.
- *Jamaica* one of the greater *Antilles*.
- *Bermudas* lying E. of *Florida*.
- *New Providence* one of the *Lucajos*.
- *Long Island* lying S. of *New York*.
- Many Islands, particularly those of:
  - *Anguilla*
  - *Berbada*
  - St. *Chriſtopher*
  - *Nevis*
  - *Antego*
  - *Monſerrat*
  - *Dominica*
  - St. *Vincent*
  - *Barbados*
  - *Tobago*

  } Ten of the *Caribee* Iſlands.
- Some Settlements at:
  - *Surinam*
  - *Maronc*

  } On the Coaſt of *Terra Firma*.

§. 2. To the *Spaniards* belong

In *Aſia*,
- *Luconia*
- *Tandaya*
- *Mindano*
- *S. Juan*
- *Mindore*
- *Panay*

} Six of the *Philippin*, and moſt of the reſt.

Afric
- The Trade on the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*.
- The *Canary* Iſlands particularly mentioned, *Page* 101.

In *America*,
- *New Spain*, whoſe Parliaments are: *Mexico*. *Guadalajara*. *Guatimala*.
- A conſiderable Part of *New Mexico*.
- St. *Auguſtins*, St. *Matthews* } In *Florida*.
- *Terra Firma*, whoſe Parliaments are: *Panama*. *Granada*.
- *Peru*, whoſe Parliaments are: *Quito*. *Lima*. *De la Plata*.
- *Chili*.
- A great Part of *Paraguay*.
- Several Iſlands, particularly thoſe of: *Cuba*. *Hiſpaniola*. *Port-Rico*.

§. 3. To the *Portuguize* belong

In *Asia*,
- Several Factories in *Persia*.
- *Asterin* —— } upon the *Ganes*.
- *Ougelli* —— }
- *Ckaul* a considerable Town ——
- *Massagan* a little Village —— } In *Decan*.
- The Forts of { *Morro* —— } In *Decan*.
- { *Caranga* —— }
- *Elephanta* Island near that of *Bombay*.
- *Goa* with her Fortresses and adjacent Islands { *Coran*. / *Divar*.
- *Diu* Island and City near *Guzarat*.
- *Macao* upon the Coast of *China*.
- The Fort *Larentoque* in the Island *Solor* E. of *Flores*.
- Much of *Timor* one of the *Molucco* Isles.

The Trade or Factories at
- *Aracan* ——
- *Pegu* ——
- *Tanacerin* —— } In *Peninsula Indiæ extra Gangem*.
- *Ligor* ——
- *Cambodia* ——
- *Golcond* ——
- *Agra* ——
- *Amadabat* ——
- *Cambaia* —— } Already mentioned.
- *Surat* ——
- *Baroch* ——
- *Bengala* ——

In *Africa*,
- *Mazagan* in the Kingdom of *Morocco*.
- Some Forts on the River S. *Domingo* in the Country of the *Jalofes*.
- Some Forts on the Coasts of { *Guinea*. / *Congo*. / *Angola*.
- A great part of { The Coasts of *Cafres*, and *Zanguebar*.
- The Trade of the E. Count from the Cape *Good Hope* to the *R. Sea*.
- Several Islands, *viz.* { Isles of Cape *Verde*. / The *Madera's*. / St. *Thomas*. Lat. 00. / Isle *de Prince* —— } N. E. of St. *Thomas*. / *I. de Ferdinando Poo* }

In

In *America*: All the Coaſt of *Braſil* divided into many Captainſhips.
Eſtero, *Conduba*, *Cogemine* — Towards the Mouth of the River *Amazon*.

§. 4. To the *French* belong

In *Aſia*:
Bereaux, *New Surrat* — In the *Mogul's* Empire.
The Iſland of St. *Maria* lying South-Weſt of *Goa*.
Some Forts in — The Kingdom of *Siam*. The Iſland of *Java*.

In *Africa*:
Fort *Dauphin* in *Madagaſcar*.
Senega (N. of Cape *Verde*) the chief *French* Factory in *Africa*.
A Trade upon the River — *Senega*. *Gambia*.
As alſo at *Ruſiſque* near Cape *Verde*. *Great Seſtre*, *Ardra* — in *Guinea*.

In *America*:
Montreal, The three Rivers, *Quebeck* — in *Canada*.
Tadonſack, and ſome other places on the River St. *Laurence*.
A great Part of *Nova Scotia*.
Bay *Plaſenſa*, Bay *Blacco* — in *Newfoundland*.
Fort St. *Louis* in the Iſland *Cayene*, lying E. of *Guyana*.
Several Forts on the Coaſt of *Caribana*.

Among the *Antilles*:
St. *Bartholomew*.
Sancta Cruz.
St. *Martin*.
Guadaloupe.
La Deſirad.
Maria Galanta.
Les Saintes.
Martinico.
St. *Aloiſia*.
Granada.
Domingo in part.
Grenadins.
La Tortue.

§. 2. To

§. 5. To the *Dutch* belong

In *Asia*,
- *Tuticorin*, *Negapatam*, *Karkall*, Fort *Gelders*, *Pallecate* — on the Coast *Cormandel*.
- Several Forts in *Malacca*, *Ceylon*, *Java*, And most of the *Moluccoes*, though of right they belong to the *English*.
- Factories at many places in: *Persia*; The *Mogul*'s Empire; *Cormandel*; *Malabar*; *Siam*; *Malacca*; *Sumatra*; *China*; *Java*; *Celebes*; *Borneo*; *Arabia*.

In *Africa*,
- *Arguin*, *Gora* — near Cape *Verde*.
- Many Forts in *Congo*,
- Some near the Cape of *Good Hope*.
- St. *Maurice* in *Madagascar*.
- Factories in *Guinea*, *viz.*: *Boutrou*, *Commendo* formerly *English*, St. *George de'l Mina*, chief of all, *Maurea* or Fort *Nassau*, *Cormantyn* formerly *English*, *Crevicoeur* — on the Golden-Coast.

In *America*,
- The City of *Coro* in the North of *Terra Firma*.
- Some Forts on the Coast of *Guyana*.
- *Querisao*, *Aruba*, *Bon-Airy* — Three of the *Sotovento* Islands.
- *Saba*, *Eustachio* — Two of the *Caribees* near S. *Crux*.

§. 6. To

§. 6. To the *Danes* belong

In *Asia* { *Frankebar* ——— } on the Coast of *Cormandel.*
{ *Danisburg* ——— }

In *Africa* is *Christianburg* or *S. Francisco Xavier* in *Guinea.*

In *America* is *New Denmark* in the North part thereof.

Having thus briefly consider'd the chief of the *European* Plantations, whether in *Asia*, *Africk*, or *America*: Come we now to the latter part of the Appendix, *viz.*

Some reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries.

BY what hath been briefly said in the forgoing Treatise, concerning the State of *Religion* in all Countries of the World; it may sufficiently appear in general, That the *Christian Religion* is of a very small Extent, if exactly compar'd with those many and vast Countries, wholly overspread with gross *Idolaters*, numerous *Mahometans*, and many others, who either know not, or (at least) own not, the Blessed *Messias*. But more particularly, this great and sad Truth may farther appear by the following Calculation, ingeniously made by some, who dividing the inhabited World into thirty Parts, do find that

Nineteen } of them are possessed by { Blind and gross *Idolaters.*
Six { *Jews*, *Turks*, and *Saracens.*
Two { Those of the *Greek Church.*
Three { Those { *Church of* Rome.
of the { *Protestant Communion.*

Thus *Christianity* taken in its largest Latitude, bears no greater Proportion to the other grossly false Religions, than five to twenty five. This melancholy Consideration doth force me to bewail that woful neglect of the best Part of the Christian Church, for not being so diligent, as others are, in endeavouring to abolish Heathenish Idolatry, and that most lamentable Ignorance, which as yet overshadoweth so great a Part of the inhabited World. It's undoubtedly well known, that the effectual performance of such a Work as this, would require no inconsiderable Stock of Money (it being

being now impracticable to make Solemn Miſſions or qualify Men for them without conſiderable Charges) and yet a ſufficient Fund might be ſo eaſily rais'd, that none could reaſonably complain of the burden, ſhould the following Propoſals be ſo happily made, as to meet with a due Reception.

" Did every Freeholder of the Three Kingdoms, advance only " for one Year the *Five hundredth part* of his yearly Income: Did " thoſe Merchants of this great City (who are particularly con- " cern'd in our Foreign Plantations, and daily imploy great mul- " titudes of Pagan Slaves in their Service) allow the *Two hundreth* " *part* of one years Gain: And finally, did the Clergy of the " Three Kingdoms (whoſe Zeal in ſuch a Matter would probably " tranſcend others) appropriate to this pious Uſe, *One hundredth* " *part* of their yearly Revenues. I ſay, did Prieſt and People " thus unanimouſly combine together, in carrying on this moſt " Chriſtian Deſign; what an eaſy matter were it in a ſhort time, " to raiſe ſuch a Fund of Money, that the Annual Intereſt thereof " might ſufficiently ſerve to ſend Yearly ſome Pious and Able Di- " vines into all Quarters of the World? And ſince Rational Me- " thods might be taken, to have ſeveral Pagan Tongues taught in " our own Iſland: a conſiderable part of the aforeſaid Money might " be likewiſe imploy'd to Educate a competent number of young " Students of Theology in theſe Foreign Languages; which num- " ber being ſtill continued, would ſerve (as a choice Nurſery) to " afford a conſtant Supply of able Men, who might yearly go " abroad, and be ſufficiently qualified at their firſt arrival, to un- " dertake that great Work for which they were ſent.

But ſince the latter Part of the foregoing *Propoſal* (which im ports that *Europeans* might learn ſome of the preſent *Indian Languages*) doth ſeem impracticable to ſeveral, by reaſon of the prodigious multitude of thoſe Pagan Tongues, and their vaſt variety of quite different Dialects: " Then we may follow the Example of " the Ancient *Romans*, whoſe Cuſtom and Intereſt it was, to ex- " tend their own Language with their Conqueſts; and ſo extin- " guiſh in proceſs of time, the very Dialect of the Conquered. " Did we this in all Parts of our Weſtern Empire, [which with- " out doubt might be fully accompliſht in a few Generations, by " duly encouraging ſome hundreds of Chriſtians to endeavour in " the moſt alluring manner, to inſtruct the younger ſort of the " Natives in the *Engliſh* Tongue.] Then in the next or following " Age, might we Addreſs our ſelves to thoſe blind *Gentiles* in our " own Language, and ſo inſtilling in them, by degrees, the Prin- " ciples of Chriſtianity, might thereby in a ſhort time bring in many

" many thousands of Souls to the Sheepfold of the Pastor and Bi-
" shop of our Souls. I think it needless to express how commend-able such a Design would be in it self, and how desirable the Pro-motion thereof should be to all, who stile themselves *Christians*, of what Party or Profession soever they are. And I humbly suppose it might be a Work (if unanimously minded by Christians) more becoming the Followers of the *Prince* of Peace, than to be Abet-tors of the frequent Jars and Broils of *Christendom*. Besides, there's certainly nothing that could prove more beneficial to the Publick Good of this Nation, and Particular Interest of the Crown of *Eng-land*; for did most (or many) of the Natives understand and speak our own Language, then might we not thereby more exactly disco-ver the Inland Parts of these Countries? and with greater security improve them to the greatest Advantage. Might we not thereby make multitudes of idle wandring *Indians* very useful to our *Eng-lish* Colonies? and then chiefly imploy *Europeans* for the Guard and Safety of the Country. Yea, did many of the Natives but tollerably understand and speak the *English Tongue*; then might we not (in all human appearance) Civilize them intirely in a short time? and so add many thousands of new *English* Subjects to the *English* Empire. All which are morally impossible now to be done, since the nume-rous Dialects of their barbarous *Jargon*, together with their own *Barbarity*, are as so many *Bars* against such Undertakings.

Great Sirs,

Pardon these *Propositions* here offer'd to the serious Consideration of those whom they chiefly concern; and give me leave to declare unto you, how infinitely it would tend to the Glory of *God*, the Good of his *Church*, and Honour of our Nation; did we sincerely en-deavour to extend the Limits of our Saviour's Kingdom, with those of our new Dominions; and to spread the true *Reform'd Religion*, as far as the *English* Sails have done for Traffick. With what Anxiety of Mind, and Fatigue of Body, do we pierce into the remotest Countries of the World? And all to heap up a little *White* and *Yellow Earth*, or to purchase some things (call'd *Precious* by Man) which [abstracting Human Fancy] do differ nothing from common *Pibble Stones*; and yet what a supine neglect doth attend us? in doing that which would bring more Honour to our Holy Religion, and prove at last more profitable to our selves, than the actual Possession of all the *Treasures* in the Universe. What a lamentable thing is it? That those very *Indians* who border upon the *English* Pale (not to mention some thousands of *Negroes* who shave in our Service) should still continue in most wretched Ignorance? and in stead of Knowing and Worshipping the *True God*, should as yet reverence not only *Stocks* and *Stones*, but also adore the *Devil*

himſelf. Chriſtians! Shall we covet and thirſt after their *Talents* of Gold? and yet keep hid in a Napkin that *Talent* entruſted to us. Shall we greedily bereave them of their *Precious Pearls*? and not declare unto them the Knowledge of the *Pearl of Price*. No! no! Let us not act as others have done, in making *Gold* our *God*, and *Gain* the ſole deſign of our Trading. But let us effectually improve thoſe choice Opportunities (now in our hands) for the ſingular Glory of our Great God, and of *Jeſus Chriſt*, our Bleſſed Redeemer. And let our Planters duly conſider, That to extirpate Natives, is rather a ſupplanting than planting a new Colony; and that it's far more honourable to overcome *Paganiſm* in one, than to deſtroy a thouſand Pagans. *Each Convert is a Conqueſt.*

FINIS.

CORRIGENDA.

PAge 50. line 15. for *Lancaſhire* read *Weſtmorland.* p. 70. l. 1. r. *Eſcutcheon*, p. 74. l. 2. dele §. 2. p. 77. l. 7. r. *Dominions.* p. 111. l. 31. r. *Religion.* p. 112. l. 7. r. *Buc.* p. 116. l. 36. r. *Mount.* p. 120. l. 21. r. *Saltzburg.* p. 127. l. 13. r. *Cujavia.* p. 143. l. 16. r. *ſtrip him.* p. 153. l. 37. r. *Agrippina.* p. 176. l. 11. r. *He proceedeth.* p. 192. l. 34. r. *Kinroſs.* p. 206. l. 15, 22. r. *Villages.* p. 235. l. 32. r. *very.* p. 265. l. 40. r. *Tapeſtry.* p. 292. l. 7. r. *Thirteen.* p. 330. l. 24. r. *Archbiſhoprick.* Whereſoever the word *its* (importing the Verb *Eſt*) is found, read it either at length, *it is*, or contractedly thus, *it's* or *'tis*, as p. 3. l. 37. r. *its term'd*, r. *it's*, or *'tis*, or *it is term'd*; and ſo in other places.

To the BOOK-BINDER.

Place the Maps in Order following.

The Map of

The World	Page 1
Europe	59
Scandinavia, or *Sweden* and *Norway*	61
Moſcovia	73
France	79
Germany	95
Poland	125
Spain	133
Italy	145
Turky in *Europe*	165
Scotland	187
England	197
Ireland	211
Aſia	237
Africa	293
America	333

BOOKS

BOOKS Printed for Thomas Cockerill *in* Amen-Corner.

THE Works of Mr. *Charnock*. In Two Volumes. *Folio.*

Re-printing, Geography Rectified: Or, a Deſcription of the World in all its Kingdoms, Countries, Iſlands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bays, Capes, Ports. Their Ancient and Preſent Names, Inhabitants, Situations, Hiſtories, Cuſtoms, and Governments, *&c.* As alſo their Commodities, Coins, Weights, and Meaſures, compared with thoſe of *London*. Illuſtrated with Seventy eight Maps. The whole Work performed to the more accurate Obſervations and Diſcoveries of Modern Authors. By *Robert Morden*. *Quarto.*

Sermons preached on Several Occaſions. The Third Volume. By *John Conant*, D. D. Publiſhed by *John* Lord Biſhop of *Chicheſter*.

A Funeral Sermon occaſioned by the Death of the Lady *Lane*, late Wife of the Right Worſhipful Sir *Thomas Lane*, Kt. and Alderman of the City of *London*, who died *November* 29. 1698. And of *John Lane*, late Father of the ſaid Sir *Thomas Lane*, who died the 8th of *December* following. Publiſhed at the Requeſt of the Relations. By *Nathanael Taylor*. *Quarto.*

Familiaria Colloquia, *Opera Chriſtopheri Helvici D.* &c. *Profeſſoris Gieſſenſis Olim Ex. Eraſmo Roterodamo Ludovici Vive*, &c. *Scottano Haſſo. Selecta Editio Decima quarta ad priſtina Exemplaria Denuo Recognita.*

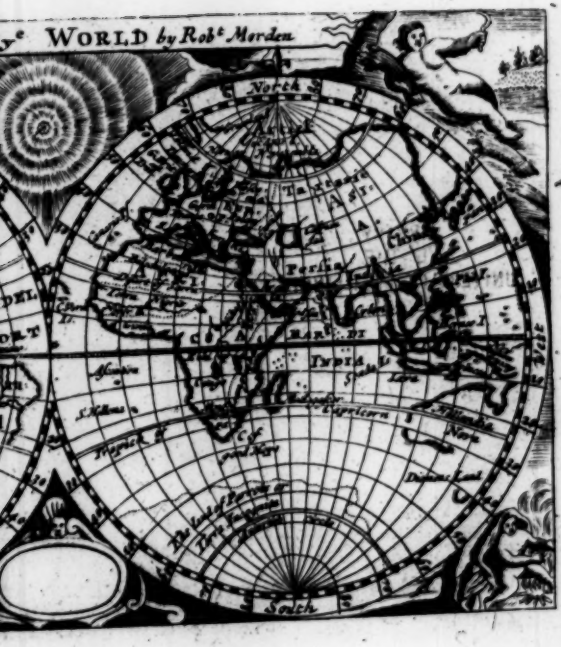
Engliſh Exerciſes for School-Boys to Tranſlate into *Latin*: Comprizing all the Rules of Grammar, and other neceſſary Obſervations; aſcending gradually from the meaneſt to higher Capacities. By *J. Garretſon*, School-Maſter. The Seventh Edition. *Twelves.*

The School of Manners, or Rules for Childrens Behaviour. By the Author of the *Engliſh* Exerciſes. The Second Edition.

A Practical Grammar; or the eaſieſt and ſhorteſt way to initiate Young Children in the *Latin* Tongue. By the help whereof a Child of Seven Years old may learn more of the Grounds of that Language in three Months, than is ordinarily learnt in a Years ſpace by thoſe of greater Age in common Grammar-Schools. Publiſhed for the Uſe of ſuch as love not to be tedious. To which is added Tables of Mr. *Walker*'s Particles. By the Aſſiſtance whereof young Scholars may be the better enabled to peruſe that moſt Excellent and Uſeful Treatiſe. By *J. Philamoth*, Maſter of a Free-School. The Second Edition.

Memoirs of the Counteſs *Dunois*, Author of the Lady's Travels into *Spain*. Written by her ſelf before her Retirement. By way of Anſwer to Monſieur St. *Evremont*: Containing withal a Modeſt Vindication of the Female Sex, more frequently injured by Imprudence and Miſconſtruction, than defect of Virtue. Made *Engliſh* from the Original.

Page 1
A NEW MAP of ye W
North
AMER
MAR DEL
NORT
MAR DEL
ZUR
South


WORLD by Robt Morden
North
Persia
INDIA
Capricorn
South

Estrecho Gibraltar
Oviedo
Leon
Burgos
Valladolid
Salamanca
Colimbra
Cordoua
Granada
Minho
Braga
Porto
Beira
Cuenca
Cuidad Real
Ubeda
Cabo
Cuta
Tarifa
Fuenteraria
S. Sebastian

Pag. 53
Bayone
PART of FRANCE
Toulouse
Narbone
Perpignan
Barcelona
Tarragona
Valencia
Murcia
Cartagena
Granada
Mallorca I.
Ivica I.
Formentera I.
MEDITERRANEUM MARE
A New Map of HISPANIA and PORTUGALLIA by Rob. Morden

United Provin.
Span Provin.
Lorraine
F. Compt
Suisses
Savoy
Piemont
Transilvania
Moldavia
Walachia
Dalmatia
Baltich Sea
Bohemia
Iceland
THE
Ireland
ATLANTICK
OCEAN
Bay of
Biscaye
Porto
PORTV
Lisbona
Cadiz
Straet of Gibraltar
Salle

Pa. 59.
Samoides
Part of
Tartarie
Petzora
Welick
Lithuanie
Circas
Sea
Pontus Euxinus
Cairo

From
SWEDEN
&
NORWAY
Hittern
Drontein
NORWA
Bergen
SWEAD
Gevalia
Uesal
Bahus
Calmar
Bornholm
Rugen
Lubeck
From Tenerif

20
30
40
70
65
60
55
North C.
North Kin
Wardhuys
Tromsound
Sura
Varanger
FINMARCK
Lapland
Danois
Kola
Moscovites
Lapland
Candalox
LAPLAND
The White Sea
Kimi
Lula
Pitha
Oulo
Uma
G de Botnia
Vasa
FINLAND
Biernbourg
Carelia
Abo
Stockholm
G. de Finland
MARE
Revil
Esto:
Oesel
Gotland
Oeland
LIVONIA
Riga
Mosco:
VIA
BALTICUM
Curland
Mitchuck
LITHUANIA
Vilne
Koningsberg
Elbing
PRUSSIA
1 Odense
2 Stralesund
3 Wolgast
4 Hamstat
5 Elsenborg
6 Christianstat
7 Christianople
8 Lunden

MOSCO
VIE
or
RVSSIE
SVEDE
Finlande
Livonie
Lithuanie
Vilna
POLO:
GNE
VKraine
TARTA
70
60
50

OCEAN SEPTENTRIONAL
Tingoeses
Samoiedes
Obdore
Loppie
Petzora
Condora
Siberie
Locomorie
Obi R.
Permie
Great
TARTARIE
Czeremisses
Logounoy
Vachinie
Nagaia
horda
Bulgar
Zanosha
horda
Czeremisses
Nagornoi
Mardiiate
Calmouques
Donkogorod
Dom ou
Desert
Borissogorod
Rosdorf
Donski
Nagaiski
Circasses
Azac
Astracan
PETITE
TARTARIE
Vologda
Rhezan
Moscouites
Albam
mare
Archangle
Calmogorod
Dwina
Vyatka R.
Volga R.
Ouskiug
Vasilgorod
Uscoc
Rostou
Suzdal
Volodimer
Kazan
Saratof
Yanaia
Rosdorf
Donski
Tobolsk
Tumen
Permia
Kolgoi
Petsora
Vergatoria
Riphoes
Kandalos
Kargapol
Lake
Onega
Ladoga
Novogrodeck
Wartoria
Croom
Lemen
Azoffal
50
60
70
58
68
78

Pag. 79.
The Channel
Bretagne
The
BAY
SEA
of BISCAY
GASCOGNE
FRANCE

Spa
nish
Pro
vinces
Perche
raine
Neuer
Bour
gondy
French
Comte
the
Suisses
Dau
phin
Provinces
Languedoc
Mare
Mediterraneum

A New Map of GERMANY By Rob. Morden.
Spire
Colmar
Basil
Dole
Glars
Coire
Syon
Chiavenna

PART
of
POLAND

MARE
BALTICUM
Memel
Prussia
Bitow
Prus Rovale
Cuba
Thorn
Gnesna
Kalisch
Lencici
POLO
NIA
Lublin
Sendomir
Cracovia
Varsovia
MAZOVIA
Chelm
Rusia
Hon-
gria
Transia-
vania
POLAND
by
Robt. Morden

Page.125
MOSCOVIA
LITHVANIA
MOGITLE
Polocsk
Vitepski
Nieper R.
Smolensko
Orsa
Borysou
Shlou
Minski
Osmiana
Grodno
Lida
Novogrodek
Slonim
Polesi
Brestiei
Lusac
VOLHINIA
Kiou
VKRAIN
Kudac
Cosaques
Chocim
PODOLIA
MOLDAVIA
Bialogrod
Mer Noire
Halicz
Chelm
Kamieniec
Kazimierz
Czarcassi
Kharas
Bratclau
Zitomirs
Volodzi
Kremieniec
Lesnica
Rohatzen
Mohilou
Mosiau
Smolensko
Bielho
Polocsk
Vitepski
Kohenhau
Dunebourg
Rosinis
Brasslau
Mstadzia
Trokhi
Vilna
Grodno
Slonim
Volhovisk
Slonim
Chelm
Kiou
Kudac
Cosaques
Bialogrod
Mer Noire
25
30
35
7
6
55
4
3
2
1
50
9
8

25
Geneva
SUISSE
GERMAN
Rosna R.
45
Ambrun
FRANCE
Tolon
I. d'Hyeres
Lucca
Arno
Gorgona
Caparia I.
Elba
A. Savoy.
B. Piemont.
C. Monferat.
D. Milan.
E. Genoa.
F. Parma.
G. Mant̄ & Modena.
H. Venice.
I. Istria.
K. Romagna.
L. Lucca.
M. Toscana & Florenza
N. State of ye Church.
O. Naples.
40
Sardinia I.
Cagliari
C. Carbon
RANIA
Tunis
AFRICA
25

ITALY.
by Rob. Mordon.
English miles
30
35
45
40
Zara
Dalmatia
TURKY
Spalato
Ragusa
GOLF OF VENICE
Triest
Trinity
M.S. Angelo
Manfredonia
Barri
Tarentum
Naples
Salerno
Amalfi
Ischia I.
Mt. Circello
Cevita Vechia
Roma
Ancona
Loretto
Macerata
Ravenna
Rumini
Comache
Florenza
Siena
Elba
Cosenza
Collonne C.
Lipara I.
C. Carbonera
Palermo
Mazara
SICILY
Messina
Catania
Passaro C.
C. Spartivento
MEDITER-
Tirhenian
Sea.
NIAN
SEA.

Pag. 165.
TURKY
in
EUROPE
by R. Mondon
GOLF OF VENICE
PART OF ITALY
Ratisborn
Hun
Dalmatia
Corfu
Naples
Ancona
Rome
Lambach
Erlau
Toka
Sclavonia
Volina
Sabonia
Cecilia
Sicilia
Sicilia
Fochio
Epirus
Cofalonia
Mauro
Pau
Mad
35
40
45
36

45
50
Little Tartary
Moldavia
Pontus
Eux=
inus
Valachia
Servia
Bulgaria
Macedonia
Romania
Constantinople
GRÆCIA
PART OF
NATO=
LIA
Smyrna
Ephesus
Halicarnassus
Rhodes
Adrianople
Sergo
40
30

k Kulder
i Dalhousy
h Hamilton
l Kilmarnock
m Lowdon
n Eglington
P Beaufort B
r Scone
s Mustrater
q Hamiltoun
Lewis
Hebri
des al.
Western
Ileá
Holstyr
Pyist
Barra
Col
Tarrif
Iunaul I.
Colloufa I.
Gruoula I.
Fla I.
Epidiam
Leara
Arren
Inner Luffer
Lagh Brey
PART
of
IRELAND

Pa: 187.
SCOTIÆ,
Nova Descriptio
per.
Robert Morden.
Orcades Is.
Caithness
Strath Navern
Murray
Athol
Albanie
Argil
Perth
Angus
Strivl
Lothien
Clayde dale
Annan dale
Carrick
Galloway
Mers
Tiviotdale
Liddisdale
Eskdale
Cumberland
Westmerland
Carlisle
Durham
Northumberland
Berwick
Edenburgh
Linlithgow
Dunbarton
Stirling
Kinross
Fife
Forfar
Aberdeen
Banff
Murray
Inverness
Ross
Sutherland
Strath Navern
Lochaber
Argyle
Kintyre
Cantyre
Arran
Bute
Ireland
Scotland
Wales
Deuchar Hills
Grampius Mons
Ochel Hills
Lammermoor Hills
Cheviot Hills
Solway Frith
Irish Sea
Deucaledonian Sea
Germ. Ocean
Mouth of Eda
Kirkwall
Strathnaver
Tarr head
Lochaber
Loch Tay
Loch Lomond
Loch Ness
Loch Rannoch
Loch Erne
Loch Lough
Loch Ryan
Loch Strangaer
Loch Leven
Loch Fyne
Loch Broom
Loch Carron
Loch Maree
Loch Shin
Loch Inver
Loch Eribol
Loch Ewe
Loch Torridon
Loch Alsh
Loch Duich
Loch Hourn
Loch Nevis
Loch Morar
Loch Eil
Loch Linnhe
Loch Etive
Loch Awe
Loch Crinan
Loch Gilp
Loch Long
Loch Goil
Loch Striven
Loch Ranza
Loch Kilbrannan
Loch Indaal
Loch Gruinard

6
5
4
PART OF
SCOTL AND
55
54
53
52
51
PART OF IRELAND.
THE
IRI=
SH
SEA.
Man I.
Douglas
Whitehaven
Anglesey
Holy head
Dublin
Bradsey
Aberstwith
Cardigan
Wexford
S Davids
Carmarthen
Land
The Severn
Hartland
Barnstable
Devon
Exeter
Sh:
Plymouth
Padstow
Truro
Corn
Falmouth
Silly Is.
Start
12 Lizard 17.
14
15

Pa. 197.
ENGLAND
by
Robt. Morden.
Barwick
Tweed R.
Holy I.
Farn I.
Learmouth
North
um
berland
Cum
Dur
ham
Moulgraue Cast
Whitby
Flamborough Head
York
Lancas
ter
Chester
Staf
ford
Lin
Nor
folk
Suf
folk
Ess
Wilt
Sh.
Sussex
Wight I
THE CHANNEL.
Calice

IRELAND.
By
Rob. Morden.
Galloway
Mayo
Clare
Limrick
Cork
Kerry
Waterford
Wexford
Dublin
Meath
Louth
Down
Antrim
Londonderry
Tyrone
Fermanagh
Donegal
Sligo
Leitrim
Roscommon
Longford
Westmeath
Kildare
Queens County
Kings County
Tipperary
Kilkenny
Carlow
Wicklow
Armagh
Monaghan
Cavan
Derry L.
Lough Erne
Lough Neagh
Shannon R.
Boyne R.
Liffey R.
Barrow R.
Suir R.
Blackwater R.
Lee R.
Bantry B.
Dingle B.
Galway B.
Donegal B.
Dublin B.
Carlingford L.
Strangford L.
Belfast L.
Waterford Harbour
Cork Harbour
Kenmare R.
Valentia I.
Arran I.
Aran I.
Achil I.
Rathlin I.
Lambay I.
Dalkey I.
Howth
Kinsale
Youghall
Dungarvan
Tralee
Killarney
Ballyshannon
Sligo
Galway
Athlone
Drogheda
Dundalk
Newry
Belfast
Carrickfergus
Coleraine
Londonderry
Enniskillen
Cavan
Monaghan
Armagh
Downpatrick
Wicklow
Arklow
Wexford
New Ross
Kilkenny
Clonmel
Carrick
Cashel
Limerick
Ennis
Tuam
Castlebar
Ballina
Sligo
Donegal
Letterkenny
Derry
Omagh
Dungannon
Lurgan
Belfast
Antrim
Ballymena
Larne
Portrush
Ballycastle
Fair Head
Malin Head
Slieve League
Bloody Foreland
Erris Head
Achil Head
Clew Bay
Galway Bay
Aran Islands
Loop Head
Dingle Bay
Bantry Bay
Kenmare River
Valentia
Skellig Rocks
Cape Clear
Old Head of Kinsale
Youghall Bay
Waterford Harbour
Hook Head
Tuskar Rock
Wexford Harbour
Arklow Bay
Dublin Bay
Howth Head
Lambay Island
Skerries
Carlingford Lough
Dundalk Bay
Boyne R.
Liffey R.
Barrow R.
Suir R.
Blackwater R.
Lee R.
Shannon R.
Lough Erne
Lough Neagh
Strangford Lough
Belfast Lough
Derry L.
Cork Harbour
Kinsale Harbour
Dingle Bay
Bantry Bay
Kenmare River
Galway Bay
Clew Bay
Donegal Bay
Sligo Bay
Tralee Bay
Ballyshannon
Enniskillen
Omagh
Dungannon
Lurgan
Ballymena
Larne
Portrush
Ballycastle
Fair Head
Malin Head
Slieve League
Bloody Foreland
Erris Head
Achil Head
Achil I.
Arran I.
Aran I.
Rathlin I.
Lambay I.
Dalkey I.
Howth
Kinsale
Youghall
Dungarvan
Tralee
Killarney
Ballyshannon
Sligo
Galway
Athlone
Drogheda
Dundalk
Newry
Belfast
Carrickfergus
Coleraine
Londonderry
Enniskillen
Cavan
Monaghan
Armagh
Downpatrick
Wicklow
Arklow
Wexford
New Ross
Kilkenny
Clonmel
Carrick
Cashel
Limerick
Ennis
Tuam
Castlebar
Ballina
Sligo
Donegal
Letterkenny
Derry
Omagh
Dungannon
Lurgan
Belfast
Antrim
Ballymena
Larne
Portrush
Ballycastle
Fair Head
Malin Head
Slieve League
Bloody Foreland
Erris Head
Achil Head
Clew Bay
Galway Bay
Aran Islands
Loop Head
Dingle Bay
Bantry Bay
Kenmare River
Valentia
Skellig Rocks
Cape Clear
Old Head of Kinsale
Youghall Bay
Waterford Harbour
Hook Head
Tuskar Rock
Wexford Harbour
Arklow Bay
Dublin Bay
Howth Head
Lambay Island
Skerries
Carlingford Lough
Dundalk Bay
Boyne R.
Liffey R.
Barrow R.
Suir R.
Blackwater R.
Lee R.
Shannon R.
Lough Erne
Lough Neagh
Strangford Lough
Belfast Lough
Derry L.
Cork Harbour
Kinsale Harbour
Dingle Bay
Bantry Bay
Kenmare River
Galway Bay
Clew Bay
Donegal Bay
Sligo Bay
Tralee Bay
Ballyshannon
Enniskillen
Omagh
Dungannon
Lurgan
Ballymena
Larne
Portrush
Ballycastle
Fair Head
Malin Head
Slieve League
Bloody Foreland
Erris Head
Achil Head
Achil I.
Arran I.
Aran I.
Rathlin I.
Lambay I.
Dalkey I.
Howth
Kinsale
Youghall
Dungarvan
Tralee
Killarney
Ballyshannon
Sligo
Galway
Athlone
Drogheda
Dundalk
Newry
Belfast
Carrickfergus
Coleraine
Londonderry
Enniskillen
Cavan
Monaghan
Armagh
Downpatrick
Wicklow
Arklow
Wexford
New Ross
Kilkenny
Clonmel
Carrick
Cashel
Limerick
Ennis
Tuam
Castlebar
Ballina
Sligo
Donegal
Letterkenny
Derry
Omagh
Dungannon
Lurgan
Belfast
Antrim
Ballymena
Larne
Portrush
Ballycastle
Fair Head
Malin Head
Slieve League
Bloody Foreland
Erris Head
Achil Head
Clew Bay
Galway Bay
Aran Islands
Loop Head
Dingle Bay
Bantry Bay
Kenmare River
Valentia
Skellig Rocks
Cape Clear
Old Head of Kinsale
Youghall Bay
Waterford Harbour
Hook Head
Tuskar Rock
Wexford Harbour
Arklow Bay
Dublin Bay
Howth Head
Lambay Island
Skerries
Carlingford Lough
Dundalk Bay

Part of Scotland
Tyrone
Down
Strangford
Douglas
Man I.
Carlingford
Dublin
Meath
Kildare
Wicklow
Waterford
Tipperary
Kings N.
Queens C.
Longford
Cavan
Clogher
Armagh
Knockfergus
Glenarm
Antrim
Belfast
Newtown
Lisnegarvy
Strangford
Dundrum Bay
Carlingford
Drogheda
Clonmell
Lambay
Howth head
Kilcock
Kilkenny
Arklow
Wicklow
Dublin
Clonmell
Waterford
Tipperary
Kings N.
Queens C.
Longford
Cavan
Clogher
Tyrone
Down
Antrim
Part of Scotland
Douglas
Man I.
Carlingford
Drogheda

PARS de
EURO
PIA
MOS
Polo.
nia
Georgia
Vsbeck
Zagathai
EMPIRE
PARSIA
RABIA
Mar
Arabia
MARE
di
INDIA
Line Sub Aequinoctiali

Page 237.
ASIA
a New
Description
by
Robt. Morden
Mongal at
Magog
GRAND
Kalmachites
Niuch
Thebet
IAPAN I.
Formosa
Trop. d Cancri
the Philip:
pines Is.
Borneo
Gilolo
Sonda Ilands

Madera Is
Canarie Is
Fez
BAR
RA
RI
Maroco
Tesaco
Zenhaga
Zuenziga
Targa
DESART
of
Zempt
Gonohoa
Tombotu
Agadas
Cana
Gago
Gubor
Benin
Equator
S Thomas
I S. Mathou
I Ascension
C de Lopez
S Helena
Massingar
S. Helena Nova
C Negro
S Ambrose
AFRICA
by
R. Morden
Tropic of Capricorn
380

Pag 1293.
Barca
Sarra
Zanfara
Zanhaga
Zuenziga
Melli
Zanaga
Zanguebar
Mombaza
Melinda
Zanzibar
Zofala
Sena
Angola
Congo
Loango
Benin
Biafara
Nubia
Abissines
Ethiopia
Arabia
Egypt
Nile
Cairo
Mecca
Aden
Babelmandel
Socotora
Ormus
Persia
Gulf of Persia
Red Sea
Gulf of Arabia
Cape de Bona Speranza
Cape Negro
Cape Verde
Cape Blanco
Cape Bona
Cape Corrientes
Cape Guardafui
Cape Aromata
Cape Monte
Cape Rosalgate
Cape Negrais
Cape Comorin
Cape G

AMERICA
By R. Morden
P. S. F. Drake
Nova Mexicana
California
The Tropick under Cancer
Compostella
Acapulco
S. Iago
MAR
The Line under ye Equinoctiall Vulgo the Equator
DEL
Z
The Tropick under Capricorn

Scotland
Ireland
France
Spaine
Virginia
Carolina
N. England
MAR
Bermudas
Lucayes
Cuba
DEL
Hispaniola I.
Caribes
NORT
Panama
Castilles d'Or
Guiana
Lima
ZUR
Brasilia
Para
Baldivia
Narborough
Straits of May